

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S7 ``EPISODE 01``

“Now, reality is crawling closer.” Ngcebo breathed out, just out of the silence between him and his brother... 2nd of January, the Wednesday afternoon of the new year. Dalingcebo and Ngcebo were seated on the high stools of the kitchen counter chopping the vegetables as they were preparing dinner for Palesa and Nandipha who were out shopping for their return to Johannesburg. Deep house was playing on a low volume on Ngcebo’s phone and the silence dwelled between them after the end of a conversation.

Dalingcebo: “It’s about the baby, isn’t?”

Ngcebo: “Yeah, our remaining baby has fully regained his normal heartbeat. The Doctor told us we are all good now yesterday morning.”

Dalingcebo: “That’s wonderful news and does that mean you’re ready to tell her? And when are you going to tell her?”

Ngcebo: “I don’t think I should tell her here and it would be much better if I tell her with her mother present.”

Dalingcebo: “Why don’t you tell her with her mom present and the Doctor?”

Ngcebo looked at him and he adjusted his eyes thinking of what he’d just said. “Oh, meaning I will have to take her to the hospital?” He checked with him.

Dalingcebo: “Yes, and that way when something goes wrong, like when she needs an emergency you’ll have the Doctors closer.”

Ngcebo: “You’re right, bafo. Look, the clock is ticking I should get this meat on the oven or I should leave it on the marinade a little bit more?”

Dalingcebo: "Let's get it on the oven, I will just boil the potatoes first and they will crisp better if I boil them first."

Ngcebo: "Alright, let's get on it before they come back."

Dalingcebo: "They will come back with takeaways and Nandipha will suggest that they buy those takeaways. I am telling you!"

Ngcebo laughed. "And why would Nandipha be the one to suggest that? Why not Palesa?" He asked and placed the tray of pork inside the oven. And he placed the lamb chops next to the pork tray.

Dalingcebo chuckled. "Palesa is not pregnant and that means she's not lazy. You know I always thought you'll get whipped by Belinda."

Ngcebo laughed. "I also thought that but no, it just didn't happen. But do you remember when she called you?" He looked at him and

Dalingcebo clicked his tongue without uttering a word to him. Ngcebo laughed hilariously and they got lost reminiscing about all the bullshit and sneakiness they've done...

"You'll take the takeaways inside the kitchen first or-" Nandipha didn't finish her question as the aroma of the food she couldn't identify correctly through the aroma but she was certain there was pork... She smiled and looked at Palesa and she already had the smile as Palesa had been the one to guess that Dalingcebo and Ngcebo were going to be thoughtful and cook but Nandipha vowed they wouldn't even think of it. It was better they buy takeaways.

Palesa: "What did I tell you?"

Nandipha: "Whatever, girl! Whatever!"

Palesa: "I should still take the takeaways to the kitchen?"

Nandipha laughed. "Where do you want to take

them Lisa? Do you want to hide the takeaways now?" She asked taking the plastic bag that belonged to her, Palesa had them on her hand.

Palesa: "Alright." She proceeded to the kitchen side of the house while Nandipha darted to the bedroom... The brothers were seated on the stools with drinks before them and their concentration was on their phones. "Who are you chatting to because your partners are not on those phones with you?" she asked out loud and she gained their attention as she placed the takeaways on the counter where they were seated.

Dalingcebo looked at his brother without a comment to what his girlfriend had said. Ngcebo had his lips folded looking at the takeaways. "Who suggested that you buy takeaways, love?" Dalingcebo asked Palesa and he waited patiently.

Palesa: "Nandipha-" she replied and the two

brothers cracked up on the loudest laughter that forced Palesa to remain a fool as she stared at them wondering what was happening with them. “What’s wrong?” she asked.

Ngcebo: “Nothing is wrong skwiza. Thank you for the takeaways but I don’t think we will need them tonight but maybe for the road tomorrow, we might need them for the road since we are leaving tomorrow.”

Palesa: “What is going on here?”

Dalingcebo: “Nothing is going on here just change and come back, we’ll have dinner that we have already prepared with my brother.”

Palesa: “Oh! Should I call Nandipha or you’ll go call her Ngcebo?” she asked but still not at rest to why they would just laugh when she placed the takeaways on the counter. There was nothing funny there!

Ngcebo: “Call her.”

She nodded and turned to leave them as she disappeared from their eyes, she heard them laugh loudly once again and that just enlarged her wonder. It irritated her the most that they were laughing and she didn't know the reason...

"You've had your bath! I thought you left us to call Nandipha and come back to join us for dinner but you've taken a bath?" Dalingcebo asked Palesa who was clearly standing before the mirror moisturising her body... They've set the table and waited for the two ladies to join them but there was no sign of them.

Palesa: "I was just giving you two time to laugh freely."

Dalingcebo: "What are you talking about?"

Palesa: "Weren't you laughing with your brother when I got to the kitchen?"

Dalingcebo: "Awu, Palesa, don't be ridiculous. You chose not to come to the table on time

because of that, how can you possibly do that?"

Palesa: "I am coming." She replied without hiding the bristle on her voice and Dalingcebo didn't move from the door, he stood there staring at her every move. Palesa felt his heavy eyes but she ignored them until she was done. "I am done." She informed him strongly gazing into his eyes as he was still standing by the door of the bedroom.

Dalingcebo held her softly, "We were just laughing that I have said it to Ngcebo that Nandipha was going to suggest you buy takeaways since she's pregnant and obviously lazy. That's why I asked who came up with the--"

Palesa laughed and she hit her head on Dalingcebo's hard abs and he laughed along with her holding her face into his hands, he forced her to look at him. "I am sorry for being ridiculous." Palesa said with an honest smile. She closed her eyes and accepted his lips that



he laid on her smiling lips, they shared a kiss...

“You look grumpy I wasn’t going to wake you if you if you would be this grumpy.” Ngcebo said to Nandipha giving her a glass of water after she’d sat down on the chair, on the dinner table.

She took the glass. “There must be something wrong with my babies Ngcebo. How can they suddenly stop moving at the same time?” She asked directing the glass to her mouth looking at him as he sat next to her.

Ngcebo: “We will go to our Doctor when we get home but it won’t be tomorrow. You must make the appointment for Friday.”

Nandipha: “Okay, let’s eat now. I miss my children and we will still have that irritating long drive back to Gauteng.”

Ngcebo: “Don’t complain this much because I will make our drive fun. You and I will sit at the backseat of the car and we will be driven like

King and Queen.”

Nandipha giggled. “Really? We will just relax and you’ll whisper sweet nothings on my ear?” She asked with a big smile on her face.

Ngcebo: “Yes, it will happen exactly like that and let’s eat because I don’t know if those two will come here sooner. Palesa was supposed to come here with you and she didn’t come.”

Nandipha: “Let’s eat for real.” She supported him and Nandipha dished the food for Ngcebo first, putting everything that he was requesting on the plate. “I was going to feed you takeaways just imagine! I was tired Rasta.” She said putting the plate before Ngcebo.

He chuckled. “We saw it best to cook for the two of you, it’s our last night here and I am hoping that we will do all things nasty until you’re tired.”

Nandipha laughed. “But I am already tired.” She

looked at him giving him her hand. Ngcebo accepted her hand and they blessed the food...

“Couldn’t you have waited?” Palesa was the first to ask Nandipha and Ngcebo who were helping themselves with the pleasing tasty food.

Nandipha: “We are pregnant! And what were you two doing there anyway? Were you trying to make a baby? Warning Palesa: They come double.” She asked, made the statement and they all laughed in unison.

Dalingcebo: “Can we not talk about making babies while we’re eating?”

Ngcebo: “Why? Don’t you eat some fruits while hitting it from behind?” he asked his brother without looking at him but he heard his laughter...

Nandipha: “NGCEBO! COME ON!” she looked at him and he was just laughing like a teenage boy without looking at her.

Dalingcebo: “Awumkhuze ngampela makoti.”

Palesa: “We want to eat in peace and think other activities after.”

Nandipha: “What activities? I thought we were going to have a whole night prayer just to thank the Lord of this-”

“WHOA! WHOA!” The three of them stopped her from even finishing the suggestion that she was raising amongst them.

Nandipha: “I am surrounded by ungodly people!”

Dalingcebo: “Don’t be too uptight, makoti. Don’t forget we couldn’t go party last night because of you and now, don’t prison us.”

Ngcebo: “Don’t even remind me of that.”

Palesa: “Worst new year.”

Nandipha: “Ngcebo, are you also saying it was the worst new year?” she asked looking at Ngcebo with a serious eye and her lips folded...

Ngcebo: "Maybe not." He replied... They had their dinner reflecting on the moments, good moments of their holidays and laughter...

He took her phone that was ringing, she'd left it on top of the bed along with her handbag. It was a Thursday morning and they were heading back home. Dalingcebo read the caller ID and he answered.

Dalingcebo: "Hello?" he deliberately answered this way.

Katlego: "Can I speak to the owner of the phone?"

Dalingcebo: "Who are you?"

Katlego: "I want to talk to Palesa not answer questions."

Dalingcebo chuckled. "Listen here, it's either you tell me who you are or you drop the call and I will do boys' games and block your number."

Katlego: "You must be the boyfriend I heard she found and now, you think that you own her and you can detect who enters and exits her life?"

Dalingcebo chuckled. "I am definitely not a girl." He said and removed the phone from his ear, he clicked his tongue and dropped the call...

"Okay, let's go now! I am all good." Palesa informed Dalingcebo and she took the handbag that was on the bed but her phone was no longer there.

Dalingcebo: "Who's Katlego?" He asked giving the phone to her.

Palesa: "Katlego?"

Dalingcebo: "You heard me and don't rush to leave I am still talking."

Palesa looked at him after placing her phone inside her bag. "I don't know what are you talking about." She told him honestly.

Dalingcebo: "I am talking about a who not what. Do you have a number of Katlegos who calls you on your phone Palesa? Or I should spell out every word for you to understand."

Palesa: "Oh! That Katlego, he's Phemelo's father."

Dalingcebo chuckled. "Didn't you tell me that there's absolutely no relationship between you and him and he's not even involved in Phemelo's life? Didn't you tell me that, Palesa?" he asked.

Palesa: "I told you that and he really doesn't call -"

Dalingcebo: "That's a lie! Why was he calling you now then? Are you trying to fool me Palesa?" he raised his voice in anger that she was lying to him.

Palesa: "You need to calm down. I don't know why he called me but he doesn't call me at all. I

am not lying to you. And I don't get why you're angry."

Dalingcebo: "You don't get it!"

Palesa: "Doesn't your baby mama, I mean your ex-wife call you? And I didn't even make a fuss and a big issue when you saw her here with your daughter and you disappeared with them but just a phone call from Katlego, the world is trembling down in terror with just a call."

Dalingcebo: "Oh! I am making a fuss now, huh? I actually disturbed your plans of speaking with your baby daddy who isn't even involved in Phemelo's life and you dare to compare him with Qalokuhle's mother." He furthered his shouting and the more he raised his voice was the more he realised how angry she was making him... Palesa bite her tongue and without arguing further with him, she headed straight to the door leaving him shout her name but she didn't even bother stopping on his



account...

“Jeez! I thought you were never coming out of that bedroom.” Nandipha exclaimed and she stood up from the couch along with Ngcebo.

“Babe, are you alright?” She asked her as Palesa was walking pass them. She looked back at Ngcebo with surprised look on her face.

Ngcebo: “Follow her.” he encouraged but Nandipha didn’t move as she saw Dalingcebo hurrying out of the house passing them without a word.

Nandipha: “Trouble in paradise?”

Ngcebo: “It seems so, let’s go.” He gave his hand to her and she accepted his hand. They walked out of the house...

^^^^^^^^^^

“HOWU! MAMA NO BABA, BAYAHAMBA FUTHI!” Similo screamed her lungs out and she cried dropping her body on the floor, she kicked

the air with her tiny legs and her cry was the loudest above the four other sisters who were also crying after being told their parents were leaving...

“Let’s take them with us.” Nandipha suggested looking at Ngcebo who was standing beside her as they watched their children cry inside the lounge of Faith’s house... They got to Faith’s house early Friday morning and now, they were leaving with Faith for their Doctor’s appointment that was scheduled 1pm. But the children were objecting to them leaving them once again.

Ngcebo: “We’re going to the Doctor Nandipha we can’t possibly go with them. They will cause chaos and you know that.”

Faith: “YOUR MOTHER AND FATHER WILL COME BACK. THEY’RE GOING TO THE DOCTOR THEY’RE NOT LEAVING YOU.” She spoke above her ability and still the children cried even louder.

Faith looked at Randall first before Thula.

Randall: “Just go, we will manage them because going with them is really out of question. You know that mum.”

Faith: “Yes, let’s go, Nandipha.” She encouraged and the two parents followed Faith leaving their children crying inside the house. They hopped in Faith’s car with Ngcebo taking the driver seat... Nandipha taking the backseat with her mother and they proceeded with their conversation, talking all things about their time apart, they conversed as if Ngcebo wasn’t with them...

“It’s good to see you once again, Mrs Zulu. The last time you were here it wasn’t really good and today, you look less haggard.” The Doctor commented looking at Nandipha after, she welcomed them inside her office and they’ve made small talks and now, it was down to business.

Nandipha chuckled. "If you say less haggard Doctor that means there's still some exhaustion on my face and body." She made her aware.

Doctor: "It shows that you didn't get enough sleep."

Nandipha: "Oh!" she exclaimed and looked at Ngcebo who was already looking at her and beautiful smiles appeared on their lips.

Doctor: "I think mama should sit on the examination table and we will do a check-up just to be sure and we will take it from there." she suggested standing up and the three others stood up after her... The Doctor smiled and looked at Nandipha. "Your pregnancy has reached 32 weeks, Nandipha and at this stage it's back on track. Your baby is strong and your pregnancy is healthy once again." She made the report leaving out more details and immediate decision after writing everything down and she looked at Ngcebo taking a step back to allow

him to break the news.

Ngcebo pulled the chair closer to Nandipha who was still seated on the examination table and she was looking confused, confused at the report that she'd just received from the Doctor. "I heard that well or she made a mistake?"

Ngcebo: "She didn't make a mistake, babe."

Nandipha: "What do you mean? There's no twin disappearing syndrome after the first trimester. Why did she say my baby not babies?" she asked looking at Ngcebo's hands that were holding hers and she realised that her heart was racing, her blood was feeling warm but there was just something else...

Ngcebo: "Our baby boy is swimming alone in there now. When you were admitted weeks back, you got here, the other baby's heartbeat that had stopped but it wasn't wise to inform you that we have lost the baby because the

remaining baby's heartbeat was not as strong to receive any upsetting news. We won't have two boys to raise but one." He informed her politely and when he finished, he sent his eyes down recognising the pain that came out with the words. Total silence dwelled in the office, Ngcebo raised his worried eyes to look at her face and as soon as their eyes met, Nandipha removed them to look at her mother who had her head forced down. "Did you hear what I said?" He asked as Nandipha wasn't saying anything at all. She wasn't reacting to what he'd said but she was looking at him blankly.

Ngcebo: "Nandipha?"

Doctor: "I think she's shocked. I will get the wheelchair."

Ngcebo: "Why?"

Doctor: "We're admitting her Prince, there's no time for us to keep waiting but it's best that we

operate preferably tomorrow.”

Faith: “Won’t they decide on that first?”

Doctor: “I know but that’s the first option I am giving out and even if they decided against my advice. I am admitting her to monitor her. The other baby is safe because they don’t share monochorionic, they don’t have a connection between their circulation and the death of the other baby doesn’t affect the blood flow of the remaining baby but I advise that we operate. Time has passed but the fetal tissue is thin and has flattened against the placenta of the live-born twin but they don’t share a single amniotic sac and this happened a bit early and for that reason, I advise we operate. If the fetal tissue is not thin I would have supported them if they want to carry the pregnancy full term.” She briefed them simplifying everything for them to understand her clearly. She looked at Faith and Ngcebo, they nodded to what she was saying

and Nandipha? She was just still quiet staring at the blank wall of the office... The Doctor departed...

Faith: "Nandipha, can you say something?" she requested standing on her feet and she placed her hand on her chest to have a feel of her heartbeat, she felt the race of her heart but she was dumbfounded to why she was quiet like this. She was supposed to react, she was supposed to cry, she was supposed to curse and say something or scream but she wasn't doing any of it. "Ngcebo?"

Ngcebo: "I don't know!" he exclaimed and got up to leave them for air...

"I am confused, I don't know what to think and what to do. Are you going to stay or we should head home to the children?" Faith asked Ngcebo who was seated on the waiting area of the hospital after Nandipha had been admitted.



Ngcebo: "What should I do? She's just quiet."

Faith: "I don't know but stay for a while and I will go home to the children. And you can come to the house to them. I don't know if you'll take them or."

Ngcebo: "Alright, mama, thank you." He rose up from the chair and Faith turned to leave him...

Ngcebo sat back on the chair without going to Nandipha. He spent a few minutes listening to his heartbeat and his miserable perpetual thoughts... He finally composed himself and he marched to her private room.

He sighed standing by the bed where she was sleeping peacefully and she opened her eyes when Ngcebo's phone rang. "I didn't mean to wake you." He said looking at the caller ID. "I will take this call." He informed her and moved out of the room to speak to his brother.

Ngcebo: "Bhuti?"

Mlamuli: "Ngcebo, how are you?"

Ngcebo: "Ey, we're breathing, Ndabezitha. How are you?"

Mlamuli: "I am fine, Zulu. It's a new year now and Dalingcebo is back home. What's happening with your wife?"

Ngcebo: "Eish, we've just informed her a few hours ago and she hasn't said anything. She's quiet and I don't know what to do to get her to talk."

Mlamuli: "She's still in denial."

Ngcebo: "She's in denial? Shouldn't she be speaking saying the baby will live just to show that she's in denial?"

Mlamuli: "We can never know Ngcebo but try and speak to her. It's better now, we can take it from here than still saying she doesn't know."

Ngcebo: "Yeah, it's better and you, you did what

I suggested?”

Mlamuli: “Yes, and this startled everyone in the family. They think that everything will be alright after your wedding.”

Ngcebo sighed. “It’s better if you have done that then.” He commented.

Mlamuli: “Yeah, you’ll keep me posted then.”

Ngcebo: “Yes, thank you for the call.”

Mlamuli: “Don’t mention it.”

Ngcebo removed the phone from his ear after he’d said his goodbyes. He marched back to Nandipha’s room and she was fast asleep.

“Nandipha?” he called out her name just to double check and she didn’t wake up. Ngcebo saw it best that he leaves the hospital and go home to his children...

7th of January, Monday morning. Ngcebo was standing by Nandipha’s side inside the theatre

room as the Doctor were performing a C-section. Nandipha had been quiet since she was told about her baby. She only gave her content by signing that she was agreeing to be taken to theatre for the operation. Ngcebo, her mother, brother and Palesa had been trying their best to get Nandipha to show any emotion, anger, fear, disgust and pain, whatever! But she'd been looking at them, facelessly, emotionlessly, and quietly and that frustrated them to the nail... Faith figured this was just her children's way to deal with loss and grief even though she wasn't sure if Nandipha had reached the stage of grief or she was still in denial. But she knew clearly that she hated their way of dealing with loss. She hated it because Randall had done the same thing when he lost his father, he was just quiet and it took him longer to move on... She didn't want this for Nandipha because she had children and they were never going to understand why their

mother had to wear a plaintive face for them.

“Do you feel any pain?” Ngcebo asked Nandipha even though he knew that he wasn’t going to get any answer but he asked... He got a gesture by her, Nandipha shaking her head in response of pain that she wasn’t feeling.

Ngcebo hissed on a low tone. “I am here with you and I won’t leave your side.” He promised looking at her face and she didn’t respond to his words... Ngcebo’s heart jerked like an animal that had heard the arrival of his prey as he heard a cry of a baby, a smile formed on his face and he recognised his heart jumping but it was short lived when he looked at his wife who wasn’t even raising her head to check on the cry that had filled the theatre. “Nandipha, can’t you hear our baby? He’s here!” He asked.

“Here’s your live-born baby take a look at him. We need to take him away.” The Doctor announced and she moved closer to Nandipha

with the baby for Nandipha to see the baby before they take him away but she didn't...

Nandipha: "I want to see my other baby first and I want to hold him." she said on a still murmur without taking a glance at the baby that was squalling inside the Doctor's gloved hands.

Ngcebo: "Nandipha, I don't think that would be good for you. You heard what the Doctor said to us about how the baby will look, holding him--"

Nandipha: "I want to hold my baby."

Doctor: "I think we should do what she wants. It might give her closure." She said to Ngcebo who was looking at her and she passed the baby to the nurse, who immediately accepted the baby, she left with him. "I think it's best that we take the baby to be cleaned before you get to hold him. He will be brought to you cleaned up and after you've been cleaned up." She suggested and Nandipha nodded her head...

The Doctor moved back to the team...

Ngcebo shifted his attention away from his wife who didn't want to look at their baby but she wanted the other baby. He felt otherwise...

Her lips trembled violently as she looked at her pale stillborn baby that was on her arms. He was covered on a blue cloth. He was pale as what they call vampires, his skin looking a bit blue... Nandipha had been stitched, cleaned up and transported back to her room and so, was the baby that was on her arms. Ngcebo was standing next to her holding their live-born baby with the Doctor and nurse inside the room...

Nandipha: "I was given you two and you've conquered first call of death with your brother-" her voice broke and tears gushed out eyes but she wanted to talk. She wanted to free the words off her mouth. It was her greatest desire. "I failed yet another child once again! It hurts. I couldn't protect you I am a failure – I couldn't

make up for-" she broke as the pain took over immensely, forcing the woeful wail from her heart up on her throat and broke off her mouth as she held her lifeless baby tightly... The background of the room was still silence with Nandipha's sharp cry filling every space of the room and her live-born baby accompanying her cry inside his father's arms. Ngcebo had his head forced down... With great difficulty the baby was finally taken from Nandipha...

Ngcebo: "There's someone who wants to meet you. He won't stay in the hospital for months, he's 1,9kg and the Doctor will keep him for a few days or weeks to ensure he's ready to leave this hospital. And to ensure he wasn't affected by the death of his brother. Please, hold him so that he'll be taken back." He informed his wife who was having hiccups from crying. Faith has just joined them inside the room.

Faith: "Baby, hold your baby, you'll feel much



better.” She pleaded with her placing her hand on her shoulder but Nandipha didn’t say anything. She instead closed her eyes and slowly turned her body to sleep on the left side that gave Ngcebo and their son her back... Ngcebo hissed and turned to give the baby to the nurse who was back inside the room. She took the baby and left the total silence in the room...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S7 ``EPISODE 02``

“Can you at least talk to me?” Mntwana asked Simthande who was busy packing her clothes inside her bag... They’ve just gotten back from Thembelihle’s palace and their drive was long, silent and cold. Simthande didn’t even waste time when they got to the house she marched

straight to the bedroom and she gathered her clothes together.

Simthande: "What's there to talk about?"

Mntwana: "There's everything to talk about Simthande and the beginning of it all, is your mother because I didn't know she was in any way connected to my family. We didn't really talk about your mother, you only told me her surname and nothing much about her."

Simthande: "That's a lie I told you a lot of things about my mother if I didn't tell you about her. How were you going to know that she cheated on her husband to have me? How were going to know that my older brother is not the son of her husband? Just tell me!"

Mntwana: "Can you please calm down because there's absolutely no need for you to shout at me like this? Let's talk not fight."

Simthande: "What was your mother talking

about?" she asked on a calm tone and she sat down taking a deserve pause on the packing that she was doing. Her head warned her that acting this way wasn't going to solve a thing but she needed to get her act together and try to understand what happened.

Mntwana: "My parents had a woman who came between them. I don't know everything that happened and how it happened but this woman lied to my father telling him that she was carrying his child. But that didn't last because her lies were caught. I believe that woman is your mother then unless if it's not the woman I think mama hates. She even hates her name."

Simthande: "Precious? My mother's name was Precious MaJozi."

Mntwana: "That's definitely her. Let's google the story, the internet keeps everything and you know that." He suggested and he sent his hand on his pocket, he came back with his smart

phone. He took a few steps towards Simthande and he sat next to her on the bed. He searched for the story by searching Precious Majozi. It was the easiest way to get articles related to her.

Simthande: “Wow! My mother wasn’t a faithful woman, was she? She was married to the king for wrong reasons and she was even arrested!” She placed her hands on her mouth after reading a few articles about Precious’s saga with the royal family. And her arrest. She had never seen these articles and searching any kind of information about her mother had never been in her plans because she hated how her mother made her life difficult by cheating on her husband and getting her from another man. She hated how her mother left nothing on her name when she died but she left everything for her brother and her sister. She hated how her life changed after half the truth about her paternity

had been revealed. And she still didn't have the decency to leave her with the truth. The truth of who her real father was.

Mntwana: "This shouldn't change things between us, Simthande."

Simthande: "Can you hear yourself? I should continue dating you while your family hates me. What kind of relationship will we have?"

Mntwana: "It's not like we're married where you'll have to see my family now and again. The relationship that is important here is the relationship you have with me not my family."

Simthande: "And in the long run? Won't we get married?"

Mntwana sighed as he strongly didn't want to answer that question. Simthande didn't know how he felt about marriage and having children. Neliswa had always told him that it was still early for him to stamp that he didn't want

marriage and children but he was certain that all he wanted was a healthy relationship, good life and money... But his girlfriend wanted something different and now, was not the time to tell her what he wanted because she was going to have negative vibes about them.

Mntwana concluded and he looked at Simthande. "Yes, in the long run, marriage and children become part of the step or a decision to take our relationship to the next level but by that time the family would have accepted our relationship." He promised Simthande what he wasn't sure about but it was everything that he wanted her to know now. It was everything that she needed to register inside her head and nothing else but this, what, he'd told her.

Simthande drew her breath and she laid her head on Mntwana's shoulder. She closed her eyes recalling how frustrated Mntwana's mother was when she saw her. She wasn't sure

if she wanted to stick around only to have a mother in-law who was going to hate her not because she'd done something but because of her mother's sins. Because of the hate she had for her mother.

Simthande: "She was so angry and it signalled through her face that my mother had hurt her. How do you think that she can ever accept me?"

Mntwana: "I don't know but I am not rejecting you now because of your mother. Isn't that what's more important?"

Simthande: "I was looking forward to meeting your mother but it didn't turn out like I thought it would. I thought maybe there was a possibility that I was going to have some relationship with her. She's the most praised queen for her motherly love and things she'd done for the kingdom. I did my homework."

Mntwana: "Don't feel bad about it."

“I think it’s best that I leave tomorrow. I will have to go and check if my sister had really left and soon, I will be preparing for College.” She told on a soft tone while her hand travelled down to Mntwana’s pants.

Mntwana: “Ow! So, you want me to tone you down?”

Simthande: “Yes, let’s end this day differently and I want you to cook for me, wash my body and put me to sleep.”

“Why don’t we go to the bathroom? We will take a shower and then I will cook for you while you rest. I will book a plane ticket for you.” Mntwana suggested breaking the kiss and he got up with Simthande’s hand.

Simthande: “Are you running away from me and depriving me what I want now?” she asked following Mntwana to the bathroom while she was busy unfastening the knot of her long



sleeve wrap around floral dress.

“How can I even do that?” He asked pushing Simthande back as they were inside the bathroom and he smiled when she sucked on her lower lip because her back had reached the wall. “Have I ever tell you that you have beautiful breasts?” He asked cupping her left breast and his mouth covered the nipple into a kiss while listening to Simthande reply to his question.

When Mntwana’s lips reached Simthande’s lips, they went on fast and senselessly smashing their lips roughly. Simthande held on to Mntwana tightly and her breath escalated reflecting how much she was hungry for him.

Simthande screamed as Mntwana unexpectedly lifted her and he pressed her back against the wall. She wrapped her legs around his waist.

Mntwana: “Hold on tight to my waist.” He

instructed taking her hands and he pressed her wrists on the wall while he was busy kissing her neck.

Mntwana smiled as Simthande was bracing his ears with that nasty and bitchy moan. He was busy rubbing himself on her without holding his organ because his hands were holding her wrists... He slammed himself inside her and he began thrusting her while looking at her face as she moaned, screamed his name. He smiled looking at her bouncing breasts, her face looking lovely like a work of art. That made Mntwana proud and he went on harder until they reached their mind blowing climax...

“How’s she now?” Mntwana asked Ngcebo on the phone, he was driving to his mother’s palace. It’d been two days since Simthande left KZN for Cape Town and he was planning on following her soon because he needed to check how things were going in his company.

Ngcebo: "I don't even want to talk about her. How do you feel about this meeting? I know what they will tell you."

Mntwana: "You know, really?"

Ngcebo: "Why should I not know? It's not something that one needs to guess because it's clear they will tell you to leave Simthande because of the past that her mother had with the family."

Mntwana: "Bullshit! There's nobody who'll tell me what to do."

Ngcebo: "But didn't it cross your mind that the meeting will be about that? That's what came into my mind when you told me last night."

Mntwana: "Ey, bhuti, I will call you when the meeting adjourns."

Ngcebo: "Alright."

Mntwana removed his phone from his ear and

he parked the car on the parking of his mother's palace. He stepped out of the car and marched to the front door of the main house.

"Mntwana, we've called you here because we've heard that you have brought a girl home and this girl is a daughter of a woman from the past of your parents." Uncle elder introduced the purpose of the meeting to Mntwana after they've greeted him and everyone had joined the table.

Mntwana: "Yes, and mama told her to leave and she did that."

Aunt Nomkhosi: "The family won't accept this girl as your girlfriend. We can't possibly have our prince dating a child-"

Mntwana: "You don't even know Simthande-"

Dalisu: "That's my aunt who's talking and she's your elder. Musa ukumngena emlomeni uma ekhuluma. Where are your manners?" he looked

at Mntwana who wasn't looking at him but the table... The meeting was between the elders, the parents and Mntwana without the four brothers...

Mntwana: "I am sorry." he said on a low tone but he was fuming that actually his brother was right. They've called him here to tell him what to do with his life because his decision was going hurt his parents!

Uncle elder: "You're the prince and dating the daughter of the enemy is out of question. You'll shame our family, Mntwana."

Thembelihle: "I will not accept that girl as my daughter in-law. How on earth am I expected to look at that girl and not see her mother?" she looked at her son and he was just quiet with his eyes still looking at the table. "Why are you quiet Mntwana because I am asking a question?"

Mntwana: "I have nothing to say." He replied as he'd figured that this was how he was going to play this meeting. He wasn't going to give any word but he was going to look at them talk, he was going to listen at them without telling them straight that he wasn't going to do what they were telling him. If he told them straight what was inside his mind, they were going to tell him he was disrespectful as they always do. He was angry that they were treating him like a teenager. He was angry that his parents saw the need to call the elders just for this! But his mother had done things, his mother had...

Dalisu: "You can't have nothing to say."

Mntwana: "Yes, I have nothing to say." He insisted.

The elders looked at one another after Mntwana had answered, they've listed out their expectations on this meeting. They've expected the meeting to be a difficult one even though

Dalisu had hopes that Mntwana wasn't going to proceed dating Simthande after learning that she was Precious's daughter. Dalisu was confident amongst the elders that Mntwana was going to take this decision on his own but the elders didn't have such hope as Dalisu. Thembelihle wasn't hopeful as well because she'd seen how her sons were determined when they've invested their feelings in a woman. Mlamuli had led them and he dated Nkosazana even when everyone was against their relationship. Mnotho was so adamant about his relationship with Danielle even though she was nothing like he was, even though she knew nothing about responsibilities of a woman suitable to date a prince. Dalingcebo with Nontobeko who'd proved to be the most secretive partner and Ngcebo for sticking with Nandipha even after she'd hurt him. And so, she wasn't hopeful that Mntwana was going to leave Simthande but she saw it best that this

meeting was held between him and the elders...

Dalису: "You will not leave this girl, will you?"

Mntwana: "I don't have an answer to that baba. I think I would like to keep that part of my life private. I have a choice and that is my choice."

"HHAYBO!" They all exclaimed and the women clapped their hands in surprise.

Thembelihle: "Why were you bringing your girlfriend here if that part of your life is suddenly private?"

Dalису: "Your mother is asking you a question!"

Mntwana: "I don't have an answer to her question because I don't think I can even begin to explain why I brought my girlfriend home." He replied abruptly feeling absolutely no need to explain why he brought his girlfriend home. Who didn't know why a son would bring his girlfriend home?



Daliso: “Musa ukuseyisa wena!”

Uncle elder: “Ehe! Uyaschwensa!”

Mntwana didn't breathe a word but he kept his eyes on the table and he heard by the move of chairs and tongue clicks that they were leaving the dining room... When he lifted his head, his eyes met his mother's eyes. He didn't say anything to her but he got up and left the dining room. He made his way to his room with his anger toned down by how good it felt that he handled the meeting this way. He was at peace...

^^^^^^

“You will start going to school this year. We should talk to your father when he comes back home.” Happiness informed her children, she was busy bathing the children in the morning of the 9th of January which was on Wednesday.

Nonjabulo: “Really? Mama!” she asked

delightedly and looked at her brother but he didn't look as excited as Nonjabulo was to receive such news. "Njiva, why are you not happy?" she asked.

Njabulo: "I don't want to go to school."

Happiness: "You don't want to go to school! Why not because Siphosami does go to school and Pearl will be going to school too this year."

Njabulo: "I want to stay at home with you, mama."

Nonjabulo: "No! We will wear uniform and go to school."

Happiness: "No, I support your sister on that because you have to go to school so that you can meet other children, get education and you'll be able to buy your own real cars just like your father." She said getting up as she heard a consistent irritating knock on the door. "I will come back here. Don't play with the water." She

warned and she rushed out of the bathroom.

“Can’t you at least have the decency of knocking like a human being!” Happiness raised her voice for a man who was standing before her main door wearing black jeans with a white golf tee shirt and a black blazer and sneakers.

Man: “No, I don’t have such decency. I am at work.”

Happiness: “Oh! Your work is to disrespect people’s houses. Do you even know who I am? Do you have any idea?”

Man: “I don’t care about that. I am here to give you this.” he replied curtly and he opened his bag, his hand came back with the envelope, a mustard coloured envelope. He looked at Happiness who was clearly maddened by him. “You’ve been served, take this Mrs Zulu.” He said giving the envelope to Happiness.

Her boiling blood turned cold instantly as she

gave out her hand to take the envelope. Before she could ask anything, the man walked away making his way outside the premises where his vehicle was parked just by the gate. Happiness was looking at him until he was not on her sight... Happiness looked at the envelope and she drew a long sigh, she marched back to the house...

“We will talk about school when I am done reading this.” She told her children who were seated on the lounge now after she’d finished bathing and dressing them quietly. They were talking about school while Happiness was absent minded... Now, she wanted to read this, she didn’t need to guess because it was clear that this was about the custody of Nonjabulo...

Nonjabulo: “Will you come back soon mama?”

Happiness: “Yes.” She promised and she marched to her bedroom with her head buzzing, this was it! This was going to be the beginning

of war between her and Luvuyo, fighting over a child that she went through hard trouble to bring to this earth... She sat on her bed and she read through the paper that was given to her. She couldn't believe this was really happening, in three weeks' time she was going to have to face Luvuyo in court? She wasn't even prepared and she didn't know where to start!

"I will not cry. I am not weak!" She stamped and took her phone that was on the bedside drawer. She dialled her father's number, there was nobody she could talk to right now. She needed help...

"MaMthimkhulu?" Mthimkhulu accepted his daughter's call.

Happiness: "Baba, how are you?"

Mthimkhulu: "I am fine but you don't sound fine. What's wrong?"

Happiness: "I have been served by Luvuyo, baba.

Can you please help me? I can't lose my child. I have been through so much baba and I can't-

Mthimkhulu: "You've been through so much in the hands of that man that you're living with and the best thing now is to leave him."

Happiness: "Don't bring that up baba because if you didn't interfere and forced a hand between Mnotho and I, we would have gotten along naturally as we are destined to be together. But you forced me."

Mthimkhulu: "Oh! You're defending him now because you're back with him, isn't? Why can't you open your eyes and come back home?"

Nonjabulo's aunt will never take the child if you come back home or if you decide to live away from Mnotho and ensure that Nonjabulo has no relationship with him. The truth has a way of coming out, look how we learnt that my mother killed my wife and son. Do you think your daughter won't know what happened?"

Happiness: "We learnt that and I decided to forgive which you failed to do."

Mthimkhulu: "Don't do this Happiness. Leave that marriage."

Happiness: "Will you help me win the case or not?"

Mthimkhulu: "There's nothing I can do to help you because you've living with your abuser and you can't prove that he didn't abuse you-"

Happiness: "Luvuyo doesn't have proof either. It will be her word against us because I won't sell my husband in court and I won't do it because I will lose my daughter if I do."

Mthimkhulu: "I will send numbers of best Lawyers who'll help you but I am strongly telling you that you've lost this case."

Happiness: "I am not as negative as you're, baba. I will not let Luvuyo take my daughter. That will not happen. Thank you. I thought you

were going to make me feel better in this difficult time but you're not even trying."

Mthimkhulu: "I am your father and all I want is what best for you and your children. I will never lie to you just to comfort you."

Happiness didn't say anything but she removed the phone from her ear and without crying but holding back the burning tears, she called Luvuyo.

Luvuyo: "What do you want?"

Happiness: "Luvuyo, can you not do this to me and Nonjabulo?"

Luvuyo: "What do you want?"

"I want to talk to you, Luvuyo-" She raised her voice and she stopped midway as her daughter budged inside her bedroom without knocking.

"Luvuyo! Mama, you're speaking to aunt! Can I speak to her?" Nonjabulo requested delightedly,



she knew Luvuyo was her aunt and she could never be mistaken by that. Luvuyo was her aunt!

Happiness: “No, baby-”

Luvuyo: “Are you actually going to lie to my niece while I can hear you?”

Happiness gnashed her teeth tightly and she gave the phone to Nonjabulo with a brief smile that was forced by the beautiful face of her little reflection. But she ensured that the phone was on speaker.

Nonjabulo: “Hello, aunty!”

Luvuyo giggled wholeheartedly. “Hello, Nonjabulo. You sound so grown now. How are you, baby?” She asked politely.

Nonjabulo: “I am fine aunty but you don’t visit me here. Why?”

Luvuyo: “Oh! My baby, your aunt can’t set foot that side and you won’t understand why she

can't do that because you're still very young. But do you know, what?" She whispered the last words.

Nonjabulo giggled. "What, aunty?" She asked.

Luvuyo: "I will be able to see you very soon. How's living there? Don't you miss your aunt and your father's house?"

Nonjabulo: "Aunty, it's nice here, we play a lot and I have a new father. Do you wish to meet my new father, aunty?" There was silence from Luvuyo's side for a few minutes and that forced Nonjabulo to look at her mother. "Aunty?"

Luvuyo: "Your aunty can't wait to see you again. That's what she wants."

Nonjabulo: "You'll bring goodies for me and Njiva, right, like tata used to?"

Luvuyo giggled. "Yes, my baby. I will do that and I love you, okay?"

Nonjabulo: "I love you too!"

Happiness took the phone from Nonjabulo and she placed it on her ear. "Did you hear what Nonjabulo said? She's happy here. She's happy and can you stop this madness of wanting to take away her happiness?" She insisted.

Luvuyo: "We will meet in court on the 5th of February. Don't be late." She said ignoring her statement, she dropped the call...

Nonjabulo: "Mama, where can we go meet aunty?"

Happiness: "Why are you here? Where's your brother?"

Nonjabulo: "Pearl's mother and dad are home, come!" she held her mother's hand and Happiness lifted her body off the bed gaining strength to push her tears further away. Luvuyo wasn't worth her tears!

"Hey!" She greeted Danielle who standing

before the sink after she'd greeted Mnotho with a kiss on the cheek as he was seated on the dining table... The children were all together in lounge...

"Sawubona!" Danielle greeted turning back and she saw the glassy eyes. She opened her arms for her and she allowed Happiness to cry inside her arms. "What happened now? Did Luvuyo call you?" she asked soothing her back.

Happiness: "No, but I was served just about an hour ago. I can't believe this is really happening Ntandokazi and Lonwabo's people don't even want to help me. Not even his enemies. How will I prove Luvuyo to be crooked?"

Danielle: "Don't cry like this."

"Her boyfriend is a recovering alcoholic and that might help us in court and we will stop at nothing to ensure she doesn't take our daughter." Mnotho said to Happiness holding

her arm and he pulled her away from Danielle. He held her tight into his strong arms and he closed his eyes feeling her worry... He'd been worried about her and they've went down to Eastern Cape hoping they were going to be lucky but they were very much unlucky! But he hadn't stopped hoping, hoping that they were going to win.

Happiness: "How sure are you that will help? He's just a boyfriend and he lives in Botswana. How sure are you?"

Danielle: "Luvuyo can't the child and live with her in Botswana. Can they even allow her to do that?"

Mnotho: "No, I doubt. We will win this." he comforted her and pushed her away to wipe her tears. "Don't cry because our Lawyer will also advise us on what to do. Nonjabulo is our daughter."

Happiness nodded feeling hopeful, her husband and sister wife were giving her hope and she was grateful for them but she couldn't say much about her father...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S7 ``EPISODE 03``

She stepped out of her car on the 9th of January, Wednesday morning, the sun was up shining beautifully and all she was thinking about now, was the long drive that she had ahead of her. She had tried to stay a little longer but forces were against her but at least she would try checking on Nandipha before leaving for work... Nontobeko pushed her daughter who was busy chattering about what she would like to do next time with her mother. But she, the mother, she was feeling strange, it was being

on these premises that made her feel like this. These premises were once hers, she'd been a wife and it was being here that was wakening this old warm feeling of this home.

Qalokuhle: "Mama! Can you hear me?" she raised her voice pulling her mother's hand as she realised that she was talking alone.

Nontobeko: "What is it, princess?"

Qalokuhle: "I am talking about our trip! Mama you're not listening to me."

Nontobeko: "Yes! Yes! I am listening Qalokuhle. Knock on the door." she encouraged her to knock as they've reached the door of Dalingcebo's house. She saw it fit that she brings Qalokuhle to her father. She didn't have a heart to look at Thembelihle, she didn't have a heart to tolerate anything from her and she'd never spoken to her since she heard about Nandipha's baby. She was upset, she was still

upset that Ngcebo's mother had done such a thing! She was still angry and angrier now that she'd been told by Faith that Nandipha didn't want to talk. She'd tried to call her but she wasn't taking her calls and there was no better person to call than her mother. But she heard this...

"I was beginning to wonder when are you coming home!" Dalingcebo exclaimed lively and he laughed as his daughter was also laughing. He bent down and lifted Qalokuhle off the doorstep. He looked at Nontobeko who had her eyes on them. "Sawubona." He greeted her and stood aside for Nontobeko get inside the house with Qalokuhle's bags.

Nontobeko: "Yebo, unjani?" she asked stepping inside the house and she felt him, she heard his footsteps following her as she walked inside the house.

Dalingcebo: "I am fine and how are you, and my



princess here?" he asked pulling Qalokuhle's ear and she giggled loudly while telling him she was fine.

Nontobeko: "I am fine. I wasn't sure about coming here. I thought you would be up in Johannesburg." She said putting Qalokuhle's bag on the couch and she sat down along with Dalingcebo who was sitting on the single couch. He placed Qalokuhle on her lap... MaNxongo was inside the kitchen with baby Qhawe...

Dalingcebo: "No, I didn't stay in Johannesburg with Ngcebo because they will be coming back here soon."

Nontobeko: "Ow. I am driving pass them from here. I am actually going back to work but I want to see Nandipha before I come back."

Dalingcebo: "Won't you be here for the funeral?"

Nontobeko: "How can I not come, Dalingcebo?"

"Sawubona, MaZondi and MaZulu." MaNxongo

greeted Nontobeko and Qalokuhle, she placed a tray of food and drinks for them while they greeted back... She'd picked who was on the lounge with the Prince and when she saw it was Nontobeko, she prepared food for them...

Nontobeko: "Thank you, mama but I am not staying."

MaNxongo: "Don't be ridiculous, you still have a drive back home. You'll need to have something on your stomach. You see the Princess is eating already." she smiled looking at Qalokuhle who was already eating, her plate was given to her by her father. She was still seated on his lap...

Nontobeko: "Alright, thank you." she said and MaNxongo left her with a smile. Nontobeko looked at the baby that was on her back and she looked at her food only when MaNxongo was no longer visible to the eyes. "Why are you looking at me?" Nontobeko asked Dalingcebo

who had his eyes on her.

Dalingcebo chuckled. “There’s nowhere in your forehead where it’s written that people shouldn’t look at you.” He replied and opened his mouth as Qalokuhle was offering him a piece of her Vienna... Nontobeko didn’t comment but she ate the food and the only people who spoke in the lounge was just Qalokuhle and her father. Qalokuhle was narrating her holidays to her dad...

“Dad, I will go to my brother now!” Qalokuhle exclaimed and tried to jump off her father’s lap but Dalingcebo held her. And he placed her down.

Nontobeko: “Can you give your mother a hug before you leave? I am leaving now, Qalokuhle.” She requested holding her hand before she could even leave the room... Mother and daughter shared a tight hug. “I love you, baby.”

Qalokuhle: "I love you too, mama." She said delightedly and she received a kiss from her mother. She ran off as she heard her brother cry from the kitchen...

Dalingcebo: "Let me walk you out."

Nontobeko: "No, I am fine."

Dalingcebo: "I insist." He said showing Nontobeko the way and she walked before him. "How's work and everything? We hardly talk." He asked.

Nontobeko: "Out of all people why did you choose Nandipha's friend?" her tongue betrayed her and her body played along as she stopped walking to look at Dalingcebo who was walking beside her. And it was his presence, the heat from his body that forced this question off her mouth. She'd always wanted to ask him from the day Palesa came to Ngcebo's house but she didn't want to appear as weak. She didn't

want to boost Dalingcebo's ego but not today. She never realised how much she was uncomfortable with this until she had to see Palesa in Nandipha's house and it hit her that she wasn't just there for Nandipha alone but also for Dalingcebo who'd been her husband. And now, she was realising how much this was rising as she was seeing Dalingcebo. It'd risen in Cape Town when she saw them all together but she didn't bring it up when Dalingcebo joined her and Qalokuhle on the water. She didn't bring it up when Dalingcebo decided to have dinner with them because Qalokuhle asked...

Dalingcebo: "HAWU!" He disappointed and looked at her, he stopped walking as Nontobeko had also stopped walking, she was looking at him.

Nontobeko: "It's an honest question."

Dalingcebo: "And how do you want me to

answer that question?”

Nontobeko: “How do you think you should answer it?”

Dalingcebo: “I chose her because I liked her. I don’t understand why you’re asking me this question, Nontobeko.”

Nontobeko: “You were never sorry for hurting me and you went on and dated a friend of Nandipha, she’s still my sister in my eyes.”

Dalingcebo: “Hawu.”

Nontobeko: “Stop saying that! And acting all surprised Dalingcebo because you felt no pain at all when we got divorced. That was just victory for you and not even a year after our divorce you’ve moved on with Palesa of all people!”

Dalingcebo: “You don’t know that for sure Nontobeko and please, can we not do this now because it won’t help any of us. You chose your

way and I chose mine, we separated and I will always love you. You're the mother of my-" he couldn't finish the sentence as the woman caught him off guard by suddenly kissing him and holding on tight to him. His hands held on to her waist as soon as Nontobeko's tongue probed his mouth, they shared the kiss without any of them stopping... When they gained the courage to stop, Nontobeko didn't look at Dalingcebo but she took a step back and she walked to her car...

Dalingcebo didn't turn to look at Nontobeko's car as it drove away, his hands had formed fists. He opened the right hand and he fisted it before clicking his tongue. He kicked the air and groaned, then turned to close the gate. He told himself, that meant nothing and he could never have a relationship with Nontobeko once again. His heart was no longer with her... He headed back inside the house to spend time with his

daughter and son...

>> “I am sorry I did that. You were not wrong to move on with your life. I think it’s time I do the same. Sorry.” >> Dalingcebo read a text from Nontobeko. He didn’t reply but he placed the phone down and headed to the kitchen...

^^^^^^^^

“...I am here to help you deal with loss. But I would like us to lay a foundation on this relationship that we will begin now.” The therapist sent by Faith said to Nandipha who was seated on the hospital bed quietly with her eyes not clearly showing where they were but her face reflect that she was absent minded. The therapist placed her hand on Nandipha’s arm to secure her attention and she snapped her eyes quickly, she looked at her. The therapist gave Nandipha a warm smile that she didn’t return to her. “I don’t know if you heard what I said before you gave me your attention.”



She checked and didn't get an answer.

Therapists: "How do you feel? Talking about your feelings will help you move on and crying the pain you're feeling will-"

Nandipha: "Please, leave." She said to the therapist on a low cold voice with a dull face and cold eyes looking at her.

Therapist: "Nandipha, I understand-"

Nandipha: "I SAID LEAVE! YOU UNDERSTAND WHAT! GO!" She roared like a roll of thunder and her hands trembled violently against her face. She tried to pressed every emotion down to avoid crying. She tensed her chest and pressed her eyes shut, she listened as her breath quickened until... She opened her eyes when she was calm and when she'd achieved to shed no tears. She looked aside and the therapist was still seated on the chair.

Therapist: "I will be patient with you because I

want to help you-" she was broken off by the door being opened and Ngcebo walked inside the room.

Ngcebo: "Hello, mam."

Therapist: "Hello, Prince, how are you?"

Ngcebo: "I am fine. I didn't know that you're here." He said to the her but placing his hand on Nandipha's shoulder with his eyes looking at the therapist.

Therapist: "I thought I can come by and greet her but I will be leaving."

Ngcebo: "I hope you're not leaving on my account."

Therapist: "No, we are done for the day." She said with a smile and she hanged her bag on her shoulder standing, she looked at Nandipha. "I will come back tomorrow. Don't shut your feelings down." She advised and didn't move for a few minutes, she moved out of the room after

she'd said her goodbyes to Ngcebo.

Ngcebo: "Nandipha, we have lost a child but we still have a child remaining and that child needs our love and care. It has been four days since you gave birth but you haven't held the baby and you don't want to breastfeed our son. How do you think he'll survive if you neglect him?" he asked looking at her, he was angry when he was told Nandipha didn't want to breastfeed the baby but he didn't want to talk to her while he was still angry. He asked Nontobeko to speak to her because her mother, brother and Palesa had failed to convince her to be a mother to her new born baby. "You just keep quiet when I am speaking to you! Why can't you talk, dammit!" he shouted after long minutes of looking at her hoping that Nandipha would breathe something, a word, a sigh, anything! But something!

He hissed and held her right hand that was visible to his eyes. "I am sorry, okay, but we can

go through this together because the baby that we lost was ours Nandipha and if you're shutting me out you're making things difficult for me and it's even more difficult for our new born. And the girls." ... Ngcebo turned to the door and Faith appeared on the door with Randall following her.

"You're already here. Didn't you find the therapist here?" Faith asked placing the plastic bag of food on the bedside drawers. She looked at Ngcebo after she'd passed her eyes by her quiet daughter.

Ngcebo: "I found her here but she was already leaving."

Randall: "Lauren, we brought you some light food that the Doctor advised us to give to you and that way you'll breastfeed your baby." he looked at his mother after getting no response from his sister.

Ngcebo: “Nandipha, did you even hear what your brother is saying?”

Faith: “I brought a pumper and you can pump the milk for the baby.”

Ngcebo: “No, why should she pump the milk because she’s supposed to breastfeed the baby. The Doctor said it clearly that the baby will be able to have milk from her breast.”

Faith: “She doesn’t want to hold the baby.”

Ngcebo: “When will she hold this baby?

Nandipha, when are you planning on holding the baby and giving the baby your love and care?

Why should I beg you now to do your duties as a mother? I have-” He was broken off from his shouting... He couldn’t suppress this anger any longer...

Randall: “Bro, take it easy don’t shout-”

Ngcebo: “I have been taking it easy for the past four days, okay! I have been patient long

enough and where do you think I should get the breastmilk for my son while your sister doesn't want to give it to him? Where should I get it? Huh?"

Randal: "I understand-"

Ngcebo: "No! You understand shit! I am fuckin done with her. Tsk!" he clicked his tongue and he neglected Nandipha's hand that he was still holding. He turned his back on them all leaving the room with absolute fury.

Randal: "Mum?"

Faith didn't say anything to her son but she took out the pumper from her bag. "The Doctor told you clearly that breastmilk is the best for your child compared to formula and you heard that with your two ears. What do you want to happen now? Do you want us to use donated breastmilk? Musa ukubheda wena. Pump the milk from your breasts, now!" she shouted at

her placing the pumper before her. Randal moved to leave the room, leaving his mother speaking to Nandipha who wasn't talking. "Tell the nurse to bring the baby here. He'll have the milk." She instructed him unfastening the buttons of Nandipha's pyjamas. She was done begging her now!

Faith: "You should be told one and the same thing, this baby needs your extra care and love. Your milk is one of the most important things you must give to him and it will be easy for him to digest and it will help him complete the development of your baby's digestive system. But no! You don't want to listen." She preached and placed the AVENT manual breast feeding pump on Nandipha's right breast. She pressed on the handle of the pump and the milk was poured down to the bottle of the baby. Faith sighed as Nandipha wasn't pushing her away. She viewed this as a little progress, it was

better, there was hope...

“Hold this I will take the baby.” Faith instructed Nandipha to hold the clean towel that she’d placed on her breast after she’d finished pumping the milk. The nurse was standing by the right side of the bed next to Faith. She had the baby on her arms... Faith let go of the towel that her daughter wasn’t holding. She closed the bottle tightly and she turned to the nurse to take the baby.

Nandipha buttoned her pyjama and she laid down giving her back to her mother and her son that she was feeding the milk now...

“He’s having the milk now.” Ngcebo commented with a smile on his face looking down at his son who was inside the hands of his grandmother. He was informed by the nurse that the baby was being given milk.

Faith: “Yes, but it doesn’t look easier on him as



it would be if he was getting the milk directly from the breast, the nipple is much softer.”

Ngcebo: “It doesn’t matter what matters is that he’s getting it. I am more relieved now I think I was losing myself.”

Faith: “He’ll be alright and have you thought of giving him a name?”

Ngcebo chuckled. “Not yet but I will give them names even though I have promised their mother that she’ll name them since I named the girls.”

Faith: “She’ll come around.”

Ngcebo: “Thank you for being here, mama. I don’t want to lie, I don’t know what I would have done if you weren’t here, it’s not just for her but it’s for us all, the children and I included.”

Faith: “I will smack that fancy thank you back inside your mouth.” She warned him and Ngcebo laughed... He raised his eyes to look at

Nandipha, she was just lying on the bed still, the only movement on her body was the reflection of her breathing lungs. He looked down at their son and his heart broke thinking about how much he wasn't receiving his mother's love as his sisters did. His mother opted to hold his dead brother than to hold him. It wasn't digestible. It wasn't fair on him. Ngcebo closed his eyes shortly and sighed...

Faith: "This one will look like his mother." She said with a smile on her face and she looked up at Ngcebo who was looking down on the baby.

Ngcebo: "I can't tell for now."

Faith: "I can tell. Please, go call the nurse so that he'll go back. I will get Nandipha to pump another bottle of milk for him to have when he wakes." She instructed and Ngcebo left the room to do as she'd said...

"Baba?" Ngcebo answered Dalisu's call on his

way to the nurse.

Dalisu: "How are you, Ngcebo?"

Ngcebo: "I am fine and how are you?"

Dalisu: "I am fine, son. How are things over there? The family should come that side and see their grandson ukuze bezomanga futhi."

Ngcebo: "Can't they wait for us to come down to KZN?"

Dalisu: "No, it's been four days already and it's not right that nobody has come to see our grandson. We should see him."

Ngcebo: "Oh, okay!"

Dalisu: "How's your wife?"

Ngcebo: "How do you think she is, baba?"

Dalisu: "I don't know, that's why I am asking. Did she find comfort on the remaining baby? How's she?"

Ngcebo: "She's breathing and quiet."

Dalisu: "What does that supposed to mean?"

He didn't answer his father first but he told the nurse about the baby that was ready to be taken away, the nurse led the way back to Nandipha's room and Ngcebo followed after her. "I don't want to talk about Nandipha." He said to his father clearly on a relaxed tone.

Dalisu: "I deserve to know, how's she because calls are not going through her phone and if I don't ask from you who should I ask from?"

Ngcebo: "I have told you, baba. I don't know what I should say now." he replied bristled that his father was insisting on something that he didn't want to talk about. There was no reason at all for him to have this conversation with his father. There was nothing he was going to help him with. He was in this position in the first place because of him and his wife...

Dalisu: "I am still your father, Ngcebo." He said to him with a firm voice as he'd picked up on Ngcebo's voice how he was bristled. Ngcebo didn't breathe another word until Dalisu hanged up the call... Ngcebo rammed his phone inside his torn black jeans and he picked up his feet...

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S7 ``EPISODE 04``

"I think that it's best that we book into a hotel, baba." Thembelihle suggested to her husband who was driving their car and she was seated comfortably on the passenger seat. On the 13th of January, Saturday morning, they've reached Gauteng and they were driving to the hospital...

Dalisu: "Why do you think that?"

Thembelihle: "I don't think Ngcebo will welcome

us in his house. I don't think he'll want ME in his house, baba and I don't want to keep being thrown out in my son's house that's the worst pain to experience as a mother."

Dalису: "I told you that Ngcebo will never throw you out of his house in my presence. I will not allow it, he wouldn't be where he is now if it wasn't for your love and nurturing, he will respect you."

Thembelihle sighed and she trusted her husband's word. She wasn't even sure if it was alright for her to go to Johannesburg with them but Dalису reminded her that she was the grandmother to the child and she needed to go with them. They were not alone in this trip but the two aunts of the family were with them along with Nkosazana and Danielle.

Thembelihle: "I hope he will listen to you. I am worried about Mntwana. I was speaking to Nozibusiso last night on the phone."

Dalisu: "Hawu! How are they? They don't even come to visit now since they moved to Mpumalanga. KZN is a foreign world to them now."

Thembelihle: "Baba, you have to understand what drove them away from KZN. It can never be easy for them to just come back."

Dalisu: "Yes, I know but visiting for one day wouldn't hurt."

Thembelihle: "On our conversation, the conversation about Mntwana came up and I had to tell her that he'd brought a girl from Precious."

Dalisu: "What did she say about it?"

Thembelihle: "She made me realise that I can't force Mntwana not to date this girl. And remember baba, I told you that it would be impossible for our son to listen to us. You know that him, being quiet in that meeting only meant

that he will not break up with this girl.”

Daliso: “Mntwana is only 21 years and he’s not even close to being an adult, him introducing that girl to us didn’t mean he was marrying her. He can still find a different girl but not that one.”

Thembelihle: “Yes, you’re right but what we need to do to avoid all these fights about our sons’ partners. Nozibusiso suggested that I make it clear to Mntwana that if he proceeds dating this girl I will want nothing to do with their relationship. I must be someone who has accepted that I can’t stop it but I don’t want to associate myself with his girlfriend and after that, I should let nature take its course because the saying says ‘like mother like daughter’ Mntwana will eventually see this girl for who she is, that is Precious.”

Daliso: “And if this doesn’t go as you and Nozibusiso have anticipated. What will happen, MaSthole? If he ends up marrying this girl



even?”

Thembelihle hissed in distress as she didn't calculate that with her friend. “I don't know, baba. But I don't want yet another son to be cold towards me. Mntwana didn't leave home in a good manner and that worried me. I can feel that I am losing Ngcebo and I don't want to lose -” she was cut off.

Dalису: “Hhayi! Hhayi! Stop feeding your head with that theory. I was against this quarrel you were having with Ngcebo's wife but they will have to understand what happened. They have to understand how you feel about everything that happened between you and Ngcebo's wife?”

Thembelihle: “That doesn't mean he will forgive me. I shouldn't have called her I shouldn't have cared so much about her even after she became distant from me. Look, now, I don't know what will happen.” She stressed and she

felt that her soul was so troubled. She was beyond hurt...

Dalису: "I don't like seeing you like this MaSthole. Don't stress yourself."

Thembelihle: "I am a mother baba. I should stress if things are not going accordingly in my house. Nothing is good! Nothing!" she closed her eyes and she didn't hear another comment from her husband...

This time around the family was let through as no restrictions were placed like the last time. It was only family and friends who were allowed to visit... They followed each other to Nandipha's room, they had gifts for their grandson...

"Please, take him godmother because he's crying in my arms today." Faith said to Palesa who was standing next to the chair where Faith was seated at giving milk to the baby... Only the

two of them were in Nandipha's room and Nandipha was just invisible as she'd been...

Palesa: "Mama, he clearly wants some more milk. Give him this bottle." She suggested giving another bottle to Faith. She looked at her wrist watch.

Faith: "Did you speak to her yesterday?" she asked looking at Palesa after she'd passed her eyes by her daughter's back. Nandipha had her eyes closed laying on her left side while Faith and Palesa were on the right side... The left side of the room was by the entrance of the room, that's where she was facing.

Palesa: "She was sleeping when we got here. Let's let her be mama, you heard what her brother said mama. We need to let her have her breakdown."

Faith: "She's not breaking down Palesa and children can never understand this. Her

husband is running out of patience.”

Palesa: “Ngcebo knows how Nandipha deals with loss he must not be impatient with her. No -” she raised her head as the door was being opened and what her eyes saw was the whole family coming inside the room and amongst them she spotted Dalingcebo walking beside his twin brother.

“SANIBONA!” The Zulu family greeted the two ladies along with Nandipha who was still laying on the bed with her eyes closed...

Palesa and Faith greeted back. “I will leave now, mama.” Palesa whispered to Faith’s ear and Faith nodded her head permitting her to leave.

“We were not saying you should leave, nkosazana.” Aunt Nomkhosi said to Palesa who was making her way to the door.

Palesa: “No, I was about to leave, mama. Thank you.” she said politely with a smile directed to

aunt Nomkhosi who'd spoken to her. Aunt Nomkhosi nodded once and Palesa made her out of the room without searching for Dalingcebo's eyes. She wasn't planning to...

Aunt elder: "How are you, MaZondi?" she asked looking at Nandipha's mother who had stopped feeding the baby but she was wiping his face.

Faith: "I am fine, mama and how are you?" she asked looking at her, she'd never been around this family because of a broken relationship they had with her daughter. There was never a situation that forced her to sit down and interact with them but she'd seen what kind of people they were without even interacting with them. She'd seen them the time Ngcebo was 'half dead' and it didn't sit well with her that her daughter was married to such people. But there was nothing she could do...

Aunt elder: "As a family we can't really stamp that we're fine. There's new-born that we should

be joyful about and there's another child we've lost. We're caught in the middle of grief and happiness." she said looking at Faith and her words... Her words made Faith realise what Nandipha was going through, this woman was speaking the truth and clearly that was what her daughter was going to through. She figured Nandipha was caught between showing grief for the dead son and showing happiness for the birth of her other son. And by the look of things, grief and pain was taking over forcing her to neglect the other child. Yes! She'd figured it out and she had the old woman to thank for that.

Aunt Nomkhosi: "Yes, it's a difficult time for us all. How have you been and how's our daughter in-law? Is she sleeping?" she asked looking at Nandipha who haven't moved ever since the arrival of her in-laws.

Faith: "No, she's not sleeping." She replied taking a look at every face that was inside the

room and looking at Thembelihle angered her. Why were they insensitive this much to come with Thembelihle? Ngcebo came inside the room with his family and he thought it was best to have his mother here! She wasn't ready for this! She didn't want to burst, she didn't. Not now... A male nurse walked inside the room with four chairs for the elders, the chairs that Ngcebo had requested because he knew that the room had one chair... The two aunts, Dalisu and his wife got the chance to sit down while the other stood behind them on the opposite side of Faith, their chairs were facing Nandipha's face.

Ngcebo moved closer to Nandipha. "Nandipha, wake up." He shook her lightly.

Faith: "Are you hoping that she'll talk now because your family is here?" she asked looking at Ngcebo with a sharp eye.

Ngcebo looked at her, he didn't want to answer

her question in the presence of his family. But he was hoping that if Nandipha could see his mother that was going to trigger something to her. It was going to trigger any emotion, anger or pain, whatever to get her to be close to normal. But he couldn't say that out loud now because he didn't even make an effort of telling her that the family was in the dark about his mother being the one who called Nandipha.

Ngcebo: "No, that's not what I am hoping for."  
He replied and kept shaking Nandipha for her to sit up straight and face his mother.

Faith: "Why are you making an effort of waking her then because I told you that Nandipha is not sleeping she can hear everything?"

Dalису: "MaZondi, what's wrong if my son wakes his wife because we're her in-laws and we are here to check her and the baby."

Faith: "There's no need for him to even shake



her and he knows that.”

Aunt Nomkhosi: “She can’t be sleeping while we are here for her. I don’t think you can be pleased if that can happen to you.” she said looking at her but Faith was no longer looking at her but at the baby that was crying.

Daliso: “We are not here to fight but we just want to see the baby and we understand the nature of our relationship at this stage. But I am asking that for this moment we put those differences aside for this moment because this moment with the new-born is important to us.” he said removing his eyes from Faith to look at Nandipha who Ngcebo had managed to get her sit up.

Nkosazana: “Can I hold the baby?” she requested and moved from her position, there was tension in the room and she didn’t even know if they were going to get the opportunity to hold the baby that Nandipha’s mother hadn’t

even asked if they wanted to hold him or not?

Faith got up from the chair with the baby, there was a child here and she didn't want to insist on arguing with these people who wanted things to happen on their call and command. She passed the crying baby to Nkosazana and she turned to Nandipha who was staring forward not at the people who were inside the room. "I will come back later to check on you." She said to Nandipha holding her shoulder tightly and she turned to her handbag.

Thembelihle: "Nobody said you should leave."

Faith: "I never said I am taking your order as I am leaving." She informed her and her heel sent her straight to the door leaving the still silence... The aunts looked at one another but they didn't breathe a word about Faith because of Nandipha's presence...

Aunt Nomkhosi: "MaZondi, how are you? How

are you feeling?" she asked placing her hand on Nandipha's covered thigh. She looked at Ngcebo as she wasn't getting a response and Ngcebo shook his head.

Thembelihle: "She doesn't speak, Ngcebo, does she?" she asked looking at Ngcebo after she'd removed her eyes from Nandipha's inscrutable face.

Ngcebo: "She's quiet." He replied to the obvious and the room was in total silence for a while, the baby had stopped crying.

Danielle: "Did you try getting her to speak to a therapist or the Doctor here, did they try and recommend something?"

Ngcebo: "Yeah."

Thembelihle: "Maybe we should call MaNtombela and ask her to come up here. She may be able to get through her, she knows her."

Aunt Nomkhosi: "Your mother is right."

“Can I hold the baby Nkosazana?” Thembelihle requested seeing that Ngcebo wasn’t saying anything about what she’d suggested.

Dalisu: “What’s his name?” he looked at Ngcebo after he’d looked at the light skinned baby that was on his wife’s arms.

Ngcebo kept quiet remembering that he’d never thought of a name because he had hopes that Nandipha was going to name him. “We haven’t named him.” He replied looking at Nandipha and he was saddened by the failure of his plan as Nandipha wasn’t showing a reaction.

Thembelihle: “Can I name the baby?”

Ngcebo: “No, I will name my son.”

Dalisu: “What’s wrong if your mother names the baby?”

Ngcebo: “I never mentioned there was a wrong.” He replied feeling negative once again, there was nothing he could do now to help Nandipha.

He'd done everything and nothing seemed to work! --- He glared as his family shared the joy of holding and seeing the baby but that wasn't what he felt... They were glued to the baby until the nurse came into the room to take the baby...

Aunt Nomkhosi: "We brought gifts for the little one and the other family members will give their gifts when you come home for the burial."

Aunt: "Yes, we don't intend to stay the night but we're driving back home. We were hoping to have a talk with you before we leave."

Ngcebo: "Alright, we can go to my house." He said looking at Nandipha whom her eyes were moving around the room but she was still inscrutable... The family stood up and they said their goodbyes to Nandipha who didn't even wave at them but as soon as they left she glided back on her position.

Ngcebo: "The girls are still with your mother and

they've been asking about you, I think that they should come visit you. Maybe you'll feel better when you see them. I will leave now." he said to Nandipha and he left her...

"We should have a proper burial for the child and when you name your son you must not forget to name his late brother." Dalisu advised Ngcebo, they were seated inside the dining room having a conversation about the funeral.

Thembelihle: "How is the loss of your child already on tabloids and newspapers? How did that happen? Did you issue a statement?"

Ngcebo: "No. I didn't." he replied without elaborating further, he didn't know how the story was covered because he didn't inform the media. And he'd avoided all interviews about the situation he was facing. He'd received massive support and comforting messages from his fans and colleagues...

Aunt Nomkhosi: “There was nothing bad said about it and we’re hoping that your wife and the child won’t have to stay in hospital for a long time.”

Nkosazana: “Will it be wrong if we plan the funeral and Nandipha will come down on Friday for the funeral? Because looking at her I don’t think she’s even fit to discuss anything about the funeral.”

Thembelihle: “You might have a point.”

Aunt Nomkhosi: “I don’t think that’s a good idea but she must be there not come as a distant relative for her own son’s burial.”

Thembelihle: “But aunty, she’s just quiet.”

Danielle: “That doesn’t mean we must plan everything out and have her ‘come’ to the funeral. Even if she’ll be quiet while we plan, it’s alright, it’s her child and she must be there for everything.”

Daliso: "Aunty and MaNkosi are right, you can't just plan the funeral without the present of the parent of the child, whether mother or father."

Aunt: "That means we will have to wait."

Aunt Nomkhosi: "Yes, how's the relationship between MaZondi and her mother, Ngcebo? Do they get along? I didn't like the way she conducted herself before us."

Ngcebo: "How's the way she conducted herself connected to their relationship, aunty?" he asked looking at Aunt Nomkhosi.

Aunt Nomkhosi: "A mother who doesn't show respect to the in-laws of her daughter. Does that show any kind of care for her daughter?"

Ngcebo: "I will kindly not discuss Nandipha's mother." He replied seeing no significance on having a discussion about Nandipha's mother.

Thembelihle: "They're just asking questions and it is relevant questions. Why did she act so



childish and just leave? She's an adult."

Dalingcebo: "Why do you insist on discussing her on her absence, mama?"

Thembelihle: "It's not like she'll ever sit down and talk with us because she's so arrogant to even try and talk to us."

Ngcebo: "Let me drive you somewhere for food aunts and you'll drive back home. There's a place I know you'll love aunt Nomkhosi. I don't think there's something else that needs to be discussed because I won't sit her and discuss Nandipha's mother." He said clearly looking at the two aunts. He didn't even want to ask if his parents were planning on staying or leaving... Mntwana had said it clearly that ignoring them was healthier than entertaining them.

Thembelihle: "I thought we would at least speak about helping your wife and when I made a suggestion in the hospital to bring MaNtombela

here you didn't even comment about it."

Ngcebo: "Mama' MaNtombela calls Nandipha and she doesn't say anything when she's talking to her. I thought it would be obvious that she is calling her."

Nkosazana: "This is not a healthy attitude you should direct to our mother, Ngcebo. Your mother. And it has been said over and over again that the way you conduct yourself now is not how you should. Your replies are not pleasant even to me but you're not speaking to me. You're an adult, can you please act like an adult? Because there's absolutely no adult who acts like this with his parents. You're being childish now and it's disgusting." She said out loud as she felt she couldn't just let Ngcebo carry on like this. What kind of a man behaved like this? A man with a wife and children?

Nobody raised a comment after Nkosazana had raised her voice. Ngcebo's parents were looking

at him waiting for him to say something as they both felt that Nkosazana had said something sensible.

Ngcebo looked at her and he didn't say anything but he just looked at her. Nkosazana kept the eye contact with him. "Is there other things you need to discuss beside Nandipha and her mother, aunt? We can go now because I do have other things that I need to do." He checked with the two aunts with his eyes relaxing on them.

Aunt Nomkhosi: "Hhayi, let's go, Nkosana. We are driving together. It would be nice to have our time with you and your brother. I don't know if you agree with me sis?" she looked at her sister, there was no need for them to stay here and maybe this was not what Ngcebo wanted. This wasn't it, he'd shown it...

Aunt elder: "Yes, we should go Nomkhosi. Dalisu and MaSthole, we will see you when you

get home. I don't know if you're following us."

Thembelihle: "It's still early for us to drive back home." she answered after taking a decision that she was not going to spend the night in Gauteng. It was better that they leave because she was not wanted by her son. She was leaving with a heavy heart but she knew one day Ngcebo was going to need her... Everyone decided that leaving was the best thing to do... Ngcebo and Dalingcebo then drove with their aunts to Soweto...

She turned her head as she heard the succession of laughter that she knew, the one that she could never be mistaken about. She gnashed her teeth as her children entered the room followed by their father and Randall. Nandipha closed her eyes as she began puffing out violently and her hand was stamped on her chest. This wasn't what she wanted!

"MAMA!" The children called her out in delight

unison and as soon as they saw their mother's confusing reaction that was accompanied by tears they began crying instantly as their mother was crying. The girls turned to look at their father and Ntokomalo headed straight to her uncle who lifted her up.

Ngcebo: "Don't cry, your mother is just sick but she'll be fine."

Buhle: "Baba, umama ugula njalo." (Mama is always sick)

Similo: "Uyakhala manje kublungu kuye."

Ngcebo: "Yes, but don't cry now. Don't cry... Let's go with them, this is not good for the children." He suggested to Randall pushing the children forward as their mother was crying without looking at them but she had laid her body on the bed and she'd covered her whole body with the blanket... Randall then assisted Ngcebo to leave the room with the crying

children...

When Ngcebo got back from dropping Randall and the girls by Faith's house, he found Nandipha quiet but she was having hiccups from crying... They've spoken with her mother and the Doctor that maybe they needed to talk more about the dead child than the live-born child because it was clear as broad daylight to them that she was struggling with the loss...

Ngcebo: "I have left the children with your mother. We have spoken with the Doctor earlier along with your mother and my family had also touched on the funeral of our child. The Doctor said she'll keep you and the baby for a week, we will then drive down to KZN for the funeral but when we come back, you'll have to check in at the hospital with the baby regularly, like once a week or twice until she advises otherwise." He informed her and he figured this time around she was looking at him as he was speaking, she

was still giving him an inscrutable face but it was better. She was facing him. “And from your words, I am naming our live-born child Mngqobi because he conquered-”

Nandipha: “Because he conquered’ and what name are you going to give his brother, he will be named Sahluleki because he failed to conquer like ‘Mngqobi’ did? What name will you give him then?”

Ngcebo: “If you have given me a chance to speak you would have heard what I wanted to say and I am not naming him Mngqobi because his brother failed but you know they both conquered.” he elaborated but there was no comment coming from Nandipha, she only removed her eyes from Ngcebo. “And I was thinking that we should register them both, they can have a common second name, so, I am naming our deceased child Simnikiwe and they will be both commonly named Mkhosi.” He

informed her last without asking if she wanted to name either of the babies, he knew that she would speak out if she wanted to do that like she'd done earlier.

Nandipha: "I don't want your mother on my son's funeral." She announced to Ngcebo coldly and clearly without looking at him.

Ngcebo: "Nandipha-"

Nandipha: "I don't want her. I don't care how small the funeral will be or how big it will be; I just don't want her there. I don't care what your family will think of me, I don't want your mother on the funeral." she insisted on a firm emotional voice that reflected the big lump that was on her throat... Ngcebo closed his eyes and he pushed his head back without vomiting not even a single word...

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE



## S7 ``EPISODE 05``

Mntwana was busy working behind his desk on another sunny day in Cape Town. He was personally peaceful but conflicted about his brother's wife that he didn't even want to talk about now because of the difficult patch they were facing. He thought maybe they were going to hold it together as they've done before but this was proving to be more difficult than he thought... On the other hand, him and Simthande had decided that they were going to pause the stress and worry about what they've learnt about the history between their parents. Mntwana loved Simthande and Simthande loved Mntwana, and they've concluded that was all that matter... Now, all his hopes were on their creator to make everything alright for all of them... ALL OF THEM...

He drew a long breath before lifting his phone

to answer his mother's phone call. "Sawubona, mama." He greeted.

Thembelihle: "How are you, Mntwana?"

Mntwana: "I am fine and how are you?"

Thembelihle: "I am fine. Do you have time? I want to speak to you."

Mntwana: "We can speak."

Thembelihle: "I want you to understand that I am not in conflict with your happiness and as your mother I can never be in conflict with your happiness. You've seen how I have supported your brothers even when your father was against them marrying the women they wanted, specifically, your older brother and Ngcebo. I never supported your father but I stood by your brothers' decisions because they're my children and I am not in conflict with their happiness." she introduced her agenda and she took a well-deserved pause but on that pause her son didn't

utter a word. He waited on her. “But with your case it’s different and old wounds rose up when I saw your girlfriend here. I was scared my son and I couldn’t help but feel she was sent back by her mother. I almost died with Ndabezinhle because of that woman.”

Mntwana: “Simthande is not her mother and don’t you always encourage us to forgive whenever the other person did you wrong? How can you expect us to follow your footsteps mama if you acted like that towards Simthande?”

Thembelihle: “The past was triggered and we all have that moment of having a trigger of the past. I don’t like your girlfriend and that’s honestly because of her mother. I don’t want to have any relationship with her as my daughter in-law especially as you didn’t tell us you’re marrying her. But your father and I spoke and we decided that we take back our order of

telling you that you should stop dating her. As your mother I saw the failure of giving us answers meant you weren't going to stop dating her. Any tension between us is not healthy and that's not what I want."

Mntwana: "Thank you. I just wish you could have handled this the other way, just tell us like a mother why you don't want her. I didn't like how you just chased her like some slut you've somehow seen from the street. She's nothing like her mother and I love her, there's nothing that can change that."

Thembelihle: "I figured and you'll tell her I am sorry for my unfair reaction."

Mntwana: "Alright, mama. I will tell her."

Thembelihle: "I am glad we had this conversation."

Mntwana: "I am honoured. Thank you, mama."

Thembelihle: "I love you and please, look after

yourself there.”

Mntwana: “I love you too. I will see you when I come home for the funeral.”

Thembelihle: “Okay, and speaking of the funeral. How’s your brother?”

Mntwana: “Eish. I really don’t know honestly because on the phone he sounds collected and under control of things but him not wanting to talk about his wife just shows that he’s not fine at all.”

A worried sigh came from Thembelihle’s side of the line. “Alright. I am hoping that he’ll heal and don’t stop checking on him.” she encouraged.

Mntwana: “I won’t.” he promised with a smile curving on his mouth as his eyes laid on the woman entering through the door of his office.

Thembelihle: “Okay, bye.”

Mntwana: “Bye.” He removed his phone from

his ear and he raised his eyes stamping his head back on his office chair. He received a kiss from Simthande. “What an honour! I wasn’t told you made an appointment.” He commented closing the laptop that was before him and he shifted it aside allowing Simthande to put the food bag on the table.

Simthande: “Your PA knows that I don’t have to make an appointment unlike that moody receptionist. Why do receptionist always have a problem?” she asked lifting the food as Mntwana had pointed the couches on the other side of the office. She followed him behind... She was always left breath taken whenever she was visiting Mntwana’s office. A 27-year-old was in charge of everything that was inside that block of offices! Some 27 year olds were not even close to realising their dreams because of the struggles of life... But maybe this was luck on being born with a silver spoon...

Mntwana chuckled. "I don't know because some says that's because they have the hots for the boss but MaZulu doesn't have any hots for me. We're relatives." He informed her and took the takeaway meant for him.

Simthande: "Aw. I guess she just doesn't want the girl."

Mnotho: "My lady not the girl!" he corrected and they laughed heartily. "I just got off the phone with my mother and sent a message to you."

Simthande chuckled. "Mntwana, I told you that you don't have to keep making me feel better about your mother-" she was cut off by Mntwana showing her the call log of his mother's call... He'd concluded he wasn't trusted...

Mntwana: "She said she's sorry for the way she reacted she was just having a past trigger but she will need time to accept our relationship."

Simthande: “Really? That means she doesn’t have a problem with us dating?”

“No.” He replied and he stood on his feet neglecting his spoon, he walked to the door to attend to his secretary who had her head showing on the door. “Is there something wrong Miss Johns?” He asked formally.

Miss Johns: “Your PI is here, Prince and I didn’t think bringing him here was wise. I kept him on the boardroom.” She informed in a whisper.

Mntwana formed a fist of triumph and nodded his head. “Thank you.” he said and he turned to inform Simthande that he was going to come back...

“Did you find something?” He asked the PI after the formalities...

P.I: “I have wrapped the case.”

Mntwana widened his eyes and raised the hands showing his fingers crossed. He didn’t



have to tell him to lay out the information, he'd given it away by gesture. And the man paged through his files...

P.I: "On the squad of five tertiary friends, he was the laid back one and all his friends were worried that he wasn't focused but he was more focused than all of them. You've worked with the previous year on that failed business deal."

Mntwana: "No ways! Mr Dumakude? He's her father?" He asked what he could see clearly on the report that had pictures attached and he played the clip that was provided. The clip was a conversation between one of the friends and the P.I. "He wasn't sure who it was and so, how did you find him?"

P.I: "All other three denied it and they even denied that Precious cheated on her husband because they were known to be the strongest and focused couple. I just figured that then the

man left on the list was him. I set an appointment with him and he didn't know about this. He tried to deny it thinking I have some agenda but I revealed he has a daughter and the men vomited the truth that it was a once off thing."

Mntwana: "Why didn't you call me?" he asked feeling the relief that his determination to find Simthande's father finally paid off...

P.I: "I just wanted to be sure just in case they lied to her."

Mntwana: "And what did he say?"

P.I: "There's his business card there he wants to meet his daughter. As you know, he's an unmarried man with no children but the provider of his mother and siblings. You know his bio and background."

Mntwana: "Yes, yes! He also didn't have it easy growing up. I will tell my girl about this and

thank you so much. I will transfer the rest of the amount.” He said standing up with the file and he gave out his hand, they shared a shake...

“I thought you were no longer coming back.” Simthande commented looking at Mntwana walking inside the office proudly like he’d hit a jackpot. “And then, what happened? Did you get some business deal?”

Mntwana chuckled. “No, I just caught the biggest fish and this fish turned out to have an interest in you.” He informed placing down the files and Simthande took the file curiously, she read through it.

Simthande: “What’s the meaning of this Mntwana?” she asked with irritation on her voice but her heart was racing above the speed limit.

Mntwana: “I found your father and he wants to meet-”

Simthande: “Are you out of your mind! How could you do this behind my back because I clearly told you that stop trying to get me a family.” She shouted standing on her feet as she felt that Mntwana had betrayed her. And that was making her highly angry. “Why are you quiet now? I firstly told you that I don’t want to meet my sister but you forced me to do it. Look what she did to me and now, you’ve brought a father that I never knew! Who knows what he’ll do to me, Mntwana, huh? Who knows what kind of reject I will have to face now?” she shouted further and when Mntwana didn’t say anything, she clicked her tongue, carried her bag and she left the office...

Mntwana clicked his tongue and pushed the table with his foot. “She’s never satisfied with anything I do for her, tsk! Fuck her, man!” He clicked his tongue repeatedly and he left the food on the table without eating it...

He stopped his car before her house, he didn't want to go to his apartment because there was a high possibility he was going to find Simthande there. And even if she wouldn't be in the apartment he didn't want to be alone...

"Madam is in her room. She's not feeling well. I am spending the night looking after her."

Neliswa's maid informed Mntwana, inviting him inside the house.

Mntwana: "Alright, mama. I will go to her." he said with a smile, the maid knew him now and whenever he was at the gate he would open for him...

Mntwana was invited inside Neliswa's room and he smiled shortly as his eyes set on her face that was appearing from the blankets. "Why are sleeping so early? Is it because you are sick? You didn't even text me to tell me that you are feeling sick." Mntwana asked sitting on the bed by Neliswa's side. He placed his hand on her

forehead.

Neliswa: "I am sick and why was I supposed to tell you? Can't you call me?"

Mntwana: "I have been busy. What's bugging you? Even when you're sick you smell so nice and fresh. I was supposed to bring you flowers and some yoghurt but I didn't know that you are sick."

Neliswa: "It's okay. I think it's just flue, you know the January weather."

Mntwana: "Don't just guess but go and see the Doctor."

"The Doctor is here." She informed him gliding up to reach his level and she smiled, she wasn't expecting Mntwana here but she wasn't complaining either.

Mntwana: "Is it safe to kiss the sick person?"

Neliswa: "For reals? I am not dying but you can

go then because there's nothing that can keep you here if we are not having sex."

Mntwana: "Why would you assume that?" he asked picking on her gowned breasts, he sent his hand inside and he massaged it looking at her.

Neliswa: "Hmm! There's nothing bringing us together than this." she replied and pulled Mntwana's face inviting it closer to hers. They shared a detailed kiss while Mntwana was busy removing her clothes and she was doing the same. Neliswa pushed Mntwana back when she was completely naked and she looked at him. "I will take control because you wanted to leave."

Mntwana: "I didn't want to leave but I was being a gentleman." He informed her inserting the condom while looking at her.

Neliswa: "I want to sweat. I don't want to be a lady." She clearly stated and laid on him kissing

him all over again... It didn't take longer and she was riding Mntwana like her life depended on it. She was getting everything she wanted, mostly sweating and she was joyful of this moment... Neliswa rhythmically moaned louder as she felt her walls close in around him sharply and she heard a groan from him as they raced to their climax... She opened her eyes and she saw a smile on his face.

Neliswa: "Thank you for coming." She said drawing circles on his sweaty chest that she was laying on the tip of with his hand on her shoulder.

Mntwana: "We should take you to the Doctor tomorrow." He said and he crept his hand between her legs.

Neliswa: "It's just flue. What are you doing now?"

"Now it's my turn." He informed her and he rose



up to dominate her...

Mntwana closed the door behind him and he marched straight to the kitchen where he heard the noise was coming from. Neliswa refused to have sleeping over, she forced him to leave and he had to leave against his will. She'd never forced him to leave when he didn't want to leave and this made him wonder.

Mntwana: "Mama. Can I ask you something?"

"Yes, you can ask, prince." The maid gave him the go ahead, she looked at him. She was standing before the stove cooking for Neliswa.

Mntwana: "I know this may make you uncomfortable. Does Neliswa have a new man in her life? Someone who comes here just like I do?" he asked freely after he'd checked Neliswa wasn't coming.

Maid: "No, I have never seen any man Prince."

Mntwana nodded. "Thank you, mama." He said

and he left the house but he wasn't satisfied with her answer. She was never going to sell her boss...

AAAAAAAAAAAA

"You're giving me false hope! It's only a matter of weeks, two weeks to the first appearance in court and you heard what the lawyer said."

Happiness shouted at Mnotho out of frustration... They were driving to Thembelihle's house on a Saturday night coming from Johannesburg. They've left home on Friday morning because they had to meet up with their lawyer but he didn't give them any hopes as they've thought.

Mnotho: "Woman, don't shout at me. I am your husband not the other way around. And what do you want me to say now? Should I be negative because you want me to?" he shot a 'commanding question' with his eyes set on Happiness and she didn't answer him but she

kept her eyes on the road. "I am talking to you MaMthimkhulu. Why are you quiet now because you were not quiet just now?" He stopped the car before his mother's gate.

Happiness: "I can't open my mouth while I have nothing to say. It's clear that you don't even understand my fears."

Mnotho: "That's bullshit you're telling me because I have been with you every step and I will still be with you but you're telling me I don't understand? My son will be separated from his sister and my other children from their sibling. What is it that I don't understand about this?" he asked without stepping off nor unlocking the vehicle.

Happiness: "Can you go get the kids so that you can go to MaNkosi's house?"

Mnotho: "I will not hear from you. I will be wherever I want to be." He replied and unlocked

the door. He stepped out of the car and Happiness didn't follow him inside the house. She was too upset...

Mnotho left his mother's house with the two sleeping children in his arms. His father was the only one who was still awake and his mother had gone to bed early along with the children. It wasn't too late but it was just after 8...

Happiness got off the car and she took Nonjabulo from Mnotho's arms after she'd left the back door opened... She remained on the backseat with them.

Happiness: "Is mama asleep now?"

Mnotho: "Yes."

Happiness: "I am sorry about my outburst earlier. I didn't mean it."

Mnotho: "It's okay." He said and they had the rest of their drive silently...

“You are back home now, aren’t you?” Danielle asked Mnotho on the phone and she gave him a long yawn.

Mnotho was seated on the couch having coffee and snacks while Happiness was busy taking a shower. “Yes, I am back home but that’s not how you were supposed to greet me. You know.” He corrected her.

Danielle: “I have been waiting for your return and it would be better if you can tell me that you’re inside your car driving to me.”

Mnotho: “No, sthandwa sami. I won’t be able to come home tonight but I will be with you and the children tomorrow.”

Danielle: “Hawu! That’s not what your promised me this morning.”

Mnotho: “I know but it’s not wise that I leave MaMthimkhulu alone tonight because she’s upset. We told you we didn’t have a hopeful

meeting with the Lawyer. She's been throwing tantrums."

Danielle: "Oh! Okay then."

Mnotho: "Why are you sounding so sad and disappointed now?"

Danielle: "I am not."

Mnotho: "Yes, you're and I can hear that from your voice."

Danielle: "No, I understand. Goodnight then."

Mnotho: "I love you, okay?"

Danielle: "Yes." She said only... Mnotho removed the phone from his ear and he proceeded with drinking his coffee without any worries about Danielle because he was going to speak with her when he got to her...

His eyes were attracted by the picture on her phone, the phone that was left on the bed without being deemed. She might have left the

phone to rush somewhere around the house. Mnotho wrapped the white towel around his waist and he took Happiness's phone.

"What are you doing with my phone?" She asked loudly and she rushed to him as means to take away the phone from him but Mnotho didn't allow it...

Mnotho: "What's the meaning of all these search histories, Happiness?"

Happiness: "I was just bored. Can you-"

"No!" He defied and lifted the left hand that had her phone, Happiness failed to take the phone from Mnotho. He held her wrist. "You were bored! If you're bored, you get bored by searching pistols and schools where you can learn to shoot? What is the purpose of this?" he asked firmly.

Happiness: "There's no purpose at all but I need to protect myself."

Mnotho: "Protect yourself from what! I am not a fool! Are you planning on killing Luvuyo as you're searching guns and silencers? Huh?"

Happiness: "What! How can you think-" Mnotho cut the pretence surprise that didn't need even a detailed guess to figure that she was pretending, she was lying to him now? He wasn't a child!

Mnotho: "STOP ACTING SURPRISE YOU CAN'T LIE TO ME LIKE THIS!"

Happiness: "I don't want to lose my child." she cried out of pain and fear that was unending. She had support but the fear didn't want to end.

Mnotho: "And learning how to shoot just to kill Luvuyo won't help but it will send you to jail and what will the children say? What will I do without you? You're my precious wife and I love you. I don't want to lose you." he confessed his vulnerability and he was forced to look at



Happiness who'd moved away from his hold, she'd moved away from his arms...

She didn't smile but she stared into his eyes accepting his confession because he'd never told her that 'he loved her' and yet they've been back together for a long time. And hearing this was making her peaceful because from here she was going to be able to express herself freely. "I love you too, Ndabezitha."

Mnotho held her face into his hands and he kissed her, a slow soothing kiss...

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S7 ``EPISODE 06``

"I wasn't expecting you," Palesa opened the door for Dalingcebo who was. She was inside

the bathroom when she heard the gate buzz. She was preparing herself for the hospital, Nandipha and her son were being discharged and they were driving down to KZN. 21st of January but she wasn't going with them.

Dalingcebo: "You weren't expecting me because you've been ignoring me for no reason." He followed her inside the house, he'd told his brother he wasn't coming with him to the hospital... A few of their elders were in Johannesburg with Langalibalele and Mlamuli to take the spirit of Simnikiwe home for burial. He wanted to check on Palesa before leaving for Johannesburg as when he wanted to see her a week back she made excuses about being busy.

Palesa: "I don't understand how have I been ignoring you because whenever you call I answer the phone and when you text, I reply." She wondered out for him as she climbed the

stairs with Dalingcebo following her behind. “And please, stop walking behind me.” She added.

Dalingcebo chuckled. “What’s wrong if I walk behind you?” he asked and moved from the behind position to walking beside her just to satisfy her.

Palesa: “There’s a problem and my son is here as you’ve rocked up here without even warning me that you’re coming.”

Dalingcebo: “Why does it sound like you don’t want me here? Is there something I should know maybe?”

Palesa: “Something like what?” she asked looking back at him shortly before opening the door of her bedroom. She pushed the door as he wasn’t answering her. She headed to the wardrobe.

Dalingcebo: “I don’t know but you can tell me

what's motivating you to have this attitude towards me?" he sat on the bed and watched at her every move.

Palesa: "I don't remember hearing an apology for everything that you've said to me since we returned from Cape Town." She replied and she went down to wear sneakers that she'd put on the floor.

Dalingcebo: "Hawu! What should I apologise for?"

She looked at him and shook her head, she couldn't believe that she was actually asking her this question after everything that he'd said to her. He didn't just stop in Cape Town to fight with her about her baby daddy. He was still not at peace with it and he'd made it clear that he didn't trust her because that man was just closer to her and he was far from her. She was not alright about that it'd made her sad because she'd never made big deal about his ex-wife.

And even after she'd told him that Katlego was only calling about Phemelo which wasn't entirely true. She didn't want to tell him all the BS that Katlego had said to her because he'd learnt that she was dating. She found all that delusional because he was married and he'd left her pregnant but now, he was calling because she'd moved on with her life. Katlego's behaviour made her realise how much crazy and unreasonably jealous men were! And if she was to tell Dalingcebo all about that he was going to be even more angrier.

Palesa: "I can't believe you're asking me that question and it's alright, you don't have to apologise to me for something you don't know. But I was on my way out. I want to see Nandipha before your family comes by."

Dalingcebo: "Ain't you going down to KZN with her?"

Palesa: "No, I am working. I took a day off today

just to see her and I will have to take time off work just to go down for the funeral.”

Dalingcebo: “I thought we were driving down together.” He revealed standing on his feet and he took calculated steps towards her.

Palesa: “I can’t do that and I have to sort out Phemelo’s things for school.”

Dalingcebo: “Won’t his father take up that responsibility now since he’s supposedly, no, not back, since he’s in Phemelo’s life now?”

Palesa: “I don’t know and I am not interest.”

Dalingcebo: “That’s a lie because there’s no mother who wouldn’t want her son to have a relationship with his father. I don’t know what you’re selling to me but I am not buying it.” He informed her abruptly with his eyes nagging on her eyes that didn’t reflect any kind of emotions...

But deep down Palesa was angry, his words

were further making her angry and somehow worthless because he didn't understand a thing about the nature of the relationship she had with her baby daddy. But she'd told him what he actually did to hurt her. "You know what, believe what you want to believe, take that and act on it because I can never live the life of always explaining myself to you over and over again." She said out of irritation and she turned.

Dalingcebo looked at her as she walked away and his conscious made him aware of what he was doing! And why he was doing it.

Dalingcebo: "I am sorry. I am being unreasonable, paranoid, stupid and I can see that." He admitted and placed his hands on her shoulders as Palesa was busy packing her handbag before the dressing table. "But I came here because I was hoping that I can spend some time with you before I leave. And I won't bring any comments about Phemelo's father. I

just want time with you.”

Palesa: “I promised Phemelo we will visit his grandfather today.”

Dalingcebo: “Okay, I am not expecting you to drop that because he’s your priority but I am just asking for a little time then you can go with him. I will drive with you to the hospital and wait for you. I don’t think you’ll stay longer because Nandipha is still the same. I was with Ngcebo in the hospital last night.” He placed his hands on Palesa’s figure as she’d turned to face him.

Palesa sighed stressfully as he heard that. “I don’t know what I can do to help her because Ngcebo was hopeful that she was going to express herself more as she’d began speaking to her that she doesn’t want your mother and after that she just – I don’t know.” She closed her eyes and laid on his chest.

Dalingcebo: “Sthandwa sami, there’s nothing



you can do to help her because all that she needs is time to grieve and when she has passed that stage she will give all her time and love to her children. I have told my brother like that.”

Palesa: “I am afraid your brother is not as patient.”

Dalingcebo: “He’ll be forced to be patient this time around because he got no choice. What can he do to change things?”

Palesa sighed once again. “Who’s actually there for him? How’s he grieving since he couldn’t do it with Nandipha before and now, he’s doing it with who? Don’t forget the worry of the wife that’s rejecting his son. Can you see all these things that your brother is facing or you don’t?”

Dalingcebo: “I can see them all but I don’t know what I can do to help him. I always call him but I don’t think it’s enough. Nandipha is the only

person at this stage who can come through for him but I have thought it wouldn't be good to bring that up to her without sounding like I want to use her for my brother's sake. I don't know if I am making sense to you."

Palesa: "Yes, you're making sense but maybe if you can encourage her that she must look at Ngcebo because he's also feeling pain and they'll go through this together. She might listen to you because I don't think she listens to anything that her mother and I say. Her brother doesn't say much to her but he just sits with her and play music while updating her about social media and what's hot and what's not, imagine!"

"Let's go so that we won't be late. And about her brother, maybe he knows that's what his sister wants. You can never know with siblings." He said holding her hand and headed to the door with her as they proceeded with their discussion... Dalingcebo sneaked out of the

house to avoid Phemelo seeing him. And Palesa left after saying goodbye to her son...

“...And this psycho keeps on entertaining her as if there’s something good to entertain about her. Tweeps keep on following the battle and its pretty hectic out here sis-” Randall raised his head at the sound of the door being opened. He was seated on the chair after succeeding to get his sister to pump milk today without being forced by their mother. ‘It’s not a pleasing sight to see’ he’d told her like this before giving the two bottles to her... Now, he was doing the usual, this time listening to Jhene Aiko while reading to Nandipha about the trends on Twitter, the ones he knew would interest her. And Nandipha was listening to him relaxed on the bed while pumping the milk onto the second bottle of the baby that she’d spent long minutes looking at. IT WAS SUPPOSED TO BE HIS BOTTLE...

Palesa smiled looking at Nandipha who didn't even raise her head when she heard the door being opened. She looked at Randall and made signals. Randall winked at her and she giggled. "How are you, boy?" She asked Randall.

Randall: "I am not working for two weeks and so, how can I not be fine on a certain level of being fine?"

Palesa: "Oh! Not entirely."

Randall: "It never entirely these days."

Palesa: "I feel you. Did we volunteer?" she asked him pointing Nandipha with her eyes. She didn't want to ask openly.

Randall: "At this stage I can tell you that we can never volunteer to anything but hopefully, after, what do they say in royal language, after plugging him back to the soil maybe things will voluntarily happen."

Palesa: "Are you sure about that? Won't it be

worse after that?”

Randall: “It will be but reality would have sunk in.”

Palesa: “You’re giving me hope. Nice jam by the way.”

Randall: “I never jam otherwise. I am always relevant.”

Palesa laughed and shook her head. “I can see you all cut from the same tree. But enough with that... Sister, I won’t be able to go with you to KZN tonight but I will definitely come down on Friday. I didn’t want you to leave without seeing you. Please, look after yourself over there.” She said to Nandipha and she left after saying goodbye to Randall. She left him to proceed...

“She’ll drive with you or she must drive with me and what about Mngqobi?” Faith asked Ngcebo who’d entered his bedroom... They were in Ngcebo’s house now along with all Nandipha

and Ngcebo's children and Simnikiwe on the white small coffin... The little children haven't been told what was happening and they didn't understand not even a single. They were with the aunts' downstairs and the baby's coffin was still inside their nursery that had turned the house into a one guestroom house...

Ngcebo: "I think she must drive with you. Aunt Nomkhosi said she will look after Mngqobi in their car. I will drive with the girls. Where's she?"

Faith: "She's inside the closet dressing up. I have finished packing for her, please take her bags. Randall had taken the children's bags."

Ngcebo: "Alright, I came here to inform the two of you that we are leaving now and I was going to ask before we get to KZN that tomorrow you go along with me when I inform my family that Nandipha doesn't want my mom in the funeral." He requested taking the bags from the bed.

Faith: "Alright. We will go along with MaNtombela and my older sister. They said they'll be coming together tomorrow."

Ngcebo: "Thank you." he turned to leave the room with the bags. He was troubled and strained, he'd put all his hopes in time. They say the wounds heal with time and that was the only thing he was hoping will happen even though he was worried about his son. It would have been better if Nandipha was showing no affection towards him but not the children. It was too much!

The family headed out of Ngcebo's house with the two brothers holding the small coffin of the baby. Langalibalele was leading them while Ngcebo was the one talking to the spirit of the child as he'd began from the hospital... Aunt Nomkhosi had baby Mngqobi in his arms walking beside her sister who was next to Faith. They were walking out with Nandipha with the girls

walking beside their mother. Buhle was holding her right hand and Ntokomalo holding her left hand while the others joined in on the two sisters. Nongcebo was up in her grandmother's arms... They were taking their journey to KZN...

<<<<

“Nandipha, we are heading to the palace now but Mbali is here and Thula is here. We will come back.” Ngcebo informed Nandipha who was seated on the mattress on the lounge, the furniture had been removed. It was the 22nd of January, Tuesday evening. Her mothers and aunt had been seated with her on the mattress and people had begun coming since midday to pray. Now, they had to stand up to prepare for the palace. Nandipha was alone on the mattress with the girls seated next to her with their dolls. Nongcebo and Thando were laying their heads on their mother's lap while she had her head laid back on the wall with her back



pinned on the pillow. And her eyes were closed...

They arrived in the house at dawn... “Your mother won’t come here, right? I am not chasing her out of your house but I don’t see the significance of her coming here with whatever prayer. She can come after the funeral I got no right whatsoever telling her not to come here but I am asking for this time until we bury Simnikiwe.” She spoke what was inside her head because of how much upset she was to see Thembelihle with the women who came first in the house to pray. She was taken back to the previous year when Buhle was sick and it fuelled every anger and every pain but she pressed it down. She was afraid of the intensity of pain and agony that consumed her whenever she cried. She just –

Ngcebo: “We will talk about all that. I don’t like you keeping quiet like this because keeping

quiet can never help you.”

Buhle: “Baba no mama, nathi nje soba no bhuti ababili thina kodwa kukhona ubhuti oyedwa laphayana ekamereni lenu. Sis umgezile ekhala futh. Mncane yena ingane muphi pho omunye?” (Mom and dad, you said that we will have two brothers but there’s one brother here in your room. Thula was bathing him, he’s tiny and where’s another?)

Similo: “Ehe! Buhlezi, nathi sibangaka” she raised the five fingers to show how much of them. “Nabo wathi umama no baba bazoba bangaka, hhayi, ngaka.” She showed the gesture of two fingers for two brothers they were told they were going to have and showed one finger last for the one brother they’ve seen... Ntokomalo supported them and the ones on their mother’s lap got up just to hear what their parents were going to say about this.

The two parents looked at one another without

answering their children. Nandipha forcefully pressed her head back on the wall and closed her eyes.

Ngcebo: “We will talk when I come back. Don’t sleep, okay?” he promised what he wasn’t sure about. He wasn’t sure if he wanted to tell them yet...

“YEBO!” The girls accepted what they were being told... Their father then stood up and he left them with their mother...

Faith looked at MaNtombela and her sister after they’ve been left by Dalisu who’d just told them that the family didn’t know his wife was the one who made the call that ended the life of the child. She was in total disbelief and the two ladies with her were in total disbelief that she’d agreed to it.

Nompisholo: “You’re not agreeing to this Nandipha, right?”

Faith: “I wouldn’t even in my sleep and MaNtombela, you will not stop me. I will not play as a bag of their secrets.”

MaNtombela: “I won’t stop you this time around because they didn’t do the same for Nandipha. They would have simply kept this in this house because the healer told only them but they didn’t keep it in this house.” She said shaking her head as she couldn’t believe what they’ve been told. She was humiliated by the aunts of this family but they wanted the truth to be hidden now!

Faith: “Thank you!”

Nompisholo: “Hiding this truth means MaSthole won’t appease their ancestors or their ancestors don’t know, they think it’s natural causes?”

Faith: “Clearly her husband was going to lead that on her behalf as he’d taken a fall for her.

That's if they are going to do that ritual-

"The family is waiting for you now." Happiness informed the Zondi women and they all stood up... They followed her to the dining room where the meeting was going to take place... They dissolved down and greeted each other while they were given snacks and drinks by daughters' in-law...

Ngcebo: "I won't beat about the bush. I have asked this meeting with the elders and my parents so that I can inform them that Nandipha and I have decided that we don't want mama to come to the funeral of our son and for her to come to our house for this period of grieve until the funeral." He announced briefly. He didn't want a fight that was going to rise if he said Nandipha wanted this alone. It was going to be an unreasonable fight.

After a few seconds of silence because of surprise, the aunts cried their

“HHAYBO/NGCEBO!” All eyes lingered on Ngcebo.

Dalisu: “What is this you’re telling us, Ngcebo?”

Ngcebo: “It’s a decision made by my wife and I.”

Uncle elder: “That is a total lie because you can never make this decision about your mother because that is not how you were raised. It’s your wife who has put you up to this. It’s her!” he figured out loud reflecting anger and every elder in the house agreed in support... And Thembelihle on her seat had her head forced down with hurt and shock taking over. She never expected this!

Aunt Nomkhosi: “Let’s not even go there but let’s ask the reason that led you and your wife to make this decision. Why don’t you say your father?”

Ngcebo: “My parents know the truth behind this decision.”

Uncle elder: "What's happening Dalisu? Mlamuli, what's happening?"

Dalisu: "The elders know what happened."

Aunt elder: "MaNtombela, you've come here because you support what Ngcebo is telling us along with your daughter or you didn't know about this?"

MaNtombela looked at Faith after she'd looked at Nompisholo and she nodded her head once. "Ngcebo told us before we came here." She replied briefly.

Aunt Nomkhosi: "And you led them here. You're older than your sisters' in-law and you're older than Ngcebo but you failed to tell them this will not happen."

MaNtombela: "What Nandipha and Ngcebo wants is what we are here to discuss. I don't think my influence should be questioned."

Dalisu: "Ngcebo, what you've told us now will

not happen. I don't even want to keep discussing this because this is out of discussion."

Uncle elder: "What should people think when the grandmother of the child is not there? Are you out of your mind or you only want to please your wife."

Ngcebo: "We don't want mama in the funeral. There's nothing that can change that and you can't force anything down on us."

Uncle elder: "Mlamuli, why are you quiet, huh? Why are all the brothers in this table quiet? This is good to you?"

Mlamuli: "I won't have any word to say about this."

Mnotho: "What can we say about this because everything is about Ngcebo pleasing his wife and we all know that this is not his decision. There's nobody in this table who doesn't know



that doesn't come from him. Udonswa ngekhala lo manje thina kumele sithini?"

Faith: "Udonswa ngekhala? Usuke ukuphi wena edonswa ngekhala? What business do you have making such comments?"

Mnotho: "I am not here to give any answers to you and I don't even know you." he said abruptly feeling angered further by her question. He was angry because he knew that Ngcebo was obviously going to get what he wanted. Their mother wasn't going to be allowed to go to that funeral!

Faith: "Nobody is here to answer anybody's questions actually, but discussion is what is happening here and you've made revelations here. 'Udonswa ngekhala' ukubonaphi lokho? Usuke ukuphi?"

Uncle elder: "Woman, what Ngcebo is saying to us is evident and you, you've not been anyway

close to this family. And here, we all know that Ngcebo does everything and anything to please his wife. He's influenced by her."

Faith: "He's influenced by her because Ngcebo is incapable of making decision on his own, right? Ngcebo is a robot that is programmed to please his wife?"

Aunt elder: "MaZondi, you should know your place here as a woman and you don't just speak anyhow with the elderly men of our family. And show no respect to them. This is not the white man's world."

Faith: "I am not white mama but I am black like all of you in this house. It's just that I am not the person to shut my mouth while my daughter's feelings mean nothing to every one of you here. The queen mother of this kingdom has been mistreating my child for far too long and I have kept quiet."

Aunt Nomkhosi: “Hhaybo! Now, she must not come to the funeral because she’s been mistreating your daughter and why did you keep quiet with that? Why didn’t you come here and tell us that?”

Faith: “What were you going to do about it? What good have you ever done for Nandipha in this family? Now, just now, the leader of this family had the greatest nerve I have never seen, to tell me and my sisters. Us, the mothers of this child who’s married to this family. He’s telling us to lie on behalf of his wife, this wife who has no respect for any other human being but her family.”

Dalisu: “You will not speak like that about my wife in my house!”

Faith: “Why not? What pass has she given me not respect her? If she can slap my daughter in her own house what respect should I give her?” She asked looking at Dalisu straight in the eye

and she couldn't miss the fury that was written on his face... That fury made her miss the gasps of the aunts who were first hearing that Thembelihle had hit a daughter in-law. "I had some respect and consideration for you because Nandipha had told me you're a man of honesty and integrity. But now, why should I respect your house? You have the nerve to tell me to hide the fact that your wife called my daughter and spoke all the ills that landed my daughter in the hospital and she lost a child because of your wife. What gives you so much authority to disrespect us like this? Are we your servants that we will take all orders and hide all the secrets of your family? What do you take us for? You see a bunch of foolish women when you see us?" she asked clearly without shouting but with so much power that was generated by anger of these arrogant men before her!

Aunt Nomkhosi: "Hhaybo! Dalisu! MaSthole!"

she looked at Dalisu first and Thembelihle last while every elder were dumbfounded. THEY'VE BEEN LIED TO! AND THEY HAD TO FIND OUT LIKE THIS! Dalisu had made a fool out them!

Dalisu and Thembelihle were found without a word but Thembelihle was silently crying while Dalisu was still fuming. Faith had disregarded him. This woman had disdained him in his own house!

Dalisu: "I will not speak anything with his woman here. There's no woman who speaks like this with me in my house."

Nompisholo: "Ndabezitha, ain't we family members and what families do is argue. Why are you practising power on us? We don't have men in our family to discuss such matters level to level with you on our behalf. Our brother is no more and now, we should be treated as lapdogs? How's that fair?"

Dalису: “Your sister has disrespected me in my house.”

Nompisholo: “You didn’t hear what I said, didn’t you?”

Dalису: “I want your sister out of my house!”

“There’s not even a single word I am sorry about and I am the kind of woman who’s not intimidated by men. Power should be exercised in the kingdom not with the in-laws. In-laws are equals and together they form a perfection of a relationship, your son and our daughter. I didn’t come here to speak with the royal people I came here to speak with the in-laws of my daughter who’d done no justice to my daughter. But you came to this table with power, and that can never gain you my respect. Your wife should stop treating my child like trash that’s not what I do to her son. Nisale kahle.” Faith said clearly and she stood on her feet with confidence that she was going to leave alone.

But the two angry ladies that had come to the meeting with her. They followed her...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S7 ``EPISODE 07``

“I don’t even have words Dalisu. We are you elders but you chose to lie to us, for what purpose?” Uncle elder was the first to ask the question after the long silence that had dwelled in the dining room because of the revelation that the elders didn’t know about. They were just shaking their heads without talking...

Dalису: “This happened in my house and I decided it should stay here.”

Aunt Nomkhosi: “That’s nonsense! Dalису, that’s nonsense because all this includes us, you’re making us fools and a laughing stock. I was

angry when I went to Johannesburg without being told the truth and I told you that, we told you that with my sister but you didn't care. You told us lies even after that."

Uncle elder 2: "This dead grandchild is the child of the whole Zulu family not just your house. A grandchild of my house is the grandchild of the whole family and should he/she die by a hand of the family member nothing should be hidden from the family."

Dalisu: "I thought I was doing what was right and I didn't want my wife to be crucified.

Nobody in this family was going to understand and even want to listen to her side. You've done unfair things to her and even went as far as trying to get me married to someone else because it wasn't accepted that I have just her as my wife."

Aunt elder: "Those are excuses and they don't even connect. What are we expected to do? We



must stand up now and hug her while she has done this.”

Aunt elder 3: “MaSthole was lucky to marry into MaCebekhulu’s house but I am not seeing her following into her footsteps if she’s doing this.”

“I am... sorry.” Thembelihle said between the painful sobs and she was seated on this chair with regret but the greatest desire was to leave. She has tried her whole best and that was not being recognised. It was only her husband who recognised everything that she has done and now, even her sons couldn’t even recognise everything that she has done for them, everything that she has done for the family. Maybe they were going to realise it if she could turn her back and leave them to do things as they pleased...

Aunt Nomkhosi: “What has gotten over you MaSthole?”

Thembelihle: "I have been a mother to everyone in this family and that is my mistake. Nobody understands the weight I have on my shoulder. I have been a mother to Ngcebo's wife like I am a mother to every daughter in-law in this room. But she kept pushing me away and I tried to keep her close even after she'd disappointed everyone in this family, she kept pushing me away. And I kept telling her but she never changed. Nandipha has indirectly forced my son to always be on defence for her and it didn't matter if Ngcebo disrespect his family for her. And when I called her I was angry of the way Ngcebo had conducted himself before us. It was all because of her, if she wasn't here there wouldn't be any quarrel and disrespect between Ngcebo and us. Nobody understands where I come from and the hurt I am feeling. I wouldn't have intentionally have a hand in my grandson's death – I don't have words to describe how sorry I am Ngcebo. And I hope you'll find it in

your heart to forgive me. I was angry and I was hurt.” She confessed it all for them to hear her out because she needed to get this off her chest for everyone to hear. She confessed hoping that her son would understand where she was coming from. She confessed hoping she would be forgiven and she could find peace because it was never her intentions to have her family divided like this. Her family was divided now and she didn’t have hope now that things were ever going to be normal again. She didn’t see any light and maybe her absence would be the light. Maybe she was the problem and she would give them by leaving...

Thembelihle: “I think it would be better if I leave because that will give-”

Dalису: “If you leave and go where MaSthole? Where do you want to go?”

Thembelihle: “I am the problem here-”

Aunt Nomkhosi: “Hheyi wena ntombazane yakwa Sthole. Don’t you dare fool us! You mess things and disgrace us by hitting a daughter in-law something we didn’t know was allowed and now, you’re rushing to leave. Where are you going? You are saying this to distract us so that now we can beg you not to leave now. That is what you’re doing, right?”

Thembelihle: “No, but-”

Uncle elder: “Hheyi! You’re telling us rubbish. You’ll leave my foot!”

Aunt elder: “We’re not fools.” She stamped and they all clicked their angry tongues in unison... Nobody spoke...

Happiness: “This is difficult and hurtful for us as a family but we can’t have the funeral broken and divided. We need to hold each other for peace to reign inside our hearts. A burial of a child is more painful but it reigns innocence and

peace. I don't think Simnikiwe's spirit would rest in peace if we're divided." She raised her point and looked at Nkosazana for support because by the look of things it seemed they were not going to allow their mother in-law to bury her grandchild. They were not understanding of her situation and her hurt. Who wasn't going to be hurt if they were in her shoes? Who!

Nkosazana: "I support Happiness. Ngcebo you need to let go of pain and hurt because as family we will always need each other. And this is your mother, she has told you what has been bothering her, she has asked for your forgiveness."

Ngcebo didn't say anything but he sent his hand inside his pocket, he came back with his phone to check the time. He sent the phone back without saying a word and there was nobody who was speaking...

Uncle elder: "Ngcebo, we understand now

where this decision comes from but the absence of your mother on your son's funeral is not something the family can agree to. It's not right and it will raise a thousand of questions to the kingdom and our acquaintances. I can't say your mother made a mistake this is not a mistake but it ridiculousness-

Aunt Nomkhosi: "It's utter nonsense that she called a pregnant daughter in-law with a pregnancy at risk. She was calling her to scold her! It was better the three mothers wanted to call to ask why she took their children. You called her to scold her, that's nonsense and it's a disgrace because you first failed to have these children protected. You failed all the children of the kingdom and you were told that you failed but no, MaSthole you still wanted to prove a point-

Thembelihle: "I was talking from hurt aunty-

Aunt Nomkhosi: "I am still talking! I am talking

and I am an elder in this family.”

Thembelihle: “I am sorry.”

Aunt Nomkhosi: “You didn’t act like a mother and you’ve caused these children more pain than you’ve done when you denied them protection. If you didn’t want to lead their nuptials you were supposed to tell us and we were going to lead them, there’ll be no bad omen if you don’t lead nuptials.

Besizoyamukela thina le ngane siyithele ngenyongo thina ngoba vele akuphoqiwe ukuthi kube nguwe omthela ngenyongo sikhona singo aunt ku lo muzi. Basekhona nabanye abafazi abadala balo muzi. Ngabe ayikho yonke lento! Hhaysuka! We’re supposed to rule you as hospitalised to the people so that you won’t attend this funeral to hurt that girl again. Why must that poor child be hurt by you over and over again like this, huh! Nonsense!” she clicked her tongue in disgust of being made a total fool

in her comfort zone. She was ready gun-blazing to make it clear to Ngcebo that his mother was going to attend this funeral... But now, she was leaving them to decide without getting involved. She left even after being told by her siblings not to leave...

Uncle elder: "Your mother will come to the funeral and you must tell your wife, make her understand that her not coming to the funeral is out of question."

Other elders: "YES!"

Dalisu: "I am asking bo aunty that you at least go to her house to speak to her because maybe she'll hear it better coming from an older person. This is not something that will be easy for us to grant."

The two aunts left behind looked at one another and they made a decision with their heads. "We will do that Dalisu." One of them promised.



Dalису: “And I am sorry to my elders for keeping this from you.” he said coming from a clear place that didn’t want to have any guilt left with him.

The elders accepted his apology and there as silence. “Can we leave then now because you’ve decided?” Dalingcebo asked, the first question or voice since the meeting had begun. They’ve taken a decision he knew they would take and so, now he just wanted to go to his house and rest...

Uncle elder: “Don’t you have something to say Ngcebo?”

Ngcebo: “No.” he replied without looking at him... They then prayed after Happiness had led them with a worship song... Ngcebo stood up from his chair and he left the house without waiting for anyone.

“Why are you leaving me behind?” Dalingcebo

asked Ngcebo who was going straight to the viano... Dalingcebo was walking alongside with Mntwana.

Ngcebo: "I want to go and rest. And look at the child, he looks worn out. What are your old mummies doing to you?" He asked pulling Mntwana by his head packing it under his arm and they all laughed.

Dalingcebo: "We're left behind when it comes to this child."

Mntwana: "I am being drained by my ungrateful girlfriend."

Dalingcebo: "The enemy of the family?"

Mntwana: "Hawu! Bhuti Dalingcebo!" he disappointed and the twin brothers laughed at the expression on his face. He wasn't expecting this.

Dalingcebo: "What? I heard you brought the bones of the past but they've made peace with

the relationship.”

Ngcebo: “That must relieve you. How’s the princess? She’s the one I like.”

Mntwana: “She’s not my girlfriend for goodness sake but wonderful news is, she’s going to see her family this week and it’s all big daddy’s influence.”

Dalingcebo: “Big daddy? You!”

Mntwana: Yes, somethings are big than age.”  
He said folding his lips and the two brothers swore at him. He just laughed very relaxed.

Ngcebo: “Hheyi, I am heading home now and you, Mntwana. Where are you heading?” he asked opening the door of his car.

Mntwana: “I am heading to my boy Qhawe.”

Ngcebo: “Okay, I will see you two.” He said giving his hand to each of them. They share fists bump accompanied by brotherly hugs...

“Ukhalelani? Ukhalelani? Kade ikhala nengane nawe uyakhala!” (Why are you crying? Why are you crying? The baby has been crying and you’re crying!) Similo asked her identical sister who was leaning on the wall that was just near their parents’ bedroom and she was crying... She stood next to her sister.

Ntokomalo: “Umama unithethisile mina, Mimi.” (Mama shouted at me) she told her and she rubbed her eyes without stopping ‘the crying’

Similo: “Ntoko, akasithandi yini umama manje? Akasadlali nathi yena futhi umama yena hlezi ethula kakhulu.” (Mom, doesn’t love us now, right? She doesn’t play with us and she’s always quiet)

Ntokomalo: “Ehe!” she agreed with her sister and even nodded her head.

“Woza!” (Come) She pulled her sister by her arm and she headed straight to the door with her.

They were not stopped by anyone. Their sisters were with their grandmother who was with the baby in the guestroom.

Ntokomalo: "Siyaphi?" (Where are we going?) she asked... Her mother was angry when she met up with her by the door of her bedroom. She'd just been told about Thembelihle attending the funeral and she left the lounge in anger that she didn't express to the aunts. But she just chose to leave...

"Khumula nawe njengami." (Take off your clothes) she ordered her and Ntokomalo took off her clothes without question. They were standing by the hut that was facing the exit of the kitchen. And next to them was a 5ltr bucket with not even a quarter of water... Similo poured the water on the dark soil and she stirred it with her fingers, dampening the soil to colour her body...

"Have you even eaten? Don't let this upset you."

MaNtombela asked Nandipha who'd entered the kitchen. MaNtombela was seated alone inside the kitchen.

Nandipha: "I can't see Ntokomalo." She informed what wasn't asked and she took the jug of water and headed to the door.

MaNtombela: "She must be around. Where are you going?"

"WHAT'S HAPPENING HERE SIMILO?"

Nandipha screamed seeing at her children who were busy painting their bodies with mud. She opened the door fully and she stepped out of the house. She looked around her and she saw a dry short thin stick. She took counted steps to it and she grabbed it without thinking twice.

Nandipha: "What are you doing?" she shouted once again and grabbed Similo by her muddy arm. Similo began crying without answering and Nandipha began beating her two daughters.

She held both their wrists within a single hand and she senselessly beat the muddy daughters.

“Nandipha! Hhaybo! Stop what you’re doing! Uzodlula!” MaNtombela shouted stepping out of the kitchen. She was forced up her chair by the children’s cry and her old body couldn’t get to Nandipha who wasn’t stopping!

“WENZANI?” (What are you doing?) Ngcebo roared coming from Nandipha’s back. He was able to restrain her. He took away the stick that Nandipha had on her hand and he threw it away but he didn’t let go of her wrist.

“Come to me.” Faith pulled the muddy crying children by her hands and she headed inside the house with them... She was forced out of the house by the children’s cries but she instructed Thula not let the others come out of the house because she didn’t know what was happening and aunt Nomkhosi followed her behind...

Ngcebo was seated under the tree with his

brothers and Nandipha's brother having a drink after a long sunny day of being busy. And now, they were all where they heard the children crying...

Ngcebo: "Why are you hitting them like that, huh?" he shouted at her and he turned her body for her to face him because he wanted to know why Nandipha was hitting their children like that. What did they do to her? "I am speaking to you, dammit. Why are you quiet? Huh?" he asked letting go of her wrist that he'd been holding. He was fuming and it was fuelled up beyond the fact that Nandipha was panting now just from hitting the children...

MaNtombela: "Ngcebo this is not the right way to do things."

Ngcebo: "It's not right, mama. She's right when she's hitting the children? I didn't say leave, Nandipha. I didn't!" he stopped her as Nandipha was moving away from him. He stopped her by



holding her hand.

Dalingcebo: "This is ridiculous Ngcebo the children were being naughty and she did what any mother could have done."

Ngcebo: "Maybe it would have been better if you all don't get involved in this."

"That's nonsense. Leave her!" Aunty Nomkhosi commanded separating Ngcebo's hand from holding on to Nandipha's wrist but he resisted it. "I will slap you in the presence of your wife and shame your dignity. I said leave her!"

Ngcebo: "I won't leave her until she tells me what did the children do to her? She's been cruel enough towards my children and as if that's not enough she's hitting them now. For what!"

Aunt Nomkhosi: "I said leave her this instant!" she shouted for the last time and Dalingcebo intervened, he pulled his brother away forcefully.

And that gave Nandipha freedom from Ngcebo's painful hold...

"You need to get your act together because what you did there was just unacceptable."  
Dalingcebo groaned to Ngcebo and he pushed him back angrily. All the women had moved back inside the house.

Ngcebo: "Get my act together. Does she got hers and I can't speak for my children that she was beating like she has never before?"

Dalingcebo: "You're competing with a woman now, huh? What are you trying to achieve? Because she got no act together you should also lose yours."

Ngcebo: "You know what, leave me the fuck alone! Tsk!" he clicked his tongue and he left them, he didn't go back under the tree but he left the premises...

"You'll just let him leave like this, will you?"

Randall asked Dalingcebo after seeing Ngcebo leave the premises through the gate.

Dalingcebo: “Yes, he’s not a boy. I won’t follow him around and he knows his way through this village.” He replied and walked away.

Mntwana: “Don’t sweat it, dude, like he said Ngcebo is not a boy. Your sister won’t lose a husband because he’ll come back.” He relieved the mixed race ‘boy’ seeing clearly that that he was terrified but he wasn’t supposed to!

MaNtombela: “This is getting out of hand.” She testified to the women who were seated with her on the mattress now... Nandipha had gone to her bedroom and Thula had taken the two girls for a bath.

Nompisholo: “It has really gotten out of hand.”

Aunt Nomkhosi: “And Ngcebo is surely losing his patience. I think I will have to talk to him about this because what can we do now?”

Faith: "I am heartbroken. Similo forced this to her sister with a motive that is not of a child. The children believe their mother doesn't love them and mud was going to change their skin colour to complement their other sisters." She narrated to them what Similo had said to her when she asked why they were painting their bodies with mud. She left them to wash away her tears...

Aunt Nomkhosi: "Kodwa Jehova! What are we supposed to do now?" she asked looking at them. She'd moved her things to be with them until the funeral and as she has been here since morning, her biggest worry was Ngcebo's marriage. She was even more worried now after this... She looked at the women with her in the lounge and they just shook their heads without even giving answers. They didn't have any answers for her...

"I am in the house now and where are you with

the children?" Mnotho asked Danielle on the phone... Danielle was inside Nandipha's kitchen with Mbali, the cousin and they were preparing supper.

Danielle: "I am in Ngcebo's house with the children."

Mnotho: "When are you coming back?"

Danielle: "I am sleeping over here for tonight. I haven't slept over."

Mnotho: "Oh! And you didn't even think of telling me all about that. What did you think will happen? I was going to guess, huh?"

Danielle: "No, I didn't think that you're coming to my house tonight."

Mnotho: "That's nonsense! Do you understand me? It's nonsense!" he shouted at her and Danielle on the line she didn't say anything but she opened the pot. Mnotho clicked his tongue and he dropped the phone call... Danielle sighed

and she concentrated fully on the cooking and the conversation she was having with Mbali. She wasn't going to stress one bit!

"I don't think it's fair you've locked yourself in here and you should eat your food. You don't know how much you worry your mothers. Why can't you at least talk and make them understand?" Danielle asked Nandipha who was seated on the bed inside Ngcebo's bedroom. She was facing the window, staring blankly at the window with her mind spinning.

She looked at her. "You!" She commented on a low tone and she looked back at the window without taking the food that was on the tray.

Danielle: "Yes, me! I am having my sleepover here, tonight. Mngobi is such a little cute baby and the way he keeps stretching his arms shows he just wants his mother to hold him."

Nandipha: "Is Ngcebo back? I heard he left."

Danielle: "No, he's not back."

Nandipha: "I have turned into a monster isn't?"

Danielle: "No, I only felt a few moves but I was shit when I lost my baby."

Nandipha: "I remember."

Danielle: "And I live with fear that maybe I can't have another child after the miscarriage and the shoot. I never done any tests and I am scared to. (She paused and reminded herself not to speak about herself.) I just can't imagine how it feels for you who've had a full grown human, who could have been born prematurely and live even. I can't imagine."

Nandipha: "He said 'I will expand my line in a year or two and have little rides for boys named after my two champs.' He was so happy more than I was. I was just worried, more worried about coping as a mother but he dragged me inside a baby shop one day and I saw beautiful

socks for boys. I accepted fully and let go of all the worries. I mean I have made it with five girls, we've made it! A two more wasn't going to tremble and burn our house down." She paused and Danielle giggled, she wiped the tears. "I told him they'll wear these socks with those sneakers to swag up and I know you'll take them and leave the house, stay out late forgetting that you're worrying me. And the silly man laughed. I loved my boys and their sisters loved them, they always kissed and teased my tummy-" she stopped completely and forced her head down.

Danielle: "And you still love them now. Don't you think Simnikiwe is upset with you because now his twin hasn't find your warmth and his sisters, Nandipha."

Nandipha: "I don't want to forget him, the affection between Mkhosi and I, will naturally force me to forget him. I want to grieve him, I



want to accept his death and I want to mourn him. I don't want to forget him because-"

Danielle placed the tray down and she held her tight into her arms, she couldn't help but cry herself as Nandipha cried for her baby...

"I don't think there'll be a problem if you can just sleep here. If there is a problem I will come wake you." Danielle said to Nandipha handing the blanket to her body as she'd encourage her to lay down on the bed.

Nandipha: "Thank you and you'll see, you'll have another baby this year."

Danielle smiled and shook her head. "I hope so." She said and she left the room with the food that Nandipha didn't eat...

"She didn't even eat?" Faith asked Danielle who was inside the kitchen with the tray... Ngcebo was back and he was on the table with Mngqobi in his arms.

Danielle: "She didn't but we spoke."

Faith: "Really?" She asked with a delightful smile and she held her hand... She pulled her to the table and asked that she tell them with Ngcebo. He was in the kitchen with Randall and the others were in the lounge...

^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^

27th of January, Sunday morning, she was feeling weak but she wanted to get up on her two feet. But she was failing because of pain...

"Nandipha, get up now and wash his body and that way the family will all come here and see him for the last time." MaNtombela pleaded with Nandipha who was laying on Faith's lap crying her pain... It'd been a difficult week but finally the day to lay their baby on his final place of rest had come. The planning of the funeral had been entirely taken by the Zulu family and Ngcebo... The family continued to receive

support and comfort from the Zulu nation as a whole... Thembelihle didn't come to the house as Ngcebo had stated that even though he'd been overruled he couldn't be overruled about his house... Dalisu also decided not to come to the house.

Nontobeko: "Nandipha, this is a must because you're his mother and there's nobody who must do this on your behalf. Get your strength and stand up." She encouraged and pulled Nandipha by her arm.

Nandipha weakly stood up by Nontobeko's strong hold and she walked with her to the child's coffin. Nandipha held on to Nontobeko tightly and she kneeled before the coffin. Her shaking hands washed the baby's body she forced herself not to cry no more. This was going to be the last time, the last she was going to ever get to wash his body and look at him...

When the family members walked back inside

the house to see the baby, Nandipha was seated down quietly with her head laid on Palesa's shoulder... She listened as they cried...

By 9am, they ALL left Ngcebo's premises with the baby and Thula stayed behind with Mngqobi as he was too young to be around hundreds of people that have come to cry with the royal family and bury the grandchild...

The cars followed each other to the venue of the service and from there, Simnikiwe was going to be laid at REST...

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S7 ``EPISODE 08``

"I have seen my parents here and I think that I will just go home tomorrow and if they don't accept me back I will go." Neliswa told

Mntwana who was standing with her by her car, the car that was parked far up the fence of Mntwana's grandfather... The groups of people were divided in between after the funeral, most of them went to Nkosazana's palace and the others (closest friends, colleagues of Ngcebo and royal family acquaintances) were taken to the premises of their grandfather. While the chiefs of other kingdoms and other traditional leaders went to Thembelihle's palace. Nandipha, her children and her mothers, friend and cousins, headed back to Ngcebo's house...

Mntwana: "Did you see your father?" he asked looking at the time on his phone and it was just after 4pm, most people had left but the others were still inside the premises. Neliswa had come to the funeral and she was leaving now.

Neliswa: "Yes, I did see him and my heart jumped in fear when I saw him. I am scared that they will just show me the door."

Mntwana: "They can never do that but they will celebrate."

Neliswa: "Okay, let me go before someone thinks otherwise seeing me here with you. I wouldn't want to give anyone ideas."

Mntwana chuckled. "But doesn't mean I shouldn't get some hug." He requested the hug and the laughing Neliswa hugged him.

Neliswa: "I am sorry for your family's loss and I hope they will all heal."

Mntwana: "Thank you for coming and good luck for tomorrow."

Neliswa: "I will very much need it." She admitted and she stepped inside her car... Mntwana then took a step back and she drove her vehicle out... Mntwana then headed back to his brothers and the men they were with...

"Mama told me what happened in the meeting and come to think of it, when they held the

meeting for me after the truth about my daughter came out. They didn't even call my parents to that meeting but it was them against me. But the queen mother did try to protect me from some of the things her mother in-law and her husband were saying to me." Nontobeko reflected, she was inside the kitchen with Faith on the night of the funeral. They've just finished having supper and Nontobeko joined Faith in washing the dishes. She was doing it because she wanted to clear her head after such a long day.

Faith: "Nontobeko, I can never understand how these people operate because even that was wrong. My brother was supposed to come with you and MaNtombela even if they haven't been told to."

Nontobeko: "If they can really distinguish from dealing with in-laws and kingdom there wouldn't be such quarrels. And all that unreasonable

explanation Dalingcebo told me about his mother feeling Nandipha was distant from her and she was hurt what not.”

Faith: “She failed to talk and she thought acting out of anger was the best thing and even her husband after that meeting he didn’t even come here.”

Nontobeko: “Ey, I wonder what is it that they will do now.”

Faith: “We will just wait and see, and from this day, I will just shut my mouth and look at them do unless if they step on my toes or my daughter’s. I will not sit back because they do as they please because we’re woman. My father would always say to me, you’re a happy child Nandipha but you have a heart of a man. I have never liked bowing to any male figures if they bully me but I have only showed respect for each one of them until they take me otherwise.”



Nontobeko laughed. “My mother always thought it was my work that made me like I am when it comes to bowing down to people’s feet. But I just never liked it and it became worse when I lost my family. I locked my humanity away and it was Dalingcebo who opened that door again.” She shared.

Faith: “And what broke your marriage?”

Nontobeko: “He cheated on me nje aunt and beside that aunty, he already wanted to divorce me because I was never home. And now, he’s dating Nandipha’s friend. But I have accepted it.”

Faith: “Hmm. But it’s better if you have accepted because there’s nothing greater than acceptance. And hee, he better not hurt Palesa because I will haunt him down and he’ll go missing for donkey’s years.” She threatened and that forced Nontobeko to laugh... Faith laughed together with her...

Mntwana and Ngcebo used the kitchen door to enter the house, by the lights turned off on the lounge they figured everyone was sleeping now.

Ngcebo: "I will take a shower and I don't know about you. And we'll share the bed because the other rooms are occupied."

Mntwana: "Didn't you say Mnqobi sleeps with you in the bedroom?"

Ngcebo: "No, I said his cot is in my room but he sleeps with his grandmother on the mattress in the lounge." he replied on a whisper heading to his bedroom and Mntwana was following him...

Mntwana: "Okay, I will use the other bathroom then." He said giving his small bag to him.

Ngcebo took the bag and Mntwana headed to the bathroom...

"I hope the girls won't cry when they have to cut their hair." Palesa said to Thula and she laughed looking at the girls who they were

dressing up in the morning following the funeral day... The children had to have their hair cut and have 'Inzilo' on them and their parents along...

Thula laughed. "They will be dramatic and you know that but at least they're still children." She said putting on sandals on Buhle's feet.

Palesa: "They won't cut Nandipha's locks completely right?"

Thula: "Tjo! I don't think they will do that but at least even if they do cut them off. She can still put them back on and they are not so thin."

Palesa: "Yes, you're right and she can do anything at this stage just to feel the mourning of her child even though she's neglecting everyone."

Thula: "Everything will be alright, Palesa. Let's go now girls."

"OKAY, SISI/SHISHI!" They chanted and did the routine of checking themselves out whenever

they've bathed and changed. After they've checked themselves out they then followed Palesa and Thula out of the room...

When a little child dies, traditionally (most villages) the mother wears white that shows she is mourning a little child but it wouldn't be white only just the doek, the scarf and some, 'iphinifa' that's designed like an apron, she would wear the white on top of her normal clothes (I don't think with pants though I have never seen it). Others would prefer wearing white only but it's not a must to wear it only. The father of the child would have a squared white cloth on the arm of every shirt or wherever he wants to put it but normally, the arm. The children of those parents or of the family in that house would have either, the squared white cloth, or the string of the white cloth twisted and made a necklace or the white cloth twisted and made the bracelet that would

only be for the children... Normally, it would be navy for the middle aged child and it would be black for the older child. They would wear these until the end of the mourning period... Nandipha had preferred to wear the white only because she didn't like blending it with her clothes and it was designed for her, they made five different design of the mourning white clothes...

“Hhaybo! Similo wozani nonke phela!” Aunt Nomkhosi shouted at the four girls who didn't want to follow their sister, Buhle after they've seen her hair being cut off. The hair was cut off outside the premises not inside. Aunt Nomkhosi was doing with the cutting with the help of her sister. Thula was there with them to help the children along with a girl from the family.

Similo: “Hmm. Hmm. Gogo!” She refused shaking her head but they didn't have a choice. They needed to have their hair removed... They

all cried running back inside the premises after having their hair cut, they were heading straight to their grandmother. They were upset and Buhle had her hands on head walking slowly behind her running sisters... They had their white cloth on their neck and their little brother had one on the wrist...

“Did Nandipha and Ngcebo say for how long they will mourn?” MaNtombela asked Faith and she placed the meat and steam bread on the floor. She sat next to her on the mattress as she was seated with the girls who were sleeping now after they were done crying for their lost hair...

Faith: “I heard three months but it should be three months. I don’t know. I am just relieved that the funeral has passed and we should head forward now.”

MaNtombela: “Yes. You’re right about that.” She said... The other ladies came back and they sat

together to eat and drink...

^^^^^^

Dlamini Chieftaincy, she never thought she would find herself back home. When she left home she was just a child, just a teenager and she had it inside her stubborn head that she was going to make it.

She was a proud Zulu girl; stereotypic men would strongly say 'Zulu women are too stubborn' She knew that she couldn't dispute that even in her sleep because she was stubborn but she had a way of playing her father not to appear as stubborn in his presence. A stubborn girl child was just taboo for her father because women were supposed to be submissive and tamed. And that was everything that she didn't like. She fell in love when she found out how much women in the city were working even though they were family women but still, she didn't want no family. She

wanted to be her own boss, date who she liked but not looking for marriage and children. And she never judged those who wanted the opposite of what she wanted. She was the type of person who embraced diversity even submissive women, she never in her career talk any bad about them because she took all that as diversity. But she only didn't like any woman to be forced into anything, to be forced into independency even when they don't want it, she didn't want them to be forced to submission even when they didn't want it, she didn't want them to be forced to being strong and carrying weights on their shoulders even when they couldn't. She wanted them to be free in anything they chose, anything they loved and anything that made them happy. Which was why she never imposed her preferences to any of her fellows and young girls but she encouraged them to take pride in whatever style of living they loved honestly. And even when



she was still a girl in the kingdom that was what she preached in secret but she saw she couldn't, she couldn't stay home just to be oppressed by her father. She fled but now, she was back. She'd listened to this child she'd allowed in between her legs. She was back because of his words!

"Who's this who wants to enter the chief's premises?" The guard on the gate asked Neliswa who was inside her car asking to get inside.

Neliswa: "The procedure is like that now?"

Guard: "Don't you know what has happened?"

Neliswa: "What happened?"

Guard: "Give me your ID and if you don't have it, you'll have to call someone inside, the person who you're here for." He replied what Neliswa didn't ask.

Neliswa opened her bag, she got back with her

original ID and she gave it to the guard that was on the gate. She wondered what had happened because she didn't remember reading on the newspapers or on the news that something that happened. And her mother told her nothing...

"Hhaybo! Princess!" He surprised and looked at Neliswa then looked at the ID. He didn't say another word but he ran to the main house leaving his mate at the gate confused of his actions and so, he kept looking at Neliswa...

Neliswa kept breathing in and breathing out, closing her eyes and opening her eyes because she was highly nervous. When she opened her eyes once again she saw her mother running to the gate with her younger sister and her father was following behind using a knobkerrie to support his walk... Neliswa stepped out of the car and she closed the door, she smiled seeing her mother again.

Ndlunkulu Dlamini: "Ntombezinhle!" she

exclaimed with tears in her eyes and she hugged her daughter tightly as disbelief consumed her. She was sure that her daughter was never going to come back home and she'd made peace with that because she didn't want her to be forced into a life she didn't want.

Neliswa: "Mama! I have missed you." She admitted and she felt the liveness of being in her mother's arms not just anywhere but HOME!

Ndlunkulu Dlamini: "My child. I am happy that you've come home."

Neliswa: "I am scared."

Ndlunkulu Dlamini: "Don't be!" she backed away from her arms and she allowed the two sisters to embrace each other. The last born didn't know her sister but she'd heard of her and had seen her on the pictures. Neliswa left when she was still very young to recognise her...

Neliswa: "I am happy to meet you, Zimbali."

Zimbali: "You know me, do you?"

Neliswa smiled. "Yes, I know every family member even though I haven't been home for 12 years but I know you." They backed away from each other... Neliswa looked down before taking step forward to her father who was standing by the gate looking at them. The Chief had long lost hope...

Neliswa: "Sawubona, Ndabezitha." She greeted her father politely without looking at him in the eye but she was looking down...

Chief: "Usuze wabona kufanele ukuthi buya ekhaya manje? Kwashoda sikungcwabe uyakwazi lokho Ntombezinhle? Wangihlaza wangidelela ngokubaleka ekhaya ngizokuganisa."

Neliswa: "Ngiyaxolisa baba."

Chief: "Let's get inside. Nkosikazi call the whole family." He instructed turning back inside the

premises and his wife followed him behind.

Ndlunkulu Dlamini: “Ndabezitha, don’t you think we should have some time to be with her before we can call the family?” she asked politely.

Chief: “I said call the family, they won’t be flying and that means you’ll get time with your daughter before they get here. And don’t forget your sister wives.”

Ndlunkulu Dlamini: “Ndabezitha!” she looked back at her daughters and they were moving, with the young sister taking a passenger seat and Neliswa drove her car inside the premises... Ndlunkulu Dlamini then headed straight to the messenger that she was going to send while calling the other family members... She unbelievably happy...

All the wrong had been forgiven, the arrival of the prodigal princess was celebrated by the whole family and the neighbours of the Queen

were invited to the small celebration... The brothers of the princess had promised to come back after their father told them their sister was back... What Neliswa thought would happen didn't happen, they didn't shut doors at her but they did ask her a number of questions and those who still had anger, vomited their anger, voices were raised, spirits were high and anger was higher but through it all Neliswa remained humble and they forgave everything... That night Neliswa slept with her sister in her room and they had a long chat. She was very peaceful and she even forget her phone that was inside her car...

^^^^^^

Mntwana, Randall and Ngcebo were busy washing their cars. Randall was washing his mother's car and Ngcebo the viano... It was a Wednesday morning after having their breakfast and all the ladies were inside the

house.

Mntwana: "What will happen with Banele now?"

Ngcebo: "There's nothing that will happen  
ntwana but we will just wait. What do you think  
we must do?" He asked opening the driver's  
door of the viano.

Mntwana: "There's nothing. Eish but I am afraid  
that they were supposed to have left the  
country by March for their work with his wife."

Ngcebo: "Yes, I remember him telling me that.  
Why are you ignoring your phone?" he asked as  
the phone was ringing for the third time now.

Mntwana: "I am busy."

Ngcebo: "Don't be rude. Answer that phone."

Mntwana opened the door of the car, he  
stepped inside and he answered the phone call  
that he didn't think he was going to receive  
because he'd been upset since the previous

night of the 29th of January, Tuesday as it was the 30th of January Wednesday today. He was still upset.

Mntwana: "Simthande."

Simthande: "How are you, Mntwana?"

Mntwana: "I am fine and how are you?"

Simthande: "I am good. You didn't even call me. How was the funeral?"

Mntwana: "You were angry with me and I didn't think that it would be wise for me to call you. It's not like you were going to answer my phone."

Simthande: "I am not angry now."

Mntwana: "Oh! Seriously?"

Simthande: "Yes, I received a call from my father yesterday morning."

Mntwana: "Oh! But I didn't give him your number just in case you're calling me now just to



complain about that. I didn't-

Simthande: "Yes, I know that you didn't because he told me how he got my number. And he told me that he didn't know about me. He asked that we meet whenever I am ready."

Mntwana: "Oh. That's nice."

Simthande: "He sounded genuine and so, I thought I should give it a shot."

Mntwana: "Oh! You agree so soon when it's him who's asking. Did you even shout at him and throw tantrums?"

Simthande: "No, Mntwana but you don't understand where my anger came from and I wish that you can just understand."

Mntwana: "When are you meeting him then?"

Simthande: "I am coming from breakfast with him. We had breakfast together this morning because I asked him that we meet this

morning.”

Mntwana: “Oh!”

Simthande: “What’s up with the ‘Oh’s’? Are you even interested in having this conversation with me because if you don’t I will hang up the phone?”

Mntwana: “Oh!” he said deliberately out of anger that now because it suited her, she wanted to talk about her father, she wanted to discuss him politely because it suited her now. And he was supposed to switch up, be happy, be normal because Simthande was all of the sudden normal and calm... He removed his phone from his ear and he didn’t feel bad about his behaviour. Simthande had clicked her tongue and dropped the call. He didn’t feel bad!

He opened the car once again as his phone rang. He composed himself for this one, the one he was angry at. “And Amen! She finally

decided to call Mntwana and inform him how things went with her family. She didn't answer my calls last night." Mntwana greeted Neliswa with this phrase.

Neliswa: "Mntwana!"

Mntwana: "Hey! Are you crying?" he composed himself and he sat up straight the minute he heard that Neliswa was crying.

Neliswa: "Yesterday was so perfect and it was so beautiful. My family forgave me and they accepted me back home and I slept peacefully."

Mntwana laughed. "Why are you crying then because that's wonderful news? And you see, listening to me is always good because now, you're home."

Neliswa cried a bit louder. "And this morning things changed when mama saw me naked but she said she won't tell anyone yet. But my aunts just saw me."

Mntwana: "Okay, you're losing the Zulu Prince now." He relaxed.

Neliswa: "I didn't know and you know that I never went to the Doctor. I don't know how this happened but mama told me I am pregnant and she was angry and she was disappointed in me but she promised we were going to keep it between the two of us for now because I didn't even know that I am pregnant. But it was worse when my aunts saw me because they sent it straight to my father and my father is furious he said I came home to shame him with this pregnancy. I didn't do it enough when I ran away while I was supposed to get married. He's so furious and he doesn't even want to see me now."

Mntwana kept quiet for a while and he digested what he was being told by Neliswa. He was telling her she was pregnant!

Neliswa: "Mntwana, please say something. I

don't want the baby and I know that you don't want the baby too. What should I do?"

Mntwana chuckled. "Are you saying that baby is mine?" He asked figuring out what Neliswa was actually saying to him. And he didn't think this.

Neliswa: "Yes, I haven't been with anyone but you."

Mntwana: "Wow! Neliswa and I am supposed to believe that while you once told me that I am not the only man in this world." He shouted feeling that he was angered by this but there was something else! FEAR! He didn't want a baby! A baby was not supposed to be on the equation at least not with her! Why not Simthande? Why did it have to be Neliswa because he didn't even love Neliswa? They were just having sex! And now...

Neliswa: "I was just kidding and I was drunk for goodness sake. Why on earth would I lie to you

about the baby? Do you think I want my family to know that I am impregnated by a boy who's 9 years younger than me? Do you think in my right mind I can just lie to you 'Prince!' I know how things go here and it seems you're thinking I am a fool and I am lying to you. Screw you!"

Mntwana looked at his phone and threw it on the passenger seat, he clicked his tongue and he hit the dashboard of the car repeatedly out anger.

"Are you trying to break it?" Ngcebo asked Mntwana calmly. He was standing by the side of the door where Mntwana was seated... He was polishing the tyre of his vehicle now along with Randall who'd finished his mother's car...

Mntwana stopped and looked at his brother. "Simthande called..." He briefed his brother of the two calls and Ngcebo cracked up in laughter... Mntwana just stared at his brother as he was laughing at something he didn't find

funny. “I don’t get why you’re laughing or I made a mistake by telling you.”

Ngcebo: “Awu, ntwana yami! You’re Andile from Khumbul’ ekhaya now. You’re bringing families together neh? You’re the hero mos wena!” he commented about this first ignoring the pregnancy part... He laughed and Mntwana was forced to laugh up with him because he was being serious!

Mntwana: “I can’t be a father, bro. I don’t want to.”

Ngcebo: “Nature is twisted, you were supposed to take Banele’s place you know and by now, Banele would’ve had his four wives!”

Mntwana: “Eish! Don’t say that Ngcebo.”

Ngcebo: “There’s nothing you can do now mfethu but you need to accept that you’ll be a father and go tell the parents. But after you’ve called the princess and be a gentleman to her

about this.”

Mntwana: “I love Simthande Ngcebo.”

Ngcebo: “Well, to avoid such things you weren’t supposed to cheat.”

Mntwana: “How do you do it?”

Ngcebo: “Do what?”

Mntwana: “Being with Nandipha alone all these years? How?”

Ngcebo: “It’s simple. I love her and I lust her, and boy you can never go wrong there. And she even knows now when I am being lustful. I view her in all angles with these eyes. And that formula keeps my relationship flowing.”

Mntwana: “Fuck!”

Ngcebo: “Sorry, boy. But you’re not done with this car njalo.” He reminded him and he moved away from his side of the door...

Mntwana hissed and took his phone. He placed



it on his ear and waited as it dialled Neliswa's number. He tried and tried until she answered. "Whew!"

Neliswa: "What do you want to the hoe who's trying to trap you with the baby that is not even yours? What do you want?"

Mntwana: "I never said you're a hoe. I will tell my parents about the pregnancy and you'll tell yours that I am the father. There's no other choice that we have. I don't want any anger from my ancestors if we can abort that baby and now, it would be impossible because your family knows."

Neliswa: "I can just leave and there's no anger from the ancestors I will feel."

Mntwana: "Don't be mad Neliswa! This is not the city. You've aborted babies before, did you?"

Neliswa: "Oh! Please, I have never been careless and I don't know how I could have missed this

because I don't remember missing taking the pill."

Mntwana: "Tsk! I can't believe this is happening. I will call you." he removed the phone from his ear and he closed his eyes laying back... He couldn't believe this turn of events... Even though he was still angry with her he was hoping that now that Simthande had gone to her father. This was going to be the beginning of their relationship, a real thing because she was going to be totally happy. He knew Mr Dumakude wasn't a bad man. He trusted him... But now this! What was this going to do to his relationship?

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S7 ``EPISODE 09``

"Nandipha, can we talk before you head out."

Ngcebo requested. Nandipha was seated on the dressing chair fixing her doek on her head after she'd fixed her locks and Ngcebo wanted to speak to her about something that was important. He wanted to inform her about the decision that he'd taken... He sat on the edge of the bed and he looked at her as she was busy with her doek...

When Nandipha finished up, she turned and she looked at Ngcebo and this was her giving him a go ahead to talk about what he wanted to talk about.

Ngcebo: "Before this dark hour of losing a child fell on us. My father had taken a decision and that decision he was going to announce it on the meeting that was supposed to happen in the family. But I had left you behind and so, the meeting didn't take place because you were not here." He took a pause looking at her but she was just mute. "He made a decision that he is

welcoming you back into his palace and he's letting go of all that anger and taking back his words that you'll never set foot in his premises. And so, today, just now, we will have to go to the palace because a small ritual to open the gates for you will be done. I am not objecting to it whatsoever. And just like I have made a decision before I have decided also that the girls can also go to the palace now because the decision hindering you have been changed. There is no way that you can go to the palace and leave the children in this house just like I have said before that there was no way that you could stand on the gate and give out our children to go to a place that you can't enter. I would like that you accept and respect my decision just like you've done before."

Nandipha: "Okay."

Ngcebo: "Thank you. We can go now. Everyone is ready to go and we will eat there." he said

standing up and Nandipha stood up after him. She followed...

“Mama! Please lift me.” Thando requested to her mother raising up her arms as she met up with her mother who was following her father.

“You look beautiful. All your sisters are dressed like this?” Nandipha asked Thando bending down and she lifted Thando off the floor.

Thando giggled. “Niyabonga mama. Ehe. Sibahle sonke.” She replied.

They followed Ngcebo straight to the viano that already had the four other girls... Ngcebo took Thando from Nandipha and he hopped inside the vehicle to buckle her inside her seat.

Nandipha sat on the passenger seat of the vehicle... And Ngcebo drove the vehicle out of the premises after every car on the yard had driven out.

Buhle: “Baba, gogo said that we’re going to

gogo MaSthole's house."

Nongcebo: "Yes, is it true?"

Similo: "NO! IT'S NOT TRUE BUT GOGO WANTED US TO EAT OUR PORRIDGE!" She screamed at her sisters without allowing their father to answer.

Ngcebo: "You're not their father Similo." He reminded her and all the sisters laughed on the seats, Ngcebo was looking at them through the rear view mirror as they were checking each other out. And Similo was holding her ears while she laughed. "What's funny."

Ntokomalo: "Ubaba nje uthi uSimilo akayena ubaba."

Ngcebo: "Yes, she's not your father."

Thando: "Neke vele nje abe ubaba noba yena intombazane." She informed her father, sisters supported and Ngcebo laughed at them.

Ngcebo: “Okay, I understand what you’re saying MaZulu.”

Buhle: “Ehe siyaya pho baba?”

Ngcebo: “Yes, that’s where you’re going right now.” he announced and the girls made one hell of a noise inside the vehicle, screams across the vehicle... And Ngcebo allowed them, he let them scream as much as they wanted...

“Hawu! Ilana hlezi sibona nje thina la!” (It’s this place that we normal see) Similo said out loud as they were waiting by the gate. They were waiting for the family to come to them and welcome them inside the premises...

Buhle: “Ehe! Sibona kude kodwa.” (But we usually see it from far.)

Thando: “Gogo, cela uvule phela manje singene!” (Granny can you open?) she requested looking up at her grandmother who was standing behind her. And she was

requesting this sounding impatient while pulling her granny's skirt.

Faith: "No, Thando. You have to wait for your grandfather. He will open."

Nongcebo: "Hawu! No mkhulu uhlala la?" (He also lives here?) she asked with a surprise look on her face and the adults laughed at her question along with the guards who were closer to the gate.

Faith: "Yes, he lives here with your grandmother."

MaNtombela: "Just like your father lives with your mother."

Similo: "Hawu! Pho obaba bona abahlali ngani no gogo no mkhulu ngoba nathi sihlala no mama no baba." (So, why can't our fathers live with them?) she asked her granny and the adults laughed once again...

Faith: "They're adults now Mimi."



“OH!” All the children said and they looked at one another with smiles.

Nontobeko: “It’s a happy day for these five.” She commented and the others supported her... Their waiting finally ended as Dalisu and his family came to the gates with a goat to slaughter. Langalibalele was with them for the ritual...

Thembelihle placed her hands on her chest as total happiness overwhelmed her. She couldn’t believe that her grandchildren were finally allowed to enter the premises of her palace. This was it! This was their first step towards the restoration of their peace. She looked at their beautiful faces and she saw curiosity and smiles as they looked around. But as soon as they saw Qalokuhle standing with other children. They ran up to her, with beautiful giggles shooting off their mouths. She was happy! She was happy!

“They’re beautiful, aren’t they?” Nkosazana asked and looked at her mother in-law who was also looking at the children.

Thembelihle: “Yes and you don’t know how happy I am.”

Nkosazana: “We all are.”

“Can I take the baby?” Thembelihle requested from Faith who had the baby in her arms... The procedure at the gate was done and now, they were walking inside the premises when Thembelihle asked to take the baby. Faith stopped walking and she gave the sleeping baby to Thembelihle. “Thank you”

“Aunty, do you think all this even matter to Nandipha?” Nontobeko asked Faith as they were walking up to the hut they’ve been told they must occupy... Nandipha was walking forward with MaNtombela and Faith’s sisters... Randall and Palesa left KZN the previous night...

Faith: "It doesn't look like it matters but at least the children are happy."

Nontobeko: "That can never be missed." She commented and they stepped inside the hut where they all sat down on the straw mats provided...

Nandipha looked at everyone in the room.

"Mama, where's Mkhosi? He was in your arms. Where's my baby?" Nandipha asked her mother with a shaky voice as the baby that was in her arms was no longer there and he wasn't in the room in anyone's arms.

Faith raised her head. "He's with his grandmother. She took him." She replied and she looked at her sisters who were already looking at her. She looked back at Nandipha, she was inscrutable.

Nompisholo: "Do you want the baby to come back here?" she asked... But Nandipha didn't

reply, they were not going to bring her baby even if she wanted him to come back. She was close to a nobody here... MaNtombela told them to let it be because she wasn't saying it to them...

"We have had a successful day and everyone is at a place of peace." Dalisu commented to the family members that he'd called along with his wife. It was only the elders of the family and the Zondi women along with Ngcebo and Nontobeko. But Nandipha wasn't asked in the meeting...

Aunt elder: "Yes, and we are grateful for that."

Thembelihle: "The children were so happy." She commented looking at the baby that was still inside her arms. He'd been there...

MaNtombela: "Yes, and we will ask that we leave now because we've grown old now. And we should go rest, tomorrow we're heading

back home.”

Aunt Nomkhosi: “MaNtombela is right, Dalisu. What is it?”

Dalisu: “I have requested the meeting because we have a request as a family.” He looked at his uncle for him to speak on their behalf. He’d spoken with the elderly men of the family about this and they supported that he must ask...

Uncle elder: “We have Banele, Ngcebo’s brother who is stuck in the wheelchair...” he explained the whole Banele situation as he was stuck in the wheelchair because of their ancestors and what needed to be done for him to heal. “We are asking that Ngcebo and his wife at least mourn for two months and they have the wedding by mid-March because Banele will be needed to leave for work overseas. And him not leaving in time will resulting in them missing this job opportunity.”

Dalису: “Yes, we didn’t see it as wise to explain to the Europeans what was really happening because they don’t understand our culture and ancestors. And once they hear he has stroke they will just conclude that he’s not fit.”

Thobile looked at her sister who was next to her and they all looked amongst one another without commenting. Faith looked at Ngcebo and he was quiet, that made Faith conclude that Ngcebo knew about this but he didn’t think of telling them first before this meeting...

Thembelihle: “We can give you the chance to discuss it with our son and his wife but we just saw it fit that we include you in this request and not just ask Ngcebo and his wife.”

Nompisholo: “But Nandipha is not here, only her husband is here. Or maybe it’s not important that she must be here?”

Thembelihle: “No, it’s not like that but we

figured it would be best we talk to you without her because she doesn't talk because of the pain she's facing."

Faith shook her head and looked at MaNtombela, she shrugged her shoulders.

Nontobeko: "I am sorry but you can't ask a mother to mourn two months while her and her husband had decided on three months. It's like telling a wife she must mourn her husband for half year instead of a year and half. Or a year instead of two years. And this won't even be two months if they'll have to get married by mid-March. I don't think that's acceptable but I don't know maybe Ngcebo has already agreed to it."

Ngcebo: "I am not associating myself with this. You can't just keep taking and taking and taking from people. I don't care if Banele is my brother or not but this one will not happen. Tell those Europeans the truth and leave me out of it

because all this is not my fault. You're unbelievable. Europeans are feared, they can't be made to understand. But Ngcebo your fool should always understand. I am not doing this just forget it."

Faith sighed in relief silently as relief took over because she thought Ngcebo knew about this and he was supporting it...

Thembelihle: "Ngcebo, Banele is your younger brother and he's been crippled up in that chair for too long and only you and Nandipha can help him."

Ngcebo: "I know and that doesn't change what I have said. In April, we will get married and Banele will be fine. This job opportunity wasn't the last."

Dalisu: "Ngcebo, you can't be so inconsiderate of your brother."

Ngcebo: "I should be inconsiderate of Nandipha



to please my brother? Can you hear yourself, baba? I am not making this sacrifice. I am not forced by the ancestors but if I can be forced by them I can make it. If Banele regains his physical ability and he doesn't understand this, then that would be shame to him." He insisted firmly and there was total silence in this room...

Thobile: "Since Ngcebo had made a decision I don't think we have anything to say. But we will just ask to leave and go rest. We have a drive tomorrow." She requested politely and the others agreed to what she was saying...

Dalisu: "We will free you. Thank you for coming." He said on a disappointed tone because he wasn't expecting Ngcebo would be the one to refuse this...

"Take the baby, MaZondi." Faith said to Nontobeko as they stood up...

"Can I take him, mama? We're leaving now."

Nontobeko requested and Thembelihle gave the baby into her arms. Nontobeko then followed her aunts and mother... Ngcebo stood up as well.

Ngcebo: "Nilale kahle bantu abadala. I will also leave now." he wished the elders goodnight and they said it back to him... He went straight to the hut to tell Thula to get the girls and they going to leave...

"Awu kodwa Dalisu! You keep humiliating us and making us look like bad selfish and inconsiderate people!" Aunt Nomkhosi raised her voice as they were left alone now and she was angry about this.

Aunt elder: "Yes, you didn't tell us about this. You just called us in this meeting and what should MaZondi's mothers think? Even us as women of this family, we don't care about their daughter's situation to an extent that we want her to mourn her child for a month! A month!

What's that? Huh?"

Dalisu: "I spoke to the uncles."

Aunt Nomkhosi: "Nonsense! You were supposed to speak to us. What do they know about mourning a child? Their request of MaSthole not attending the service and the burial ritual was refused and now, they're being forced to mourn a month."

Aunt elder: "And you don't talk to us first but you call us here for this. This has never happened in our family. We've never asked a mother for how she must mourn. Everyone knows the mourning periods and they must be followed as they're. You're humiliating us."

Dalisu: "I was doing what's best for all my sons because Banele doesn't deserve this too. He's been crippled for too long." He said... The aunts didn't say another word but they left as angry as they were...

^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^

“How do you feel?” Mnotho asked Happiness who was seated on the passenger seat of his car, on the 5th of February, Tuesday morning. They were driving to the Johannesburg Family court for the first appearance of the custody case that Luvuyo had filled against them... Mthimkhulu was driving behind them even though he wasn't going to

Happiness: “I am nervous.”

Mnotho: “The Lawyer said nothing hectic will happen today but it will be just a discussion between them as attorneys, the law guardian, the judge and us. You don't have to be scared of anything.”

Happiness: “I remember that Mageba but I just can't help but feel negative. It's like I will lose my daughter. We don't have concrete evidence against Luvuyo that proves her unfit except that

alcoholic boyfriend which she can escape easily.”

Mnotho: “Our Lawyer insisted that she doesn’t have concrete evidence of all the abusive incidents that happened between you and I. And maybe that will result in the judge ruling that we won’t even go to trial but we will end with these appearances.”

“You have a way of reviewing every situation easily and make everything sound easy, Mnotho.” She commented opening her bag to get hold of her phone that was ringing.

Mnotho: “I just don’t want you to stress yourself.”

Happiness: “It’s mama.” She informed him and tapped green to answer Thembelihle’s phone call. “Mama?”

Thembelihle: “Happiness. How are you?”

Happiness: “I am barely coping with myself,

mama. How are you?"

Thembelihle: "I am fine but I am just worried about you and this court appearance you're facing today."

Happiness: "We are on the road now with my husband and hopefully, everything will go smoothly because I don't think I can stomach a trial."

Thembelihle: "Please, breathe and think positive words Happiness because right now that's we can do. Our hope should be on the Lord."

Happiness: "I don't think there's something else that I have been doing."

Thembelihle released a worried sigh. "That's a good thing. I will be waiting for your call after the case and send my regards to your husband."

Happiness smiled. "You make it sound like he's not your son." She said.

Thembelihle laughed and said: “He’s your husband, child!”

Happiness: “Alright, I will do that and thank you for the call.” She removed the phone after they’ve exchanged their goodbyes with her mother in-law. “Mama said I must send my regards.” She passed the message to Mnotho.

Mnotho: “Thank you.” he looked around for a suitable parking space as they’ve reached the court and once he’d spotted it. He drove his car to that space...

“Mama had suggested that we have a long distance marriage so that I can keep Nonjabulo. She suggested that long ago, I think last year. Did she tell you that?” she asked looking at Mnotho, they’ve gotten off the car and they were waiting by the entrance of the court, waiting for the arrival of their lawyer.

Mnotho looked at Happiness after she’d broke

the news that he didn't know about. He didn't speak any words to her but he gazed at her.

Happiness: "Don't look at me like that I am just asking."

Mnotho: "Why are you telling me that now? Are you considering to take that option that mama had given you?"

Happiness: "No, and I told her that but I was just asking if she told you."

Mnotho: "No, that's a lie. You're asking me that now because you're considering leaving your house not because you want to know. We haven't even appeared before the judge but you are already having such thoughts."

Happiness: "Can you please calm down because that's not what I said?"

Mnotho: "You're my wife and you can't just leave-"



Happiness: "I DIDN'T say THAT!" She raised her voice but toned it down only to end it with a high pitch, these words were shot slowly for Mnotho to hear her.

Mnotho didn't say anything but he felt that this was making him angry, his mother had advised Danielle to leave him and now, he'd advised Happiness. He needed to ask if his mother wanted him to be alone! He needed to do that!

Happiness looked at him and she concluded she was wrong to tell him about this. She wasn't supposed to bring it up because she didn't plan on leaving him. It wasn't on her plans to leave their marriage...

The attorneys had been given time to have a talk together with the Law guardian (a representative chosen by the court to represent the child). They didn't have difficulties and disagreements because information provided was clear and the terms of the custody was

clear but the little commotion was about the 'not enough proof that ruled Mnotho as an abuser' After their talk, they reported to the judge... All parties had sat down and were waiting on the judge, Happiness kept looking at Luvuyo who looked disgusted and Happiness had concluded that she was disgusted by the sight of Mnotho. She didn't care what Luvuyo thought about her marriage but all she cared about was preventing her from taking her daughter away from her...

Judge: "Reports have been given to me by both parties and after reviewing the reports I have decided that I will establish a temporary order of custody to ensure that Nonjabulo is safe and no radical changes are imposed on her." she gave out her word reading down and looking at the house before her through her reading glasses. She kept her eyes at both representatives.

“Your worship! I have-” Happiness’s Lawyer tried to raise a point but he was cut off shortly from making any point.

Judge: “You have nothing councillor. I am making my ruling and I repeat you have nothing to say or voice out but to listen clearly so you will be able to break things down to your client.” She said clearly keeping her gaze with Happiness’s Lawyer and she proceeded... “I have reviewed possible relatives and close family, and came to a conclusion that Nonjabulo should remain under the temporary custody of her grandfather Mr Mthimkhulu until this court makes a verdict about this case. And her stepfather Prince Mnotho Zulu shouldn’t be anyway near her until the court has made the verdict.” She announced and from her seat she heard the cold gasp that forced her to raise her head that had been directed down after she’d finished speaking.

Happiness was the one who casted the gasp as she didn't expect that her child was going to be taken away from this soon. Yes, she was going to be staying with her father which was way better but she wasn't emotionally prepared for that. She couldn't remember being told by her Lawyer that Nonjabulo might be taken away from her this soon... Mnotho held her tight for comfort and she held her tears with her ears ringing thwarting her from hearing what the Judge was proceeding to announce about the case...

"This day went well not as bad as I thought it would and please, don't feel bad that Nonjabulo will be with your father for now because that doesn't mean that we have lost the case." Mr Mngoma, Happiness's Lawyer casted the words to Happiness and Mnotho who were standing with him on the parking lot.

Happiness: "Why didn't you tell us that we had

to expect this huh?”

Mnotho: “MaMthimkhulu, please, calm down.”

Mr Mngoma: “I made a mistake and I am sorry for that but don’t worry. What you need to do now is conduct the psychological evaluation that was instructed by the judge that you’ll need to do and Luvuyo will also do it. The law guardian will also come to your home regularly until we come back here for the second appearance and on that day, the judge will tell us if we will have a trial or what will happen.”

Mnotho: “What do you think he’ll say? We will have a trial or?”

Mr Mngoma: “There’s a high possibility of a trial.”

Happiness: “Oh! Nkosi yami!” she closed her eyes and her weak heart proceeded to break, and the negative words whispered inside her head.

Mr Mngoma: "We will do everything we can and it will be best if you just deny that your husband abused you, should we face a trial."

Mnotho looked at Happiness to check if she could hear what the Lawyer was advising them about and he realised that her focus was no longer on the Lawyer but she was looking at Luvuyo who walking down to her car with her Lawyer by her side. Luvuyo wasn't even looking at Happiness's side... Happiness felt her heart boiling as what she didn't want escalated inside her heart, she didn't want to her. She didn't have the bone to hate people but she hated Luvuyo now for what she was doing to her...

"I think that it would be best for you and Njabulo to move up to your father's house with Nonjabulo so that she will not know what's happening for now. I don't think it would be good if we tell her about possibilities." Mnotho said to Happiness as he was driving out of the

parking lot after they've finished their briefing with their Lawyer...

Happiness: "And what will happen if the guardian comes to our house?"

Mnotho: "I will tell her you chose to go home to your child and that will get her to see how much you love your child." he looked at her as he wasn't hearing a word from her... He hoped that she wasn't going to be stubborn about this because Nonjabulo didn't need to be confused now...

Happiness: "I am praying that he doesn't say we will have the trial because having a trial will be a risk Mnotho. We don't know what more Luvuyo knows but we know the most critical thing that she knows you and Danielle's uncle were involved in Nonjabulo's father being killed. And I didn't tell the truth. If that can come out it will raise more question and the truth will destroy-"

“Can you stop with stressing yourself?” Mnotho requested for the last time and Happiness released the last worried sigh...

“What happened on the second appearance?” Thembelihle asked Happiness whom she could see that she wasn’t on the right mood.

Thembelihle had driven from the palace down to Mnotho’s house when she saw Mnotho was back home and he told her that Happiness was also home. They left the children back home with Mthimkhulu but Happiness was going to go back to Johannesburg to be with her children... Thembelihle was seated next to Happiness and she was looking at her waiting for an answer...

Happiness: “We have been assigned a psychologist and we will have to go for psychological evaluation. And then we will go to court again then we will have a trial of the custody.” She replied on a low tone because



what she was fearing was actually going to happen. She was going to face trial and she more scared now of the things that were going to be revealed in court. She was stressed and they've fought with Mnotho about how much he'd given her false hope...

Thembelihle: "Hawu! Nkosi yami! Happiness, what is your father saying?"

Happiness: "My father doesn't have any solutions for me mama but he just keeps telling me things that he knows I won't do."

Thembelihle: "What can we do to win this case?"

Happiness: "We have tried everything and we can't seem to find any dirt about Luvuyo but now, we're hoping that everything will be just her word against ours because I won't admit that Mnotho was abusive that will cost me my child and I don't want that to happen."

Thembelihle: “We are here for you, Happiness and if you need help in anyway just should we will help where we can because Nonjabulo is not just your child but she’s the child of this family. And she must not be separated from her mother. We can’t allow that.”

Happiness: “Thank you, mama for everything that you’ve done for me.”

Thembelihle: “That’s what mothers do and why don’t you come to my palace tonight because surely your husband will go to your sister?”

Happiness: “Yes, I would love that.”

Thembelihle: “Okay, go and get your bag. I will wait for you.” she said with a smile on her face and Happiness returned it. Happiness then stood up and she marched to her bedroom...

Thembelihle was left on the couch hoping things would be alright for her and Nonjabulo, for her family because Nonjabulo was part of

the whole family now and she was a happy child...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S7 ``EPISODE 10``

“You’ll have a safe drive then bhuti. I have said goodbye to the whole fam that side. I am going home now to tell the parents about Neliswa.”

Mntwana informed Ngcebo was standing before the sink inside his house KwaNongoma. Ngcebo and his family were leaving...

MaNtombela and her sisters’ in-law left the previous morning and they didn’t mention the meeting to Nandipha because Ngcebo asked them not to mention it.

“Alright, let me walk you, boy. I will pass by the palace because I want to see Banele before we leave. I haven’t dedicated much of my time to

him as I was here. Has Princess Neliswa - Ntombezinle informed her parents?" He asked moving away from the sink and they marched out using the kitchen exit.

Mntwana: "Yes, and she said her parents didn't even say a word. The whole family was found without comment. I don't know if she's telling the truth."

Ngcebo laughed. "Do you know what does that mean for you?" he asked.

Mntwana: "What does it mean? And Ngcebo stop laughing at this situation that I have found myself in. I am stressed!"

Ngcebo: "No, it's funny because when I think about this age gap and thinking about families involved now because there's a baby. I close my eyes."

Mntwana: "I thought you're a little modern."

Ngcebo: "I am putting myself in the shoes of

the elders, Mntwana and her family being quiet means they're plotting for you. You'll marry her and you'll pay about 22 cows and five for inhlawulo."

Mntwana was the one who laughed this time around and Ngcebo just looked at him. "That's ridiculous Ngcebo. There's nobody who can force me to marry a woman and our family won't agree to it. Look at how bad bhuti Mnotho and MaMthimkhulu's arranged marriage was? Do you think they will agree to that?" He asked his brother and he laughed.

Ngcebo chuckled. "This boy! Do you know Chief Dlamini wena? Your father is a much better man compared to Chief Dlamini." He pressed.

Mntwana: "Neliswa doesn't want marriage and I don't want it too."

Ngcebo: "What are you doing with Simthande then?"

Mntwana: "I love her and you don't have to put a marriage label into a relationship just to prove that you love someone. Let me go and face Pharaoh and his wife, wish me luck." He said giving out his hand to his brother Ngcebo but he didn't take it. He cracked up hilariously and Mntwana saw he was wasting his time because he wasn't finishing this laughter. "Let me leave." He stepped inside the car leaving Ngcebo laughing...

"Mama no baba, can we talk? I have something I want to tell you about." Mntwana said to his parents after he'd greet them. They were seated outside the house on the seats under the tree having drinks and talking.

Dalisu: "What is it? This sun is too hot don't come here with stress."

Mntwana: "Hawu! Baba!"

Thembelihle: "Tell us what's happening."

Mntwana: "Eh! Mom and dad, eh! Eish-"

Parents: "MNTWANA!"

Mntwana: "I am going to be a father!" he announced and he closed his eyes, he waited to hear what they were going to say. And then he was going to open his eyes to look at them but not now.

Thembelihle and Dalisu looked at one another. Thembelihle had disappointment on her face and Dalisu was surprised to hear this from their 21 years old son! He was going to be a father! But then, why wouldn't he expect this because Mntwana had a girlfriend. But! Didn't he tell him he didn't want children or the child came unplanned? Dalisu had these question as he looked at his wife and his wife was just disappointed...

Thembelihle: "You'll be a father!"

Mntwana opened his eyes as he heard his

mother shout what he'd said. "Yes, mama. I will be a father." He repeated slowly and now, it was visibly clear on his mother's face that she was angry. He looked at his father and he was relaxed... now with no surprise.

Dalisu: "You brought your girlfriend here so that we can know she's pregnant. But when we asked you why you brought her here, you didn't tell us."

Mntwana: "No, she's not the pregnant one."

Thembelihle: "HHAYBO! What are you trying to tell us, Mntwana! You're an irresponsible young man! Is that what you're saying?"

Mntwana: "No, mama. I am responsible but-"

Thembelihle: "But what! Because you came here telling us about the other girl and now, the other girl is pregnant. What nonsense is that?"

Dalisu: "MaSthole, he's 21 years."



Thembelihle: "He's 21 years and irresponsible and nobody from your brothers had a child at the age of 21 years not even us! 21 years is not the age of making babies man!"

Mntwana: "I am sorry, mama."

Dalisu: "Who's the mother?"

Mntwana: "It's Princess Ntombezinhle Dlamini."

Thembelihle clapped once. "YEHHENI!" She looked at her husband puzzled by this revelation. They knew the Princess...

Dalisu: "Where did you find her because she hasn't been home for 12 years?"

Mntwana: "We met in Cape Town and we became friends."

Thembelihle: "Friends who sleep together? Isn't she older than you? When you were born she was a little girl and I remember her with her mother coming here! Isn't she older than you?"

Mntwana: "She's older, mama."

Dalisu: "How old?"

Mntwana: "She's 30 years old."

"HAWU/YEHHENI!" The parents puzzled and they looked at one another. Mntwana: "I am sorry."

Thembelihle was angered by this and looking at her husband she didn't see that. "Baba, you looked relaxed. He impregnated a woman who's almost our third born age and you don't seem bothered."

Dalisu: "There's nothing we can do to change this situation but what I am worried about is anger from her father. How are we going to handle that?"

Thembelihle: "They haven't come here because they're ashamed! Get out of my sight Mntwana! Go!" she shouted and Mntwana stood up quickly to leave.

Dalisu: "You need to calm down."

Thembelihle: "No, he's sleeping with older women. What's wrong with him!"

Dalisu: "Nothing is wrong with him but we need to prepare ourselves for them. And don't forget you're 10 years younger than me."

Thembelihle: "That's acceptable. And who looks younger even now? Who?"

Dalisu: "Don't worry about that." He said giving a glass of cold drink to her and Thembelihle took it... She hissed and clicked her tongue...

^^^

"Where's his mother?" Ngcebo asked Thula who had the baby inside her arms. She was seated down on the couch with Mnqobi on the 28th of February which was a Saturday morning.

Ngcebo had just gotten back from a gig that he was specially asked by a friend to do. It was his first gig since the death of their child and after

this gig he'd decided that he was going back to work fully. He needed to go back by beginning his work, working on his 8th album that he wanted to be total different from all the albums he'd released. He wanted this one to be more soulful and be less talk about typical hip hop, money, women, dreams and power. He wanted something that was going to be deeper for him to connect with his fans on the spiritual level... He was also hoping that when his wife recovers and gets back on her two feet they would work on finishing their album that already had 6 songs but it wasn't complete and the songs were still a mess that needed thorough work to perfection... He was hoping that it was working together in music that was going to restore their souls as a couple...

"His mother hasn't come out of her bedroom since last night. Prince, I have been thinking here." Thula said out loud to Ngcebo as she

was giving Mngqobi to Ngcebo who'd asked she bring him to him. Ngcebo was seated on the single couch now. He'd seen the girls who were eating their breakfast inside the kitchen with MaZungu watching over them.

Ngcebo: "What were you thinking?" he asked and he smiled looking at the baby that was in his arms. Mngqobi did what babies did, he widened his eyes and Ngcebo laughed as he always did when he does that.

Thula: "It's been a month and weeks since Prince Mngqobi has been born and he hasn't received his mother's love. I don't want the baby to mistake me for his mother. Yes, his mother knows now that she must pump the milk without being told but it's not enough. I think you should leave the baby up in your room with her and see what she'll do when the baby cries. Even the girls are asking question now to why their mom doesn't spend time with the baby."

Ngcebo kept quiet and digested what Thula had said, he nodded his head. "You have a point. I will force this baby down on her now. I have been patient enough. I will have to do this." He supported and stood up with the baby leaving his bag on the lounge. He climbed the stairs. "Sawubona, ubaba usebuyile ekhaya kade esebenza izolo ebusuku bengikukhumbule kodwa mfana wami. Zulu omhlophe kodwa wena." He spoke to the baby and he kissed the baby, a smile crept on Ngcebo's face looking at him. He stopped walking and he fixed the baby's blanket. He then moved to the door of the bedroom. The bedroom was airy and the bed had been made. Nandipha wasn't around the bedroom and the water wasn't running, Ngcebo suspected that she might be inside the closet if not the bathroom...

It hadn't been easy on him and Mnqobi, the girls included even though it was a bit better with

them. She would speak to the girls sometimes, she would bath them and feed them even though she mostly did it with a dull face. She would snap at them more often than she ever did. Ngcebo would always shout for that because she was making him angry... Nandipha would cook dinner for them at times, she would cook breakfast and lunch for them regularly but it wasn't enough because some other time she would burn food, or she would cook food without any salt or she would cook and not even eat. Ngcebo had tried, he'd tried to speak to her, to reach out to her but she was just too distant and her behaviour reminded him of what his mother had said about Nandipha being distant. He felt what his mother was talking about and it wasn't a bearable experience but what could he have done? NOTHING MORE! It's her brother not even her mother and not even Palesa but her brother that she would hold some conversations with even though Ngcebo

had never stayed with them when they talk. But he knew she did speak with her brother, he felt Nandipha was somehow punishing him for something he didn't know he did. He felt like Nandipha was punishing their son for living while the other brother didn't live. He heard once when she referred to the child speaking with Randall, she didn't call him by his first name but his second name. It dwelled to him as her showing hate for this name that Ngcebo had given their son. He'd been patient but he wasn't seeing any progress concerning the child even the pumping of the breastmilk he didn't see it as progress because no mother would sit for hours with breastmilk. It wasn't good and he knew that from the first pregnancy, she never liked staying hours without giving out her milk... It had been difficult for him but he was still holding on...

Ngcebo placed Mngqobi on the bed and he



rushed to the bathroom after he heard a sound coming from the closet... The bathroom was clean and so, he decided he was going to shave while waiting to check what was going to happen. And it didn't even take longer for Mngqobi to start crying...

Nandipha let go of the doek that was on her hand as she was startled by the cry of the baby. It was... No, she was being crazy. It was Mkhosi!

She closed her eyes and tried to relax, Ngcebo had come to the room with the baby. He told her he was going to come back in the morning. Yes, she concluded but the baby kept crying and she didn't hear any sounds signalling that there was someone in the room. She formed her hands into fists and she was scared that she was going to have a nervous breakdown. But she could do this. She was strong! She pushed her body forward and her baby was laid on the bed, he was squalling loudly with his feet

kicking the blanket and his tiny hands appearing above the blanket. Nandipha stared at the space next to him after she'd spent a few minutes looking at him at a distance. She stared into that space longer, forcing everything to standstill, forcing the squalling of her baby to be muted as she stared into that space and she broke down completely. She was rubbish! She wasn't as strong as she'd pride herself to be! She turned within a blink of an eye, she was back in the closet seated on the closet's bench with her face packed inside the shaking hands...

Ngcebo had seen her, he'd seen how she didn't even go half way just to reach their son. He'd seen how Nandipha didn't even try to look at the face of the baby. Did she even know how their son looked like? Did she? She didn't even give out her hands and send them back halfway. She just stood there and didn't take the baby but she decided to leave the baby to cry alone. She

decided to leave the baby! THIS WAS ENOUGH!

He clicked his tongue, he marched to the baby and he lifted him up. “Okay, ukhona la manje ubaba wakho thula ke.” (I am here now, don’t cry.) he said to the baby and he marched to the door with him. A few minutes after being in his arms, he stopped crying and Ngcebo wiped the tears. He looked at his pink face as it cooled off back to its normal colour...

Ngcebo: “Thula, please take him.”

Buhle: “Baba, uhambile yini umama asikaze simbone.” (Dad, did mama leave? We haven’t seen her.) She asked her father standing up from the floor as all her sisters were doing...

They’ve seen the baby being given to Thula and now, they were moving to sit next to Thula and their baby brother.

Ngcebo: “No, but she’s leaving today.”

“UYAPHI?” (Where’s she going?) All the girls

asked before climbing on the couch. They've stopped just to look at their father who'd told them that their mother was leaving.

Ngcebo: "She's going to your grandmother's house."

Nongcebo: "Shohamba naye? Anifuni mina ukuhamba no mama." (Will we go with her? I don't want to leave with her)

Similo and Ntokomalo: "NAMI" (Me too)

Ngcebo: "No, you're not going with her. Sit next to Thula." He encouraged looking for his phone inside his bag... And the girls did that...

Thula: "How did it go?"

"Bad as usual." He replied and he walked away with his phone. He dialled Nandipha's mother while climbing the stairs to get to his bedroom.

Faith: "Ngcebo?"

Ngcebo: "Mama, how are you?"

Faith: "I am fine and how are you?"

Ngcebo: "I am not really fine and I am calling to ask a favour if you are not busy. Or Randall can do it."

Faith: "What is it?"

Ngcebo: "I am asking that you come and take Nandipha because I have decided that it's better that she leaves. And that's because her presence is doing more harm to the children than good."

Faith: "Hawu!" she disappointed on the line as she was caught off guard...

Ngcebo: "Please." He pleaded and removed his phone from his ear as he wasn't hearing a response from Faith. She'd dropped the call...

Ngcebo stepped inside the closet, Nandipha was seated on the dressing chair now with her forehead stamped on the dressing table.

Ngcebo didn't saying anything to her but he

opened the luggage section and he pulled out two suitcases that belonged to Nandipha. He laid them on the floor, opened. He was angry and he was pushed beyond measure. This was not what he wanted but he has been patient enough with his wife. He has been begging and begging but she didn't speak to him, she pushed him away with her silence. They shared the bed but she didn't even want Ngcebo to hold her. He wasn't expecting them to be intimate while she was like this and it was still early because she'd just given birth but holding her just keep her closer to him... Their children were suffering and they've been forced to keep up with the moods of their mother they didn't understand. Nongcebo was completely scared of her and at times she didn't even want her to feed her. But sometimes she would loosen up, she was a child and Ngcebo had kept up with all that. He'd kept up with her not even trying to hold her son that she hadn't hold since birth.

What was this behaviour? She didn't even want to talk to any therapist! IT WAS ENOUGH NOW!

"I don't know if it's even necessary to take your clothes now because you're still wearing white but just in case you feel like it. You can take them along with you, it will be your choice."

Ngcebo said out loud looking at Nandipha's back. He was standing by the suitcases that he'd stopped packing as he figured that Nandipha was wearing clothes assigned for her mourning period. He packed all those clothes and stopped packing the rest of her clothes.

Nandipha raised her head and she turned to look at Ngcebo who was inside the room. She didn't even hear him enter the room but when he spoke she heard him... She looked at the suitcases on the floor and she saw her clothes, she looked up at Ngcebo with confusion visible on her face.

Nandipha: "Are you sending me to some

psychological institution?”

Ngcebo: “No, why would I do that because a therapist has been brought to you but you didn’t talk to her. All you enjoy is hurting my children and rejecting Mnqobi. It’s best that you leave this house because your presence is doing more harm than any good. I have called your mother and she will come get you here. That will be better because you’ll see no child there.”

Nandipha looked at Ngcebo blankly and her whole body turned cold down to the nail. She placed her hand on her chest as she felt her heart turning in a thorn that brought unbearable pain. She was shuttered to the core and she felt the world closing in to swallow her but she knew it wasn’t going to swallow her to give her peace but it was going to swallow her to give her more pain than she was already feeling. Her eyes turned blurry and only then she turned to give Ngcebo her back, she closed her eyes



letting salty waters free but she didn't make any sound. She held on tight to the dressing table and counted her breathing while her head was buzzing...

"Where's she?" Faith asked Ngcebo who was seated on his bed with his feet on the floor and his head forced down... He'd given Faith the pass into his room.

Ngcebo: "She's inside the closet." He didn't look at her.

Faith: "What did she say?"

Ngcebo: "She didn't say anything."

Faith: "How will kicking my daughter of your house solve things? What are you hoping to achieve or you've just had enough of her?"

Ngcebo: "I don't know but I am putting my children first because she's not good to them now. She snaps at them whenever she wants, she's not a mother to them and it would be

better if they accept she's not here than to be abused by their own mother."

Faith: "She's not herself-"

Ngcebo: "She's conscious of everything that she's doing because when she shouts at them she knows she's shouting. And when she gives them nothing but silence she's knows that she's being silent. I can't keep looking at this happen before my eyes and it's better that she leaves. In your house she'll have her brother to talk to because I have never heard her snap at him but she talks with him. She must just leave and maybe that will give my kids some freedom because they fear her now. And you know what? Three of them told me straight without even asking them. They told me they don't want to go with her as I told them she's going to your house."

Faith didn't say another word but she headed to the closet. When she opened the door Nandipha

was standing by it but she moved away quickly. “Can you even see what’s happening now?” She asked Nandipha who was kneeling before her suitcase and she closed it without looking at her mother. “You’re already packing. You don’t even want to stay and look at your children. How can you just give up like this?” She asked.

Nandipha: “He said I must leave and I will leave.”

Faith clapped once. “Oh! You talk now, Nandipha and you can actually take orders? We’ve been asking you to do things and asking you to talk to us but you didn’t listen you kept quiet. Now, you’re told to leave and you’re leaving.”

Nandipha: “He said I am damaging the kids and I am doing har-” The words came out of her mouth with a struggle and she swallowed them because of the big lump that she had on her throat. She stood up from the floor.

Faith: “You can talk now, huh?” she asked again taking a few steps closer to her. She waited for a response from her daughter who was looking aside. “I am speaking to you Nandipha.” She pressed.

“I have never been deaf mama but-” Nandipha couldn’t finish that sentence because she received a hot painful slap from her mother. And she held her burning cheek, her chest rising and falling beneath the white dress she was wearing. It didn’t take long for her to cry while looking at her mother...

Faith: “You can speak now and this is what you have to say!”

Nandipha moved back and she marched to her handbag, she took out her phone and she requested an Uber to Palesa’s house. When she’d seen how long it was going to reach her. She placed the second suitcase back inside the luggage space because she wasn’t going to

need more clothes for now.

Faith: "Are you staying now?" she asked as Nandipha was putting back the suitcase. She'd been looking at her every move with calmness even when she was busy on her phone, she didn't lash on her but she kept calm...

Nandipha didn't answer her mother, she was going to get another slap for speaking and so, she turned to the other suitcase. She marched to the handbag along with her phone. She walked far from her mother...

Faith clicked her tongue and she followed her behind. She closed door of the closet, Ngcebo was no longer inside the bedroom... When Faith reached the lounge Thula was there alone with the baby.

Faith: "Where are the girls?"

Thula: "Prince Ngcebo took them and he left, he said they were going to come back later

because he didn't want them to see their mother leave."

Faith: "Alright. We will leave now." she said taking the baby up and she smiled looking at the baby. She kissed the baby and she laughed as he was yawning. She then placed the baby back on Thula...

"Hhaybo! Le ngane iphi?" Faith asked herself as Nandipha wasn't anywhere by her car and she wasn't anywhere around the front yard... She sighed and stepped inside the car after she had walked around calling out her name and she figured she might have left without her. She drove out when the gate had been opened... She drove straight home with hope that she was going to find Nandipha there...

**THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE**

## S7 ``EPISODE 11``

“Randal!” Faith called out her son after she’d checked Nandipha’s room and it was empty with no bag or anything that signalled that Nandipha had arrived home and left maybe. “Randal!” She called him once again.

“Mum?” He appeared from his room and he closed the door, he walked to his mother who was standing by the door of his sister’s bedroom.

Faith: “Where’s your sister?”

Randal: “Where’s she, how? Isn’t she with her husband?”

Faith: “She’s supposed to be here. Did she get here or called you?”

Randall: “No, she didn’t come here and she didn’t call me. What’s going on?” he asked and

followed his mother who was walking away while tapping on the phone. Randall concluded by that tongue click that something wasn't right.

Faith: "Her husband told her to leave because her presence is doing more harm to the children than good."

Randall: "What! You left here in the hurry for their house?"

Faith: "Yes." She replied sitting on the couch, she placed the phone on her ear and she laid back with a huge sigh released.

Randall: "So, he kicked her out of the house just like that?"

Faith: "I didn't say he kicked her out."

Randall: "You don't have to say it, mum because if it was all good and it was their decision that she must leave the house he was going to drive her from his house to get her here. He kicked her out!"



Faith: "There's no need for you to be angry. Your sister has been quiet for way too long and her husband is human too he has feelings and he feels pain."

Randall: "I guess it's better to keep quiet than to kick people out when they're actually down. He just doesn't deserve her! Tsk!" he got up from the couch feeling negative and angry, he didn't even wait to hear what his mother was going to say. He opened the door to his room and when he got his hands on his phone, he called Nandipha but she didn't answer.

"Hello." She answered on the third try and she answered on the dull tone.

Randall: "Have you been crying?"

Nandipha: "How are you?"

Randall: "Why are you not home because mum told me that you're supposed to be home? Where are you?"

Nandipha: "I am inside Palesa's house. I won't be coming home."

Randall: "Why not? Mum is worried about you?"

Nandipha: "I am fine."

Randall: "But you don't sound fine to me. Come here."

Nandipha: "No, Randall. Let me sleep I have a headache."

Randall: "Alright. I will keep in touch." He promised and removed the phone from his ear. He stopped the music playing on his speakers and he lifted his head when the door was opened.

Faith: "Did you get a hold of your sister?"

Randall: "Yes, she's with her friend."

Faith: "She's with Palesa! She didn't come here but she chose to go to Palesa. Did you tell her to come home? You didn't."

Randall: "I did mom and she didn't say she'll come."

"She must just do as she pleases because she knows what she's doing." Faith concluded as anger escalated through... Randall just looked at his mother without saying anything. Faith left his room...

>>>>

"Should that TV land on the floor I won't buy another one. Get off there!" Ngcebo shouted at Similo who was busy playing by the TV's side while her other sisters were by the coffee table. He was busy on his laptop.

Similo: "Ngeke ngiyiwise baba." (It won't fall.)

Ngcebo: "You'll start school now. You're too old to be staying at home and I am going to work. You'll start school... Bring that phone Buhle." He informed the girls who were now looking at him seriously as he was talking about school and

his phone rang without them commenting...

Thando and Buhle were the only ones who cried seeing their mother wasn't home. He reminded them he told them that their mother wasn't going to be with them and when they cried he told them it was going to be until she was fine to come back home...

Ngcebo: "Sawubona."

Dalisu: "Ngcebo, how are you?"

Ngcebo: "I am fine and how are you?"

Thembelihle: "We're actually not fine as we've just heard that you kicked your wife out of the house. Why did you do that?"

Ngcebo: "I had no other choice."

Dalisu: "What made you do it?"

Ngcebo: "The children were no longer comfortable..." he decided just to tell them because they were not going to stop asking him

about it. But he was angry, he was angry that one of the ladies in this house had called his parents. And when he was done telling them why he did what he did, there was silence from his parents for a few seconds.

Thembelihle: "You were supposed to call and ask for help."

Ngcebo: "I didn't need help."

Thembelihle: "That's utter rubbish! And you-" she was cut off from shouting.

Dalisu: "MaSthole, there's no need to shout and please, let me speak to him because this is not the time to shout. Leave me." he said to his wife.

Ngcebo heard them argue about the fact that they've decided they were going to speak to him together but Dalisu out ruled her to leave him and she did... Dalisu: "You didn't do the right thing Ngcebo."

Ngcebo: "You'll say that because you don't

understand my situation and you're not in my shoes. I will consult about Banele and maybe if I try bargain with the ancestors for them to understand my situation that I can't get married soon-

Dalису: "This is not about Banele! But this is about you and your wife. This is not the time to leave your wife. Is your head straight? When things go South you kick her out of the house, are you sane?"

Ngcebo: "I didn't say I am leaving her but I am putting the children's wellbeing first. And right now, I can see this wedding is not even close from happening. It's been a month and she hasn't touched the baby."

Dalису: "Why are you acting like this is new to you because you know that it's not new? Why are you acting surprised because she'd done this before? What's wrong with you, Ngcebo?"

Ngcebo: “She doesn’t want us to grieve together. She wants to do it alone with his brother not me, the husband that she’s married to. That’s what I gave her.”

Dalису: “Don’t be stubborn! You’re wrong here! Do you hear me?”

Ngcebo: “I didn’t expect you to understand my situation. I have to go now, baba. I am busy here and the children are here seeking attention.”

Dalису: “Why don’t you bring them here and call your wife to the house?”

Ngcebo: “No, I told you she doesn’t want to go through this with me and my children are better here. Thank you for the call.” He heard his father sigh and after his sigh, Dalису dropped the call... Ngcebo stood up leaving his laptop far from the children, he marched to the kitchen where Thula was.

“Why did you tell my parents that I kicked Nandipha out of the house?” Ngcebo asked Thula who was busy mixing formula for the baby. He didn’t need to guess but he knew that Thula was the one who could have called his parents. And that made him angrier.

Thula: “Mama ndlunkulu called to ask how are things in the house and I had to tell her the truth. I didn’t want to lie to her.”

Ngcebo: “You didn’t want to lie to her! Are you working for her or for me?”

Thula: “I am working for you, Nkosana.”

Ngcebo: “And so, did I tell you that you must tell anyone what happens here? Did I tell you that, huh?” he shouted.

Thula: “No, and I am sorry that I did.”

Ngcebo clicked his tongue and he left the kitchen... He dialled Nandipha’s phone number as he hadn’t called her since she left the house.



The phone number was on voice mail. He removed the phone from his ear and he proceeded back to the lounge to the girls...

AAAAAAAAAAAA

9th March, Saturday morning, the daughters' in-law, were busy going up and down cooking the meal for the royal family that was coming over to talk about Mntwana and Neliswa. The Dlamini royal family had come to Thembelihle's palace to inform them that Mntwana had impregnated their daughter. And Mntwana was called out to confirm the pregnancy, he didn't deny it. That day was only between the women and they gave each other no attitude even though Thembelihle was still angry that Mntwana had impregnated an old woman... The whole Zulu were happy rather than angry and Mntwana was said to be the man but they were worried about the father of the princess...

Happiness was also back home with Njabulo

and she sent Nonjabulo to Luvuyo so that she wouldn't have questions. Mnotho was the one who suggested that because Happiness didn't know want to come with Njabulo alone. But Mnotho wanted him to be home as everyone was home... Ngcebo and his girls were also back home but he left Thula with Mngqobi back in his house...

“Ndabezitha, what your son did to my daughter is disgusting.” Chief Dlamini said it straight, now they were all seated inside one room with all the men seated on the chairs and the women on the straw mats along with Neliswa. The daughters' in-law of the Zulu family, were not included but their husbands were there on the meeting... The Dlamini family had had food and now, they were down to talk about what they've come to the place to discuss.

Dalisu: “Ndabezitha, you can't hold my son responsible for this.”

Dlamini: “Why shouldn’t I hold him responsible because it’s the man who impregnates a woman or you’re trying to tell me it’s the other way round?”

Dalису: “No, of course that’s not what I am trying to say but they’re both responsible for their actions and that means my son didn’t force your daughter. I can never agree to that.”

Dlamini uncle: “Why were you even following such an old woman Prince Mntwana? And now, our daughter will have a child with such a young man.”

Mntwana: “Sibal’ukhulu I am not that young and my age doesn’t mean anything but where I am in life it’s what means everything.” He said on a low tone without looking at the old men and the Dlamini women made the sounds to show their surprise of what he was saying... But Dalису and his older son, Mlamuli, they were only seeing trouble from Mntwana’s response...

Dlamini: “That means you will take this responsible of my daughter and your child because now you’re not a young man?”

Mntwana: “Yes, my grandfather took the responsibility of the throne at the age of 21 years and that’s a big responsible. I can never fail to take a responsible of my child and his mother.” He said and his words impressed the Dlamini family but it made Neliswa upset on the floor. Mntwana was inviting trouble! He was inviting trouble!

Mlamuli looked at Ngcebo who was closer to him and Ngcebo shook his head. “I told him what to expect don’t look at me like that. He’s selling himself now.” Ngcebo whispered to his brother and Mlamuli shook his head...

Dlamini: “Hhayi! Ndabezitha, you heard what your son said and that means I am relieved because I don’t have to worry about my reputation and I don’t have to worry about my

daughter's name being dragged on the streets.”

Dalisu: “Yes, I heard him but I don't think he means it that way.” He commented and looked at Mntwana who was looking at him confused now. Dalisu shook his head and he looked at elders, they were prepared but they didn't prepare this boy who'd just admitted he can marry the princess!

Dlamini: “There's nothing else that he's supposed to mean or you are prepared to let this slide because you're not the one with the daughter?”

Neliswa: “Baba, please-”

Dlamini: “Did I say talk? You've come back with this ill behaviour from the city that's why you were impregnated by a younger boy.”

Neliswa: “And now, you're leading this conversation into marriage and that's not what I want. I don't want it.” She said clearly.

Ndlunkulu Dlamini: “Ntombezinhle!”

Neliswa: “I am sorry.” she said on a low tone.

Mntwana: “No, Ndabezitha I wasn’t talking about marriage.”

Dlamini: “You weren’t talking about marriage? You impregnate my daughter and think that you will just toss her aside like a used product, Prince?”

Mntwana: “No, but not marriage.”

Thembelihle: “My son is too young to get married and your daughter is way older than him. This is not right.”

Ndlunkulu Dlamini: “Should my daughter face humiliation of being pregnant out of wedlock? Which mother can want that for her child?”

Thembelihle: “I think any mother would want her daughter to marry the man that she loves and to get married when she wants to.”

Dlamini: “Ndabezitha, you’re supporting your wife?”

Dalisu: “I don’t see it wise to get them married.”

Dlamini uncle: “Because you won’t be humiliated and your son can still marry a younger girl and have more children while no man will want our daughter.”

Zulu uncle: “These things happen even to commoners.”

Dlamini uncle: “And as royal families we should lead by example.”

Zulu aunt: “We don’t support that.”

Dlamini: “It’s alright then, if you don’t support, this child will be called by name as tradition states and this child will grow up in my house. I will not accept any damages from your family and no relationship will be formed between you and this child. Let’s leave now.” he decided and stood on his feet without wasting any time, he

looked at his family members and they stood up while the Zulu family was still in shock and the aunties were arguing amongst each other... Mntwana was puzzled and his eyes were on Neliswa who had also stood up as her father had instructed...

Dalisu: "Ndabezitha don't make such a hasty decision-" he was cut off as the man didn't even wait to hear what he was saying... They all left...

Thembelihle: "You've seen what you've done Mntwana! Huh?" she looked at her son who wasn't talking now but he was still struck. "I AM TALKING!"

Dalisu: "MaSthole, calm down."

Mlamuli: "Anger won't help now but we need to find a solution."

Uncle elder: "If he said marriage is the solution then that's it."

Mntwana: "I won't marry Neliswa. I don't love



her and she doesn't love me. If they're refusing with that child, then it's fine."

Ngcebo: "That's ridiculous! You're in no position to say that. You're actually spitting nonsense now." he said straight forward looking at him.

Mntwana: "So, I should marry her even if I don't want to?"

Ngcebo: "I don't know, when sleeping with her what were your expectations and plans? I told you this will happen and you didn't take me seriously."

Mntwana didn't say anything but he looked away angrily, he was thinking of Simthande now. They were all good now and she'd apologised for her behaviour that she'd shown to him about her father. And they've been happy together, Simthande was taking things slow with her father. AND NOW THIS!

Dalisu: "Hhayi, let's adjourn this meeting."

Thembelihle: “Adjourn? Why does it seem like you’re not bothered by this, baba? You are just calm.”

Dalisu: “I said let’s adjourn the meeting. My elders you’ll go rest and we will meet some other day or tomorrow to talk about this because we can’t allow this to happen concerning the child and if Mntwana must marry the princess, he will.” He said and the elders agreed to what Dalisu had said. They left the house...

“You can’t force our son to marry the princess if he doesn’t want to. Don’t you remember how Mnotho and Happiness’s arranged marriage turned out?” Thembelihle said to her husband, she stayed behind because her husband wasn’t moving. “Yes, I have read about her and they’re mostly saying good things said about her but Mntwana can’t be forced to marry her.”

Dalisu: “Who do you prefer? The princess or

Precious's daughter?"

Thembelihle: "I will just suck anyone that my son chooses not someone that we will force on him. No!"

Dalису: "Leave me, MaSthole. I want space." He said once and when his wife tried to speak. He raised his hand up and Thembelihle left... Dalису then stayed behind and he tried to think alone...

"Are you trying to ignore me like we're lovers who'd had an argument?" Ngcebo asked his brother who was seated on the chairs outside the house. He was eating and Ngcebo joined him with his food.

Dalingcebo: "I can never have a lover ugly as you're." he commented and his brother laughed... He didn't laugh with him.

Ngcebo: "I am ugly in your eyes not in women's eyes."

Dalingcebo: "Ow. You talk of women now since

you've kicked your wife out of your house? It's not her you're not ugly in her eyes?"

Ngcebo: "That's the reason you're ignoring me because they told you that I kicked her out of the house? And I was surprised when you didn't call."

Dalingcebo: "You actually kicked her out so that I can call you?"

Ngcebo: "No, I am not a kid."

Dalingcebo: "Oh! I can see. What will happen with Banele then?"

Ngcebo: "I didn't say I am divorcing Nandipha and I didn't come here to speak about her." he made it clear and he looked at his brother shortly... Dalingcebo didn't say anything but he only nodded his head... The two brothers sat in silence...

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

## S7 ``EPISODE 12``

He woke up from a dream just an ordinary dream and he realised when looking at the window that it was new day, Sunday. He was supposed to be driving back to Johannesburg with his girls today but he could feel that his body was still very much tired... Him and Mntwana drove down to Dalingcebo's house, they've planned to sleep in his house. He left the girls at the palace.

“Eish!” He hissed and laid back on the pillow, he took his phone, tapped it lit and he searched for Thula's number. He dialled...

“Sawubona, Nkosana.” She greeted Ngcebo.

Ngcebo: “Yes, how are you?”

Thula: “I am fine and how are you?”

Ngcebo: "I am good but I just have a strained body. How's my boy? I don't think I have the energy to drive up today."

Thula: "He's still sleeping I have woken up to wash his clothes."

Ngcebo: "Alright, he didn't give a hard time last night?"

Thula: "No, it wasn't bad. He just woke up two times and didn't stay up for long. There's nothing you should worry yourself about. He's not the first new born I have looked after."

Ngcebo: "No, it's not that I don't trust you but I had to ask. I am still going to decide if we're coming back or not."

Thula: "Yebo, Nkosana."

Ngcebo: "Alright, have a good day with my son."

Thula: "Thank you and you too, have a good day with your family."

“Sharp!” Ngcebo removed the phone from his ear and he kicked the blankets to get off the bed... The day needed to begin...

“This boy won’t wake up. He’s thinking about arranged marriage.” Dalingcebo commented joining Ngcebo on the lounge with his plate of breakfast.

Ngcebo chuckled. “He’s in big shit that one and I hope a solution for him will be found sooner because no baby should have no relationship with his father.”

Dalingcebo: “You’re right about that. What time are you leaving?”

Ngcebo: “I think I will drive tomorrow I am not too sure-” The plate that was on his hands dropped on the floor as the atmosphere around him changed and his body stiffened...

Dalingcebo didn’t panic but he looked at him to keep up with him for any outrageous reactions.

He didn't even proceed eating his food...

"What's wrong? Why are you just relaxed, Ngcebo?" Mntwana asked quickly as he just arrived on the lounge with his plate of food and he shook Ngcebo...

Dalingcebo: "Let him be, he'll be fine." He said looking at Mntwana with a relaxed face and Mntwana sat down seeing that his brother was relaxed. But Mntwana wasn't too sure if just sitting was a good thing...

Ngcebo groaned and he dropped his head as all the tense muscle relaxed back to their normality. He hated this! This was not it! Being hijacked like this whether by his ancestors or anyone in this world, it was just not right! He strongly felt this way as his mind was now sane and his body was normal again... He looked at his food that was on the floor and he picked the pieces.



Dalingcebo: "What's happening?"

Ngcebo: "I am seeing Princess Ntombezinhle fleeing from her father's home and she has a baby on her hands. You need to speak to her because no good is awaiting her where she wants to run to. It's not right for her and it's not right for the baby that she wants to run with. She mustn't run with the grandchild of this family. Call her and talk to her." he said looking at Mntwana seriously...

Mntwana stood up and within a blink of an eye he was no longer before the eyes of his brothers but he was inside the guestroom dialling Neliswa's number... The last thing he wanted was for Neliswa to run again...

"After selling us both out like that yesterday, you have the nerve to actually call me, Mntwana. Why are you calling?" Neliswa answered Mntwana's phone call without greeting and she spoke in a whisper.

Mntwana: "Are you going to teach our child to be a coward wherever you're running to, this time around? Is that what you're going to do?"

Neliswa: "What are you talking about?" she asked, her voice relaxing showing the greatest interest that she had on what Mntwana was saying...

Mntwana: "Ain't planning on running away again?" he asked and he asked with confidence because he knew something that Neliswa didn't know he knew... There was total silence from Neliswa's side... "And now, you can't talk."

Neliswa: "Your family healer told you, right? It crossed my mind but not about yours, I thought of my father's."

Mntwana: "How can you even think of doing this to me? Yes, we're not dating but I have never been bad to you that you can just run away with my child."

Neliswa: "What child? The one that you don't want? Wait, the one that my father stated will grow up under his hand and have his name?"

Mntwana: "Yes, that one, he's still mine and if you don't want us to fight your father you'll run away but just know you're heading to danger."

Neliswa: "Wait! What do you mean now?" she raised her voice and Mntwana didn't miss the panic and worry on her tone.

Mntwana: "It's simple."

Neliswa: "MNTWANA! I AM PREGNANT FOR GOODNESS SAKE! STOP IT!"

Mntwana: "My brother is the one who saw you want to run away and he told me to tell you that you must not run away because you'll be heading to danger. Please, calm down, we will meet and talk about this."

Neliswa: "I don't want to marry you."

Mntwana: "I know and the feeling is mutual and you know that. But if we can talk I am pretty sure we will come up with a way to blackmail our parents because my father was on some 'If marrying the princess is what he must do for the child's sake, that's what he'll do' I don't want that."

Neliswa sighed in relief. "Okay, I will not leave but we should meet sooner before you leave for Cape Town. I will be home for a week."

Mntwana: "Alright, I will keep in touch and maybe tomorrow we can meet up in Richards bay for lunch and talk."

Neliswa: "Alright." They agreed to it and dropped the call...

"I am sinking into the deep of shit!" Mntwana swore throwing his body back on the bed and he closed his eyes to have a moment with his brain...

^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^

“Is everything alright in your houses Mnotho? Lately you haven’t been yourself.” Thembelihle asked Mnotho who was entering the kitchen for a drink. Thembelihle was inside the kitchen with Similo while all the other children were playing together outside... Mnotho had just gotten home and he was home for his father on the Sunday morning following the Saturday of the families meeting...

Mnotho: “Yes, everything is alright.”

Thembelihle: “No, everything is not right. I have noticed you or you are stressed by trial? There’s nothing that you must worry about because Happiness will not testify against you that will only make her lose her child.”

Mnotho: “No, mama I am not stressed by the case but actually I am stressed by you who wants me to be all alone without any of my

wives.”

Thembelihle: “Hhaybo! What do you mean now?” she asked and gave the small bowl of yoghurt to Similo after she’d put her on the chair.

Similo: “Ngiyabonga gogo.” She looked at her granny and Thembelihle smiled with a nod. Thembelihle then looked at her son after that with no smile...

Mnotho: “You’ve advised Happiness that leaving me is better, right?”

Thembelihle: “What? Is that what she told you?”

Mnotho: “She asked me if you did ask me that we should have a long distance marriage so that Happiness can keep Nonjabulo. How can you suggest that to her, mama? And it’s not the first time because you gave such advice before.”

Thembelihle: “I was thinking of the wellbeing of

your wife and her child, and you and your reputation because you don't know what that Luvuyo girl has on you. You don't know that, Mnotho."

Mnotho: "There's no evidence of me abusing Happiness."

Thembelihle: "I have seen the pictures. What if she has them?"

Mnotho: "They're not enough, mama because pictures these days can be flattered, and whatever they do. You just want me to be alone."

Thembelihle: "That's nonsense because if that's what I wanted I wasn't going to support Happiness to come back into our family. But I only suggested this for both your wellbeing not because I don't want to see you happy. I am happy that you're together and you love each other but I don't want the unknown of the case

to destroy you in any way.”

Mnotho: “Please, stop giving such advices to my wives, stop it.” He insisted without thinking through, he failed to think through what his mother was telling him. This was coming from a good place of his mother’s heart but Mnotho didn’t want to think otherwise even after this confrontation... He then left his mother quiet and he went to his father...

Thembelihle proceeded with her kitchen work and having a conversation with her granddaughter but deep down inside her heart she was hoping that things would go well for Happiness, Nonjabulo and Mnotho...

>>>>

“Did you see what I am seeing? SHOCKING:  
THE ROYAL CUSTODY BATTLE OF PRINCE  
MNOTHO’S FIRST WIFE’S ILLEGITIMATE CHILD!  
Did you see that, Mnotho and did you read



this?” Dalisu shouted at Mnotho seated inside his office in Richards’ bay on the 20th of March in the morning.

Mnotho: “Baba-”

Dalisu: “Baba, what!” he shouted further and threw the paper on the floor...

Mnotho and Happiness along with Danielle and Thembelihle, they were in Johannesburg to attend the case. The previous day had been the second day in court and today, the case was covered on the newspaper which didn’t happen after the first day in court. And that had been a relief because they didn’t want this case to be the case of the public... The article had protected Nonjabulo’s name by not mentioning her by her name and it didn’t state if it was the daughter or the son, that was to keep the public in the dark to protect the child but while covering the case. It covered the unknown affair that Happiness had and got a child from that

affair while she was still married which was what they called the 'shocker' because the Judge Mthimkhulu's child, the Prince's wife wasn't that type of woman they thought would be unfaithful... It went on to cover the two days of the case...

Luvuyo was the first one to be on the stand and she told her side of the story, how Happiness was dating her brother, the abusive marriage that was actually an arranged marriage and how protective her brother had been of her, how they had the child and Luvuyo raising the child. Luvuyo provided all the evidence of Nonjabulo's medical bills as she'd registered her on her medical aid, she provided this as evidence that she'd been looking after Nonjabulo and providing all care for her like a mother... She was questioned trickily by Happiness's Lawyer about the narration of Happiness's talk about her abusive husband and what she did to help

this 'victim of abuse' Luvuyo felt provoked on the stand but she didn't allow herself to break as she felt she was made a bad person and the 'abuse story' was just an allegation...

Happiness's Lawyer didn't open his stand with Happiness but with Danielle who'd been asked to testify that they were a happy family and their husband wasn't abusing Happiness. But Luvuyo's Lawyer tried to make things difficult for her by asking 'If it was never suspicious how often Happiness travelled for business' and 'How they were going to see she was being supposedly abused if she was protecting her husband' Danielle answered the questions with bravery even though she didn't like the fact that she was lying but she comforted herself that they really didn't know about the abuse until Happiness ran away... The first day ended with a light mood for Happiness and Mnotho because they felt that Luvuyo had just words against them and the pictures were not enough!

The second day Luvuyo was brought back by Happiness's Lawyer and that was where he cornered her badly about her boyfriend with a history of abusing alcohol, that caught Luvuyo off guard because she had no clue how they got that information. She was angry on the stand and felt very cornered but she remembered her Lawyer's words 'keep calm and keep track of your breathing, don't break on the stand' She testified that she had broken up with her boyfriend and she left him in Botswana, (Which was a lie as they never broke up but he was still in Botswana and knew that Luvuyo was moving) And she revealed that she'd bought a property in Johannesburg where she planned to live with her niece. But the Lawyer didn't just have enough, that's where she revealed that Mnotho was more dangerous than her recovering alcoholic boyfriend and she made accusation that he killed her brother and she brought the P.I on her accusations. That was

not on the plans but it was just emotions... and that took the case to a turn... And when Thembelihle took a stand, she was weak on the knee because she didn't know how to feel about this shocker of revelations... She didn't know who to trust and she was upset...

Mnotho: "Baba, we're all shocked and we didn't expect this." he said on a low tone, his mother hasn't said anything to him and Happiness since the previous day of the case. She didn't even sleep in Banele's place where they were because of how less accommodative Ngcebo's house had become. Thembelihle went to Ngcebo's house leaving Danielle and Mnotho in the apartment. And Danielle was angry that Mnotho didn't want to tell the truth...

Dalisu: "Where's your mother? I am calling her and she's not taking any of my calls. This is disgusting and I am getting unnecessary calls from the media."

Mnotho: "We're all getting them-"

Daliso: "You're all! You're all getting them! How can you say that nonsense? Do you see how not listening to your mother is? If you have listened when she told you settle for long distance marriage none of this would have happened!"

Mnotho: "I can't live away from my wife, I love her."

Daliso: "You love her, my foot! The country knows about your affairs now and the whole Zulu nation had read about this disgrace written about their prince who was cheated on by his wife. And now, he's in court fighting for the wife's illegitimate child. And you're said to be an abuser who pushed his wife into cheating on you. You're called rapist here and you're telling me about love!"

Mntwana: "Baba, those things have passed and my conscious is clear, my wife's conscious is

clear. The public also have their dirty laundries.”

Dalisu: “You’re speaking like a boy now, Mnotho! And you’re tainting our ancestors’ kingdom by this ill that has been brought to the public but you don’t even sound bothered by this just because you love your wife.” he roared.

Mnotho: “I am out of words not that I am not bothered but these are only allegations now to the public. They’re not proven.”

Dalisu: “Are there any secrets we should know about?”

Mnotho inhaled deeply and exhaled. “No, there are no secrets.” He replied knowing that there was no proof linking him to Lonwabo’s death. And he was working on finding the P.I and paying him to shut up...

Dalisu: “Where’s your mother? Give her the phone.”

Mnotho: “She went to Ngcebo’s house

yesterday.” He replied and he heard a tongue click from his father that was followed by silence... Mnotho removed the phone from his ear and he buried his hands on his face wondering if it was too late to take his mother’s advice now because he wasn’t feeling so good even though he had confidence ‘there was no enough evidence’

“What are you doing?” Mnotho asked Danielle who was busy packing her bag.

Danielle: “I am packing and going back home to my kids.”

Mnotho: “Who said you can do that because we still have to go back to court?”

Danielle: “Why should I go back there when it’s clear that there are a lot of lies in this case and you don’t want to shed some light about killing Nonjabulo’s father.” She looked at him with bold eyes.



Mnotho: "I didn't kill him. Why can't you believe me?"

Danielle: "You're not giving me reasons to! And Happiness avoided me when I asked her if it was true that she saw everything happen."

Mnotho: "That's not true." He said confidently because he knew that Danielle's uncle told him that he killed all of Lonwabo's gang members who were there to rescue him but that was just what he saw. Did he know how many of them came to rescue Lonwabo? Did he know if any of them ran away or those who died were all the members that came? ... This never came up in their minds...

Danielle: "I am still going home."

Mnotho: "Oh! You're going home after everything that Happiness has done for you to show you support? You're going home now when you must show it back? Is that what

you're doing?"

Danielle: "If you want to put it that way, put it that way but I won't stay here for something that I am in the dark about."

Mnotho: "There's nothing that you're in the dark about! I am telling the truth!"

Danielle: "I am still going home." she stamped and moved out of the bedroom, she marched to the bathroom for her cosmetics... She could feel and she'd seen it on their faces, especially on Happiness's face that they were hiding something from her. They were shutting her out! And she didn't want to be taken for a fool by them. SHE WAS LEAVING!

>>>

"Even after seeing this article you're not yielding from this battle?" Mthimkhulu asked Happiness taking the cup of coffee from her. They were having breakfast in the morning and

Mthimkhulu asked for coffee not tea.

Happiness: "I will not back down but I will fight."

Mthimkhulu: "You're fighting a losing battle and even my name has been brought into this. Our family name is here as they're labelling you cheater."

Happiness: "Baba, can you please testify against Luvuyo. I am taking the stand next and I will deny everything about Mnotho abusing me. And I am asking that you do the same."

Mthimkhulu: "I am not taking the stand unless forced by the court."

Happiness: "How can you say that? You don't want to help me."

Mthimkhulu: "I want to help you but I will not go up there and lie under oath. I am standing with my advice that leave Mnotho and come back home. Look at the children, they're also happy here and they don't even know what's

happening out there. They don't know about the court case battles."

Happiness: "I am not leaving my husband and if you're not helping I think we better not discuss this case here." She testified what she was confident that she could never do... She was going to win this battle, she wasn't going to despair, what they needed to do was paint Luvuyo as impulsive and delusional as she'd brought Mnotho killing Lonwabo and Happiness being there. They needed to show her before the court as psychologically unstable for making up such accusation that she had no proof of... She raised her head and looked at her children, they were busy eating, having a talk alone... She smiled...

^^^

NB: This is the last season so we are making it to 300 comments for next episode now not 200. If it takes the whole day then hhayi angazi. But

the story should end now, it's long over due.  
Let's move...

NB: We start from this episode. And one episode will be on the weekends meaning the no 'post police' will change but only one will be posted... Thanks.

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S7 ``EPISODE 13``

“Before we can even talk about a way forward. I need to tell you something.” Mntwana said to Neliswa sitting next to her on the couch inside her lounge on a Wednesday morning. Mntwana had driven from his workplace to Neliswa’s house after receiving a text message that Neliswa was back and this was the time they could talk, and she asked breakfast. Mntwana had arrived with the breakfast... The maid

opened the gate for him... They didn't find time to meet up back home in KZN...

Neliswa: "What is it that we should talk about? And before you raise that, I was reading the article about the custody case of your brother. I think I have an idea that can help us out of this mess."

Mntwana: "What article now?"

Neliswa: "Eh! You haven't seen the newspaper?" she asked opening the takeaway of breakfast that she requested from him.

Mntwana: "No, I haven't read the newspaper this morning." He replied and he looked at her standing up, she was wearing a white baggy shirt with boy leg panties underneath, they were visible because the shirt was a see-through.

Mntwana was looking at her smooth spotless skinny thighs and he wondered how she was going to look when she was pregnant and large

or she wasn't going to enlarge like all the pregnant women he'd seen. He'd never asked about how she felt that her modelling career was going to take a pause because of the pregnancy, he'd been caught up in anger of the pregnancy and the fear of losing Simthande to even care about how Neliswa felt. He'd looked within himself and he saw that if his family wasn't hands on like this in their situation, he was going to reject this child and he knew that was sick in the head but he just wasn't ready. But rejecting the child would be impossible because his family wouldn't even allow it first, this made him realise that a number of babies wouldn't be without fathers if families follow through on pregnant girlfriends of their sons. But by the look of the number of babies that had absent fathers, it was evident to him that even the families didn't care about these babies. The grandmothers didn't really care because his mother would never allow him to neglect his

child, his mother would never sit back and look at him neglect his child... He sighed and shook his head...

“What are you thinking about?” Neliswa asked Mntwana and she sat back on the couch placing the newspaper on Mntwana’s lap.

Mntwana: “I am forced to grow up, that’s what I am thinking about.”

Neliswa laughed. “I was also forced to grow up Mntwana but by then I forced myself by running away and even if so, I was already forced because they’ve found a husband for me, just imagine.” She commented.

Mntwana: “And where’s he anyway?”

Neliswa: “I don’t know. Read that article about your brother.” She encouraged pointing the newspaper with her eyes... Mntwana then took the newspaper and he read the article. “I think we must just show this arranged marriage as



an example that we can't have an arranged marriage." She suggested.

Mntwana: "Tjo! This doesn't look good at all." He commented after a few minutes of silence as he'd finished reading the article and he was shocked by how bad this case was. His brother! He knew about the nature of the marriage when the truth came out but he never knew it was this serious. These people have been through so much pain especially his brother's wife and he was surprised that she was back with his brother? "This is just too deep!"

Neliswa: "Yes, and we can use it to escape our parents."

Mntwana: "No!"

Neliswa: "WHAT!"

Mntwana: "We can't take my brother's situation and use it as an escape because this is serious. And how do you think him and his wife will feel

when we do that? It wouldn't be right but we must think of something else."

Neliswa: "What is that something else then because my father told your family clearly that he won't meet up with them if they're not coming to talk about marriage. What is that something else? I don't want to stay away from my family Mntwana. I have missed them and I didn't realise until I was home."

Mntwana smiled. "Oh! Does that mean you'll thank me that I pushed you to go home?" He asked giving Neliswa a teasing seductive smile.

Neliswa laughed and she looked down with a blush. "Can you please be serious about this because I am serious." She pressed and avoided his question.

Mntwana: "We must threaten them that we will just disown ourselves from the family and be serious about it. And they will try to threaten us

about the child that they'll have to perform traditions for, we will just tell them we didn't want the child and if they want the child to die, the blood will be on their hands for wanting to force us into marriage."

Neliswa kept quiet for a while without raising comments and she was looking at Mntwana who looking at her waiting for her to say something. "Can we just go and have sex because I feel stressed?" She requested the unexpected and that forced Mntwana to laugh his lungs out. And Neliswa joined him.

Mntwana: "Are you serious?"

Neliswa: "Yes, I am horny and I haven't had some in weeks." She pressured seriously and Mntwana stood up as means to agree to what Neliswa was asking from him. And she giggled placing the empty takeaway on the coffee table. She then followed Mntwana to her bedroom...

“Okay, now, I am sleepy but we have to talk about what you came here for. And yes, I think we should just threaten our parents and get away with it. Because I know for sure our mothers won’t want us to be separated from our families especially me because I have been gone and I will have to remind my father that arranged marriage was what forced me to run away in the first place.” Neliswa said to Mntwana wearing back her shirt and clean panties after they’ve taken the shower because of so much sweat that was formed on their sex session.

Mntwana: “Yes, you’re right about that even though I feel like I am smelling of women’s soap now. Isn’t too strong?” Mntwana asked smelling his arms before putting back the shirt on his body.

Neliswa laughed. “No, it’s just soap and by the time you reach your office it will be gone

because your cologne is just stronger.” She said giving him his tie.

Mntwana: “Alright, I hope so. I don’t want ladies to think their boss is gay.”

Neliswa laughed and fixed her bed. “There’s nothing wrong about being gay and what is it that you were telling me about when you got here?” She asked.

Mntwana: “Oh! That! I wanted to tell you about my love life.”

“Love life! You have a love life, Mntwana?” She asked surprised and she stopped fixing her bed just to look at Mntwana who was fixing his laces now.

Mntwana: “Yes, I have a girlfriend and don’t get me wrong about this, I love my girlfriend but when I met you, we were just fighting about her sister posing her nose in our relationship and we even broke up but we got back together

after she'd seen what kind of a person her sister was."

Neliswa: "Wow! You're really a boy, now, hey! And now, how do you think this woman will feel when she can learn you've impregnated an older woman? And why didn't you tell me that you have a girlfriend?"

Mntwana: "Neliswa, come on, when you first had sex with me you didn't ask about any girlfriend but you just kissed me and I gave you what you wanted. And I don't see why should you be bothered by this."

Neliswa: "I am not bothered but I was supposed to be told before you kept coming back and coming back."

Mntwana: "There are no strings attached-"

Neliswa: "For us and what about her? And now let me guess, you're telling me about her because you'll hide our baby from her, right?"

Mntwana: "No, but I thought telling you would be alright because we will have a child together. I just wanted you to know."

Neliswa: "I think you should leave now."

Mntwana: "Hawu, are you angry?"

Neliswa: "No, why should I be angry because it's not like you're my man? But I just think you should leave now and this, what was happening between us let's just stop it. I don't think proceeding with it now is wise."

Mntwana: "And what will happen when you're horny? You're pregnant."

Neliswa: "Don't worry about me just go. We will discuss going back to KZN on the phone and I think it would be better if we go back after the case had cool off." She suggested looking at him, Mntwana nodded and he left her room... Neliswa dropped her body on her bed and she closed her eyes to have a nap...

“I have cooked dinner and tonight, I have the wonderful news that says this weekend I am going home in KZN with my father because the family wants to meet me. Babe, you don’t understand how free and light I feel right now. I am so peaceful, Mntwana. I am studying, I have a father now and I have you. I am so happy.” Simthande revealed her feelings to Mntwana with a big smile on her face as she had her hands wrapped around Mntwana’s neck. He’d just joined her inside the kitchen in the evening. He was on casual clothes...

Mntwana: “That’s wonderful news and when you’re happy. I am too.”

Simthande: “But these days you’re really not happy. What’s wrong? You always seem lost in your thoughts.”

Mntwana chuckled and kissed her lips. “It’s nothing-” he was cut off.



Simthande: “Don’t tell me it’s nothing. Just tell me!” she raised her voice and stepped back from him. She wanted to know what was wrong!

Mntwana sighed. “When we broke up because of your sister I met a woman and we hooked up -” He tried to talk but he stopped when he saw the change on Simthande’s face. It was darker now.

Simthande: “Why have you stopped?” she asked on a cold tone.

Mntwana: “She’s pregnant with my child.” he announced the best way that he saw because he knew that trying to gather too much convincing lies was only going to send him straight under the bus and he didn’t want that...

Simthande felt her blood boiling, she felt her heart breaking apart into million pieces! What was is it that he’d just told her! It was true, her painful heart that was still in denial tried to give

her hope. “Are you trying to joke with me?”

Mntwana: “Babe, No-” he didn’t get the chance to construct the sentence because all that he got was a very hot slap that he’d never got from a woman. He closed his eyes and tried to keep up with his escalating breathing because he was angry that Simthande had slapped him. But what he didn’t want, was to have a physical fight with her. He was going to be asking for trouble if he could even attempt to do that. He couldn’t do that!

Simthande: “YOU’RE LYING! You’re justifying your cheating by saying you met her when we broke up but that’s a lie! You promised you’ll never hurt me-” she broke off and she gave Mntwana her back leaving his apartment.

Mntwana followed behind. “Babe, I am not lying to you and can you please not leave now but let’s sit down and talk.” He begged following Simthande to the door forgetting about the slap

that she'd given him.

Simthande: "STOP FOLLOWING ME!" She screamed to his face and pointed him with her forefinger as warning! For him to STOP!

Mntwana: "Please, don't leave-" he swallowed the rest of the sentence as Simthande slammed the door behind her and Mntwana stopped himself from opening the door and following her as he realised that Simthande was leaving his apartment without her handbag and that meant she was going to come when she remembers that she left her handbag...

Mntwana marched to his bedroom where Simthande's handbag was... He ended up falling asleep...

Simthande came back with a golf stick that she asked from the guy that she knew played golf, the guy lived on the first floor. She wanted to do anything that could help her release the anger and the hurt that she had within. Mntwana had

betrayed her love, Mntwana had betrayed her loyalty, the little trust she had for him and she was beyond heartbroken, she was beyond being hurt! She was going to show him tonight!

She began destroying the leather couches with the knife that she got from the kitchen. She was careful not to make any sounds to sell herself away so soon but inside her mind as she was slaying these couches she had Mntwana in her head and she pretended as if this was him that she was cutting because she couldn't kill him for real. The anger made her stab the couches as if she was stabbing the real human being, Mntwana... Simthande placed her fists on her waist and she kept up with her panting. She blinked to wash away the tears but she couldn't stop them and that's where she began hitting the Samsung plasma screen, breaking the TV stand and hitting back on the screen...

From the bedroom Mntwana heard the sound of

glasses breaking, he was deep on his sleep because of the tired body that he had from working all day after the morning he had with Neliswa.

He rushed to the door yawning and when he opened the door he saw a mess inside his lounge, his stand was completely broken and the Plasma screen was on the broken coffee table with his couches ruined and all the portraits on the wall were broken down hanging off broken... His jaw dropped to the floor but Simthande was not inside the lounge, he could still hear the sounds of the glasses breaking. THE KITCHEN! He ran to the kitchen without giving himself time to digest the mess that he'd seen inside his lounge...

“WHAT THE HELL ARE YOU DOING?” He shouted at Simthande who was crying while he was breaking Mntwana's dishes, his microwave was on the floor, broken, his blender on the

floor broken and the chairs turned upside down along with the table. Now, she was busy breaking the dishes. "SIMTHANDE-" He raised his hand up in the air as Simthande had pointed him with the knife.

Simthande: "This is nothing compared to what you've done to me!" she shot the painful exclamation at him and her hand with the knife was shaking.

Mntwana looked around puzzled by this, he'd heard stories about women who would sledge your car tires, scratch your car, break the windows and do all those crazy things because of cheating or any hurt she got from the guy but he never believed this would happen to him. He'd always said that wouldn't happen to him but TONIGHT!

Mntwana: "We were not together then and I was angry that you believed your sister over me. I didn't just cheat on you-"

Simthande: "LIES!" She screamed and she walked closer to him as Mntwana was taking a step back. The tears in Simthande's eyes didn't want to end.

This was not going to be his last day, NEVER! He refused even though he could feel that fear was dominating now. But running away was risky because of the glasses that were all over the floor. "I think that you need to go to your place and have time with yourself because now you're too angry." He said softly.

Simthande: "I am too angry! YOU CAN SEE THAT!" She screamed raising her arm to point the knife at him, trying to stab him but Mntwana tried to run back without turning his entire body on her but he couldn't see that there was a chair laying on the floor behind him. He tripped on it, his upper body lying on top of the small broken glasses and his legs dangling up on the chair's legs.

That gave Simthande an opportunity to stab Mntwana on the flesh that was closer for her to assess which were his thigh, she could stab the legs but she chose to step her right thigh. She stabbed him repeatedly and her eyes went to the private part section that had betrayed her and impregnated another woman. But she couldn't proceed with stabbing him there because Mntwana groaned loudly and he pulled her by her hair, she snapped out of that anger wave and she realised what she was doing... She ran away from him with the knife on her hand and she headed to the bedroom leaving Mntwana struggling on the floor and the pain was unbearable...

"I am sleeping and you're disturbing me."  
Neliswa told Mntwana on the phone with her sleepy voice. She yawned loudly.

Mntwana: "I am in the hospital and I need a favour." He informed her... When Simthande left



the apartment she didn't even try to help him or call an ambulance. Mntwana had to struggle with his butts to get to his room and call an ambulance. He had to wait for about 30 minutes pressing the towel on his bleeding thigh that was stabbed repeatedly on and he couldn't believe what had happened... Now, he was laying on the bed after he'd been attended to and stitched, he was admitted. He lied to the Doctors and told them that there was a break in, a professional break in but he fought those guys. He just wanted them to get off his case about asking if he'd called the police...

He hadn't called anyone from his family and he wasn't planning on calling any of them anytime soon... He was ashamed of what had happened to him...

Neliswa: "You're in the hospital! What happened! Jesus Christ! Don't die, I can't possibly raise the baby alone even though you're young, you're

still the father of this baby and so, don't die!"

Mntwana: "Please, calm down because I won't die but can you please call my girlfriend tomorrow and explain to her that we hooked up after our break up."

Neliswa: "WHAT!"

Mntwana: "Please, Neliswa. I have hurt her and I don't know what I can possibly do for her to heal from this heart break."

There was silence from Neliswa for a while. "Wait, did she stab you?" She asked sounding concerned and cold.

Mntwana: "Yes, but she was-"

Neliswa: "And you want me to call that person? She deserves jail!"

Mntwana: "No-"

Neliswa: "I am not getting involved. I have a baby inside this body and if you want to die,

please don't get me involved." She said clearly and dropped the phone call... Mntwana looked at the phone and he groaned... He couldn't possibly think what Simthande was going through now and he was scared to call her father just tell him that he needed to check on her...

"I will send a text!" He stamped even though he knew this was not a good idea just in case Simthande decides to tell her father what happened. It wasn't going to be good for him but this was not about him! It was about her safety and her not doing anything stupid! Mntwana then sent a short message to Mr Dumakude and after he'd sent it, he switched off his phone. He wasn't ready to have the man calling him about his daughter... He was ashamed!

^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^

Sorry guys there was thunder and gogo doesn't

allow us to touch phones, laptops etc...

And please note that whenever I am not posting while I am supposed to post that simple means I am busy or there is something that's hindering me from posting like (thunder or load shading b3 or I am not home that time) I won't just not post while I am supposed to. Never panic when there's no post while it's time for it to be there. It means the things I have stated not other things. Thanks.

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S7 ``EPISODE 14``

“You’re not coming with us to the court case, today?” Thembelihle asked Ngcebo dressing up baby Mnqobi inside the guestroom downstairs. Mnqobi had been sleeping with Thembelihle for the past five days that she’d been to Ngcebo’s

house... Ngcebo didn't kick her out of his house when she came to the house but she let her be, his children were happy she was in the house and he didn't want to keep saying the same thing 'his peace being disturbed by his family' She'd tried to get him to talk to her but Ngcebo wasn't there. He was caught up in his business and the girls attending preschool now made things pretty much easier for him because he didn't have to be stressed about them being inside the house without their mother... They didn't want school! Buhle was the only one who was keen about school but the other four didn't want to attend school. Thando on the other hand wanted their mother to be the one who was going to take them to school and fetch them. And Similo will always shout at her reminding her that their mother wasn't home! But the second week was better because they were getting used to it. They saw that their father meant business when he said they were

going to go even if they didn't want to! That was helpful to him and it gave him time...

Ngcebo: "No, I am not going with you. I have to work. Let me take him because your driver says time is running out, you need to be on the road."

Thembelihle: "I will come back here after the case and I think we will be driving home tonight. How about I come here stay here for a while and help you out with the kids?"

Ngcebo: "We are fine, mama. You don't have to come here and the girls attend school now. We are doing just fine."

Thembelihle: "But have you grieve your child Ngcebo? I thought Nandipha was going to be the one who was going to grieve with you but now, she's not here. She's at her mother's house and you are here alone."

Ngcebo: "It's seems like you're forgetting that I am in this situation because of your actions and

now, I don't know if Nandipha is pushing me away because it's you who killed our child. And now, you don't want to give me space, you keep pestering me. I want space from you, mama." He snapped, what he'd been trying to avoid for the past five days as she'd been trying and trying to get him to talk to her... He'd been avoiding her!

Thembelihle felt her heart break as she heard that but she accepted it. "Ngcebo, I said I am sorry, my son. And I know there's no sorry that can take away what I have done but I am your mother, there's no other that you can have. And I want to help you because I can see that you're alone." She said.

Ngcebo: "I am fine." He insisted and took the baby from her arms as she was giving the baby over to him after he'd said that... Ngcebo then left the room.

Thembelihle sat down on the bed and she

prayed to God, praying that God helps her son get through this pain that she'd caused him. And she prayed for his peace and the peace of his family... She then marched out of the room...

"Gogo, you're leaving now? Daddy is taking us to school now." Similo asked her grandmother while holding on to her father's back as he was busy putting on the sandals on Similo's feet. The other sisters were ready... Thula had taken Mngqobi from Ngcebo's arms...

Thembelihle: "Yes, I am leaving now, MaZulu but I will come back and then I will leave again tonight. I have to go back to your grandfather."

Thando: "Gogo, live with us until mama comes back." she requested with a smile and the other sisters supported what she was suggesting.

Ngcebo: "No, your grandmother can't live with you here because she must look after your grandfather and you go to school now. Get up."



He interfered because he didn't want this to end bad with the girls crying.

Ntokomalo: "Hawu! Baba, siyacela."

Ngcebo: "No, let's go. Say goodbye." He encouraged taking his car keys that were on top of the table... The girls looked at their grandmother and Thembelihle gave them goodbye kisses one by one...

>>>>

10am, Tuesday of the 26th of March in the court Happiness took the stand and she took the oath to speak nothing and nothing but the truth. Her lawyer gave her the opportunity to tell the nature of her marriage with Mnotho and how she got pregnant with Lonwabo's child and Mnotho's child... Happiness didn't panic about this because this have been planned out well, and she began telling the court that their marriage was arranged by her father (she

wasn't told why was the marriage arranged but she respected and trusted her father's decision as she'd always did since childhood) and Mnotho accepted the proposal. They then began to get along even though she didn't like Mnotho but her son, Siphosami brought them together... The twisted lie was, Happiness started resenting Mnotho when Siphosami's mother came back and even though Mnotho still gave her time, she was insecure about their marriage. And when Mnotho told her that she was going to marry Elena, that's where she looked for comfort in Lonwabo's arms. Their relationship began and she would find comfort in him about all the unhappiness of being in a polygamous marriage not unhappiness of having an abusive husband... When she finished the fabricated marriage story and affair, questions came from her lawyer and like any lawyer on her side. He asked questions that made Happiness comfortable and that made

her story to be believable to the court... And on her seat through the whole process of Happiness's testimony, Luvuyo was disgusted by Happiness and her lies. But she was chilled because at the end of the day Happiness was going to swallow her words. Happiness was going to look like a fool...

"Tell me, Mrs Zulu or should I say Miss Mthimkhulu since my client's brother helped you get divorced without your husband's knowledge. Am I right?" Luvuyo's lawyer asked Happiness the question.

Happiness: "Yes, you are right."

Lawyer: "Thank you! These pictures, who's this? Isn't this you?" she asked Happiness showing her the pictures of her bruises showing that she'd been beaten up. She looked at Happiness as she looked at the pictures...

Happiness: "Yes, it's me."

Lawyer: “Hmm! And who did this to you since you claim your husband wasn’t abusive and why did you take these pictures?”

Happiness: “I did this to myself and took the pictures because I wanted to blackmail my husband and tell him that I will have him arrested if he doesn’t want us to get divorced because he’d put me into this polygamous marriage I didn’t want. But he called my father and my father called me to order. I have already sent the pictures to Lonwabo because I got this idea from his sister, Luvuyo. I wanted to leave the polygamous marriage but my husband was never abusive.” She stamped and the lawyer kept on cornering her hoping that she would nail Happiness and attack her emotionally just to explore the vulnerable side of the woman who’s been abused but Happiness didn’t break under her hand. She kept giving answers that painted Luvuyo as delusional and too involved

in her affairs with Lonwabo... Happiness wasn't just a typical thinker, she wasn't a dummy, her brain worked and she was quick to pick up and remembered what her lawyer had told her to expect... When she left the stand, she left the stand without showing any vulnerability of having being abused before and that made her stamp that she'd buried the past and Luvuyo was trying so hard to dig up the past but she was no longer there. She'd forgiven and her life was good before Luvuyo came back to cause chaos. She was supposed to be stressed by her wedding not this!

Mnotho took the stand next and he followed on to Happiness's footsteps and he denied ever! Abusing his wife because he loved his wife, his wife had shown him and his son love even though he hurt her by marrying other women... Everything seemed smooth on Mnotho until the accusation of killing Lonwabo was brought up

and he tensed up on his seat... Luvuyo wanted to pin him as an abuser and as a murderer but she realised that these people had worked their plan every well and they were not even showing emotions, they were just calm and were surprised when they needed to, as people who were clueless about everything that was said inside the courtroom. Luvuyo stamped they made a good match with these traits... The battle went on with Mnotho on the stand and Happiness's Lawyer trying harder to protect his client from tricky questions and accusations that were presented as true...

Mnotho got off the stand as a man with confidence that they had this under control... But Luvuyo's lawyer was thankful that they had two key witnesses to this case otherwise she'd concluded that if they didn't have these witnesses they were going to lose this case over to Happiness as she'd made Luvuyo look

like a pathological unstable liar... They brought in the first key witness, the Doctor, the gynaecologist that Happiness attended in Richards bay when she was pregnant. Confidentiality policy was ruled out and she was forced by the court to give her testimony. Mthimkhulu was the one who pointed Luvuyo to this Doctor because he was supporting Luvuyo...

Happiness widened her eyes and she felt her spine getting cold and down to the womb that had carried Nonjabulo. The Doctor! She'd forgotten about the Doctor! How could she be a fool like this! Her lawyer looked at her as she had seen Happiness's reaction and Happiness kept her eyes closed... The whole testimony of the Doctor that was boosted by Happiness's file as she'd kept everything they discussed with Happiness as procedure and other things were not recorded but the Doctor didn't lie under

oath... She was shocked when she had Luvuyo at her door step telling her about Happiness going back to Mnotho. She didn't understand how did she even think of that! Just think of it! Happiness's ears were ringing the whole testimony as she felt that she was a complete failure! She'd forgotten the Doctor! The Doctor's testimony turned the case all together but it made things easier for the judge...

And like Luvuyo had said at the end of the court case Mnotho and Happiness were the ones who looked like fools and were beaten at their own game by the last witness the P.I who confirmed that Mnotho had asked information about Lonwabo and where he got the information about Lonwabo... But that was not enough to prove that Mnotho killed him.

Luvuyo's Lawyer knew that but she also knew that he was twice as important as the Doctor was...



“MAMA!” Mnotho screamed Thembelihle as she collapsed at the parking lot after the judge had adjourned the case and had set the next day for the following month... Thembelihle walked out of the court feeling dizzy and what was making her dizzy was everything that she didn't know about this case and mostly, the accusations about her son possibly killing Lonwabo. And Happiness knowing this but not telling her about it... She was weak and dizzy, when Mnotho was trying to talk to her, following her as they've managed to run away from the journalists with the help of the security. Thembelihle collapsed and Mnotho was too closed to her that he held her...

“Nkosazana!” Happiness screamed out the queen's name and she ran to open Thembelihle's door while Nkosazana helped Mnotho hold Thembelihle...

Nkosazana: “Let's just get her straight to the

hospital. What's wrong?"

Mnotho: "I don't know, hold her tight." He encouraged and they held her, slowly walked to the car with Thembelihle.... Nkosazana flew from Durban to Johannesburg to support Happiness and Mnotho as Danielle was back home... And now, they had to rush Thembelihle to the hospital...

"Call my father Happiness." Mnotho encouraged and Happiness looked at Nkosazana as her, herself was on a panic about her mother in-law who'd collapsed... Nkosazana then took her phone from her bag to call Dalisu...

^^^^^^

He took the baby from Thula's arms and he asked her to remain inside the car because he wasn't sure if Faith was going to agree to have them in her house. But he had no choice,

MaZungu had to go down to KZN along with him for family crisis and Ngcebo was also going down to KZN for the same reasons, family was needed back home...

“How are you? Look at this boy! He’s looking all healthy!” Faith asked Ngcebo and she played with her grandson’s cheeks as Ngcebo had put the baby inside her arms... Faith was seated on the lounge with Randall who’d just got back home from work. Faith had long got home...

Ngcebo looked around and then looked at his mother in-law. “I am fine, mama and how are you doing?” He asked her politely.

Faith: “We’re just fine and happy to see this one! Where are her five sisters? I called the house the other day and their nanny told me that they’re attending school now. I haven’t got time, hey. I have been busy.”

Ngcebo chuckled. “Yes, they’re and they’re used

to the environment now unlike the first week. I was really forcing them there.” He filled her in.

Faith smiled. “That’s a good thing and what has brought you here?” She asked as means to move away from the school topic because it was breaking her heart that her daughter was missing out on such important moments of her children’s lives... It wasn’t really nice for her...

Ngcebo: “MaZungu, the girls and I have to drive down to KZN and I can’t leave Thula and Mngqobi alone in the house. I don’t know when I will be coming back but I know it shouldn’t be before the 2nd of April because I have a trip to Nigeria just for a week as I normally do every year. I am asking that you keep Thula and Mngqobi here until I return. I will have to leave the girls back home. I know I am asking too much but I need help.”

Randall: “Didn’t you kick Lauren out of the house because she’s doing more harm to your

kids and you call my mum to come and fetch her but now, you're here with the baby that Lauren was doing more harm to. How's that?"

Faith: "Randall! Stop it! Stop because Ngcebo is not here for you but he's here to speak to me. Who gave you the right to interfere in my conversations? This conversation is between me and my son in-law and who said talk?"

Randall: "I am sorry..." he mumbled and grabbed his bag by his hand, he then left his mother and her 'son in-law' to have their conversation.

Faith sighed and looked at Ngcebo who had his head looking down. "You don't have to ask to leave the child here as if you're just a next door neighbour. Mngqobi is my grandchild and he can stay here until you're back. But what will happen to school as the girls will be in KZN?" She asked.

Ngcebo: "I didn't think bringing them here to their mother would be wise."

Faith: "Nandipha is not here."

Ngcebo: "She's not! Every time when I try to call her I reach voicemail."

Faith: "Yes, she's not here and I think the girls can also come here because they didn't begin preschool in January and missing out will not be good for them." she replied and didn't dwell much on Nandipha even though she could see the confusion and something she couldn't name in Ngcebo's face.

Ngcebo: "Thank you but where's Nandipha? Did you send her somewhere and why wasn't I told if she was moving heading somewhere?"

Nandipha is still my wife and I have every right to know what-

Faith: "She didn't come to this house that day but she went to Palesa's house. And I believe that she's been there ever since. I have decided that I should give the space she needs because

she didn't take any of my calls."

Ngcebo: "But Thula said you left together."

Faith: "She left the house first while I was with Mngqobi and her brother called her, she told him that she's with Palesa."

Ngcebo: "Alright, thank you, mama. I will come back with the girls then in a few days. It won't even be a week, they'll come here and attend school." He informed Faith standing on his feet... He wanted to leave right away because he was angry that Nandipha wasn't here and all along he wasn't told that Nandipha didn't get to her mother's house!

Faith: "Alright, but where's Thula?"

Ngcebo: "She's in my car. She will come." He replied and Faith nodded her head. Ngcebo then left the house while busy tapping on his phone...

"Hello?" Palesa's sleepy voice answered Ngcebo's call.

Ngcebo: "I am sorry to disturb you. Are you sleeping or?" he asked driving his Porsche out of Faith's premises. He was driving straight to his house.

Palesa: "Yes, I was. How are you?"

Ngcebo: "I am not really fine because I heard your friend didn't reach her mother's house but she's in your house."

Palesa: "Is there something wrong when she's in my house? I don't understand how do you say you're not fine because of her being in my house."

Ngcebo: "No, the thing is, I wasn't told that Nandipha is there and I have just learnt that because I went to her mother's house just now. I have tried calling her but her phone is off. Why didn't you tell me?"

Palesa: "Nandipha is not here and I didn't think that I was the one who was supposed to tell you



because her brother and mother knew that she was here. And I think they're the ones who were supposed to tell you."

Ngcebo: "Wait, what do you mean that she's not there because I was told that Nandipha is there and now, she's not there. Am I being fooled here?"

Palesa: "Nobody is fooling you. Nandipha came here on the 28th of February but she left the house after a few days."

Ngcebo: "She left and went where? Why do you want me to ask every single question because you know I will want to know this?"

Palesa: "She said she needs time away and she left. I don't know where's she."

Ngcebo: "You don't know but she's your friend. How's that possible, Palesa? Nandipha can't go anywhere without your knowledge. Should I pay you so that you can tell me where the fuck my

wife is?”

Palesa: “I don’t know! Okay! Please!”

Ngcebo clicked his tongue and he removed the phone from his ear but he still believed that Palesa knew where Nandipha was. But he just didn’t know what was her problem with telling him! He threw his phone on the passenger seat and he picked up the speed, nothing wasn’t right! He was worried about his mother that was in the hospital! Yes! He was worried about her because she still needed to live and she was his mother, nothing was going to change that just because he was angry with her. And now, he had to worry about the wife that he didn’t know where she was! Maybe he was supposed to just keep her in the house! Lock her in their room but he didn’t know that she was going to be going up and down while she was still mourning! Where was she?

Ngcebo: “Tsk! This woman!” he exclaimed and

he inhaled deeply trying to keep calm as he was taking the road sending him to his house now...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S7 ``EPISODE 15``

“Can you believe the truth has been hidden away from you if I can tell you.” Junior asked Danielle on the phone... Danielle was laid back on her bed with Siphosami and Pearl lying next to her... It'd been a day since she heard that her mother in-law was in the hospital because of the way things turned out on the court case. Her father in-law and the two aunts had driven to Johannesburg and left everything in her hands as they were absent and she was supposed to help Candice when she needed help in the palace. She'd been to the palace during the day, Qalokuhle was with her father and so, there was

no need for her to sleep in the palace because Candice told her she was doing okay. She was worried about the article she read that had covered the last day of the case, she was worried for both Happiness and her husband but she was still angry that they were lying to her. And she hadn't concluded that her husband was guilty of murder even though the P.I had testified that Mnotho had asked information about Lonwabo...

Danielle: "What is it that I won't believe?"

Junior: "Mom is angry and so, she decided to head to bed early because uncle Thabani was here just a few minutes ago."

Danielle: "Why was he there? What happened?"

Junior: "He said he saw the article about Mnotho's court case and he came to us to tell the truth before we learn the truth from Mnotho and before he can even try to tell half the truth."

Danielle: "Truth about what! Junior can you stop beating about the bush?"

Junior: "The truth that your husband called him and he told him that he has found someone who shot at your wedding-"

"WHAT!" She exclaimed and she rose up from her pillow, she sat up straight. She placed her free hand on her chest and she had her eyes widened in the dark as hearing this was giving her a reaction. No! reactions and it was reactions that she couldn't keep up with as her head began having multiple thoughts about her husband and her uncle. But people were arrested...

Junior: "Yes, uncle then drove to Johannesburg and they caught your sister wife's lover. He's the one who ordered the shoot at your wedding and your sister wife knew about that. She arrived when they were busy with him and uncle didn't waste time, he killed the guy even though

your husband had change of minds now because of your sister wife. She kept the truth about them killing her lover and they kept the truth about her knowing that her lover ordered the shoot and she knew that it was him. Uncle is leaving and he wanted to leave us with the truth but he didn't tell us where he's going." He finished up what Thabani had told them before he left. Sheila was too upset to even pick up her phone and call Danielle... "Nielley?" Junior called out his sister's name as there was silence from her side for long now.

Danielle: "I can't believe this! Thank you for calling. We will talk tomorrow." She promised and removed her phone from her ear after her brother had wished her goodnight... Danielle laid back on the pillow slowly and she cried as she felt that she'd been betrayed! She'd been told a lie and all this, this happy polygamous family was just a lie! She'd been lied to! She cried as

every memory of that day came flashing back, her fear and her pain. How her beautiful wedding day was ruined and the fear she had of the second wedding! She couldn't believe that all along... She buried herself on the pillow and she let all the tears and noise of her crying hide on the pillow...

"Sawubona, MaNkosi." Mnotho greeted Danielle and he kissed her cheek. Danielle was seated on the chair on Friday morning having tea and the breakfast was just looking at her... She was too hurt to eat.

Danielle: "Yebo."

Mnotho: "How are you? I am tired. Can I have something to eat?" he requested sitting down and he looked at his wife's face, he realised that something wasn't right and the only thing that he had in mind was that she was still angry about what they fought about in Johannesburg... Mnotho was too angry about

how the case turned out and he was too angry that it was confirmed to the public in the article that he was an abuser. They haven't exchanged words with Happiness since the case because they were caught up with Thembelihle they had to admit to the hospital. But Mnotho could see that Happiness had a weight on her shoulders and even her face looked tired... They were all tired and all he wanted just now was to rest after breakfast not to fight with Ntandokazi who seemed angry...

Danielle: "I am fine and how are you?" she replied to the first question and she stood up to dish up the breakfast that she had left... But it wasn't for him because she didn't think he was going to come to her house.

Mnotho: "I am restless but I am relieved because we came back with mama. And dad said there'll be a family meeting."

Danielle: "I guess in that meeting that's where



truths will be shared amongst the family members, no, between you and your wife and the family members.” She guessed and she looked back at Mnotho shortly to get his look and she met the dull look... She turned back to the pot...

Mnotho: “What are you talking about? Ey, MaNkosi, I am in no mood to fight with you. Phela wena uyahluleka ukubona uma indoda yakho ingadinge zinxabano. I am telling you that I am tired and all you care about is fighting with me about the truths. What truth?”

Danielle chuckled, a mockery chuckle and she placed the plate of breakfast before Mnotho who was looking at her. “I didn’t think that you don’t care about me but all I thought was, you love me and you care about me.”

Mnotho: “What are you talking about?”

Danielle: “You’ve lied to me just to protect your

precious wife and I have been made a fool by the same wife, laughing with me and pretending to care while she knew that her boyfriend tried to kill me in my own wedding. She knew a man died in my wedding and her boyfriend was the cause. And when you learnt that, you hid that from me because you had to protect her, right? You didn't care about my feelings and me, knowing the truth." She revealed and looked at his puzzled face that signalled that he didn't expect this! He didn't expect that his foolish wife would know about this! "You're not talking now but not so long ago you've been talking, right?"

Mnotho: "I didn't fool you, MaNkosi." He murmured and he wondered...

Danielle: "YES! YES! You fooled me, Mnotho and there's no way you can even justify fooling me, me, your wife! I have been through hell and you -"

Mnotho: "We were going to jail with your uncle—"

Danielle: "Just stop it! Stop it! You didn't tell me this because you didn't want to but you wanted to keep fooling me."

Mnotho: "No, but you have to understand—"

Danielle: "I will understand nothing! And I want the family to know about this."

Mnotho grabbed Danielle's wrist pretty fast as she was standing up to walk away from him and this, what she'd said now! He couldn't let her go!

Mnotho: "You can't do that! My uncle died and if the family can know who was behind that shoot. They will blame Happiness but I am to blame for this for all the hurt I have caused her. Please."

Danielle: "If you wanted me to understand you were going to tell me the truth from the start and all this fake happy family was going to be

built on the truth and we were going to have a common secret but you-”

Mnotho: “You were never going to keep this secret because you didn’t like Happiness, MaNkosi. I didn’t want to cause her more hurt.”

Danielle: “Since she’s so precious to you, you think I will treat her as precious after you’ve told me a lie? Forget it! This will be known and you’ll have to kill me if you don’t want me to talk. It’s not like you need me anyway now.” she yanked out her wrist from his hold and she walked away angrily... They’ve stabbed her deep in the heart where she trusted them, where she’d even stood before the court of law and lied for them because they were her family but no, they were just using her! She would be damned!

^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^

“These boys will kill you and I think now it’s time you take a step back, let them ruin their lives

the way they want because Mnotho said you wanted him to be alone when you told him to have a long distance marriage.” Dalisu advised his wife and he gave her the glass of water and her medication.

Thembelihle: “Baba, there’s no need for you to treat me like a child like this. I am not dying my BP is high and I am stressed that’s all that the Doctor said.”

Dalisu: “I said in sickness and in health and that means I want you to stay in this bed for the rest of the day. I will be going to the elders in aunt Nomkhosi’s house. We will have to meet. You haven’t said anything about letting these boys ruin their lives and you, stepping back.”

Thembelihle: “They’re my son, I can never watch them ruin their lives.”

Dalisu: “I will not allow that because if I lose you they’ll have their wives to comfort them and

who will comfort me?”

Thembelihle smiled. “I think you need a second wife who’s younger.” She joked and she laughed first before her husband could laugh.

Daliso: “I don’t like jokes. I will leave now. I love you and I should find you here, where I left you when I come back.”

Thembelihle: “I love you too, Mageba and you’ll find me here.” She promised and she accepted her husband’s kiss... She looked at him as he left, she was going to honour his wish just this once and rest the whole day...

“How are you, Mam’ Nkosi?” Thembelihle asked Sheila on the phone. She was woken up by the phone call from Sheila, Danielle’s mother.

Sheila: “I am not fine and I was wondering if we could talk.”

Thembelihle: “Yes, we can talk. What is wrong?”

Sheila: "I have received the news that shocked me and made me upset and I was wondering if you knew about them. I don't want to talk much without knowing if you knew about it or not."

Thembelihle: "What is that, sisi?"

Sheila: "That all along your son knew who shot at my daughter's wedding and he kept quiet with the truth."

Thembelihle: "What do you mean? I thought those people were arrested and we all knew about them. What do you mean now?"

Sheila: "Those people were hired by a gang to cover up their crime and your son had known all along that his first wife's lover is the one who ordered the shoot. And Mnotho and his wife knew about this all along. I have learnt this truth from my brother in-law who was asked to keep the secret after they've killed the lover along with your son in your daughter in-law's

presence.”

Thembelihle: “HHO! JEHOVA!”

Sheila: “I just wanted to confirm if you knew about this.”

Thembelihle wiped her tears that had come out of her eyes instantly. SHE WAS TIRED OF CRYING! This was not peace! “No, I didn’t know and I am sorry about this.” She said on a low tone and she removed the blankets from her body. She needed to get to Happiness’s house now!

Sheila: “Alright, thank you.”

Thembelihle: “I will keep in touch.” She promised and removed the phone from her ear after hearing the response from Sheila... She marched to her wardrobe removing the night gowns that were on her body...

“Where’s your husband?” Thembelihle asked Happiness opening the curtains of Happiness’s



bedroom. She'd invited herself inside the bedroom after knocking and getting no response. The front door wasn't locked and when she called them around the house, she heard no response...

Happiness raised her head because of the light that had invited itself inside her bedroom. She had her earphones plugged and she was listening to music avoiding to be stressed... Happiness removed the earphones from her ears and she removed the blankets from her body immediately. "Mama."

Thembelihle: "Yes, where's your husband?"

Happiness: "He's with Ntandokazi."

Thembelihle: "Go and shower, we need to talk." She said straight forwardly and she marched to the door after Happiness had promised to do that... Thembelihle went straight to the kitchen and she decided to prepare lunch for her and

Happiness while she was taking a shower...

“Thank you.” Happiness thanked the food she was given by Thembelihle after she’d told her to sit down... They then blessed the food. “Mama-”

Thembelihle: “I am here to talk to you about all these lies you’ve told me. I am way older than you. I can birth you I have birth you by my heart and my actions and you’ve told me lies. For what?”

Happiness: “Mama, I don’t know what to say.” She said quietly because she didn’t know what she was supposed to tell her. They haven’t decided with her husband whether to tell the truth or to continue lying to the family.

Thembelihle: “Who killed Nonjabulo’s father?” she asked and gave her a chance to come clean to her. She gave her this chance! This chance!

Happiness looked down and closed her eyes, she couldn’t lie to her! No! Mnotho was going to

have to understand and keeping things from her continuously was only going to damage their relationship. “Danielle’s uncle was the one who pulled the trigger but if I didn’t get to the warehouse in time. If Ngcebo didn’t tell me about it, they were both going to kill him-”

Thembelihle: “Ngcebo also knew about this? Did his wife know about this too?” she asked as she was surprised that Ngcebo knew about it too.

Happiness: “I don’t know about Nandipha but they heard us when we were fighting in their house with Mnotho and Ngcebo was the one who told me about his brother trying to kill the Xhosa man, Lonwabo. I begged Mnotho not to kill him and he listened, he begged Danielle’s uncle but he didn’t listen. He killed him in cold blood.” She said and she felt her heart jerk this once thinking of this day that her daughter lost a father...

Thembelihle: “And you chose to lie to me. You cried and lied to me about the death of Nonjabulo’s father. And you went to court knowing that Mnotho was involved in this murder, it’s no matter that he didn’t pull the trigger. What if the state wants to reopen this Lonwabo case? Do you know that this husband you didn’t want to stay away from, will go to jail?” she shouted at her feeling maddened and disgusted by these lies and secrets. And the lack of thinking that Mnotho and Happiness had together, COMBINED!

Happiness: “I had hope-”

Thembelihle: “HOPE MY FOOT! You had the truth and that’s the most powerful thing that you had. You were not sure what Luvuyo had but you, you had the truth and now, which judge can give the child to you. Leave Mnotho, just you alone. You ran to ask your husband if I told him what I told you and him, as well he didn’t

listen to me because what I say is useless. It's always said I say things to hurt people but all I tell is the truth and all I suggest are solutions to help you all because I think for the future but you didn't listen!"

Happiness: "Mama, I am sorry. I panicked and pain took over. I have been through a lot and I lost myself in everything. This chance at happiness was everything to me and now, that it's breaking I am breaking as well."

Thembelihle: "It wasn't going to break if you were honest! I don't even want to mention your father in-law how angry he'll be when he can learn that you knew his son was shot, his brother died and the daughter in-law was shot, you knew who did these things and you shut your mouth!"

Happiness raised her teary face quickly with her eyes widened, she looked at Thembelihle as she wasn't expecting this.

Thembelihle: “Musa ukungihlahlela amehlo! I came here with the truth that I was told by Danielle’s mother that all along you knew about these two important things together with your husband.”

Happiness placed her hands on her mouth as she was completely clueless now. What was she supposed to do now? Where was she supposed to go for help because she was scared of what was going to happen.

LONWABO! He was dead now and he has left her with this mess that she had to face alone. She never sent him to fight for her like this and even try to kill and now, she was going to face her judgemental in-laws alone and they were going to forget that Mnotho was the one who forced a hand in everything that had happened when he began abusing her...

Thembelihle: “I almost lost my son and you didn’t tell me you knew what happened. You lied

to me and-" she broke off and shook her head.

Happiness: "I am sorry mama but I am human too and that means I am not perfect and I can never be perfect. I will lie and I will make mistake, I will hide things just to protect myself, my family and my husband. And I will cry when my plans don't work out. I didn't tell Lonwabo to do that but he did that on his own after he learnt that Mnotho had hit Njabulo like he was hitting an adult for messing his phone. I cried to him like always have and he just acted, and he was also the one who beat Mnotho for refusing to buy my iron medication when I was pregnant. I never asked him to do those things but he was a gangster and the only way he knew to solve a human being was violence. I didn't know how you were going to act if I told you the truth. I was scared."

Thembelihle: "I have always been on your corner and when you told me about him I didn't

judge you! I was going to be angry with you and shout as I have now because this is making me angry but I was going to forgive. And I wasn't going to sell you to the family because Mnotho was never right for everything that he did you. You didn't trust me!"

Happiness: "I am sorry, please, forgive me."

Thembelihle clicked her tongue and stood up. "You've hurt me and I don't know what will happen because Danielle's family knows everything now. And through all this that's happening. I hope you'll not run away but you'll face your problems like a woman not a coward." She said looking down at Happiness who was still crying on her seat.

Happiness: "I promise I won't run away. And I hope you'll find it in your heart to forgive me." she promised without looking at her in the eye because she was ashamed... She heard her walk away... Happiness got off her seat quickly



and she ran to her bedroom. There was no one who was going to stand with her now because her father didn't want to help her with anything. But she still had her mother's family, she was going to talk to them and ask them to give her support when she has to face her in-laws. But she was going to tell her father even though she knew that he wasn't going to have anything positive...

"Why are you crying? Have you forgotten who you are that you can just cry for such things? Things that you didn't do!" Mthimkhulu shouted at Happiness for crying over this matter that he didn't see the need for tears.

Happiness: "I am scared baba. They will-"

Mthimkhulu: "They will do nothing to you and the man you're supposed to honour and worship is that man who died for you. Not their son because he's the one who provoked your protector to act. Lonwabo was a thug but I have

realised he was a better man for you. I am saddened that I was late to see that and there is nobody in that family who will blame you for anything.”

Happiness: “You’ll come baba?” she asked and she wiped her tears as they were dried up by her father’s words. She didn’t think that her father would actually support her.

Mthimkhulu: “I told you that everything I do is for your own good and your wellbeing and the worst thing I did was to marry you to the prince. If I don’t come who’ll come because your mother can’t talk in her grave? And she was never going to stand before the authority of the kingdom even she was alive. I will come but I will leave the children with your aunt.”

Happiness: “Thank you.” she said in total relief and they shared their goodbyes with her father... She then kneeled on her knee, she asked for strength to her most high God. She didn’t want

to have fear...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S7 ``EPISODE 16``

“Will you come to this meeting? I am tired of everything that’s happening here and if we get paid for the meetings we attend. I would be happy.” Danielle said to her mother she was talking to on the phone while she was busy hanging the dishcloths that she had just washed, she was on the washing line located at the back of Thembelihle’s main house.

Thursday morning, she hadn’t seen Happiness and she’d been avoiding her calls since their return from Johannesburg.

Sheila: “Yes, your mother in-law called me about

it and I will have to come even though I don't even have strength for it I have been too angry about it. How's your back pain now?" she asked moving from the main topic.

Danielle: "It's better now compared to yesterday. I overworked myself yesterday mama. I wanted my house to be spotless."

Sheila laughed. "One can never say you hated house chores with your heart and body." She commented and they laughed with her daughter.

Danielle turned and she turned to Happiness. "Yes, I have to leave now. I will call you before I sleep because my children wanted to speak to you and Siphosami asked to visit with Pearl this Easter holidays."

Sheila: "Alright, even in December I told you to come with him."

Danielle: "I didn't want to rush him mama and I was thinking that it wouldn't be a bad idea if I

adopt him legally as my son. I want to be his legal guardian I wanted to speak to the husband about it but now, things are upside down.”

Sheila: “You’ll have to wait.”

Danielle: “Thank you, bye.” She removed the phone from her ear after hearing a goodbye from her mother and all this time she was looking at Happiness who was looking at her. All she saw now through her face was BETRAYAL!

Happiness: “I have been calling you and you’ve been ignoring my calls.”

Danielle: “That’s because I have nothing to say to you or you do?”

Happiness: “Yes, I have everything to say to you.”

Danielle: “No, I am not interested because you’ll only say whatever because you’ve been exposed and now, I know that all along you’ve

been pretending.”

Happiness: “I have been pretending! Where’s that coming from? What do you mean that I have been pretending?”

Danielle: “Haven’t you been pretending to care about me while you know that you and our dear husband are actually fooling me and now, you’re here having ‘everything that you want to say to me!’ she raised her voice.

Happiness: “I had no choice!” she shouted at her as she was angry that Danielle was telling her that she’s been pretending. She had formed a relationship with her because she wanted to have this relationship and she wanted them to have a warm and a better home.

Danielle: “No! You had a choice and that choice was to tell the truth but no, you chose to lie to me and even when I asked you what’s happening. I asked you to tell me the truth after

the case but you refused.”

Happiness: “Mageba didn’t want us to tell the truth and when our husband says something that thing should happen.”

Danielle: “Oh! Even if it’s building a relationship based on lies with the member of this family of ours. You’ve shut me out with this husband!”

Happiness: “Don’t speak about him like that! Show respect.”

Danielle: “Who are you to tell me that?”

Happiness: “I am the senior wife and if you disrespect him I will call you to order because now, you’re being disrespectful not angry!”

Danielle: “Oh! Now, you know my feelings-”

“STOP IT! STOP IT!” Thembelihle shouted at them walking up to them pretty fast and Nkosazana was following her behind. She’d been told by a servant that the sister wives

were arguing and it wasn't looking good... They kept quiet instantly at the presence of their mother in-law.

Thembelihle: "What's this? Can't you speak like adults?" She looked at them both and none of them answered her but they looked down. "I am talking!"

Danielle: "I am angry and even adults do become angry."

Thembelihle: "Don't be cheeky with me!" she looked at her as she was answering her with attitude that she didn't know came from.

Happiness: "I am trying to talk to her-"

Danielle: "You're talking to me now just because your secrets are out in the open but if your secrets were not out you'll be laughing with me."

Thembelihle: "Can't you let her speak? She can't even form a full sentence because you have to



break her words.” She looked at her and Danielle didn’t say anything, she only removed her eyes from her. “The secret is out now and what do you want to happen? She mustn’t confront you about it because you don’t feel like she must? Is that what you want to happen?”

Danielle: “Yes, that’s exactly what I want and she must stay away from me because I have never done well with pretenders.”

Thembelihle: “Pretenders! She’s been pretending you, when? When she did everything for you, nursed you and loved you back to life as a sister that was pretence? Huh? It was pretence?”

Danielle: “How do you see it, mama? I don’t know what do you see and now, you’re being her spokesperson.”

Thembelihle: “Hhaybo!”

Nkosazana: “Danielle don’t speak like that

because that's not the way you should speak even if you're angry of which I understand."

Thembelihle: "I am speaking now because you don't want her to speak to you and when I am speaking, you have a problem with it. What do you want?"

Danielle: "I want to be left alone that's what I want." She said and walked away without even saying another word. She was angry that their mother in-law had to intervene like this and brought Happiness looking after her!

Thembelihle: "Hhaybo! Unjani lo mfazi ka Mnotho?" she looked at Nkosazana with the surprise look because she'd never seen Danielle speaking like this. And this was new to her and it was shocking her!

Happiness: "Excuse me." she said politely and she walked away from them.

Nkosazana: "Mama, you were not supposed to

make it that obvious that you're on Happiness's side just because she looked after Danielle."

Thembelihle: "I am not siding with anyone but she's wrong to say Happiness has been pretending her."

Nkosazana: "She's not wrong but it's how she feels and it sounded like you're siding with Happiness. And let's not forget Danielle has been betrayed by both husband and sister wife, she's angry and that time was hard for her to have wedding ruined and being shot, a family member dying at her wedding. She has every right to be angry." She insisted because she didn't like how her mother in-law had conducted this argument between the two sister wives...

"Hhayi! I am not getting involved then I will just watch!" She exclaimed and she left Nkosazana standing alone... She closed her eyes thinking about all the problems she had to attend to around the village and this, she didn't have any

strength for it. SHE NEEDED A HOLIDAY! But watching her mother in-law take sides in this matter of Happiness and Danielle was the last thing she was going to allow to happen because it was wrong....

^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^

“Mina kodwa angiyithandanga lenkomo enegquma emhlane mkhulu.” (But grandpa, I didn’t like the bull.) Buhle told her grandfather, she was seated comfortably on the passenger seat of Dalisu’s car while Dalisu was driving his car back to the palace... Buhle saw her grandfather leaving and she asked to leave with him, Dalisu told her where he was going and that didn’t bother Buhle because she wanted to leave with him. Dalisu then allowed her to drive with him as he was driving down to check on the cow that was sick...

Dalisu: “Why didn’t you love that cow because it has more meat?” he looked at her, they’ve been

talking about nothing but Dalisu's livestock on their way back to the palace and this conversation was reminding Dalisu of his son, Mlamuli who loved cows from a younger age... And he grew up with that love and even pursue a career in farming...

Buhle: "No, it's very ugly, mkhulu." She told her grandfather and she giggled hiding her face on her hands while Dalisu was laughing.

Dalisu: "There is no ugly cow and a beautiful cow, MaZulu."

Buhle: "Mkhulu inhle le nkomo encane futhi ngifisa ukuyidla le enoboya bese ngikufaka la esandleni mkhulu njengakudala." (The sheep is beautiful and I am craving it meat and put on it skin on my wrist)

Dalisu: "Oh! No, that is not a cow, Buhle but it's sheep and your grandfather will slaughter it for you and you'll wear it skin on your wrist." He

promised her stopping the car inside his premises and he opened the door while Buhle was busy making happy sound as she was happy about the news.

Buhle: “Ngampela yini mkhulu?” (Really?) she asked and lifted her arms as her grandfather was lifting her off the chair after removing the seatbelt.

Dalису: “Yes, we will do that before you go back home. And now, run to your sisters and tell them about your trip.” He placed her down and he looked at her as Buhle was running off...

Dalису smiled and shook his head, he closed the door of his car and he marched up to the house... This was the day of the meeting and he wanted everyone to find him ready...

“Ey, I am tired of these unending meetings.”

Dalingcebo commented to his twin brother as they got off his car, they were coming from Durban.

Ngcebo laughed. "It was better when you were a child you were never included into any meetings even as a teen." He reflected.

Dalingcebo: "Yes, those were the days and we had more than one girlfriend by then and taking your girlfriend to have guavas on the forest was a date."

Ngcebo laughed and his brother laughed after him. "Ey, you still remember those times! Ey, Dalingcebo, now that I know this love thing I can conclude that you were such a romantic! Your girlfriends felt the TLC, yeses!"

Dalingcebo: "And you were clueless about it all, all that mattered to you was having chocolates and packet of chips."

Ngcebo: "It's everything that my girls loved and I guess I wasn't interested in romance because I knew we were not doing love."

Dalingcebo: "Who hurt you, vele?"

Ngcebo chuckled. “Voetsek! You know that nobody hurt me.”

Dalingcebo: “Hey! And now, we’re this old and attending meetings.”

Ngcebo: “And some of them are useless. Why can’t they call a meeting and give us every riche of this family, just surprise us with land, livestock, the sugar cane plantations, you name them.”

Dalingcebo laughed! “Who? Do you think aunt Nomkhosi can give up her land for any of us? Huh? And her chickens?” He looked at him and they cracked.

Ngcebo: “Shut up! They’ll say we’re insensitive because nobody is laughing these days everything is sour except for the children.”

Dalingcebo: “I can’t shut up because I am supposed to be with my girl now and playing with her and laughing with her not looking at



mkhulu Ndlela's face. He made me so angry when he called me to count his money before sending it to the bank and after I have counted the money, he didn't even give me a R100 note for a cold drink that greedy man!"

Ngcebo: "Hhayi! Dalingcebo! Where's your money?"

Dalingcebo chuckled. "I have mine but that was good money and all that he offered me was a jug of Zulu beer made by his wife and those long talks about history and fights that he never fought." They laughed.

"You're laughing there. Hasn't the meeting started?" The old man asked the two brothers who leaning by Dalingcebo's Hilux having a good laugh.

They both looked at the old man and they realised that it was the brother of their grandfather that they were talking about. "Hhayi,

siyakulandela. Ndabezitha.” They both informed in unison and the old man walked away being followed by Langelibalele... They looked at each other and they laughed like fools, as they were thinking about what they were saying about him.

Dalingcebo: “Even Langelibalele is here, this will be interesting, let’s go.” He encouraged and they followed each other...

HE looked at all the faces that were inside the house for the meeting and he confirmed that everyone was home except Mntwana who’d informed the family that he couldn’t make it because he had a work crisis... Dalisu then greeted the family members, the elders of the Zulu house, Sheila and the elder of the Nkosi family and Mthimkhulu with Happiness’s aunt from her mother’s side. It was every one of them and every one of them have been told before the meeting what they’ve come to talk about... And Dalisu knew on his family’s side

that the elders were angry and Sgwili's wives were angry the most... He then looked at his uncle who was supposed to talk.

Uncle Ndlela: "We've been poked, the old wound and our son and his wife has poked this old wound and we've been found without words but hurt and anger. Mnotho, why did you hurt us like this? Why did you lie to us?"

Mnotho: "I didn't lie to the family-"

Aunt Nomkhosi: "Yehheni! He didn't lie! Can you hear that?"

Dalisu: "Let him speak, aunty."

Mnotho: "Thank you, I have caused my wife greatest pain and when her lover died I was trying to revenge my dead uncle, my wife who was shot and my brother and every one of us because he didn't face me but he decided to hide and hurt my family. But I realised that after killing him, if I can tell the truth I will only be

burdening my wife even more because the family was going to crucify and show all the anger to her while she didn't do this."

Aunt elder: "She did this indirectly by cheating! If she didn't cheat, we would still have our son here. If she chose to cheat but kept her marriage affairs private she wouldn't have gone to court and you are embarrassed now."

Mnotho: "She was supposed to confide in who?"

Dalisu: "Hee! We Mnotho, you're supporting the cheating that your wife did as you're defending her cheating before us now? She was supposed to confide in who, my foot! You're supporting nonsense?"

Mnotho: "No, Ndabezitha but now, I understand the state she was in and I don't want her to take any blame for this because the truth is, nobody in this house was going to confess this if she

was in her shoes.”

Danielle: “I have an interest in knowing if Ngcebo and his wife were convicted for the murder they didn’t do what were you going to do, MaMthimkhulu? Because you were here when they were accused? Since, you didn’t care about me but you chose to pretend by bring soups to me.”

Happiness: “How were they going to be convicted for something they didn’t do? They didn’t do it.” She asked looking at her. She was still angry that she’d said that she was pretending when she was helping her, nursing her.

Danielle: “This is South Africa and innocent people go to jail just like your child will be taken away from you but you’re innocent and-”

Mnotho: “MaNkosi! That’s enough!”

Dalingcebo: “She has a point though and I also

want to know. What were you going to do as they were accused and they were said to have motive?”

Happiness: “Lonwabo was ensuring that they don’t go to jail, that’s why he paid those people to take the fall instead of them.”

Aunt Nomkhosi: “Heee!” she clapped once and she laughed shaking her head. “Wonders shall never end in this new world! Mthimkhulu! Your daughter!”

Mthimkhulu was listening, keeping his cool because he’d seen that Mnotho was doing what he was supposed to do. He was protecting his daughter and that was one thing that was giving him peace in this meeting.

Mthimkhulu: “My daughter is well mannered and she’s a good woman, the person who’d turned my daughter into this person is your son!”

Uncle elder2: “No! These are her true colours.”

Mthimkhulu: “I will never agree to that because that means you’re insulting my parenting skills. I have raised this child alone and she’s well mannered.”

Aunt elder: “Manners of cheating on her husband?” she asked and there was an argument among the elders.

Nkosazana: “My elders I don’t think we’re supposed to be questioning Happiness’s character about her cheating because we are way passed that and the families have appeased each other. And she’s a good person and she’s really well-mannered but she was pushed beyond and she acted out of character. Can we not fight but try to forgive this and move on for the sake of Banele who’s crippled for the sake of the child we’ve just buried and for the sake of this family’s peace. Fighting won’t help us.”

Aunt elder: "We are angry and hurt and you're forcing peace on us. MaMthimkhulu must pay a fine and she must be punished."

Sheila: "And my daughter has been fooled by her husband and her sister wife. We can't just easily forget."

Thembelihle: "Forgiveness is never easy but it helps heal the soul. I am standing with my senior daughter in-law on this one, peace."

Dalisu: "We want a fine paid and she must see what she must do to appease the wives of my brother who are angry and have new wounds opened up. And her sister wife that she'd lied to."

Mnotho: "Why are you counting Happiness alone?"

Mthimkhulu: "My daughter will pay no fine for things that she didn't do." he said boldly and that caused the commotion in the house and



the argument was flying off as if it wasn't elders but young adults who'd just tasted adulthood... Ngcebo stood up from his chair and he left them arguing...

**"LET THE DEAD BURY THE DEAD!"**

Langalibalele roared above them all and he stood on his feet with his body language reflecting his respects to the royal family and their in-laws. "The living cannot be fighting and quarrelling over actions done by the dead.' I came here bearing this message from your grandmother, Ndabezitha that the living must not be fighting and quarrelling over the actions of the dead. This is not it! This daughter in-law MaMthimkhulu was brought into Nkosana Mnotho's life for a reason and to be his wife and to be his companion but he failed to cherish her. The ancestors are putting the blame on their own, their son, who'd done everything to break his wife chosen by them for

him and he turned her into something she never was. Prince Mnotho failed his ancestors and when the wives of the late son of this family, the prince Sgwili, cry they should cry and be angry but no burden should be put on the shoulders of MaMthimkhulu. She's in this yard for her house and her husband. And the ancestors concerning this matter they want her untouched and unbothered. That means there's no fine she will pay for this and she must carry no burdens and blame for this." Langalibalele, he said what he'd been sent to say clear but he'd given them a benefit of the doubt that they were going to want peace which was why he allowed them to begin their talking and discussion until he couldn't let it proceed because it was clear they wanted to fight about the past... "Queen Nkosazana is right, go, and heal and forgive this because the son of the family is at peace with his ancestors. And peace is needed in this family but I am not

seeing it even from afar and my word says, it will not be my job restore any peace. Your ancestors are angry, Ndabezitha. You've defied them and they're not blind about everything that's happening here, they're not blind. ZULU." He left them and they all knew that when he was leaving, he wasn't supposed to be stopped... Langelibalele left total silence in the room, total...

Dalisu: "I think we all heard that."

Aunt Nomkhosi: "Yes, we heard it and that doesn't mean forgiveness will fly down to us. Our ancestors were once humans and let us be humans. I am disappointed Mnotho and MaMthimkhulu and my heart is not near forgiving. I don't think there's more to be said." She said looking at every face in the room and they were found with no word but elders with a nod.

Happiness: "I would like to say I am sorry for

hiding this from the family. I was wrong and it can never be right what I did. I don't want to make a list of excuses they've been said enough but all I want to say is how sorry I am. And I hope that you'll find it in your painful hearts to forgive me." she said the apology and her husband followed by saying the apology without making any excuses... They didn't get any responses from the elders but they heard them.

Thembelihle: "Siyabonga, and I think we need to pray now and depart, our hearts will learn to forgive in time because I am still hurt by this. But is it true that we can't keep fighting over actions of the dead." She said and they agreed in praying but not all of them prayed...

Mthimkhulu was still seeing how much Mnotho was not deserving of his daughter...

**THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE**

## S7 ``EPISODE 17``

“Where are you? It’d been a while since we sat down, have a drink and talk.” Mlamuli asked his brother on the phone... 28th of March, Thursday night Mnotho was chilling inside his car with a bottle of brandy he bought at a tavern in the village. He was supposed to go to Danielle’s house but he was here by the river listening to the peaceful sound of the water and the forest...

Mnotho: “Heyi, bafo! I will come to the house tomorrow.”

Mlamuli: “What’s wrong? You don’t sound fine.”

Mnotho: “Yes, I am not fine but we will talk when I see you.”

Mlamuli: “Alright. We will talk tomorrow.” He supported... Mnotho then removed the phone from his ear and he laid back on the seat, he drank...

He lifted his phone and looked at it as it rang, Happiness was calling him but he just didn't have the energy to answer her phone call. His head was buzzing with this one last event of the day and he still couldn't believe it!

"Doctor Zulu" he recalled and this time, he wasn't called by Nkosana but he was called by his profession just at the end of his shift! He never thought he'll live to see this day and no, this day has never been inside his head!

"We've received the complains from the patients, especially female patients as they've read the article about things that happened in your house hold. They're uncomfortable around you and we have decided to have you suspended until the hospital board reaches an agreement about this matter. I am sorry, Nkosana." His mind kept repeating the words of his superior. **HE WAS SUSPENDED FROM WORK!**

Yes, there was the responsibility of the throne but the hospital was his life, doing that work was his whole life and that's where he got to interact with their people and he was even told not to work with the old women of the village. He was seen as an abuser and rapist in his own village, where he was comfortable and where he ruled! He was having regrets...

If his ancestors didn't think of finding him a wife, he wasn't going to be in this mess this day because he was never going to abuse a woman he chose for himself. And they had to make them meet like that! Yes, he loved this strong and respective woman they've brought for him now but he regretted the past! He closed his eyes completely and he allowed his thoughts to take over...

^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^

"Have I ever taken my work as joke?" Ngcebo asked his manager on the phone. It was Friday

morning and he was driving back to Johannesburg with his children... He'd been sleeping in Dalingcebo's house and now, he was coming from Langalibalele after he'd consulted in his house trying to bargain with his ancestors and they didn't show themselves before him. He went to Langalibalele to find help because he was pretty sure that his wedding with Nandipha was far from happening. He thought if he could explain his situation to them, they were going to understand him and they were going to heal his brother...

Langalibalele allowed him to do the talking with his ancestors inside his hut but still, Ngcebo saw nothing from his ancestors. Langalibalele then took over and he spoke to them, they showed themselves and it was clearly stated that the wedding was supposed to happen and that came with extra instructions but Langalibalele saw that was something he needed to tell Ngcebo's wife not him... Ngcebo



left the hut furious, nobody was fair on him, his family, his ancestors and even his own wife! He was angry and he was hoping that this trip to Nigeria was going to be of positive reinforcement...

Manager: "No, Prince Tee but I don't want us to be late because this year will be much bigger than the previous year. And it's a pity that your wife won't be joining you. You promised she was going to join you this year."

Ngcebo: "Yes, I know but the situation is beyond my control but next year I am pretty sure that she will definitely join us."

Manager: "Alright, don't make the mistake not to call me when you get home. I will come right away and we will work."

Ngcebo: "Sure, I will do that." He promised opening the door of the room where his children were sleeping. They were being dressed up by

their grandmother and the maid. "Sanibona."  
Ngcebo greeted them.

"YEBO, BABA!" The girls greeted their father  
back looking at him.

Ngcebo: "I am ready to go and we should go  
home now. Are you ready?"

Girls: "YEBO!"

Ngcebo: "That's best!" he laughed and shook  
his head as Buhle was showing him the fluffy  
sheep's skin (isphandla) that was on her wrist.  
He closed the door behind him after greeting  
the maid and his mother.

"You're ready to leave now, are you?" Dalisu  
asked Ngcebo who was leaning by the viano  
waiting for his children. MaZungu wasn't going  
with him.

Ngcebo: "Yes, I am ready to leave and I have  
just gotten back from Langalibalele about our  
wedding. I am hopeless."

Dalisu: "How's your wife now? When last did you speak to her?"

Ngcebo: "I really don't know. She doesn't talk to me."

Dalisu: "She will come back home and it will be better that you talk about this because this is not right even though it's not new."

Ngcebo: "I know."

Dalisu: "Did you take the meat that Ntokomalo asked must be put on the plastic for her grandmother? I said they must do that."

Ngcebo: "No, I didn't see it. Buhle is just excited about isphandla and Similo hates it will all her little heart. I won't be surprised if I come back and find it off everyone's wrists since hers didn't even last the night."

Dalisu laughed. "Similo is loud and everywhere, bothering everyone and the lady, Buhle, she's collected like Ntokomalo who doesn't like

everyone.”

Ngcebo: “Similo is just everything her mother, she was supposed to resemble her so that I can safely say ‘uzizele mfazi’” he commented and they laughed...

Thembelihle wondered what was going to take her and her son to laugh again as he was laughing with his father now. She was looking at them now as she was walking the girls to their father’s car... Qalokuhle was at school...

“This is the meat Ntokomalo asked for her grandmother. I have put one for you as well, you’ll choose the one for yourself.” Thembelihle informed Ngcebo giving him the cooler bag that had meat inside... Ngcebo had just finished buckling his children inside the viano.

Ngcebo: “Thank you. Nisale kahle, we are heading out now.” he said to his parents opening the door of his car after taking the

meat... The parents wished him a safe road trip... Thembelihle marched up to the chairs under the tree while her husband was heading inside the house... She took out her phone when she was seated down and she searched for Faith's number.

"Faith speaking, good morning." She answered the phone call.

Thembelihle: "It's Ngcebo's mother. How are you?"

Faith: "I am good and how are you?"

Thembelihle: "I am not well and I am worried about our children's marriage. I thought maybe we could talk as their mothers."

Faith: "We should talk about what?"

Thembelihle: "About Ngcebo and Nandipha's marriage. I don't think it was right for Nandipha to leave the house but they're supposed to be together until Nandipha is ready to open up to

Ngcebo. I am asking that you talk to Nandipha because my number was blocked from her phone. I can't call her."

Faith: "At this stage I don't want to stress my daughter about her marriage while she can't even talk about the dead child. This topic is off for me."

Thembelihle: "I know that it's early to talk about her marriage but you can encourage her to go back home and maybe leave the children in your house until she is on the right shape with her husband. They need each other."

Faith: "Where Nandipha's marriage is concern at this stage I am not getting involved because it's your son who sent her packing and he didn't even call to ask for solutions before acting, he just told me to come and get Nandipha. And I did that. I will discuss her marriage if she's comfortable and if she's wants to. And whatever decision she takes, if it's good for her,

I will support it.”

Thembelihle: “If it’s good for her? What does that mean? And where does that put her children and her husband?”

Faith: “I don’t know mama’ ndlunkulu, but we will definitely see Jerusalem when we get there.”

Thembelihle: “We are mothers we should fix this.”

Faith: “They made the vows not us. We can only intervene if there’s need for intervention but at this stage, I don’t see that need. I don’t know if there’s something else you wanted to talk about. I should get to my work.”

Thembelihle: “No, thank you for your time.”

Faith: “Thanks.”

Thembelihle removed her phone from her ear, she looked at it and she stopped herself from

calling MaNtombela as she recalled that she was too far from Nandipha and maybe bothering her wasn't right...

^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^

"Did he sleep last night? And you, do you have flue?" Nandipha asked his brother on the phone... Randall was stepping off the car from work.

Randall: "No, I don't have flue but I am tired. And the baby didn't sleep last night. I heard him cry and I fell asleep while he was still crying."

Nandipha sighed. "The milk doesn't bother his stomach, huh? Why isn't he sleeping? Or he sleeps during the day?" She asked.

Randall: "He doesn't sleep much and mama complains that he doesn't sleep much as he's supposed to sleep. How are you and I think you should come back now? The girls will be coming back home today. We said a month is



enough. Ain't you ready?"

Nandipha: "I can't just leave without the owner of the house here that would very rude, Randall. That would be showing ungratefulness."

Randall: "Alright that means when she comes back you're flying back?"

Nandipha: "Yes, it means that. My feet are hurting from the walk I took last night alone. Will you send your hands for a massage?"

Randall laughed and his sister laughed with him. "I will send them on WhatsApp. Do you want to talk to the girls when they get here?"

Nandipha: "I know they're upset with me and so, I can't just talk to them on the phone. I will see them I remember their father is supposed to have a trip to Nigeria and that means I will find them there."

Randall: "Alright, Lauren. I will text my hands then."

Nandipha laughed. "Thank you, little brother."

Randall: "Goodnight because I know we won't talk from here."

Nandipha: "Goodnight. I love you."

Randall: "I love you too, Faith's daughter." He laughed when she giggled and Randall dropped the phone call... He headed to his room...

The girls' giggles filled the house as their uncle was running behind, he'd opened the door for them and assisted their father to unbuckle them from their seats. They left Ngcebo behind as they have run from the viano to the house, with the unending giggles from their mouths...

"Randall! No! The baby is sleeping!" Faith raised her voice appearing from Nandipha's bedroom where she was with the baby, she'd just put to sleep.

"GOGO!" The girls laughed and ran to their grandmother paying no attention to their uncle

now... Faith sighed and shook her head as the baby cried.

Randall: "I am so sorry, mum but I will take him and give him to his father." He said and walked inside his sister's bedroom while his mother gave all her attention to the girls as they were demanding it...

"You've woken up your brother now." Faith complained looking down at the girls who were looking at her with smiles after they've shared kisses.

Ntokomalo: "Hawu! Kant gogo awujabuli ukusibona. Sikuphathele inyama nje, mina ngiyicele kumkhulu ukuthi ambekele ugogo wami omunye." (Ain't you happy to see us granny? We've brought meat for you. I asked it from grandpa)

Faith smiled. "I am happy Ntoko but I didn't want Mnqobi to wake up." She said brushing

her chubby cheeks. “And we will cook that meat I can see that you have iziphandla here.” She played with their wrists and they giggled.

Buhle: “Gogo, Similo usihlephulile esakhe.”  
(Similo tore off hers)

Similo: “Simbi! Siyanuka gogo, hmm, hmm!” (It had a bad odour) she showed her by her hands and Faith laughed shaking her head.

Faith: “Alright, gogo is happy to see you all, Thando no Nongcebo nonke.”

Thando: “Ukhona yini umama gogo ngifuna umama wami mina manje sengikhathele abanye abantu. Ngifuna umama.” (Is mama here? I want my mom now. I am tired of these other people I want mom.)

Faith: “HAWU!” Faith surprised and looked at Thando, she was serious. “Umama uyagula Thando usahambile waya ku Dokotela uzomjova bese eyambuya. Thina

somthandezela kuphela.”

Buhle: “Akayanga ku nkulunkulu njengo bhuti omnance?” (She didn’t go to God like our little brother?)

Faith: “No, Buhle, no, she didn’t go to heaven but she went to the Doctor.”

Similo: “Gogo, mubi nje uNkulunkulu.” (God is bad)

Faith: “Hhaybo! Why do you say that?”

Girls: “UTHATHE UBHUTI OMNCANE!” (He took our brother)

Faith: “No! Don’t say that! Don’t ever say that because God is never bad.” she said quickly holding them closer to her as she hated what they were saying. This must have been Similo’s idea! Oh! Jesus, this child! Faith felt the negativity but she knew that everything was going to be alright. Randall had promised her that and she trusted his word very much... “Let’s

go with granny to greet your father and we will go cook the meat.” She encouraged them and she pushed them forward...

“Here’s the crying boy. The girls disturbed his sleep.” Randall gave Mngqobi over to Ngcebo who was seated on the couch waiting for Faith.

Ngcebo: “Thank you.” he said and gave out his arms, he took his crying son. And once he began speaking to him as he was inside his arms, he kept quiet. “Have you heard from your sister?” He asked looking at Randall sitting on the couch with the remote but he knew that he wasn’t going to get the answer from him. He was just checking and he’d seen that Randall had a problem with the decision he took, sending Nandipha to their mother’s house but he had no business explaining himself to him...

Randall: “Yeah.”

Ngcebo: “She’s fine where she is? And, is she

ever coming back? It's been like almost a month now. She's not home."

Randall: "I believe so." He replied... They sat in silence until Faith walked inside the lounge with the children. Randall stood up to give them space...

"I have been thinking that you need to find someone to talk to." Faith suggested walking Ngcebo out of the house as she'd asked to speak to him without the presence of the children... They left Thula with the children.

Ngcebo: "Someone to talk to, how?"

Faith: "You've also lost a child and the past few months have been hard not only on Nandipha but on you as well as you began stressing from the time your parents refused your wedding."

Ngcebo: "No, mama. I am fine and as I have gone back to work, that's where I find time with myself and my soul."

Faith: “No, that’s not enough Ngcebo and listen to me.”

Ngcebo: “Mama, not everyone of us need a therapist to heal from pain but some of us, need things, like writing, singing, poetry, art as a whole or working out and then we will take a day at a time.”

Faith: “I totally understand but talking is best medicine, in Nigeria you can even find someone there for this week and you know you’ll leave them there and they’re not from here. What do you think will happen when your wife comes back? Do you think she’ll go through this with you all over again?”

Ngcebo: “We’ve done it before, fought and fought, and went through that problem together.”

Faith: “I am sure that’s different compared to this. I would have said go to a bar, find a



stranger and just talk to him but being a celebrity that can be risky because you'll find everything on the newspaper."

Ngcebo chuckled. "I am grateful for your concern mama and yes, it has been difficult for me but Mngqobi's presence healed me concerning my child even though a lot has been going on and stressing me but I have accepted Simnikiwe's death. But however, I promise, I will speak to someone in Nigeria and it will just end there and the rest my music will take care of it. And the return of my wife wherever she is, will complete everything."

Faith: "Alright, that's better and I have to get this off my chest. I understand Nandipha was doing more damage to the children but I won't lie and say the way you treated her matter made me happy and proud. But I was disappointed all together and I still feel the disappointment when I think of it."

Ngcebo: "Mama, I have tried everything and I had no choice."

Faith: "I get where you're coming from but still, it doesn't change the fact that I am disappointed at how you handled this situation with Nandipha. We could have come up with other ways of removing one of them in the house whether her or the children and in the right manner. I know you and Nandipha have this equal relationship type with no dominance but by nature you're the masculinity of the house and she's the femininity, the nurture of the house and when one of this break and fall, obviously the other has to step up to all roles even if forces are against him/her. I think you've seen women from the rural areas not saying opposite about the city ones. But I want these, you've seen how they strongly hold their homes without the presence of the masculinity. That norm doesn't apply to women alone but men

too, they can step up to all roles if their partner falls. It's always expected of a woman but not of a man. I am telling you this for the future that you don't just send your partner packing when they're already down but you either talk it through that they need time away and when they don't talk like in Nandipha's case, you remove the children. Then face the partner."

Ngcebo sighed seeing a clear picture of what Faith was saying. "I understand what you're saying. I really do." He admitted and didn't say the rest.

Faith: "And now, where your wife is, we don't know what she's thinking but I know one, 'Ngcebo kicked me out of his house' is inside her mind. I don't blame you for what you did, you were angry but next time should something similar happen, do otherwise."

Ngcebo: "Yes, I will do that. Thank you."

“Everything will work out fine.” Faith said hugging him tightly as her broken son not Ngcebo. She was hoping things would work out fine...

Ngcebo: “Thank you.” he backed away from her and they shared goodbyes... Ngcebo marched to the car to take his bag as he was leaving the viano. He was taking an Uber home... He walked out of the premises thinking about what Nandipha’s mother had said... How his wife was going to be towards him whenever she returns home. Faith was right! ‘Ngcebo kicked her out of his house’ was everything that Nandipha was going to have to say about him! But there was that side of him that was hoping that, all would be forgiven and they would move on from all this... They needed it...

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

## S7 ``EPISODE 18``

She opened the cabinet and looked for painkillers. She grabbed them, opened and she took down two. She drank water from the sink and she laid down on the bathroom cold tiled floor. She rubbed her waist trying to sooth the pain.

“This woman! I wonder why her is off because I have been trying and trying to call her but it’s off. I wonder how she is because her husband didn’t come with her here. I can’t imagine how hard it would be for them to let this pass. Tsk! Then there’s me, God can you just give me peace that’s all I want and I have seen that I will never know peace here.” She spoke out loud looking at the ceiling board. She closed her eyes and allowed the pain to rest. She woke up from the floor when she realised her side was paining because she’d dozed off on the floor... She

marched to her bedroom feeling better and when she got there, her husband wasn't inside the bedroom. She looked around the house for him because he'd told her that he was coming to her house...

"Yebo." Happiness answered Danielle's phone call.

Danielle sat on her bed and she folded her legs. "Is Mnotho there? He was supposed to come here but he's not here." She asked her coolly.

Happiness: "No, he's not here I am with the kids here."

Danielle: "Hhaybo! Where's he then?"

Happiness: "Did you call him?"

Danielle: "No, I didn't call him."

Happiness: "You just decided to call me without even calling him? Maybe he's with his brother and you just called me."

Danielle: "I am not supposed to call you now, am I?"

Happiness: "Didn't you say you don't want to talk to me and now, you're calling me? Why are you calling me?"

Danielle sighed and she removed the phone from her ear, this wasn't really about her or Happiness but their husband who wasn't home. She then called Mnotho but he didn't answer his call... She thought maybe she must call Nkosazana. She would know if he's with his brother.

"I hope you're calling to tell me that you're done with my dress." She answered the phone call with a chilly voice.

Danielle chuckled. "That dress from hell. I finished the part of it today with the horrible back pain and you should pay me extra." She said.

Nkosazana: "You're cheesy! Back pain for sitting on the chair."

Danielle: "Oh! Yes, Ndlunkulu I wouldn't expect you to understand because what I do is just as standing before learners and teaching them." she said and they laughed with Nkosazana. "But I am calling to ask if did my husband come that side or he's there now?" She asked.

Nkosazana: "No, he hasn't come here. Maybe he's with Happiness."

Danielle: "He's not there. I think he might still be in the hospital. Thank you."

Nkosazana: "Alright, get some rest because your husband knows his way home. Don't stress too much, he'll be there."

Danielle: "Thank you, good night."

Nkosazana: "Good night."

Danielle placed her phone aside and she



decided to lay her body to rest...

>>>>>

“Mageba!” Happiness exclaimed seeing Mnotho stepping inside the house drunk. She marched towards him to hold him as it seemed as if he was going to fall down. “I have been calling you and you didn’t even bother to accept my calls. Where have you been? You need the bathroom.” She asked placing his arm around her neck and she walked with her to the bathroom.

Mnotho: “I just wanted space and time to myself.”

Happiness: “Space and time to yourself, then worry us about your whereabouts. I couldn’t even sleep because Danielle told me that you’re not with her and Nkosazana confirmed that you didn’t come to her husband.”

Mnotho: “I was by the river getting some time alone.”

Happiness: “Why what happened? Sit down I will mix water for you.” she let go of him and she marched to the tub. “I am supposed to leave tomorrow and go back to the children but how will I leave while you’re like this? Please, tell me what happened to you?” she asked looking back at him and he was taking off his clothes while standing on his feet.

Mnotho: “I was suspended at work because of the case.”

Happiness stopped what she was doing and she looked back at her husband, she was lost for words! She turned back to the tub swallowing the lump on her throat she didn’t say anything to him but she left him inside the bathroom after she’d finished mixing water for her. She wanted to call Luvuyo!

“What do you want now?” Luvuyo answered Happiness’s phone call.

Happiness: "Why do you want to destroy me, Luvuyo?"

Luvuyo: "Did you see the time?"

Happiness: "I don't care about the time. You don't care about your brother's child but you care only about hurting me. And you know that I love my husband I wasn't going to go back to him if I don't love him. I know that you're the one who told the journalists about the case to ruin my husband's reputation. If he loses his job, you'll rejoice."

Luvuyo chuckle. "Hehake! Happiness wena! From crying about the husband who'd ruined you and your self-esteem to defending and loving him! Wonders and stupidity shall never end in this new South Africa! No child of my brother will live with that bull you call a husband."

Happiness: "You think that she'll live with you

and the alcoholic boyfriend? There's no sane judge who'll give you my child."

Luvuyo laughed. "Google the difference between recovering alcoholic and alcoholic and let me tell you how I can be given my niece. Bakang will not live with me and Bakang has no plans of coming to South Africa. I came back because of my brother's child and I will protect Nonjabulo at all costs just like Lonwabo had done to me. Bakang was an alcoholic but in that phase there was never a time where he was reported as an abuser, as a thief, as rapist but he drank his alcohol and bothered nobody but his mother who was angry about his drinking until he found a better job and heard his mother's cries that he must stop alcohol. He has a child and he doesn't have history of resenting that child even though he's been an alcoholic. I don't care if you chose abuser over your child because I gave you a choice that

leave him and remove him away from my brother's child but you chose otherwise. Yes, I want you to be hurt but I realised I don't have to do much because your husband will do that for me. I won't waste my breath on hurting you. I respect my brother and I would be shaming and disrespecting his memory if I can allow that abuser and his killer to raise his daughter. Leave me alone!"

Happiness clicked her tongue and looked at her phone realising that Luvuyo had dropped the call. She called her again because she wasn't done speaking to her. Luvuyo didn't answer the phone. Happiness clicked her tongue and she decide to prepare supper for her husband but she was angry that Luvuyo was ruining her life and she was here doing nothing about it!

"You won't have dinner I have prepare food for you?" Happiness asked Mnotho who was already sleeping on the bed with no clothes on.

She shook him and she realised that he was dead sleeping. She sighed and marched to the wardrobe to get a blanket they were going to cover themselves with because it was clear that she was going to fail waking him up... She covered her husband and she kissed his lips. "I love you and things will be alright."

Happiness walked to the kitchen to cover the food and put it inside the microwave because she knew he was going to need the food in the morning. When she reached the kitchen her phone was ringing...

She sighed and answered the phone. "Yebo!"

Danielle: "Mnotho is not back home yet. I have called-"

Happiness: "He came back home and he's sleeping now."

Danielle: "Wow! And you didn't think of telling me but you know that I have been worried. And

you were not going to know where he was if I didn't call."

Happiness: "I was going to know because he came to my house and not your house. I don't know how sure are you that I wasn't going to call you."

Danielle: "You were supposed to have called me by now."

Happiness: "I was busy looking after him because he came here drunk and I didn't have time to call you then but I had to give attention to him."

Danielle: "Okay!" she dropped the call.

Happiness sighed and she sat down on the chair, she allowed her head to think about what she was supposed to do now for her husband so that he wouldn't stress himself about being suspended from work. "Yes! Maybe if I go to the hospital and ask to speak to his superiors they

will hear me out and understand what was happening because he's been good to his people." She stamped after she'd come up with a solution inside her head. She smiled feeling hopeful and she got up from her chair. She moved to the bedroom vowing that she was going to give her husband all the support system that he needed because she knew how important his job was to him...

"They've suspended you because of the newspaper articles?" Dalisu shouted his anger as Mnotho was before his parents with his two wives to inform them that he has been suspended from the hospital and the board was going to review his case... Thembelihle had her eyes closed shaking her head.

Mnotho: "Yes, baba, they said female patients said I make them uncomfortable and I shouldn't work with old women in the village."

Dalisu: "You see what you've done to my son



now, MaMthimkhulu? If you have accepted long distance marriage none of this was going to happen!” he shouted at Happiness who was looking at him now as he’d called her.

Happiness: “I am-”

Mnotho: Baba, this is not her fault. Please!”

Thembelihle: “You’re a physio and that means you’ll touch patients more often than normal Doctors and you’ve been touching them, helping them. And now, all of the sudden they’re uncomfortable. That’s nonsense!”

Dalisu: “What should be done?”

Happiness: “I think I should go to the board and speak to them so that they will understand the nature of this abuse that was on the papers.”

Dalisu: “No, I don’t trust your presence there. You’ll ruin things.”

Thembelihle: “Hawu! Baba, let her try what she

thinks is best for her husband. How can she ruin things by talking?"

Dalisu: "Will that help Mnotho?"

Mnotho: "I think it's better than nothing and it's better than having my parents going to the hospital to talk on my behalf."

Dalisu: "Alright, you'll do that." He said and stood on his feet leaving them, Thembelihle followed him because she could see that he was beyond angry...

Danielle stood up without saying anything, she left Happiness and Mnotho inside the lounge. She needed to go back home and finish up that dress she was making for Nkosazana because she was needed in Durban in her fashion house. She didn't want any work stress this year but it didn't look like she was going to have peace concerning her fashion house as her designers were fighting more than working and bringing

money... She didn't have anything to say about her husband's suspension because it wasn't her fault he was suspended but she was hoping that he could be called back at work because his job meant everything to him. He didn't deserve to be fired!

"Let me sit and try again." She thought to herself and she marched the chairs under the tree to make a phone call that had been inside her mind for a while.

"Hawu, sawubona!" Nandipha answered Danielle's phone call.

Danielle: "Hhaybo! You finally have your phone on."

Nandipha: "I haven't been needing it lately. I saw the report that you've called me when I had it on but I didn't call back."

Danielle laughed. "Wow! And you're telling me the truth. You sound better. What are you doing?"

I have been thinking about you because I saw your husband came alone with the children. But I was scared to ask.”

Nandipha: “I wasn’t home with them that’s why I didn’t come. I am packing my clothes. I will come to your house. Are you busy from tomorrow upwards?”

Danielle: “Heee! You want to come to my house?”

Nandipha: “I will be passing by.”

Danielle: “I am going to Durban tomorrow but I won’t sleep over I will be coming back same day.”

Nandipha: “Alright, please be home then.”

Danielle: “You’ll call me!”

Nandipha: “Oh, there phone konje. Yes, I will call you sis and thank you for the phone call. I will see you in a few days.”

Danielle: "Alright, thank you." she said standing up and she removed the phone from her ear. She walked up to her car with some relief because she was having thoughts that Nandipha being absent where husband was, meant they were having marriage problems like it happened with her husband. As they almost broke up because of the hard time they were facing...

"MaNkosi?" Mnotho called out Danielle who was driving forward. He slowed down as Danielle had stopped her car... "Are you avoiding me?"

Danielle: "What did I do?"

Mnotho: "You are quiet and you didn't say anything about my suspension."

Danielle: "I wasn't asked anything and I am sorry about your suspension."

Mnotho: "Are you still giving me a cold shoulder

because I lied to you? I thought it was said clearly that we should forgive and let go.”

Danielle: “I have to go and finish the Queen’s dress. I have to go to Durban tomorrow. I have crisis at fashion house.”

Mnotho: “I said I am sorry, MaNkosi.”

Danielle: “I hope you won’t stress yourself about your work because Happiness will speak to them and you’ll go back to work. I have to go.”

She insisted. Mnotho took a step back to allow her to drive out because that’s what she wanted to do. He could see that she wasn’t sympathetic about his situation. And he wondered what was it that it was going to take for her to forgive him...

^^^^^^

“How’s Nigeria?” Mntwana asked Ngcebo on the phone, he was driving his car behind Neliswa’s car. They were coming from the

Doctor and Neliswa asked that he buys food for her because she'd forgotten her purse at home. Neliswa had called Mntwana to the Doctor because she didn't have her purse with her medical aid card inside and she asked him to take care of the expenses... Mntwana was angry that she was calling him because she needed help but she didn't think of calling him to tell him about the Doctor's appointment. Neliswa didn't even apologise for it but she told him to pay, and he did. But he stayed for the appointment and he felt something inside his heart about his baby... After leaving the hospital, he took a few days off work to look after himself. Simthande's father replaced everything inside his apartment. He got to a fully furnished apartment that looked almost exactly as it was. He called Simthande to ask about it because he didn't say that she must pay and he didn't even call the police on her. She told him that her father fixed everything and she told him never

to call her again, she'd left the keys to his place... Mntwana heard what she said and he didn't push it but he wasn't going to give up. He loved her and he had hope he was going to restore their relationship...

Ngcebo: "It's epic and I am getting the positive vibe. And you, why didn't you come home? What crisis did you have?"

Mntwana: "I was stabbed by Simthande for cheating and so, I have been in the hospital. She ruined my apartment but her father bought everything." He informed Ngcebo and he knew that what was going to follow was laughing. "Do it, bafo, I know you want to." He gave him permission as he wasn't hearing a word from Ngcebo and he knew what that meant...

Ngcebo burst loudly. "Whoa! Whoa! Women! That's abuse, just go and have her arrested. She has abused you brother." He said and laughed.



Mntwana: "You want the police to laugh as you're laughing."

Ngcebo: "Awu, Ntwana, sorry. Welcome to the world of such women but Dalingcebo told you. Did you tell him?"

Mntwana: "I won't even try! So that he can laugh at me as you're doing. I was going to tell Banele because he was going to be sympathetic I know. And you, don't tell Bhuti Dalingcebo. I will disown you!"

Ngcebo: "Relax. I won't tell him but on a serious note, ntwana. How are you?"

Mntwana: "I want her back."

Ngcebo: "No, that's some crazy shit!"

Mntwana: "I love her!"

Ngcebo: "Ey, she's dangerous."

"I have arrived on my destination. My baby is doing well and strong inside the belly of the

mother. I was with her there.” He told his brother stepping off.

Ngcebo whistled. “And you felt the heartbeat? How do you feel?” he asked.

Mntwana: “Don’t ask bafo. We will talk some other time. I have to go.”

Ngcebo: “Sharp!”

Mntwana walked with Neliswa inside ocean basket. “What do you want? I have to go back to work now. I have a meeting by 2pm.” He asked.

Neliswa: “You’re working with a crutch?” she looked at him as he was using the crutch to walk. And she didn’t think that he was working.

Mntwana: “If I don’t make money for myself and the child. Who will?”

Neliswa: “Oh! I want the whole platter. This one.” She pointed.

“What! The whole platter!” He widened his eyes

looking at the one he pointed not because it was expensive but because of everything inside. "Will you have this with me? Invite me to your house, there's so much going on."

Neliswa: "No, you're not coming to my house and I am risking it by being seen in public with you. Your girlfriend shouldn't see me since you still want to follow her even though she's dangerous." she said holding her pregnancy bump that she was satisfied about. It wasn't too big!

"Nothing-" He stopped talking as he saw Simthande walking inside the restaurant with the girl that he didn't know... He saw the disgust on Simthande's face as Neliswa had turned back to look at what he was looking at because he was no longer giving her attention... He looked at Neliswa as Simthande was leaving with the girl that she was with.

Neliswa: "Follow her because you want that but give me money."

Mntwana: "I will come back and-"

Neliswa: "No, Mntwana give me money and go, I don't even feel safe now. I don't even know if she figured it's me." she gave out her hand and Mntwana gave her the money for the platter.

Mntwana: "I will call you and please, call me. Don't be a stranger. I have spoken to mma about asking your family for another meeting. She said she'll get back to me and please do, call your mother too." He said and he left her as Neliswa wasn't saying anything to him...

"Simthande!" Mntwana called her out and he tried to limp fast but he relaxed as he saw that the girl with her was speaking to her and she'd stopped walking. And Simthande stopped walking too...

Simthande: "What do you want? And is that your baby mama?"

Mntwana: "Can we please talk? I won't take

much of your time.”

Simthande: “What do you want from me? I told you leave me alone and my father has reinstalled your furniture and you’re not dead.”

Girl: “Simthande! Come on, brah! You’re insensitive.”

Simthande: “Don’t get involved in this because you know nothing!”

Mntwana: “No, it’s alright. You can go and I won’t bother you, sorry.” he said politely, he was forced to just let go because of how much she was unapologetic she sounded that she stabbed him. She’d never sent not even ‘sorry’ for stabbing him. And the way she was speaking showed that she wasn’t sorry that she could’ve killed him... He headed to his car reminding himself who he was and he was not going to beg a woman like a fool...

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

## S7 ``EPISODE 19``

“We want to give thanks that you’ve received us into your palace.” The Zulu uncle said to the Dlamini family, Saturday morning the families had come together again to speak about their children’s situation and a way forward about this matter... The children were the ones who encouraged the meeting from both sides of the families. And the meeting was set by elders... The Zulu family have been given food and drinks, and now, they were talking...

Uncle Dlamini: “We had to hear our daughter cry to us so that this meeting will happen and we saw that maybe we can talk once again.”

Dalisu: “Thank you for that.”

Dlamini: “What is the purpose of the meeting, Nkosana because I have stated myself clear?”

he looked at Mntwana.

Mntwana: “Yes, and my father has even agreed that I will do whatever it takes to have a relationship with my child even if it means marrying the princess.”

Dlamini: “That’s a good thing and you’re accepting that?”

Mntwana: “Princess Ntombezinhle and I have sat down and we talked about this. We reached a decision that we will not do this because we don’t want it.” He announced and the women inside the room looked at one another while the men made the surprising sounds... Thembelihle looked at her husband and she was pleased to hear this because she didn’t support her son being forced into marriage for whatever reasons. It wasn’t right!

Dlamini: “You’ll not do it and who said you have a choice?” he asked calmly because he’d made

up his mind and this was going to happen...

Neliswa: “We are adults and we have a choice. I don’t mean to disrespect the adults but I ran home before because my father wanted force me into marriage and I don’t want to get married. I don’t want marriage even in future I didn’t even want children but nature just took it course. I want to be my own person without having a man. If my father forces me to marry Prince Mntwana. I am afraid I will have to leave home again and officially this time around because my father insists on controlling me. I won’t struggle as I haven’t.”

Ndlunkulu Dlamini and aunts: “HAWU!” they puzzled and the chief wife looked at her husband almost rising up from the straw mat because this was not it! She couldn’t allow her daughter to leave home once again.

Dlamini: “You’ll leave home, Ntombezinhle?”



“Sibal’khulu, please don’t do this once again. Don’t allow our sister to leave home because you want her to marry the prince. Prince Mntwana is way too young to be her husband and she doesn’t want marriage.” Neliswa’s brother tried talking with his father to reason with him.

Dlamini: “He’s way too young but he’ll be the father of her child. Didn’t your sister know his age when she decided to give her body to him?”

“I don’t know but don’t make the same mistakes and we don’t want our sister to leave home again. There’s nothing wrong if she has a child out of wedlock. They will pay everything concerning the child and for the child to have their name. They won’t just have it all for free.” He reasoned with his father... Dlamini didn’t say anything but he rose up from his chair and he left them.

Dalisu: “What does this mean?”

Zulu aunt: "Can't you make this marriage thing work? Get married and live separately having your lives the way you want it. But do this just for your child." she suggested seeing that they were fighting a losing battle with this man. He wasn't listening to anything and anyone...

Ndlunkulu Dlamini: "Him leaving only means he's going away to think. He will come back to us with a decision. I think his son got to him."

Dalisu: "Oh! Such a difficult man." He commented and the others agreed to it.

Mntwana looked at Neliswa and she had her head forced down... They waited in silence with the elders of both families having general talks...

"Baba, mkhulu is calling you." Neliswa's nephew told his father after he'd greeted the elders that were inside the house... He was bending by the door. His father stood up and excused himself...

“That definitely means your father listened to you.” Neliswa’s mother whispered on her daughter’s ear and she looked at her, Neliswa was looking at her and she saw a smile from Neliswa.

Neliswa: “You believe so?”

Ndlunkulu Dlamini: “I know him.” she replied and Neliswa smiled looking down at her belly that was disappointing her now because it was getting bigger!

“Hhayi, my elders and bo Ndabezitha, my father has taken a decision that my sister will not marry the prince and what’s due to him must be paid and if you want the child to carry your name, you’ll pay the suitable price.” Neliswa’s brother announced to the house and the women ululated from the Zulu side... While the two parents to be, sighed in relief, they were off this chain!

AAAAAAAAA

“I don’t know how to thank you.” Nandipha said to Nontobeko standing before her outside the airport in Cape Town... Palesa was the one who called Nontobeko when Nandipha arrived at her door step a month ago, on the 28th of February. Palesa took Nandipha’s phone and she called Nontobeko telling her what had happened between Nandipha and Ngcebo and the children. Palesa then suggested that ‘Nontobeko knows how it feels to lose a child. Nontobeko had been there and she’d felt all the pain. There was nobody who could help Nandipha move on than her.’ Palesa asked Nontobeko to take some time off work and live with Nandipha in Cape Town. Nontobeko thanked Palesa for calling her and trusting her, they then kept in touch as Nontobeko planned to take her leave and Palesa booked tickets for Nandipha. After three days Palesa drove Nandipha to the airport and

she told her when they were outside the airport that she was flying to Cape Town to her sister. Nandipha didn't protest but she got on the plane and Nontobeko took her from the airport in Cape Town.

They've been living together for four weeks, a whole month. All that Nontobeko did in the first week was make most of their conversations about her two sons, the dead one mostly and she would link him to Lethukuthula being dead too and she noticed that there was more willingness to talk when she was talking about her dead kids not about her feelings. All that Nontobeko wanted to avoid for Nandipha was for her to find a coping mechanism because she understood that there was no healthy coping mechanism but it was just a way to keep ignoring the pain, the way to keep burying the pain. A way to cope not confront... She wanted her to face pain heads on, she wanted her to

face reality heads on. Before Nandipha came to Cape Town but after she'd spoken to Palesa. Nontobeko had read and read to have an understanding about the majority of people like Nandipha. On how they deal with agony that they wouldn't bury with their everyday smile, agony they couldn't bury with their regular jokes, agony they couldn't bury with laughing now and again, agony they couldn't bury with pretending to be happy for their loved ones. She remembered everything she learnt in therapy that she attended with Dalingcebo and she planned on helping her little sister. She planned on healing her and she did this with honesty as she believed this was her chance to make up for the last time when they were supposed to go through the loss of their father together but she left her for work because her work was in some way her coping mechanism...

She realised staying in a dark room listening to

instrumental music was what she did when she was alone and she allowed her to, sometimes she would stay with her. She didn't want to fail her, she didn't want to fail her children, she wanted to hold her until she was alright and that was what she did. Third week she went back to work but she would come back every night or after a day. Nandipha was much more relaxed then and the person she never stopped talking to, was Randall. She would wake up late saying she had a late night chat with Randall. They did light exercises Nontobeko did on her therapy, they ate healthy food and lastly Nontobeko advised her to walk barefoot on the soil daily. She used to do that by the beach because that's where more soil was... She wasn't fully herself but she was much better. She was there, she was talking and she was laughing...

Nontobeko: "You have to thank Palesa by the way and I don't know why I didn't think of this

but I guess it's because I really don't know you when you're grieving because I was never there when dad died."

Nandipha: "We've lost people in our lives, right?"

Nontobeko: "Yes and we're still here standing."

Nandipha: "Death don't be proud." She said and a short smile formed on her lips. She looked at Nontobeko and they hugged each other.

Nontobeko: "Your children are together and they will look after each other. They will watch over their siblings here as well."

Nandipha: "Yes, they're and I hope they play together a lot because I loved playing dear, God!" she said and Nontobeko laughed, they let go.

Nontobeko: "Yes! It was even a nuisance sometimes especially when you cried that you want to play while I didn't want to."



Nandipha: “Tjo! Wena, you were cruel sometimes unqabela ingane idlale.”

Nontobeko: “Oh! Please! I was being older... What are you going to do now? You should go back home to the children and your husband.”

Nandipha: “No, I will move to Pretoria. Randall told me that the kids are with them at home.”

Nontobeko: “Nandipha, you’ve ignored every talk and every questions about Ngcebo and your marriage. Why?”

Nandipha: “It’s nothing. I didn’t want to talk about it. In a few months I will take on real exercises but I will proceed with the one we did and the stress ball. I won’t forget anything.”

Nontobeko: “Okay, call me when you get home and don’t forget just forgive your mother in-law even though she didn’t ask for forgiveness. You know that’s healthy and you know ‘amalahle lecture’”

Nandipha: "I know." She gave her, her hand and they held each other tight. Nandipha then proceeded inside the airport... She wasn't heading to Johannesburg now but she was heading down to KZN...

"Sawubona, Simnikiwe, imina umama wakho." She paused and she took a few minutes looking at the tombstone of her son. "Izinyanga ezidlule bezinzima kimi angikaze ngicabange ukuthi ngingalahlekelwa nguweni ngalendlela ongishiye ngayo. Ngizwe ubuhlungu mfana wami namanje bukhona ngoba ngikhuluma nawe kodwa akusafani. Ngikuzilile sengamukele ukuthi ngeke ngiphinde ngikuphathe ezandleni zami. Kukodwa engifuna ukwazi ukuthi ngeke ngikukhohlwe njengoba no bhuti wakho uLethukuthula angikaze ngimukhohlwe. Ukuthi ngizonika uthando nemfudumalo ubhuti wakho obuhleli naye esibelethweni sami akusho ukuthi

sengizokukhohlwa. Angeke nginikhohlwe  
ngohlezi nginithanda futhi, ngikuthanda  
Simnikiwe. I will still mourn you until the end of  
this month. You're in my heart." She spoke her  
heart out to her child as she'd wished to do  
before going home to her children. She was  
never going to forget him and loving her son  
wasn't going to mean she was forgetting him.  
She wanted him to know that and know that she  
loved him... She had booked into the lodge the  
previous night because she didn't have the keys  
to Ngcebo's house along with her and in the  
morning she woke up to go to the graveyards  
where her child was... After about thirty minutes  
sitting there quietly, she stood up and she left...

2nd of April on Tuesday. "I didn't say I want  
food." Nandipha said to Danielle who was  
placing a tray of food on the coffee table.

Danielle: "I didn't ask you and you'll eat this food.  
I didn't stand on that kitchen for you to tell me

you don't want-

Nandipha: "Don't be dramatic lady, I will eat."  
She laughed along with Danielle and took the glass of juice. "How are you? You look a little pale."

Danielle: "I am the one who should ask how are you?"

Nandipha: "Something you should know about me, when I have been through my shit and it's all that we've been talking about, when I am fine I want to talk about you and maybe highlight a little about myself."

Danielle: "Alright, fair enough and that's noted."

Nandipha: "Thank you. The children are attending school now?"

Danielle: "Yes, and you don't know how happy my baby is."

Nandipha smiled and she looked down, it was

hitting her that she missed that part of her daughters' life. She raised her head. "That's a good thing. How are you? I am much better now I have been with Nontobeko."

Danielle: "Ow! That's a good thing and me, I don't even know if I should stress you about myself." She looked at her as she really wasn't sure.

Nandipha: "Let's change roles. I want to listen today. I have three hours."

Danielle sighed. "I just feel like an outsider and so excluded, I don't know if it's finding out the truth that my sister wife and husband betrayed me and my trust. I will tell you because you are part of the family..." She began looking at her hands. She lifted her head and looked at Nandipha, she then told her how she was lied to about the shoot at her wedding and how she felt the relationship of the polygamous family was built on lies. And how, her feelings are not

considered because she must just forget about how she was betrayed, how she has been pretended and that's because Happiness nursed her. "I love my husband but I think I want to leave this marriage. I know that leaving this marriage, this foundation less family relationship will be good for me because I thought honesty was what our relationship was built on but this lie broke this foundation for me. And Happiness is even favoured by the ancestors of the family and this makes me remember the day my husband told me that if I didn't hurt him his ancestors weren't going to find Happiness for him. I want to leave but I am scared of how I will struggle to accept the break up and failure of my marriage-"

"Hey! Don't cry." Nandipha placed her plate of food down and she stood up to sit next to Danielle, she pulled her into her arms. "Do you think leaving your marriage is the best thing?"

Babe, ancestors being in favour of Happiness doesn't mean anything for you and it doesn't minus anything for you. Ancestors are there because there's a God, a God that created nature and fate, and this relationship you have with your husband is a beauty of nature and fate that brought you together. People have been helping us but that doesn't mean we must not be angry when they do us wrong. Hey, if I can tell you things Palesa has done for me, the lengths we go to for each other but we do become angry at each other and it's natural. Don't feel less important now. I wouldn't feel less important if I can be told the ancestors have chosen a wife for Ngcebo because that wouldn't mean now, that our love and history is meaningless and he loves me less now because there's an ancestor wife. You can only feel bad if your husband changes on you because of that and when he starts treating you less important."

Danielle wiped her tears and moved away from her. "I hear you and you're right about my relationship but I don't want to stay anymore. But I am scared of dealing with a break up alone because I never take it well even if I am the one who ended the relationship. I am still in-love and I love him but I want out now. He'll still betray me in the future for his first wife, I will be told to just let it go and no one will be on my corner. I don't want to keep taking it and keep taking it. He doesn't take me serious now."

Nandipha: "Do you want me to give you a formula of breaking up with someone and don't even break after leaving them?"

Danielle: "I will kiss you if you do."

Nandipha laughed. "Yey! Don't even try Mkhosi and my girls should be the only people to kiss these juicy lips." She said and they laughed with Danielle.



Danielle: “You’re really better now and I really wish I was staying around since you’re allowed inside the palace now. I was going to be seeing more of you and just vibe with you, I didn’t know this side.”

Nandipha: “And I didn’t know you’re so open and soft, but your softness suits your tiny voice.” She commented and Danielle smiled.

Danielle: “Okay, back to the tip.”

Nandipha: “The best way to leave someone and have no break up meltdown is to stay with them physically but break up with them mentally and with your heart. I read it’s the best way and most women say it works. By the time you leave that person in June for an example you’ll have two months after the break up. Magic!” She referenced and Danielle laughed.

Danielle: “I will fail to do that.”

Nandipha: “No, you won’t fail because this will

give you an assurance that you really want to leave him or you're just angry now because he betrayed you. It's the best way to make a decision if you still love a man."

Danielle: "You're right, Nandipha. Thank you."

Nandipha: "No, thank you for this, giving me an opportunity to listen to you talk about yourself not me talking about my misery. And I was passing by to tell you in person that I am better now because you've shown concern for me and I appreciate it. It's not something I will forget."

Danielle: "I am just glad you're better now. I was worried about you and your marriage when I saw your husband here alone. Mine almost ended when my husband and I lost the baby."

Nandipha smile awkwardly and looked at the table then her. "But you're here now even after that difficult time... I should take a taxi to Durban."

Danielle: "Let's go to the palace they'll send a servant to drive you."

Nandipha: "No! I don't want anyone to know I am here and besides; I have nothing to say to them. I will take a taxi."

Danielle: "No, a taxi won't be good. I will drive you."

Nandipha: "Alright, that will give us more time to talk." She said standing up and she took the tray while Danielle went to her bedroom...

She'd departed with Danielle and she was feeling even lighter after spending time with her, she hoped she would make a decision that was best for and her children concerning her marriage... She was going to take a Plane to Gauteng now... Palesa was the one who was going to fetch her in Johannesburg...

"Have you been eating Dalingcebo day in and out because I wasn't here?" Nandipha asked

Palesa who was leaning by her car waiting for her.

Palesa laughed. "Thank God you can even make such comments now!" She exclaimed opening out her arms and they hugged each other tightly, they both released a sigh. "I have never been so stressed child! You've stressed me harder this time sister bae I was scared you were going to kill yourself just to follow your child." She confessed what she never told her, her fears while she was still inside her arms. They let go of each other.

Nandipha: "It never crossed my mind."

"I am glad... Let's go. Randall said the children are in your mother's house but your mother is not home. She will come back on Thursday."

Palesa informed her taking her handbag that was on top of the suitcase.

Nandipha: "Usile yazi! Why are you taking the

handbag?”

Palesa laughed and gave the handbag to Nandipha, she took the suitcase. “Let’s go eat before you go home. What do you think?” She asked starting the engine of the car and she drove out... It was just after 3pm.

Nandipha: “I will dedicate the whole day to you but now, let me go to the kids because I don’t know when their father will come back. Please.”

Palesa: “Okay, I understand, babe.” She said and they had a conversation with Palesa telling her details of how she has been as she knew they had to speak about her. Just her for the rest of the drive...

“Big sister!” Randall exclaimed happily standing by the door, he was the one who opened the gate for Nandipha and he waited at the door.

Nandipha: “Child!” She hugged her brother and she smiled with her eyes closed... Palesa didn’t

enter but she drove off...

Randall: "I am glad you're back and you didn't even tell me that you are coming back. Come, let's go I am with my nephew on the lounge because the nieces are having their bath. They came back sweaty." He pulled the suitcase and Nandipha followed her inside the house.

Nandipha: "I wanted to surprise you so that you can scream."

Randall: "I am not a bitch."

Nandipha chuckled and she stiffened up as she heard her baby cry. "I will take him." She promised as Randall was looking at her, they've reached the lounge. Nandipha placed her bag on the couch and she marched towards the baby with a little fear that he wasn't going to connect with her and he wasn't going to bond with her. But that wasn't going to make her give up in any way.

She sat down and she looked at her baby's pink crying face, she held his tiny hand that kept moving along with his feet as he cried.

"Sawubona." She greeted the baby as crying as he was, she looked at him for a few minutes and she lifted him off the sponge he was laying on, place on the couch. She got up from the couch and she marched to her mother's bedroom with her handbag on her other hand. Randall followed her but going to Nandipha's room...

Nandipha placed her still crying baby on the bed and she removed the scarf from her shoulders. She removed the dress, she wiped her breasts with the unscented wiper that she normally used... When she was in Cape Town, she didn't drink pills that women normally used to stop the milk but she donated the milk to the hospital that accepted donated breastmilk... She marched to her mother's wardrobe, she

wore her light gown. She then sat on the bed and removed the baby's clothes leaving him on this diaper. She laid the crying baby on her bare chest and she soothed his back.

"I am so sorry, it's no better but I am sorry. I am here now and I will always be here, here with you. I have been a bad mother to you and for that, I am sorry." She rocked her upper body back and forth as the baby cried, she closed her eyes patiently. And when she felt her heart resting she held the crying baby into her arms, she looked at him and the baby didn't stop crying, he cried louder... She placed her breast into his mouth... The baby kept quiet instantly and he sucked the milk. Nandipha looked at him as his skin calmed, she wiped his tears with her thumb.

Nandipha: "Your sister Buhle, she would cry and cry but she never had tears so easily. She just loved squalling and you're older than Simnikiwe



you cry tears very fast.” She smiled and she pulled the breast from him to give him time to breathe, a break. She took her time looking at his face and his eyes wondering about, he kept darting his tongue out... He then cried and Nandipha sent the breast back inside his mouth...

“MAMA!” Buhle and Thando jumped off the couch when they saw their mother and they ran up to her giggling but the three other sisters didn’t move but they remained on the couch...

Nandipha saw that but she went down on the level of those that were before her. “Sanibona.” She greeted them with a big smile and she laughed as they both kissed her cheeks.

“Animcasukele umama?” (You’re not angry with me)

Buhle and Thando: “CHA!”

Buhle: “Ugogo yena wasitshela ukuthi uyagula

kakhulu uzobuya mase udokotela ekujovile wasinda. Bethi futh sikuthandazele” (Gogo said you are very sick and you’ll come back when the Doctor has treated you. She always told us to pray for you.) she informed her mother speaking fast because of happiness of seeing her mother again.

Thando: “Besithandaza thina. Sikukhumbula kakhulu mama!”

Nandipha: “I missed you a lot but now the Doctor has healed me.”

Buhle: “You won’t go ever again?”

Nandipha: “No, I won’t.”

“UYAPHOSISA UMAMA UZOHAMBA NJE!”  
(She’s lying she will leave again) Similo screamed looking back at them as she was listening to them.

Nandipha stood up straight, she held the hands of the girls and she marched to the couch

where her children were seated together. She greeted Thula and asked to sit with the girls after Thula had greeted back. Nongcebo got off the couch and she marched straight to her uncle with a long face.

Nandipha: "Aren't you happy that I am back? I am so sorry for leaving for too long but I was very sick." She looked at the two girls and they didn't pay attention to her. They also followed Nongcebo but they went to Thula. Nandipha kept her cool. She wasn't going to push it. She didn't expect magic to happen as she understood how their relationship was when she left... But she wasn't going to push them, they were her children and she was going to restore what she had broken...

Nandipha: "Let's go to the kitchen. Mama is hungry." She stood up and pulled Thando and Buhle off the couch.

Thula: "Where's Mngqobi?"

Nandipha: "I have put him to sleep." She replied looking at her and she nodded once... Okay!  
Nandipha marched to the kitchen with the two girls...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S7 ``EPISODE 20``

"Are we even going to see this popcorn if you want us to watch the movie in the dark?" Faith asked her daughter taking the bowl of popcorn that she was giving over to her... She got back home Thursday morning and she was happy that her daughter was back, she wasn't just better but she looked better. She didn't waste time but she called Nontobeko to thank her for everything that she'd done, for all the patience and love she gave to her daughter. She called MaNtombela and her sisters, they were all

happy and relieved... Now, they've planned on staying up late watching movies and talking. They had the mattress on the lounge and Nandipha made popcorn. Mngobi was sleeping on his sponge next to Nandipha not on the mattress. The girls were already sleeping inside their cots in their mother's room. But Buhle was on the bed, the cot was no longer suitable for her. She was taller...

Nandipha: "Yes, mama, your mind knows where the mouth is and the TV will give us the perfect lighting for cinema setting." She replied and sat down carefully after she'd switched off the lights.

Faith: "Alright, Unjani umthungo?"

Nandipha: "Amafutha enhlwathi angisize kakhulu usupholile."

Faith: "Okay, and tell me now. Why didn't you tell me you've bought a house?"

Nandipha: "Hawu!"

Faith: "Don't say 'Hawu!' I am asking you a question. Palesa told me that you have a house that you bought in Pretoria."

Nandipha: "Yes! Yes! And mama, speaking of that house, it's so empty! Yoh!"

Faith: "I asked why didn't you tell me?"

Nandipha: "I don't know, mama. I just wanted to have my secret I think and I didn't want you asking me why I was buying the house because I know you were going to keep pushing for the truth."

Faith: "And I want to know why did you buy it?"

Nandipha: "I strongly felt that I needed the house especially after how I fought with Ngcebo's parents about ownership of Ngcebo's body. I thought it would be best that I buy it for myself and the children." She saw it better to tell her this way than to tell her the real truth. It

was better like this.

Faith: "Alright, that's clever thinking."

Nandipha: "Yes, but you know that house has no furniture." She folded her lips holding her breath and she looked at her mother. She was already looking at her through the limited light. Nandipha laughed.

Faith: "Why are you laughing?"

Nandipha: "My beautiful mom. Can you please furnish the house for me? Not fancy things I will change them to fancy when I am working but furniture is needed even if it can be second hand. I don't have money, mom."

Faith: "But Palesa said to me after buying it you said you'll rent it out."

Nandipha: "Yes, but it needs furniture and I won't be renting it out now. Can you please help me, mama? Please."

Faith: “We will see and what about studying? Are you even going to graduate this May? You did well by passing and you must graduate.”

Nandipha: “Yes, I will graduate and I will see the six months next semester.”

Faith: “Ngoke ngibone!”

Nandipha: “I promise.”

Faith: “Okay, you know Ngcebo’s brother is in the wheelchair because of stroke, right?” she asked and looked at her, she saw it better to bring this up now. It was better for her to know sooner and know she was going to need to prepare for this after the end of her mourning period.

Nandipha: “Yes, is he fine now?”

Faith: “No, but he needs your help to be fine.”

Nandipha: “My help? What can I possibly do to help him? I know nothing about stroke mama



and you know that.”

Faith: “Yes, but this has to do with traditions. And for Ngcebo’s brother to be healed, you and Ngcebo will have to get married. You’ll need to do your traditional wedding and his brother will snap back into his normal body.”

Nandipha: “WHAT! GETTING MARRIED!” She raised her voice and she startled the baby that was next to her. But she managed to sooth him...

Faith: “There’s a baby here.”

Nandipha: “I am sorry.”

Faith: “You and Ngcebo were supposed to get married first but Banele happened to have been said to be the one who was in waiting longer than the two of you. He was married first.”

Nandipha: “Mama, Ngcebo and I never spoke about a traditional wedding because I wasn’t allowed in his father’s premises. How were we

supposed to be married first?" she looked at her mother.

Faith: "The ancestors told their family healer that they want the wedding and when the parents failed to do what was said, they crippled Banele with stroke to show their anger. And it was said to the parents that until you and Ngcebo get married Banele will remain the same."

Nandipha: "Wow! I wasn't told all this."

Faith: "Yes and that's because you had stress. And Ngcebo didn't want you to be forced into getting married."

Nandipha chuckled mockingly. "So, now, I will be bonded to Ngcebo by tradition? There's no divorce in tradition and I don't even have a choice, right? I can't refuse and let Banele suffer." She stressed and she felt this was making her angry, a traditional wedding! She

didn't want this!

Faith: "Hhaybo! You'll be bonded to him by tradition, isn't he your husband already? Why are you speaking like this?"

Nandipha: "Can't they have someone represent me? Like maybe Mbali my cousin or anyone who can represent me."

Faith: "There's nobody who can represent you Nandipha. You are not dead but you're alive and I wouldn't allow you to trick ancestors who just cripple their son for something he doesn't know. What if their anger reflects on you or one of your children? What then?" She looked at her and Nandipha looked at the bowl without answering her mother. Faith didn't remove her eyes from her. "Nandipha, are you going to divorce Ngcebo?" she asked.

Nandipha: "I don't want to get married traditionally now. It will just trap me because

even if he can die they can expect me to mourn him since I am the 'bile wife' unless he marries someone else."

Faith: "Hhaybo! Where's this talk coming from?"

Nandipha: "I will do the wedding for his brother, mama. I will do it. And look, this movie is just watching us. Let's sleep, mama." She requested... Faith sighed and she placed the bowl far from them. They didn't switch off the TV but they muted it... They prayed and laid down to sleep...

Faith: "Are you ready to be a working mom this year?"

Nandipha smiled through the vivid light. "Yes, I am ready." She replied and that was followed by a giggle... Her mother laughed.

Faith: "I am glad to have you back my child. I love you and never again think that you're a failure because you're not. You're my child you

can never be a failure. You didn't fail your son."

Nandipha: "Thank you, mama and I love you too, mama." She said on a polite tone... They then took their journey to sleep land...

^^^^^^

"Should I cook or should I bath the baby because babe, you don't know what you want from me? Why are you here now?" Palesa asked Dalingcebo who was undressing 10 months Qhawe, he was wet and dirty as he'd been crawling outside the yard while Palesa and Dalingcebo were watching over him... Now, Friday midday, Palesa had left the pots of lunch she had begun cooking and she decided to bath the baby. Dalingcebo promised to watch over the pots.

Dalingcebo: "I am just looking at my girl and you're telling me I don't know what I want. What's wrong if I am here?"

Palesa: "You'll burn the pots that's what is wrong."

Dalingcebo: "No, I won't and that's just spaghetti nothing hectic. I have been thinking over here and I want to know what do you think."

Palesa screamed and laughed as Qhawe was playing with the water and it was splashing all over her. "Hey! I will smack your little hands. Put still!" She exclaimed widening her eyes and Qhawe laughed along with Palesa.

Dalingcebo: "I want attention too."

Palesa: "Oh! Dear God! This man. Why would you interfere with our session? We will join you when I am done bathing the baby. I will scream if you burn the food." She informed him and she lifted the baby off the tub... Dalingcebo hissed and he left her with the baby because he could see that she wasn't even recognising him now

because of Qhawe.

“Alright, what is that you wanted us to talk about? I am putting this one on the baby walker now because crawling will cause conflict between me and him.” Palesa said to Dalingcebo who was leaning by the kitchen sink... Dalingcebo pushed the baby walker over to Palesa and she placed Qhawe inside. “NO!” she exclaimed as Qhawe was crying now lifting his arms up.

Dalingcebo: “Don’t take him because he will get used to it. He must be on that walker. Don’t take him.” he advised clearly.

Palesa: “I think that he’s sleepy now and so, I am taking him. It will be better if he can sleep and that will give us time to talk and bond. What do you think?”

Dalingcebo: “Alright, you can take him then as you’re already doing.”

Palesa laughed. "Oh! Baby, he's so cute! I will go with him."

Dalingcebo: "No, sit here with me. What's wrong with you and this baby? It's like I don't exist when Qhawe is before your eyes."

Palesa: "Please! He's a baby and he needs attention like you do." she replied and she sat down on the chair... Dalingcebo joined her, he gave her the formula bottle and Palesa gave it to Qhawe. "Okay, let's talk."

Dalingcebo: "We have been together for a while now and I think that it's time that our children know that we're seeing each other." He told her what has been in his mind... He didn't need any more assurance or more time for him to stamp that he loved Palesa, he loved her but what he needed them to do now, was to take their relationship to the next step and that was involving their kids so that they could see how they would function as a blended family.



Palesa: "Let them know!" she exclaimed and she widened her eyes as she wasn't expecting this! They haven't make it to a year since they began dating and he wanted to involve their children now!

Dalingcebo: "Yes, if we make this work together as a couple and I think it's time we see how well will it work with our children involved."

Palesa: "That's a huge step."

Dalingcebo: "I am serious about you, and us."

Palesa smiled a little and she looked at Qhawe then Dalingcebo. "Can you give me time to go back home and think about it, then try the waters with my son?"

Dalingcebo gave her a pleased smile. "Yes. That's best. Hhaybo!" he got up from the chair as he was certain that was his daughter who was calling him.

"Qalokuhle! Why are you not at school?" He

asked and lifted Qalokuhle.

Qalokuhle giggled. “Baba, we woke up late with grandma and I asked grandma to come here. The servant drove me.” She replied.

Dalingcebo: “And what if you didn’t find here. What do you know I was home?” he asked marching to the kitchen with her.

Qalokuhle: “I was going to go back to the palace, baba.” She looked at her father after she’d seen Palesa seated on the chair with her brother.

Dalingcebo: “I have my daughter here. She hit me with a surprise visit.”

Palesa lifted her head and she smiled at Qalokuhle but she didn’t return the smile back at her. “Sawubona, Qalokuhle.” She greeted her and Qalokuhle didn’t greet back but she looked at her father who was still on his feet.

Dalingcebo: “She’s greeting you, why are you quiet?”

Qalokuhle: “Ubani lo?” (Who’s this?)

Dalingcebo: “Hhaybo! That’s how you behave now you don’t greet back but you ask who’s this? Huh?” he asked her and Qalokuhle didn’t reply but she only folded her lips without looking at her father.

Palesa: “I will go put Qhawe down.” She said and she walked away with the baby. She couldn’t help but feel negative as Qalokuhle was being like this. And his father was just talking about telling the kids about their relationship. What was so hard with greeting back? But maybe she was being a child. She tried to think otherwise as she was putting the baby inside his cot... She then walked back to the kitchen, Dalingcebo was dishing the food.

Dalingcebo: “No, sit down babe. I will serve you.” he relieved her and Palesa went to sit on the chair next to Qalokuhle, she was seated on the right side chair close to her father’s chair

but when Palesa sat next to her, she got off the child. And she sat on the opposite left side chair that was also closer to her father's chair....

Dalingcebo wasn't seeing this... Palesa remained to the chair and she didn't say anything at all....

Dalingcebo: "Why did you move?" he looked at her daughter seeing the empty seat when he'd left her and Palesa was seated next to the seat.

Qalokuhle: "I want to sit here."

Dalingcebo: "That's nonsense I left you on this chair, come and sit here." He raised her voice looking at his daughter being cheeky.

Palesa: "Babe, it's fine, let her be."

Dalingcebo clicked his tongue and he turned back to take his food. He then sat down and he told Qalokuhle to pray for the food.

She prayed. "Nkosi, Siyabonga lokhu kudla osiphe khona, kubusise, amen." Dalingcebo and

Palesa said 'Amen' and they ate in silence...

"This food is horrible I don't want it!" Qalokuhle exclaimed and she pushed her plate after she'd tried one fork of mince and spaghetti.

Dalingcebo: "Qalokuhle! What's wrong with you? Eat your food!"

Qalokuhle: "I don't want the food!"

Dalingcebo: "Get out of my face before I whip you! Go to your room!" he shouted at her pointing the direction to the bedroom and the angry Qalokuhle pushed the chair. She then ran away crying...

Dalingcebo: "I am sorry for her behaviour." He said looking at her with his hand placed on her shoulder and Palesa didn't say anything to him. "Palesa."

Palesa: "Yes, I heard you and I guess introducing this relationship to the kids is not a very much good idea." She commented and

looked at him.

Dalingcebo: “No, don’t say that just because my daughter is behaving like this.”

Palesa: “It’s clear that my presence is upsetting her.”

Dalingcebo: “And so, what should be done? She’s a child and children will be expected to behave this way until they accept this change. I have been with her mother for years and she’s not used to this. I haven’t told her but I think as a child she has that understanding of what’s happening.”

Palesa didn’t say anything but she ate the food that had been ruled horrible by the child and she could feel that Dalingcebo’s eyes were heavy on her.

Dalingcebo: “You won’t say anything, vele?”

Palesa: “I have nothing to say, really.” She replied and they ate in silence...

“Where’s my son?” Thembelihle asked without greeting Palesa who was seated on the floor of the lounge with her legs crossed and she was feeding Qhawe who was seated before her... Thembelihle drove from her palace angry because she wanted to see Dalingcebo after Qalokuhle arrived at the palace, she had walked... Thembelihle invited herself inside the house and now, she wasn’t seeing her son but his girlfriend that made her granddaughter walk.

Palesa: “Sawubona.”

Thembelihle: “Yey! Wena! I don’t want your greetings I want my son.” She shouted at Palesa who was looking at her and Palesa decided to keep quiet. Thembelihle stood there looking at her. “I am talking to you ntombazane. Can’t you hear that I am talking to you?” She shouted further and her shouting made baby Qhawe to cry... The baby looked at Palesa and he lifted his arms. Palesa then got up from the

floor without saying a word to Thembelihle.

“Okay! Don’t cry.” She said to the baby politely and she lifted him along with his food. She walked away with the crying baby without saying a word... And she left Thembelihle angrier and astonished of this ill behaviour...

“Where have you been?” Thembelihle asked Dalingcebo who was entering the house with a plastic bag of the things he’d driven to town to buy.

Dalingcebo: “I went to town. What’s wrong?”

Thembelihle: “How can you let Qalokuhle walk from here to the palace just because there’s your girlfriend here? This girl comes first to you now and your daughter comes last. Huh?”

Dalingcebo: “Qalokuhle walked from here to the palace? I didn’t know about that and I told her to go to her because she was being disrespectful. I didn’t tell her that she must leave the house.”



Thembelihle: “All this time you’re trying to tell me that this girl doesn’t see that Qalokuhle is not in the house as you’re not home? Why did you even choose to date her because clearly she doesn’t care about your daughter? How can she not check if Qalokuhle is there or not?”

Dalingcebo: “I am not having this conversation because the person I need to be talking to now, no, I should be driving to the palace so that I can whip Qalokuhle very good because she’s got a big attitude for her age.”

Thembelihle: “That’s nonsense and you’ll not do that because your girlfriend’s presence chased the child out. Did she even try to follow her and talk to her as someone who’s in a relationship with you? And someone who’ll have to interact with your children, huh?”

Dalingcebo: “I told her to let Qalokuhle be! She gave her attitude and why should she follow my daughter after she’d given her attitude?”

Thembelihle: “She’s a child! And if she’s looking into a serious relationship with you she must get along with your children. We don’t want her missing her child here because she doesn’t want to make an effort to love your kids.”

Dalingcebo: “Excuse me? Mama, what do you mean you don’t want her missing her child? What does that mean?”

Thembelihle: “If you’re marrying her she’ll leave her child with her parents. That’s how things are done and she will have to do that because now, she doesn’t get along with your daughter and she’ll be loving-”

Dalingcebo: “Don’t even finish that because it won’t happen. I dated her knowing that she has a child and wanting her means I will want her child. There’s no child she’ll leave behind just to come here and be married to me and love my children while her child is left behind with no mother. I will fight everyone who’ll come at my

face and tell me that nonsense. And now, I will go discipline my daughter who defied my word and she walked alone while I said she must go to her room. Qalokuhle is no teen here and even if she's a teen I was going to whip her. And you won't stop me, mama. I am not leaving you here to say whatever negativity you have about Palesa. I am leaving and please, let's go."

Thembelihle: "You're speaking like this with me because of a girl?"

"Let's go." He insisted without answering her, Thembelihle clicked her tongue and she headed out... Dalingcebo then followed behind, if he didn't discipline his daughter today, he would be a bad father...

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S7 ``EPISODE 21``

“What’s wrong if I want to risk it and go see her?” Mntwana asked Buzwe as they were walking out of Buzwe’s offices. “I don’t understand pregnant women because I just called to ask how’s she and she just screamed.”

Buzwe laughed. “You’re still new to this and be grateful that she’s only screaming. Sometimes, it’s like they’re doing everything on purpose.”

Mntwana: “I wish someone can make me understand or if God can just make me feel what she’s feeling just for one day.”

Buzwe: “I don’t think that you want to be crazy for the whole day.” He commented and they laughed with his friend. “How’s the heart break?”

Mntwana: “Heartbreak for what?”

Buzwe: “You’ve been dumped! Don’t you remember?” he asked and they laughed, they

stopped walking as they've reached the parking lot.

Mntwana: "She's not the first girl to dump me. I have accepted it. What did you expect from me, I will buy tissue sit before the TV with a tub of ice cream watch romantic movie and cry as the couple have the happy ending on the movie?" he asked him and they cracked with Buzwe.

Buzwe: "I wouldn't be surprised! You loved that girl."

Mntwana: "Yes, I did and I still do but it's over. I really don't dwell much on a break up I did that with my first girlfriend and shit! I even cried."

Buzwe: "I guess we all have that girl who made us cry."

Mntwana: "A person who doesn't is steel." He said giving him his fist and they shared a fist bump and shoulder hug... Mntwana then stepped inside his car and he decided that it

was best he went to check on Neliswa and her sour mood to get what was going on with her...

He stood by the door as Neliswa was on the phone shouting at whomever that she was talking to on the phone. He felt deeply sorry for someone who was on the phone because all that shouting was getting to him even!

“Please don’t shoot me!” He exclaimed and raised his hands up in the air as Neliswa had finished shouting on the phone, she’d turned to her desk and she saw Mntwana standing by the door of her office inside her house.

She sighed. “What do you want? I said I don’t want company.” She asked and placed the phone on the desk, she clicked her tongue.

Mntwana didn’t answer her but he marched to her desk but feeling nervous that Neliswa was going to lash out on him. “I have always wanted to see how Gail Mabalane looks when she’s

angry and shouting. And now, I can testify that she's more beautiful even when she's angry." He said politely and held her hand that he was close to him.

Neliswa: "Why are you saying that?" she asked allowed her body to be pulled by Mntwana even though she didn't know where he was going.

Mntwana: "You're trying to tell me that they don't tell you, you look like her. The beauty, the body and the class and calmness of your beauty."

Neliswa laughed. "Stop joking and tell me where are you taking me?"

Mntwana: "They say stress is not good for the baby and I don't want you to stress. You're clearly stressed that you can shout like that."

Neliswa: "We're trying to build a lingerie line and it's not coming together. I am angry and stressed I don't know what to do."

Mntwana: "I don't know a thing about those things, get in the car." he opened the door for her and Neliswa just stepped inside the car for interest's sake and for the sake of going away to have peace. Maybe that was what he was going to give to her at this time of stress...

"Take this and let's go walk by the water."

Mntwana gave the vanilla cup ice cream to Neliswa who was looking at the waves.

Neliswa laughed. "Really? You've brought me here to buy me ice cream?" Neliswa asked and she took the ice cream that Mntwana was giving her.

Mntwana: "Yes, I know that when you were my age there's no guy who took you out just to buy some ice cream for you because you were busy trying to get your life together." He guessed as they were walking down to the beach sand closer to the part where the waves laid to rest...



Neliswa stopped and she looked at Mntwana, surprised that he was saying that to her. “I didn’t tell you that.” She said and she looked forward.

Mntwana: “Yes, you didn’t tell me but I concluded by myself.”

Neliswa: “What will you do next that a man didn’t do for me because I was busy getting my life together?”

Mntwana chuckled. “I will take you to matric dance like Drake-” he didn’t finish up his sentence as Neliswa hit him with a ball of wet sand that he didn’t even know when she picked up. She hit his arm and luckily his ice cream wasn’t affected. “Argha! I didn’t say we will play like 16 year olds. You didn’t do that as well?” he asked and they laughed as Neliswa wiped her hand on her hip.

Neliswa: “You’re just too forward because I was

home when I was doing my matric and FYI I didn't play with sand and water with any boyfriend because I had a husband in waiting."

Mntwana looked at her and he laughed. "I bet you did those things when you got here then with your first boyfriend." He smiled.

Neliswa: "Mxm! I have always dated one type of guys, serious and uptight. Actually, come to think of it. I didn't enjoy being a teen!"

Mntwana: "Let's run to that tree and let's splash water on each other. I am taking you back to being a teenager and we will hide behind that tree when we reach it and we share a kiss under its shadow."

Neliswa laughed. "I am pregnant and you want me to run?"

Mntwana: "Yes, we're being teens." He sad while walking backwards to prepare for the run. He also wanted to laugh and distress...

Neliswa: "Let me get to it first then and you just want to kiss me low-key!" she exclaimed and she began running without letting Mntwana comment... Mntwana laughed and he ran after her pregnant small behind, they were laughing not minding people who were around them, it was at night for them to care... Mntwana allowed her to reach the tree first just have the victory.

"YOU WON'T KISS ME IF YOU DON'T GET HERE IN 5, 4, 3-" She laughed loudly as Mntwana was before her before she could even reach 1. She giggled and she closed her eyes as Mntwana kissed her lips tenderly...

Neliswa: "Thank you." she said in between the kiss as she felt that she was relaxed now and she was less stressed than she was inside her house.

Mntwana: "You feel better now, right?" he asked looking into her eyes that he couldn't see clearly

but he could see their gleam. They've stopped kissing each other. He pecked her lips, she giggled.

Neliswa: "Yes, how far is your apartment. I am horny." She said proudly and without moving her eyes away from him. "You can't turn me down. That's crime." She informed him fast as he wasn't saying anything and she didn't know what did that actually mean.

Mntwana laughed. "Can I actually have sex with you while your belly is this big now? That's fine?" He asked touching the belly for the first time and he laughed as he felt the baby move while Neliswa was laughing at what he said.

Neliswa: "Yes, they do that and it's allowed. It's healthy."

Mntwana: "How do you feel when the baby moves?"

Neliswa: "Sometimes I like it and sometimes I

hate it especially when the baby kicks. I hate it and I hate the fucked up moods.”

Mntwana: “I am sorry.”

Neliswa: “I will take it if you have sex with me unless if you want me to hoe up with the baby inside me. I am tired of masturbation.”

Mntwana laughed harder but Neliswa didn't laugh, she was sulking. “Okay, let's go. I won't deprive you my dick and you can own it if you want.” He said and pulled her away from the tree... They walked to his car with Mntwana asking questions about positions that were going to be suitable. And because Neliswa haven't been pregnant before, they google pictures...

^^^^^^

“I am pretty sure your husband will see a virgin when you appear on this dress. You'll be the talk and the highlight of the event.” Danielle

complemented Nkosazana as she was helping her fit the dress for her to check if she made the dress perfectly like Nkosazana wanted the dress to be.

Nkosazana: "But he'll complain about this cleavage Ntandokazi."

Danielle: "Hhaybo! You'll tell him that you're not a gogo." She joked and took a step back, she looked at her as Nkosazana was laughing.

Nkosazana: "He'll tell me to stay at home if I don't want to go with him because men will be drawn to my breasts. That man is so sensitive about clothes and sometimes, I wonder how he loved me because I wore absolutely nothing when I was a musician."

Danielle laughed and she turned to open the plastic bag with grey lace. The dress was a long dark purple mermaid dress with light green yielded flower print and the speaker sleeves

were grey lace with the design at the end of the sleeve were of the dress's fabric. "He must understand that fashion rule is for classy women is, if you're showing the chest and cleavage, don't show the legs and if you're not showing the chest and cleavage, show the legs. And here, we're not showing the legs. Don't reveal too much. Simple!" She said placing the lace on her cleavage to check if she could add the lace to cover her breasts because she was uncomfortable.

Nkosazana laughed. "I wish he can understand it that way. Yes, I love it when you put this lace on, it matches the lace on the sleeves." She stamped.

Danielle: "I will put it then and now, please take the dress off."

Nkosazana: "Alright, are you going to court for the judgement?"

Danielle: “No, I won’t be able to go because I will be busy in Durban that week. I have decided to take a wedding dress project and I haven’t told husband about it. I will make hot money.”

Nkosazana: “Why haven’t you told him?”

Danielle looked back as there was a knock on the door of her bedroom. “Who’s there?” She asked the knocker.

Mnotho: “I have to answer questions now before I enter my bedroom? Why have you lock the door? What are you doing in there?”

Danielle: “I am with a client. I will open the door for you.” she replied and looked at Nkosazana who was almost done with dressing up.

Nkosazana: “What’s up with the tension? I thought he has accepted that Happiness failed to convince the board to overlook his case of suspension.”

Danielle: “I don’t know what’s up with him.” she



replied and fixed the mess that was on top of the bed, she folded Nkosazana's dress. "I will deliver the dress when I am done with the lace." She promised and opened the door, her husband was standing by the door impatiently.

Mnotho: "Ndlunkulu, you're here."

Nkosazana: "Yes, I am the client and I am leaving now." she said grabbing her phone and her car keys that were on the bed. She headed to the door. "Your brother is done for the day too, right? You can't be here while he's not home."

Mnotho chuckled: "Yes, he's done for the day." He said and Nkosazana moved out of the room leaving them inside.

Danielle: "I am walking her out and I am going to fetch the children to school."

Mnotho: "They're in their rooms changing I have fetch them. We need to talk. The queen knows

her way out of the house.” He sat on the bed and he looked at Danielle as she moved from her position to get to the bed.

Danielle: “What is it?”

Mnotho: “I was on the phone with Happiness and she suggested that I call a conference call and address this matter so that I will gain the support from the villagers.”

Danielle: “How will a conference call help because it will only look like you’re doing it because you’ve been suspended?”

Mnotho: “What should I do then? You’re not giving solutions, you’re unforgiving and you’re just cold as ice. What’s bugging you?”

Danielle: “Nothing is bugging me but you just need to apologise to the village, apologise to the women of this village and the men of this village. Stop addressing things and decorating them but take ownership of your actions and

remind them who were before you wronged your wife and who you are now, call no conference call but call the village because it's them who has lost hope and trust in you. They're your people. And there is power and honour in a man who can admit his wrongs, take ownership and move on."

Mnotho: "I should just hang my affairs to the village, huh? That's all that you can suggest that I hang my life in the open of the village?"

Danielle: "Yes, that's all I can suggest."

Mnotho: "I won't do that nonsense."

Danielle: "Okay, do what Happiness said then."

"Let's stop this, please, I miss you and please, come to me. Are you going with us to court for the judgement?" Mnotho asked Danielle pulling her into his arms and Danielle allowed him to hold her.

Danielle: "No, I won't be going. I have accepted

a job offer since the client specifically wanted me to make the dress I agreed and that week. I will have to go to Durban and be busy with that.”

Mnotho: “And you’re telling me this now. Happiness told me that you also haven’t forgiven her for what happened.” He said holding Danielle’s chin and he kissed her, they shared the slow soothing kiss but Danielle pulled out.

Danielle: “I will go to the kids and please, think about what I have said even though you’ve call it nonsense.” She stood up from the bed and she headed out of the room, she was thinking of Siphosami as she was planning on leaving her husband. Was she supposed to proceed with adopting him or she was supposed to leave him? Maybe she was still angry and she was still going to decide to stay but for what?

>>>>

“You’re even sweating and it’s cold. Are we pregnant already? When are you telling me that we are having another baby? We said we wanted to have another baby.” Mnotho asked Happiness holding her hand as he was driving the car straight to the court... Happiness left KZN after her meeting with the board, where they told her they were not going to consider her input to ease the case of her husband’s suspension. She left with a broken heart and worry but being with her children again made her heart at ease. They kept contact with her husband, she was the one who called him more often to ensure that he was fine and he was not drinking. But Mnotho ensured her that he was doing well, he was hands on, on their truck business to close the gap of the hospital as he didn’t know when he was going to be called back in at work. And the throne’s duties also kept him busy.

Happiness kept quiet and she looked at Mnotho as he was bringing this up. She'd long forgotten about trying for another baby that they said they were doing because of all the stress that she had to carry. "No, I am nervous about this day not that I am pregnant and you know how stressed I have been. There's no way I could have conceived with that stress." She replied and she nodded her head supporting herself. She'd been stressed.

Mnotho: "It's alright, sthandwa sami. There's absolute no rush."

Happiness: "I didn't think that Danielle wasn't going come and she didn't even call me this morning. How long is she planning on being angry with me?"

Mnotho: "Can we think about the case?" he looked at her because he didn't want them to talk about Danielle because he didn't understand her actions. Happiness nodded her

head and they had the rest of the drive quietly... Thembelihle and Nkosazana were also joining them on the court...

“According to the children’s Act 38 of 2005, any minor under the age of 18 years is a child, on this case, that’s Nonjabulo. I have reviewed all the evidence brought forward and testimonies. The Section 7 of the children’s act requires the best interest of a child to be applied with the following in this case: The nature of the parental relationship between Nonjabulo and parents, prince Mnotho not being her biological father, the personal relationship between the child and any caregiver.” She took a pause and looked at the courtroom before her and she proceeded. “Luvuyo have applied for the sole custody of Nonjabulo, however, we’ve found that the sole custody of the child is detrimental to the other parent and is not in the best interest of the child to have one parent involved

in her upbringing. Therefore, it is for this reason that the sole custody is awarded in the cases where the other parent is unfit for the child because she's married to an abuser and considering customary marriage with no lobola taken back by the Zulu family and traditions, Happiness Mthimkhulu is still a wife to Prince Mnotho whom by the evidence presented to me, he's proven to be an abusive man. Happiness Mthimkhulu, mother to Nonjabulo, took a stand and lied in my courtroom, she lied under oath to protect her abusive husband, and therefore, I rule her unfit-" she was cut off by the noise inside the courtroom and the court was called to order for her to proceed... They calm down...

Judge: "Thank you. The Law guardian has presented a report to me and have heard a talk with Nonjabulo, taking into consideration the relationship Nonjabulo has with her aunt who'd raised her from birth and with the evidence



presented against her, she's no threat to Nonjabulo and with that being said, I grant the sole custody of Nonjabulo to her aunt, Luvuyo-" once again the commotion and Happiness's cry disturb the judge, she looked at her Lawyer for her to do something about her client and she did, giving the judge the right to proceed with finishing up her verdict that gave Happiness a right to

visit Nonjabulo in Luvuyo's house or Mthimkhulu's house. Nonjabulo was ruled not to go anywhere near Mnotho, advisable not to visit them in KZN...

Happiness couldn't hold her tears from where she was seated, she was completely shuttered that the child she went through so much trouble to give birth to was going to be taken away from her **JUST LIKE THAT!**

"I curse the day I met your brother!" Happiness cried looking at Luvuyo who was walking up to

the door after the court was adjourned. She was walking with her lawyer behind her... Luvuyo looked back at Happiness and she repeated the words to her even though Mnotho and her lawyer was holding her back and telling her to calm down. Mnotho was scared she was going to make threats inside the court because she was really shuttered... Luvuyo didn't say anything to Happiness but she exhaled and walked away...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S7 ``EPISODE 22``

“How did you go in KZN?” Nandipha asked and she crossed from the fridge with pocket of mixed vegetables... Palesa was seated on the high stool having a packet of chips while Nandipha was busy cooking lunch for everyone

in the house. It was the 6th April on a Saturday and her mother wasn't home.

Palesa: "It was a disaster. I am so angry."

Nandipha: "What happened?"

Palesa: "His daughter came to visit. Dalingcebo didn't know that Qalokuhle was coming to visit him. The child was giving me a whole lot of attitude and I was trying to be nice, her father intervened and she was angry. She left without telling her father, she walked from her father's house to her granny's house."

Nandipha: "No ways! That's very far."

Palesa: "Yeah, her grandmother came and she did a whole lot of shouting. I just decided to leave. The last thing I want is cause trouble."

Nandipha: "Come on! And what did Dalingcebo say?"

Palesa: "He's angry and he's not taking my calls."

He didn't want me to leave but I didn't listen to him I just left. I am not looking for quarrels."

Nandipha: "Tjo! Qalokuhle is a child my friend and it's acceptable that she'll behave this way because she's used to her parents being together. You can't give up the relationship because of her."

Palesa: "I am not giving up but I just didn't want to stay and well, when I left I had that mind of giving up. But I love that man and now, as he's not taking my calls I don't know what does that mean."

Nandipha: "I don't think it means anything bad. Qalokuhle will come around once she sees that you're a good person."

Palesa sighed. "I hope so and he spoke about letting our kids know we're together before Qalokuhle came around. I told him I will think about it."

Nandipha: “How’s Phemelo with his father?”

Palesa laughed. “Girl! His stepmother doesn’t want him and so, he told me he’ll never visit them but his little brother likes him. I tried speaking to her because I know my son is not that type of child to have a problem with people when he’s gotten comfortable around them but she gave me one hell of an attitude. I was puzzled.”

Nandipha: “That’s absurd because you tried speaking to her not her husband. What did the husband say anyway?”

Palesa: “He said he’ll talk to her. I am not even keen about him being in my son’s life because it took me dating Dalingcebo for him to be a father.”

Nandipha: “Men and their small brains!” she exclaimed and they laughed. Nandipha sighed. “Nongcebo is awake.” She said hearing a cry

calling her 'mama' She knew instantly that it was Nongcebo.

Palesa: "I will go take her."

"It's okay, Lisa, I will go. She's so clingy and I figured that's because I left them." She said walking away from Palesa and she met up with Nongcebo crying and Similo was walking with her holding her hand.

Similo: "Mama she wants you."

"Okay, don't cry I am here." She said and lifted her daughter off the floor... Her three daughters weren't easily trusting of her being back but Thando and Buhle helped their mother boost the others into welcoming their mother back. They've loosened up but Nongcebo followed her around everywhere like she was her personal bodyguard. Faith advised Nandipha to let her be. She was going to realise soon that she wasn't going anywhere and settle back into

her normal behaviour. Nandipha allowed her to be...

Nongcebo: "Ngivuke ungekho nje." (I woke up and you were not there)

Nandipha: "I am cooking lunch in the kitchen."

Similo: "I TOLD HER MAMA!" She screamed and shook her head. Nandipha brushed Similo's head and she pushed her forward...

Nandipha: "Your uncle is outside with your other sisters don't you want to go and be with them, Nongcebo?" she looked at her and placed her on the stool next to Palesa. She placed Similo next on the other side of Palesa. "Don't fall."

Nongcebo: "E.eh. mama."

"Okay, you'll stay here with us then." Nandipha freed her and she then moved to her pots while the girls ate the chips with Palesa. There was a buzz on the gate and Palesa go up to attend to it...

“BABA!” The two girls exclaimed and they giggled out of delight as their father entered the room... Ngcebo smiled looking at his children after he’d seen that, the person before that stove was Nandipha... Palesa didn’t come back to the kitchen with Ngcebo but she went to the backyard...

Ngcebo: “You are big girls now and you can sit on the high stools.” He commented and played with the girls faces and tummies making them laugh.

“YES!” They agreed between the giggles shooting off their gleaming faces. They were seeing their father! It was more than delightful.

Ngcebo: “I heard you didn’t go to school yesterday and the day before.”

Nongcebo: “Yebo, besihleli no mama. Asimfunanga uThisha.” (Yes, we were with mama. We didn’t want the Teacher.) she



admitted looking at her sister and Similo giggled bending her head for Nongcebo.

Ngcebo: "That's nice." He said and raised his head to look at Nandipha. She had turned back now and she was looking at the children with their father. "Sawubona." Ngcebo greeted Nandipha still standing by the kids and he realised that she'd lost weight... Where was she! Wasn't she eating?

Nandipha: "Yebo, unjani?"

Ngcebo: "I am fine and how are you?"

Nandipha: "I am fine. The others are at the back I will go call them. We were just about to have lunch. I don't know if you'll stay or."

Ngcebo: "No, let these two go call them." he suggested and he lifted the girls off the stools. "Go and call your sisters but don't come back soon I want to speak to your mother, okay?" He whispered to the girls.

They both nodded. "Mama won't leave, baba?" Nongcebo asked her father.

Similo: "Baba, ulandela umama njalo uNongcebo."

Ngcebo: "No, your mother won't leave I am here." He promised and the girls ran off leaving their parents in the kitchen. "So, you decided to just disappear without telling us where you're going and you did that for the whole month. You only told your brother who didn't want to tell us and I believe that you're the one who told him not to tell us." He sat on the high stool closer to the stove and the dining table where Nandipha was setting lunch.

Nandipha: "I didn't tell him not to tell anyone."

Ngcebo: "As if I will believe that. I know that you told him not to tell us. And as old as you are you saw it best to just leave without telling not even your mother where you're going. Are you

married to Randall that he can know everything that's happening and not even your mother should know? Who's your husband vele la? It's Randall?"

Nandipha: "No."

Ngcebo: "You're still giving me attitude. How do you think?"

Nandipha: "I wasn't thinking. I don't understand how you're saying I am still giving you attitude I didn't give you any attitude before. I don't remember giving you attitude. I wanted to be fine because I was damaging the kids."

Ngcebo: "You wanted to be fine and to hell with everyone else of us? Haven't we been doing enough to help you be fine? You weren't the only one who lost the child. I lost the child too but I was available for you. Were you available for me, no! You were not but you were just a walking corpse damaging everything that's

around you to an extent that our children were scared of you. And now, Nongcebo is insecure she's asking if you'll leave or not. What makes you keep quiet and shut everyone out if you've lost someone because that's not what you did when you aborted our baby? You were normal and hiding the truth, with laughing and attitude." He shouted at her...

Nandipha: "You never heard me say you weren't available for me and I didn't even say you didn't lose a child. I know the child wasn't mine alone." She replied and placed the plates on the table, pushing the rest of the things that he'd said. She didn't want to have this conversation with him. SHE DIDN'T!

Ngcebo: "But your actions said so and now, that you're back. Should we celebrate and forget how much you've been unfair on us. What do you want me to do? I should throw a party for you and say 'thank you for coming back' from

wherever that you were? Is that what you want because everything that should happen is what you want? If you're quiet, we should keep quiet, if you're laughing we should laugh. What do you expect me to do now?"

Nandipha: "I am sorry. I didn't do everything I did on purpose. I wouldn't have just hurt you and the kids on purpose. I have recognised that I did hurt you and the kids and for that I am sorry. I hope you'll find it in your heart to forgive me." she said genuinely with her eyes fixed on him, she looked at him without removing her eyes away from him as Ngcebo wasn't too. And when she realised that he wasn't going to say anything. She moved from the table and she headed to the stove...

The children walked inside the kitchen before Ngcebo could even try to say anything. "Baba, asifikanga eduze." (We didn't come back early) Nongcebo said to her father out loud... Ngcebo

laughed and gave her a fist bump, they shared it. Ngcebo then got off the high chair and he gave all his attention to the girls.

Buhle: “Baba, usebuyile umama esibhedlela ujabulile yini wamcapuza? Mina no Thando sijabulie samcapuza wahleka naye nathi sahleka.” (Dad, mom is back from the hospital. Are you happy and did you kiss her? Thando and I were happy and we kissed her, she laughed and we laughed.)

Ngcebo: “You did a good thing. Are we going home?”

Ntokomalo: “Sohamba no mama sonke?” (We will be leaving with mom?)

“You can come to the table with the children and eat now. Mkhosi is still sleeping and I doubt he’ll be waking up anytime soon.” Nandipha informed Ngcebo and her children who were having a talk.

Ngcebo rose up without answering Ntokomalo. "He sleeps longer, now?" He asked looking at her, he didn't explain any further even though he knew that according to his knowledge she didn't know his sleeping routine.

Nandipha: "Yes, he does... Don't you want to sit next to your father today?" She asked Nongcebo who was holding her hand as they turned to the table. She looked at her and she shook her head. Nandipha then lifted her off the floor and she sat on her chair with Nongcebo on her lap... Palesa blessed the food for them and they had their lunch with the children leading a conversation with everyone on the table...

Nandipha left her brother and Palesa with the dishes when her baby was awake... Ngcebo was in the lounge with the children, all of them...

"I am leaving now and the girls tell me that they're not leaving. When are you coming back home?" Ngcebo asked Nandipha who was

seated on the bed with Mnqobi. She was busy dressing him up after bathing him. Mnqobi was crying and his mother was just dressing him up quietly.

Nandipha: “You can leave them if they don’t want to go.” She answered him this way because she felt this wasn’t the time to talk about what she wanted because she hadn’t been there. And he was still angry with her.

Ngcebo: “Ntokomalo wants something different to her sisters. She says we should all go home and the others are saying no because you’re here. Did you tell them that you’re not coming back, for them to think like that?”

Nandipha: “No, I didn’t tell them that. They’re still not trusting and I think they think whatever that comes up relevant to their little minds especially Similo.”

Ngcebo: “Did you talk to them about their skin



colour?”

Nandipha: “Yes, I did, I spoke to them about everything that has happened and they’re fine now.” she wiped her son’s tears.

Ngcebo: “Okay... He doesn’t cry like this when Thula is dressing him even when she’s bathing him.” he commented looking at the baby that was crying and he didn’t hear a comment from Nandipha about what he’d said. “Where’s she anyway?” he asked.

Nandipha: “I gave her time off because I am back.”

Ngcebo: “Oh. Okay.”

Nandipha: “My mother told me about your brother and us, getting married so that he can be healed.” She brought it up and lifted the crying baby up, she gave him over to Ngcebo.

Ngcebo sat down with Mnqobi. “Yes, you were stressed out when that was told out to us by

the ancestors. I didn't think telling you about Banele's condition was going to be fair." He said.

Nandipha: "Okay, thank you for that. Will someone plan the wedding? I am not up for the wedding planning and this caught me off guard I didn't have it in my mind. But Banele doesn't deserve to sit on that chair."

Ngcebo: "I am pretty sure mama can get someone who'll plan the wedding. It's a traditional wedding and there's not much planning to be done."

Nandipha: "Is there a way that we can just do an intimate ceremony?"

Ngcebo: "Why do you want that? It was said that it should be like all other royal weddings not small."

Nandipha: "I just didn't have a wedding in my mind and the planning."

Ngcebo: "I will speak to mama about the planning." He said and looked at her, she didn't say anything about that. But she instead tidied up the bed placing everything away. "Buhle requires a bed now. How do you sleep in here?" he asked looking around the room and it was quite full now.

Nandipha: "I sleep with her on my bed and sometimes she sleeps with mama."

Ngcebo: "I have bought a single bed for her back home but with protective planks because I didn't want her falling." He said and stood up with the baby. He'd stopped crying inside his father's arms. "I should leave now because you and the children are not coming with me."

Nandipha: "Okay, the others didn't complain about the bed? Let me take him then." She opened her arms out and Ngcebo gave the baby to her.

Ngcebo: “No, but they laughed at her and she would tell them she’s old and she’s not a child like them.” he narrated leaving the room with her and Nandipha laughed... He looked at her as she laughed, he looked forward.

“She wasn’t lying... Get up now and walk your father out.” She told them girls who were busy laughing with their uncle on the couch.

“EHE!” The four sisters got up quickly and Ntokomalo marched straight to her mother. She looked at her mother as she sat down.

Ntokomalo: “Mama, asambi yini ukuya ekhaya kanti?”

Nandipha: “No. Go with your sisters Ntoko.” She encouraged and Ntokomalo turned to follow her siblings... “Palesa and Phemelo left?” she asked.

Randall: “Yes, she said she had to rush to her father. I will go prepare for my night, Faith said I can go. Don’t miss me when I am gone.”

Nandipha: “You’re not fair though!” she exclaimed as her brother was leaving the lounge... And he laughed at her comment...

“Mina ngifuna ukuba njengawe ekhanda. Mama khipha manje iduku ngikubone mina khona ngizokuthinta.” Ntokomalo told her mother and placed her hand on her breast... They were laying on the couch at night talking while the others were sleeping and Randall was out, Faith was not back.

Nandipha: “Usemncane Ntoko ngeke ube njangami ekhanda ngoba kubuhlungu ukwenza kanje. Umama ufuna ube nezinwele zakho.”

Ntokomalo: “Nawe mama wawunezinwele zakho usemncane?”

Nandipha: “Ehe, mase umdala uzokwenza noma yini ekhanda lakho, nonke.”

Ntokomalo: “Oh. Mama yini ndaba uSimilo ehlophe kangaka?”

Nandipha laughed and she pulled her ear, Ntokomalo giggled. “Akahluphi ukuthi uyathanda ukuzidlalela ngisho wena ungathandi phela wena uyazithulela kodwa yena akekho njalo. Lokho kuchaza ukuthi anifani... Thatha ifoni yami iyakhala.”

Ntokomalo: “Okay... Ngizoythatha mama!” she promised and she got off the couch by the help of her mother. She rushed to her mother’s phone.

She looked at the caller ID and her heart tensed up as she didn’t want to take this call but it would be rude if she didn’t. She decided not to even! .... She laid her back on the couch and they proceeded their conversation...

“Nandipha! Nandipha! Wake up and go sleep on your bed.” Faith shook her daughter awake as she was sleeping on the couch with Ntokomalo.

Nandipha opened her eyes and she got up from

the couch. "Mama. Thank you, you've just got back? Will you have dinner? I will dish up for you if you're eating." She asked taking her baby.

Faith: "No, don't worry. I am full, just go and sleep."

Nandipha: "Goodnight, babe."

Faith: "You miss calling your husband like that and you're calling me like that now?" She asked pulling her ear and Nandipha laughed.

Nandipha: "No, I am calling you like that because I know you haven't been call like that for years by your husband."

Faith: "Hheyi! He didn't call me like that and I won't tell you how he called me ngoba uyaphapha. Just go and sleep. I am tired." She opened the door to her bedroom as she'd reached it and her daughter walked to her bedroom laughing...

^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^

“And for that reason you should speak to Dalingcebo.” Thembelihle said to Nontobeko on the phone, she’d just told Nontobeko about the incident that happened two weeks ago between Dalingcebo, Palesa and Qalokuhle... She was seated on the couch on the 28th of April which was a Sunday. She was reminded to call Nontobeko when Qalokuhle refused to go to her father’s house as she hadn’t been there for two weeks.

Nontobeko: “Where’s Qalokuhle, mama? How can she be so disrespectful?”

Thembelihle: “Disrespectful? You think what they did to the child is right?”

Nontobeko: “What did they do to her? When her father tells her to go to her room she chooses to walk from the house to the palace?”

Thembelihle: “Hhaybo! You’re siding with them and you don’t even want to understand your



child's feelings? Dalingcebo was supposed to tell the child what was going on with this Palesa girl not to surprise the child like that because he knows Qalokuhle comes by his house."

Nontobeko: "Qalokuhle is a child and it's out of question that she's disrespecting her father. When the time was right I am sure her father was going to tell her about his girlfriend and only when he's taking things serious with her. I wouldn't be happy if Dalingcebo introduces a girlfriend he hasn't plan a future with to my child. If they've decided they're taking another step in their relationship only then Qalokuhle must know about his partner because if they break up with Palesa somewhere down the line, he'll have another girlfriend and how many girls should my daughter know as her father's partner until he finds the one he'll marry? Is that right for Qalokuhle? Her father was supposed to call you and tell you that Qalokuhle must not

come to the house because he has a visitor that he's not ready to introduce to her. That's where Dalingcebo was wrong."

Thembelihle: "Hhayi, ngiyakuzwa." (I hear you) she replied on a low tone and she wasn't expecting that Nontobeko would give her this response and she didn't even sound angry about Qalokuhle walking alone!

Nontobeko: "I will call her father. Thank you for the call."

Thembelihle: "Alright." She raised her head as she saw Nkosazana and Mlamuli enter the house... She removed her phone from her ear. "Your father has been waiting for you and you're here now." She commented.

Mlamuli: "We were still busy. I will go and call him." he walked away...

Thembelihle: "How's Happiness? Mnotho's second wife is not even thinking of coming

back? Is this work she's doing in Durban that important?"

Nkosazana: "Happiness is better now, mama. It's Njabulo that she's worried about but it's better these days Siphosami is there."

Thembelihle: "I was so sad when they cried because they have to live apart now. This girl is very cruel to do such a thing to a child she claims to love."

Nkosazana: "It was really sad but I told her to find comfort to the fact that she wasn't sent to social services but she's with her aunt."

Thembelihle: "I don't trust that girl."

Nkosazana: "How? She raised Nonjabulo."

Thembelihle: "Hhayi! When last did you speak to MaNkosi?"

Nkosazana: "It's been two days I think. She's making a wedding dress and I doubt that she'll

be coming back soon. I think it's better that she's not around because that will give Happiness, Njabulo and Mnotho to spend some time together. And Siphosami is there as well."

Thembelihle: "You're right on that side."

"I have called this meeting to talk to the two of you about children." Dalisu introduced his agenda to the two couple seated on one couch.

Mlamuli: "Children?"

Dalisu: "Yes, you have two sons and as a king I can say that's not enough."

Mlamuli: "Baba, you've called me here to tell me I don't have enough children? What's wrong if I am a king and I have two sons?"

Thembelihle: "Your father didn't say it's wrong. Just listen." She said looking at him seriously and Mlamuli looked aside, he wasn't getting this!

Dalisu: "Ngcebo and his wife will come home

this week to end their mourning period, that means they will get married after that as your mother has begun jotting down plans for the wedding because Ngcebo's wife is not up for the planning which is very much understandable. Them getting married means that Banele will recover and he'll take his journey to travel with his wife." He paused and took the bottle of water that he'd put on the coffee table, he drank the water. "Banele is infertile as you know that but him and his wife want children in future. As a king who only has two children, you should be the one that will give your brother your seed so that he'll have children. And should something happen to Prince and Bongani, children raised by Banele and his wife, will step up to the throne because there'll be your seed but the difference will he will be raised by your brother."

Thembelihle: "But that's not what we will tell

your brother. This is something that you were going to do even if you're not king as an older brother to secure Banele's house with children but now, since you're king it will also enlarge the number of children you'll have indirectly for JUST IN CASE."

Dalisu: "We decided with your mother that it's best that this stays between the four of us and even Banele and his wife will not be told who gave the seeds to them, they'll know it's one of the brothers but only us will know that it's you. Banele's infertility is not known by the whole family and I want it to stay that way. That's the reason I have called you here."

Mlamuli looked at his wife as he was caught off guard and his wife looked at him with the same expression that he had. "Can we go and digest this? It caught me off guard, baba. I wasn't expecting it at all because I thought he was going to choose between us." Mlamuli said to

his parents.

Dalisu: “No, it’s not done like that and I personally didn’t see it right to include your wife. I wasn’t supposed to include her. But Langalibalele advised me to.”

Mlamuli: “Alright, can we go now?” he asked taking his wife’s hand and his parents free them to go... They headed to their car in silence...

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S7 ``EPISODE 23``

“Who’s driving? I am not going to drive alone and I won’t be on the steering because I have a baby... SIMILO GET OFF THERE!” Nandipha asked her mother and brother as she was leaving them inside the kitchen. She ran to Similo who was standing on the table by the

front window of the house.

Similo: "I want to see the gate so that I will see dad when he comes." She screamed, cried and kicked her legs as her mother was lifting her off the table.

Nandipha: "You'll break my mother's tables! Stop being naughty and who said your father is coming here? Huh?"

Similo: "Mama, he said so when we were speaking to him on uncle's phone before we went to sleep. Mama! Put me down! I want to see my father!"

Nandipha: "You'll hear him when rings the gate. I will put on top of the counter if you don't keep quiet. Keep quiet!" she exclaimed putting her on the stool while her sisters were laughing at her. Similo sulked and put still as she was on top of the stool that she couldn't even attempt to climb down.



Nandipha sighed and looked at her mother and brother, her eyes were waiting for the response. Mngobi was inside her mother's arms.

Randall: "Their father said last night he'll come here and you'll drive together. I will drive his car because he doesn't want to use the viano when he drives around the village and he'll drive you and the kids."

Faith: "Oho! That means I will be driving alone ke!"

Nandipha: "I can drive with you and the baby."

Faith: "No, you'll drive with your family and I will drive alone. It will make no difference because we will be all together when we take breaks."

Nandipha: "Alright, Randall, please come and help me pack the bags." She held his hand and they left their mother and the children.

Randall: "I am only glad that you'll end this mourning period as a sane person and I will

have to witness the first Zulu wedding.”

Nandipha: “Are you planning on marrying a Zulu girl?” She asked as they took the bags they were heading home with... Nandipha had gone to Ngcebo’s house to pack some other clothes they were going to use for the trip.

Randall laughed. “If I would want to marry a Zulu girl I would want to marry a girl like you or mama, a woman who takes a stand. And your cousin Nonthobeko (Nontobeko) she’s power walking on foot. A strong one like your friend even though she’s not Zulu. Seeing you all combined as a young man made me know what I want if I want a woman to marry. That answers your question?” he looked at her and Nandipha was smiling as what her brother had said soothed her.

Nandipha: “Ah! I didn’t know you can be this serious.” She said and Randall pushed her by his shoulder, they laughed...

Randall: "Have you spoke with your mother in-law?"

Nandipha: "Let's have some positive energy and talk about your salary. Did you see how beautiful my house looks now?"

Randall laughed. "And how does my salary has to do with your house that you didn't tell me about and your husband doesn't know about."

They headed to the viano. "Let the girl be and your salary comes in because we've never spoken about it. You haven't even taken me out."

Randall: "I will pamper you. You have a bedroom for girls. Are you moving in there? Mum didn't want to fight anything as long as you were on budget." He asked her because their mother had asked him if Nandipha said anything about it. He personally didn't like how difficult things seemed in his sister's marriage because that

was not what he saw on his parents' marriage and he told his mother that. But his mother made him understand the difference between her marriage and her sister's marriage. And encouraged him not to influence her sister's decision because it was supposed to be solely hers!

Nandipha: "I keep dodging you because I haven't spoken with the husband on the gate. Go and open for him. You'll be driving the Maserati neh?"

Randall laughed. "We've living Lee's good life. But for a few hours." he commented and they laughed heading back inside the house...

"He'll be turning four months in a week and he's heavy already. What have you been eating? Are you feeding him already?" Ngcebo asked Nandipha as they headed to the viano leaving Faith at the door locking the house. Ngcebo and Randall had already buckled the girls inside the

viano. Buhle was taking a front seat and Ntokomalo was driving with her granny for Nandipha to own the two middle seats with the baby.

Nandipha: “No, I haven’t started I will start when he’s five.”

Ngcebo: “He’s a boy he must be eating now.”

Nandipha: “Sekuzofiwa – ama –” she stopped singing and widened her eyes for the baby that was looking at her. Nandipha smiled as her baby was smiling. “Mama’s boy, look alike. He’s a boy but it’s still early.” She gave out her arms to Ngcebo, he gave the baby over to her when she was seated down... Ngcebo then headed to his seat and the drove out after Randall...

“Hhaybo! What are you doing in this room? I will be sleeping with MaNtombela here not you.”

Faith told Nandipha who was laying on her bed.

Nandipha: “Hawu, what did I say??” it’d been an

hour since they got home and Ngcebo had left the house, it was around 7pm now.

Faith: "I can see you're avoiding your husband and I wouldn't be surprised if you sleep here with me instead of his bed."

Nandipha: "I have put my kids to sleep after bathing them since they're all tired and Randall left with Ngcebo but it's fine if you don't-"

Faith: "Ngizokuphoxa because you know why you're here."

Nandipha: "You're just assuming but I will leave then." She got up from the bed and she headed out of the room without understanding her mother's behaviour that seemed to be pushing her to Ngcebo even though she was showing she didn't want to and she wasn't even asking her things straight but assuming. She only asked once and Nandipha felt it was soon for her to be asking... But at least this time around

she did assume the truth, she didn't feel alright sharing a bed with Ngcebo as she still didn't know how to talk to him...

"I thought you were sleeping." Ngcebo commented seeing Nandipha seated on her butts with her phone on her hands. Ngcebo was coming from the bathroom.

Nandipha: "Palesa woke me up."

Ngcebo: "Langalibalele said he'll come here tomorrow morning, so, don't go anywhere. I won't be here I will be at Happiness's house."

Nandipha: "Alright, we need to talk." She said looking at his back as Ngcebo was busy drying his wet body, he didn't moisturise his body but he wore his pyjama pants... Nandipha removed her eyes from him as he turned to the bed.

Ngcebo joined and looked at her. "We need to talk about what?" he asked.

Nandipha: "About us. About the wedding."

Ngcebo: "What about it? Is there something wrong?"

Nandipha: "I am tired, Ngcebo. I don't want all this anymore and I am getting married because your brother needs help. But honestly, I am tired."

Ngcebo: "You're tired, what does that supposed to mean? You're tired of what exactly just say what you want to say."

Nandipha: "I said we should talk I didn't say we should fight."

Ngcebo: "I won't do what you're telling me just talk!"

Nandipha: "There's baby here." She made him aware and she pointed the cot of their son that was inside their bedroom.

Ngcebo: "You're tired of what."

Nandipha: "I am tired of being married, I won't



say to you because I love you and I will always do but being married to your family. We've taken enough from them and I want out now, I want to free myself and I want to free you because that way you won't have to keep standing up for me. You won't disrespect your parents because of me. I have-

Ngcebo: "That's nonsense! Uyangizwa ukuthi ngithini! It's nonsense, you hurt our kids and neglect them for a month after a month of tolerating your moods then you come back here telling me that you're tired. Who isn't tired?"

Nandipha: "I am trying to make things right and deliver us both from all this burden and tiredness because I know that I am not the only one who's tired here. You're also tired."

Ngcebo: "I didn't ask you to think for me! I didn't!"

Nandipha: "Don't raise your-

Ngcebo: "Stop telling me what to do!"

Nandipha: "Okay, and you see you keep saying I am telling you what to do, I want things to happen my way, you should laugh when I laugh, all that you said means you share same sentiments with your family but you know what, I'll just sleep then because all I wanted was for us to talk-"

"No, you didn't want us to talk but you just wanted to tell me what to do, you wanted to instruct me, that's what you wanted to do. And I am not done talking." Ngcebo said holding Nandipha's wrist as she was trying to sleep.

"You're trying to leave me using my family and you think I will entertain that. They've done you wrong that much that you can tell me you're tired of them? You're here telling me you're tired and what about our kids? Huh?" he asked.

Nandipha: "They've done me wrong that much? Are you actually going to ask me that question

Ngcebo? Maybe you can't see it and maybe it's easy for you to just forgive it and move on then say it's not much because they're your blood. I can't believe you're saying this."

Ngcebo: "Why don't you just tell me the real reason you're telling me this 'you're tired' excuse? Why don't you tell me that you're angry that I told you to leave the house? Why don't you say what you really want to say 'that I kicked you out of the house' that's what you were saying to me when you were leaving right? That's what you said!"

Nandipha: "Hawu!"

Ngcebo: "Yes, just say that because that's what's in your mind."

Nandipha: "Yes, I was hurt when you kicked me out because actually you did but I was also aware of how horrible I have become."

Ngcebo: "Stop lying because you didn't care and

even after you've hurt the children and have hurt me, I still want you as my wife."

Nandipha: "That's not true because you don't know what I was thinking. I told Palesa what you said to me exactly and she's the one who made me aware you were just putting the children first."

Ngcebo: "Just stop lying to me. I know you!"

Nandipha: "Believe what you want to believe about me then it's fine." She stood up from the bed as the baby had woken up and was crying.

Ngcebo: "You're not going to take my kids and live in your mother's house since you want to leave me. You'll take your clothes and leave alone."

Nandipha: "What? And who'll be looking after them when you're working? When you take trips for weeks or month doing your work, who'll be looking after them in your house since I should

leave alone?”

Ngcebo: “There’s Thula she’s been looking after them as you disappeared and she will continue to do that. She’s been like a mother that you failed to be.”

Nandipha: “Oh! That’s what you’re seeing now? You’re seeing her as mother to our kids that’s the reason you told me our son doesn’t cry when she’s bathing him and when she’s dressing him since he was crying to a failure mother.”

Ngcebo: “Didn’t you fail? Huh?”

Nandipha looked at him with her heavy paining heart and she kept rocking the crying baby that they were arguing on top of. “Yes, I am a failure, okay? Why don’t you take Thula then and marry her? Why can’t she fill my space once again since she has filled being a good mother space? Why can’t she be your bride on that field so that

your brother will be fine?" She asked barely pushing away the tears that wanted to violently show themselves.

Ngcebo: "You want her to fill your space so that this wedding can fail and possibly this time my brother will die as I'll be fooling my ancestors. You're ambitious about having dead bodies on your name and you want to add my brother now on that list? Is that what you want to do?"

She allowed her tears to come out of her eyes and they ignored the knock on the door. "That makes you better, right? If you keep bringing the abortion that you weren't bringing before when we fight? It makes you feel better now if you keep reminding me what I did because it moves away your focus from your mother, right? It doesn't make you face reality of what your mother did and didn't even apologise. It's better for you if Nandipha's actions are brought up. Or you're blaming me once again for the dead child

since I had a list of people I want to kill? Yeah, I failed that child vele Ngcebo. I know that. Ngishaya ke phela manje Ngcebo, umeleni? Ngishayela lokho.”

“NANDIPHA!” Faith shouted once more and she decided that she was opening the door without being invited. “What’s wrong with you two? You’re arguing and the baby is crying his lungs out!” she shouted at them and took the baby from Nandipha... Faith left the room with the baby as none of them were answering her. Nandipha was looking at Ngcebo who was looking at her. She turned her head to the door and she left him...

“I am sorry. I didn’t mean everything that I said I was just angry.” Ngcebo said from his heart calmly holding Nandipha’s shoulders as he sat next to her on the tree table outside their house. Nandipha was seated there with her face buried on her thighs and she was crying, crying

everything. "I didn't mean it."

Nandipha: "Leave me alone, Ngcebo. Leave me!" she pleaded pushing his arms away as Ngcebo was holding her into his arms.

Ngcebo: "I won't." he defied her and Nandipha didn't fight, she remained inside his hold without stopping her crying... Both their souls cried, their eyes cried with Nandipha making sounds but Ngcebo wasn't... He decided there that he was going to give her this break that she wanted in hope that she was going to come back to him when she'd had enough rest. He was being insane to turn a blind eye to everything that had happened here, everything she'd take in from his family. Even being kidnapped for something she didn't know. He was just turning a blind to what his mother had done to her. How was he going to force her to stay with him? He didn't need to hold his grip so tight but let loose with hope that maybe after



the wedding things were going to be alright...

She was a failure, she failed him, she failed her kids and she failed herself. But this was all going to end if they were not together. She didn't want to keep holding on but she wanted to let go so that they would know peace. After their break up he was never going to be called for meetings because of her. He was never going to fight anyone in his family but their children were going to enjoy being inside the palace whenever they drove down with him, he was going to be free and relaxed. And she wasn't going to receive any calls. They were all going to have their focus on their lives and their children. She was going to reason with him because no woman was going to take her place in her children's life. Maybe in his life someone would but not her children. No Thula was going to step up to her position as a mother as she had already been giving her attitude she didn't

understand before she gave her the leave...

“Let’s go back inside the house.” Ngcebo suggested and he pulled her up with him as he got off the table. He looked at her and he pulled her into a hug, they hugged each other tightly. And once they got away from each other they marched back to the house in silence...

“Mama, let me take him.” Nandipha whispered to her mother who was sleeping on the couch with Mngqobi sleeping inside her arms... Faith woke up and she allowed her daughter to take the baby.

Faith: “Yini Nandipha? What’s wrong and where’s Ngcebo?”

Nandipha: “He’s already inside the bedroom. We will talk tomorrow mama. Please, go and sleep.” She encouraged and headed to the bedroom after her mother had nodded her head...

Nandipha placed the baby next to Ngcebo who

was already laying on the bed and she laid next to the baby, she pulled the covers to cover them, she closed her eyes...

“Do you remember what I said to you when we cleansed the prince the previous year?”

Langalibalele asked Nandipha who was seated on the straw mat while Langalibalele was seated on the tree bench inside the hut that Ngcebo normal used for small his rituals and consulting. Langalibalele had a tray of food before him that he'd ate half.

Nandipha kept quiet for a while trying to think. “I remember.” She replied.

Langalibalele: “What I said hasn't changed and when you've gotten married, the following morning of your wedding day you know you have to do the normal duties, prepare food and tea for family members who'll be coming to your house and all that, you know the new bride does that?” he asked.

Nandipha: “Yebo, I know that.”

Langalibalele: “You won’t be doing that in this house as you won’t be welcomed as a bride in your mother’s in-law’s palace but it will be in Ngcebo’s grandfather’s yard that you’ll be welcomed as a wife and you’ll be doing your wifely duties there meaning family members who’ll be coming for your tea and food will go to there. That’s where you’ll sleep for the night of your wedding with Ngcebo and your children.” He lifted the glass of juice and drank it, he placed it down. “Ngcebo’s grandfather wants you slaughter a cow next morning from your pocket and his yard had a garden, but it’s no more now. You must renew it and uzokotiza khona as all newlyweds’ bride does. Don’t ask me why but you’ll do that. I will tell Ngcebo’s parents now that I have told you but the request of a cow and that garden will be just between us.”

Nandipha: “Thokoza mkhulu.” She clapped hands and felt the cloud of confusion fall over her body. No! Why? She wanted to ask but she was told not to ask and that wasn’t fair on her!

Langalibalele: “I don’t have to tell you more about the garden what do you think? What’s your assumption?”

Nandipha: “My assumptions are I will be expected to look after it until the time to harvest meaning I will have to be coming down and hire someone who’ll water it because I don’t live around. It’s a difficult task and impossible.”

Langalibalele chuckled looking at her head that he was looking at and he smiled. “My job is done here MaZondi. Nothing seems to be difficult and impossible to you unless if you doubt yourself. And don’t let where you come from limit you because this man who has chosen you as his wife has changed your circumstances and changed your name. And

he'll continue to do so." He stood on his feet and he headed out leaving Nandipha seated on the mat quietly.

Nandipha looked at her hands and she wiped her face. "Why are you doing this to me God? Can't you at least look at my heart because you're above everything? Our ancestors knew there was a creator, Umvelinqangi who was above them, who was a higher being? I don't see the way out." She prayed with her face packed on her hands... She prayed...

^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^

"He ended up doing what I suggested because I decided to call our father in-law after Ndlunkulu told me that his brother says he can see that it's not enough that he's working at their truck company." Danielle told Nandipha, they were inside the kitchen preparing food for aunts who were in the house.

Nandipha: “Really? And did the villagers accept him?”

Danielle: “I wasn’t even there!”

Nandipha: “Hawu! Ntandokazi!” she looked at her surprised by the response.

Danielle: “Sisi. I was busy too doing my work. But he called me after it, he didn’t call all the villagers but he called the leaders of the villages with their wives for the women’s side, he called the hospital board and he said the surrounding chiefs were there, not all of them. He then admitted his mistakes and apologised that he didn’t just shame his house but the Zulu nation as a whole. But he was a changed man now. He apologised and they accepted it.”

Nandipha: “That’s wonderful and that means he’ll go back to work?”

Danielle: “I don’t know because the week has ended without being called in but I think it’s

really better that he has done this-" she was disturbed by Similo who was telling her that her great uncle was calling her. Danielle then excused herself surprised that she was being called by Mnotho here?

They followed each other to the gate of Ngcebo's house, walking quietly. It was a morning after the 'end of mourning ritual' Mnotho had come to Nandipha's house to get Danielle because her phone was off as he'd been trying to call her. "You were supposed to have long come back from Durban and MaMthimkhulu and I had something that we wanted to talk about. We told you that but you're just avoiding us and that's childish. I have to come here to call you like I am a child. And I told you last night that mama wants a meeting between you and Happiness this morning but now, you're not there." Mnotho began the conversation. She came back from



Durban, a day before the previous day because of the ritual that was going to happen.

Danielle: "I wasn't done with my work and I am not done yet."

Mnotho: "You're not done! Does that mean you are going back to Durban? My parents even complained that you've been gone for too long and it's clear that you only came back for this ritual because you seem to be too close with Nandipha now but not with your sister wife."

Danielle: "Now, that's wrong to say-"

"MaNkosi, no Mnotho, come here!" Aunt Nomkhosi said to them, she was standing by the gate talking to her sister who was leaving and aunt Nomkhosi was just entering the premises, her car was already inside. She couldn't help but look at Mnotho and Danielle as they were walking towards the gate.

Mnotho: "What's wrong aunty?"

Aunt Nomkhosi smiled. "I haven't been seeing you, MaNkosi and you're giving me a smile now to brace this end of mourning we've just had."

Danielle: "How am I giving you a smile?"

She looked at her sister who'd showed her head through the window of the car. "What makes them not see when they're giving us a child? They'll be surprised when we tell them. You don't feel your body." Aunt Nomkhosi asked and she laughed looking at Mnotho who was looking at Danielle's belly.

Aunt elder: "Wenzani we Mnotho?" (What are you doing?) she asked and they laughed with her sister, Mnotho joined them but Danielle didn't laugh.

Aunt Nomkhosi: "You don't look happy makoti. Do you think we are joking?"

Danielle: "Eh! No, but I didn't expect this." she looked at Mnotho's hand that was holding her

now and his face was just happiness but she wasn't any happier because this was not what she wanted. She wanted a divorce!

Aunt Nomkhosi: "Don't let us hold you."

"Sthandwa sami, we need to go to the Doctor and confirm this because you don't know how much happy this will make me if it's true."

Mnotho informed Danielle happily and he signalled to the royal driver to drive his car because he was going to drive with his wife...

Mnotho took out his ringing phone from his pocket and looked at Danielle who wasn't talking. "Mnotho speaking?" he answered the call from the hospital.

Mnotho's superior: "I don't know if the Prince didn't read the email that the hospital sent two days ago as we're not seeing him."

Mnotho: "The email? I am sorry, I haven't checked my email box. I will check now and

respond to it.”

Mnotho’s superior: “Please do.”

Mnotho allowed Danielle to take the driver seat as she was already doing. He wanted to read this email and he realised that his heart was racing now because this email could only be about his suspension...

“Hawu! Hawu! Oimageba-” Mnotho praised his clan names as the email was stating that he could come back to work but he was only going to be working with male patients going forward... They stated the details were going to be discussed this day face to face in the hospital. “I have been called back in the hospital. I have my job back!” he said with so much delight and he kissed his wife’s cheek and he whistled...

Danielle: “Congratulations.”

Mnotho: “Hawu, MaNkosi, why don’t you seem

happy? We'll have a baby and I have gotten my job back but you're just quiet and dull."

Danielle: "I have forgiven you and Happiness but I just want a divorce. I don't see the need for this meeting because I know it will talk about that and I don't want the meeting to be called for me just because I want a divorce. I just want it without any fights and tries to restore this marriage. I want a divorce." She announced and there was total silence from Mnotho not even a surprise 'Hawu'

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S7 ``EPISODE 24``

"Sawupona! Sawupona!" Nandipha greeted her naked baby

boy that she'd just laid on top of the bed after bathing him

on 1st of May, Wednesday morning. The door of the

bedroom was opened and she could hear the noise of the girls, their running footsteps and their screams and laughter... She laughed as her baby was smiling at her.

“Angikaze ngiyibona indoda enhle kanje mina no baba

wakho akaliboni elidlalayo la.” (You’re so beautiful and

even your father doesn’t amount to this) she giggled and

dressed the baby that kept kicking his tiny legs and his

feet stamped on her chest... Her mother was the only one

from her family that was still inside the house with them

but she was leaving the following day.

MaNtombela and

the others had left the house.

“Your father was supposed to name you

Bukhosi short for,

Bukhosobuhle and your brother Mkhosi short  
for,

Mkhosomuhle. I speak life and wisdom upon  
your life, my

son. You and your sisters are my sanctuary.”

She raised

the baby and she kissed his smiling lips. She  
laughed and

removed her face as he was trying to scratch  
her face.

“You want to ruin my face, kodwa yini? Yini?”

she laughed

and placed the baby back on the bed, to finish

up

dressing him.

“We can change his name if that’s within your wishes.”

Ngcebo commented and closed the door behind him. He

heard everything she said about how they were supposed

to be named... He marched to the wardrobe, he’d just had

his shower as he woke up late than the rest of them.

Nandipha: “We can change it, really?” she asked looking at

his back that was visible to her eyes, she smiled when

she was looking back at her baby. And he began crying.



Nandipha lifted the baby off the bed.

Ngcebo: “Yes, we can go to home affairs and change it.”

Nandipha: “Do you even like it?” she asked giving her

breast to the baby that was crying and he kept quiet with

the breast inside his mouth.

Ngcebo: “Yes. I love it and we agreed that you were going

to name them but it didn’t happen but we are not changing

his first name.”

Nandipha: “Thank you and about Thula, I don’t want her

looking after my kids anymore. I want someone else. I

won't be working soon and that means I will help that

person and the kids to get along.”

Ngcebo: “You can't be making such big changes in their

lives.”

Nandipha: “I understand but I am afraid my absence made

Thula think she's somehow a mother to my children and I

don't want someone who'll think like that because next

thing she'll be obsessed with that idea.”

Ngcebo: “Are you taking that decision from my words?”

Nandipha: “No, but she was giving me attitude I didn't

understand. I think I will ask mama'  
MaNtombela to help

me find someone new not Thula. You can keep  
her as your

maid and give MaZungu a break because I  
really think

she's older now and she could use retirement."

Ngcebo: "I feel like you're feeding her to me if  
you're

suggesting that."

Nandipha: "No, but I don't want her to lose her  
job... My

baby, don't sleep." She removed the breast from  
Mnqobi's

mouth and he started crying.

Ngcebo: "What's wrong if the baby sleeps?" he  
asked

sitting on the bed to wear his sneakers but he looked at

Nandipha who looked frustrated by the fact that the baby

was sleepy and now, he was crying as she removed the breast.

Nandipha: "It hadn't been long since he woke up. I feel

like he sleeps a lot and I don't get to spend much time

with him if he sleeps like this."

Ngcebo chuckled. "He's a baby and it's a good thing if he

sleeps. Nandipha give the milk to the baby.

Can't you see

that he's crying?" He pressured.

Nandipha sighed and she gave her breast back to her

son's mouth and she looked at him as he fell asleep.

"Please, tell your daughters to tone it down with the noise

because the baby is sleeping now." She told Ngcebo as

she could see that he was almost heading to the door.

Ngcebo: "Alright. I will come back late and I was thinking

that the girls shouldn't stay here until the wedding because

they'll miss out on school. They should go with your

mother if she doesn't have a problem."

Nandipha: "Okay, I will speak to her."

Ngcebo nodded and he left the bedroom... He headed out

of the house using the kitchen door to exit... He drove to

Happiness's house first...

>>>>>

"No, you can't just disrespect our mother in-law like that.

She calls us for a meeting and you didn't even come to

that meeting. Our husband had to drive to Nandipha's

house, your new found friend to call you to the meeting

and he comes back alone because you didn't want to

attend the meeting." Happiness shouted at Danielle she

was talking to on the phone, it was the following day after the day that they've waited for Danielle to come for the meeting that Thembelihle had called but Danielle didn't come... Mnotho called Happiness and told her that Danielle wasn't coming to the meeting and he had to go to the hospital for something urgent. Mnotho sounded down when he was talking to her on the phone and that made Happiness wonder what happened. Mnotho didn't answer her when she asked what happened and when she called

him later, his phone was off... And she concluded that something that made him upset must be something that got to do with the hospital... NOW, Happiness was on the phone with Danielle asking her about the previous day.

Danielle: "Don't shout at me like that because I am not your child."

Happiness: "I am the senior wife here and if I have to shout at you for doing something wrong I will shout at you. Did you even call, mama?"

Danielle: "No, why should I call because I didn't do



anything wrong and I told Mnotho that I wasn't coming to

the meeting? I am busy here and you're disturbing me.

Please, give me space." She said to her cheekily and she

dropped the call without waiting to hear what she had to

say.

Happiness stood on her feet and she shook her head with

an unbelievable laughter that shoot off her mouth. She

couldn't believe what was making Danielle so cheeky

towards her and she found it as childish. She opened the

door for someone she wasn't expecting at her

doorstep.

“Sawubona.” She greeted Ngcebo and she stepped back

to allow him to enter.

Ngcebo: “Yebo, unjani?”

Happiness: “I am fine and how are you?” she asked and

sat on the single couch as Ngcebo was sitting on the

other single couch... Njabulo and Siphosami were at

Nkosazana’s palace, they left early in the morning,

Happiness drove them as they had planned with Mlamuli’s

sons that they were going to visit each other.

Ngcebo: “I am fine. I need to talk to you.”

Happiness: "Alright, I have time."

Ngcebo: "The court case has passed and when I had that

dream and the case came up. I automatically thought that

it was linked to the case but last night, the dream came

back exactly as I have dreamt it three times before."

Happiness gasped and looked at him with her eyes

widened. "What! You can't be serious! What should I do

now because where can danger come from?"

Ngcebo: "I am totally clueless because there's no

instructions about this but it's just you running away on

the gravel road bleeding and you keep looking back. I

have thought about this long and hard when I woke up

from the dream and it made me think that maybe being

back here is not a good idea.”

Happiness looked at him for a few minutes digesting his

suggestion and she had, she chuckled. “Are you serious?

What are you trying to say exactly?” She asked moving

forward to sit on the edge of the couch as her body

relaxed off every worry that she had when Ngcebo told her

this.

Ngcebo: "I think that you need to leave my brother

because where can this danger come from?  
And where

can this gravel road you're running on be?  
Maybe coming  
back-"

Happiness: "Just stop it right there! You think this is a

joke, right? You think my marriage is a joke that you can

toy with just because you have a gift?"

Ngcebo: "Excuse me?"

Happiness: "You can't go around advising people to leave

their spouses just because you kicked your grieving wife

out of your house-”

Ngcebo: “What! I did what?”

Happiness: “Yes, we know what you did and now, you’re

here trying to tell me I should leave my husband and

you’re lying about this dream that you had long ago. Yes,

you had it a time back and the pain of losing my daughter

to her aunt has hit me. It’s a bleeding wound and now,

you want me to leave my husband. For what exactly?”

Ngcebo: “I am not lying to you and I am not that bored

that I can just drive to your house to talk to you. There’s

nothing special about you in my eyes that I can even

waste my time just to lie to you but I am doing what I am

supposed to do. Go and consult then to confirm if there's

nothing following you.”

Happiness: “I don't have time for your nonsense, please

leave my house. Firstly, your wife poked her nose on my

business and told Mnotho I was back in Johannesburg

and that led me back into my marriage and now, you're

poking your nose in my business telling me to leave my

husband. You really need to get something to

keep you

busy.”

Ngcebo laughed in serious disbelief. “I cannot believe you!

You are calling my gift poking nose? Are you aware that

you’re disrespecting my ancestors the ones who seem to

care about your life because if they don’t, they were not

going to show me this repeatedly?”

Happiness: “Please, leave. And don’t tell this nonsense to

my husband. Just back off my marriage. I have enough of

your poking noses.”

Ngcebo nodded his head and he stood on his



feet, he

headed to his car, he kept chuckling as he  
couldn't believe

how mean Happiness could be! "If you have  
given me this

gift so that I can be disrespected by the  
receivers and be

called a liar, be made a bad guy, it's either you  
take it

back because I won't stand this behaviour. If  
you don't

want to take it back, they should receive what's  
due to

them for not believing me and for disrespecting  
you."

Ngcebo spoke out loud, directing the message  
to his

ancestors for them to hear him. He felt it was

not enough!

He needed to tell them! He wasn't going to sleep tonight

without consulting them!

"You're drinking wine. Where are my boys? I should be

going to my brother's house he called us there."

Mnotho

spoke to Happiness throwing his body on the couch that

she was seated on. He placed his head on her lap.

Happiness: "I just wanted to relax and the boys are still at

the palace. Nkosazana said they will come back with you

as you'll be going there."

Mnotho: "Alright, I should go and take a shower.

Kiss me

so that I will tell you the good news." He said

lazily... The

previous night, he went to sleep at Banele's

house, he

asked permission from Candice because he

wanted to

clear his head. He wanted to be alone and think.

He fell

asleep with a positive mind that he was not

going to let

Danielle go just like that. He was going to fight

for her

because he loved her and she meant everything

to him...

Happiness giggled and she broke the kiss.

"What is that

you want to tell me? I am still upset about what MaNkosi

did yesterday.” She said.

Mnotho: “This will make you happy and you won’t be

upset with her anymore because what she advised me to

do, is what helped me get my job back. Taking responsibility for my actions and apologising.”

Happiness: “WHAT!” She exclaimed happily and she

pushed Mnotho’s head up from her lap, she placed the

glass away and she kissed him seriously.

Mnotho: “Okay, that was special.”

Happiness: “I am so happy, mnyeni wami. You have your

job back and that means everything to us. I am sure

MaNkosi is happy and yes, I am no longer angry with

her.” she held his face once more and kissed him...

Mnotho smiled a little after the kiss. “She didn’t show that

much happiness but she just told me she wants a divorce

after aunt Nomkhosi told her she’s pregnant. That’s why I

was down when I called you.”

All the happiness on her face was washed off by this

news. “A divorce! She’s having a baby?” she kept quiet for

a long while looking at her husband who was

looking at

the coffee table nodding his head. “No, you know what?

Just go shower and go to the meeting, MaNkosi is going

nowhere. The family won’t allow her to leave and I will

talk to her too.” She encouraged with a smile.

Mnotho looked at her and kissed her cheek, he didn’t say

anything more but he stood up to leave

Happiness for the

shower...

^^^^

“I have thought about this.” Nkosazana told her husband

who was looking at the food that she’d

prepared for his

brothers that were coming by... Nkosazana didn't want to

talk about what Dalisu had requested from her husband

when they returned from the palace because she thought

that it meant her husband was going to sleep with

Candice. She was thinking that because, they were

traditional people but after a day when Mlamuli had

figured out what was actually worrying her, he ensured her

that he wasn't going to have sex with her but he was only

going to donate his sperm. He assured her that

there was

no way that he could sleep with the wife of his  
little

brother while their lives have been simplified by  
science,

she could be pregnant without sex...

Mlamuli: "You've thought about what? The food  
looks

mouth-watering."

Nkosazana: "Thank you. I have thought about  
Banele and

Candice, and I am not agreeing to this because I  
can't

give you any more babies-"

Mlamuli: "Wait, MaMkhwanazi, where's that  
coming from

now because even before we learnt that you



can't give me

more babies. We didn't want more."

Nkosazana: "No, Ndabezitha, you didn't want more babies

because even when I conceived Bongani you were not

ready for him."

Mlamuli: "No, we were both not ready for him. And you

were even angry with me. Please, don't make this look like

it was me, alone."

Nkosazana hissed and she looked at him. "I don't have a

problem with you donating your sperm to your brother and

his wife because when they need this baby, by

the time

they need the baby. They deserve the baby.”

Mlamuli smiled. “I knew you would want us to do what’s

good for the others and I also don’t have a problem with

it because Banele is my brother and besides, this practice

being tradition, he needs this because almost every man

and woman want a child to warm their home.”

He said

pulling her closer to him and he covered her into his warm

arms.

Nkosazana: “You’re right about that.”

Mlamuli: “I love you.” he said holding her face

into his

hands and he kissed her... They stopped kissing when they

heard someone clearing their throats. "Argh! Why are you

kids being rude?" Mlamuli asked his brothers who were

inside the kitchen, Ngcebo and Mntwana, they laughed.

Ngcebo: "It feels good to disturb when people are

kissing."

Mlamuli laughed and looked at Nkosazana who was

suddenly shy, Mlamuli moved away from her.

"Let's go

that side and where are the others?" Mlamuli asked them

moving out of the kitchen.

Mntwana: “They’re coming. Bhuti’ Mnotho will come with Banele.”

Mlamuli opened the house with the dining table and chairs

where they were going to be sitting for the rest of the

meeting. “Alright, we will wait for them.”

“What’s the meeting about?” Dalingcebo asked dishing the

food for himself as they were all inside the house now

helping themselves... Mntwana was dishing the food for

Banele and cutting everything in pieces...

Mlamuli: “I called you here to talk about your

women and  
life.”

“HAWU!” They all surprised and looked at one another...

Ngcebo: “Do you want them for yourself now?”  
he asked  
and they laughed.

Mlamuli: “That wouldn’t be a bad idea and I can  
even  
want the ex-wife to come back so that I can  
choose  
perfectly.” He looked at Dalingcebo.

Dalingcebo: “I will ban myself from the village.”  
The brothers laughed. “On the serious note, I  
have called  
you here because I have a concern about how  
things are

done around here. We are all adults now but how our parents and the family keep treating every one of you in here as children. It doesn't sit well with me because even for smallest things they call meetings for you to discuss things that happen in your houses, irrelevant things that don't even need them. They don't do that to me even if it can show that things are not right in my house they don't call meetings. I last had meetings when I was taking Nkosazana as my wife because they were fighting me. I

called you here so that we can discuss that.” He laid out,

he looked at them and he saw they were paying attention

but he needed to hear their voice.

Mnotho: “But bafo, it has been major things that need

intervention of the family. That’s all I have seen, just

things in need of intervention.”

Dalingcebo: “I disagree. Bhuti’ Mlamuli is right, especially

our mother. She’s five to o’clock, inside our business and

that creeps my skin because whenever you try to tell her

that she must back off. She becomes hurt and defensive.”

Mlamuli: "Okay, Ngcebo?" he looked at Banele who was

typing a text...

Ngcebo: "I am in support of this meeting because we're

being treated like babies and mina, nje, since I was still

dating Nandipha. I had dad telling me how she must dress

up and how she must not attend parties with me. Just that

alone having my father tell me what must happen in my

house. Hhayi! And our mother is worst. This meeting is

relevant."

Mlamuli nodded and took the phone from Banele, he read



the text. "Banele is also in support of this..." he read the text from Banele that supported him. "Young boy with a sugar mama?" He called out Mntwana and they all laughed.

Mntwana: "She doesn't even look like a sugar mama though." He commented loudly as his brothers were still laughing at him.

Mnotho: "Well, you're right about that, she doesn't look like one. That woman has young bone but you still look younger than her."

Mntwana: "Did you just complement my woman?" the brothers laughed.

Ngcebo: "Yeywena! She's your woman now? I thought she was just a friend with good benefits and even elders were told that."

They laughed. "You're so brave, man, Mntwana, a 9-year gap. I am pretty sure there's nobody in here who has done that." Dalingcebo commented and looked at the rest of them, they were just laughing. Banele holding his stomach while Mntwana was just looking at them.

Mntwana: “There’s nothing funny here and my baby mama

is beautiful, all your wives combined don’t amount to

that.”

“WEEEH!” They chanted in unison and they cracked, some

of them had tears and Mntwana now, was also laughing

with them.

Mnotho: “There’s nobody who has brought an ugly woman

or even had one.”

Ngcebo: “Hhayi! Nompumelelo, Dalingcebo’s last girlfriend

before Nontobeko. Yesses! She wasn’t beautiful. She was

just a ‘but her face’” he commented and they laughed

recalling Nompumelelo.

Dalingcebo: “Voetsek wena!”

Mntwana: “I don’t know her.”

Mnotho: “You don’t wish to know her, boy.”

Mlamuli: “On a serious note you’ve had beautiful women

but the Princess is a goddess I must say myself.” He

admitted to boost Mntwana’s ego and Mntwana whistled

while the other brothers made disagreeing sounds. “Banele

says, princess izacile nje kwaphela.” (She’s just skinny)

He read the text.

Mntwana: "Voetsek!" he swore as the others laughed.

Ngcebo: "I wonder how is Candice any better to the princess."

Mntwana: "Nokukhulu ukubhimba emshadweni wakhe ethi uyagwaba." He added and nobody amongst them didn't laugh tears.

Mnotho: "Hey! I am seeing Palesa, she got that polite beauty and even with the face that got pimples she's beautiful and the dimples are added sauce."

Dalingcebo: "Oh! Ungiqondile vele! Uyangisukela." He

commented and the others laughed at the sound of his voice as the past between them was what was inside their minds as Mnotho was the one complementing his girlfriend.

Mlamuli: "What's wrong because that was a good compliment?"

Dalingcebo: "It must not have an agenda."

Mntwana: "Inhliziyo madoda!" he exclaimed and they

laughed... "But the queen is also thin let's not forget her in

this conversation."

Mlamuli: "Hheyi! She must be off the table!"

Ngcebo: “Why? Kubo bonke nje laba bantu benu,  
mina

ngizibonela imicondo nje egqiba ubuhle babo.”

(All I am

seeing in your partners, are the skinny legs.) he  
threw

shade and that sent them all back to the  
laughing pit.

Mlamuli: “Ngathi uyakhohlwa njalo wena ukuthi  
uganwe

ushoti, angikaze nje ngimbone ekhula lokhu  
naqala ukujola

eyintombazane. Khona uma ekhulelwe ngathi  
umkhovu

osebenzela umthakathi thizeni.” (It’s like you’re  
forgetting

that your wife is too short and I have never seen  
her height

improving ever since you started dating. It's worse when

she's pregnant) He threw back the shade at Ngcebo and

turned the room into a total disorder of laughter.

Ngcebo: "Hhayi, kulungile kodwa akanayo imicondo." He

wiped his tears.

Dalingcebo: "Hheyi, mfishane yena kodwa!"

Ngcebo: "Can we stick to the agenda of the meeting

because I will throw some serious shade and ya'll gonna

cry." He warned them and they laughed.

Mlamuli: "Okay, we can hear that and let's talk about the

meeting for real. We will have to write down the



list of

things that we rule as off limit. Banele can't write and so,

Dalingcebo, you write better." He passed the paper and

pen over to Dalingcebo... And the meeting began, all their

concerns put on paper and they were going to present

them to their parents...

4 hrs · Public

Save

1.4K

EIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S7 ``EPISODE 25``

"But the wives were supposed to be here so that they'll

know that not everything should be a family's discussion."

Mntwana insisted as they were seated on the dining table

of their parents' house, the following morning, the brothers

were waiting for their parents to join them.

Dalingcebo: "That's not really important as long as we get

through to our parents. Everything will fall into place."

Mnotho: "I think Mntwana is right because it doesn't seem

like mama can even tell them something that's right one

of these days." He supported, personally referring to the

matter of his mother telling his wives to leave

him...

Mlamuli: "It's too late that we can call them now but you'll

have to personally tell them about this meeting and tell

them what we ruled as off limit."

"ALRIGHT!" They all agreed in one voice and they kept

quiet as their father walked inside the dining room being

followed by their mother...

Dalису: "What's happening? We're seeing your faces here."

Dalingcebo: "We've come with an agenda that's why you're

seeing our faces."

Thembelihle: "An agenda?"

Mlamuli: “Yes, we’ve sat together and raised concerns

about certain issues that we feel should be brought to the table.”

Dalisu: “We’re listening.” He looked at his wife and then

back to his sons.

Dalingcebo looked at the paper they’ve written together.

“We feel that our issues, personal issues are being

discussed by the family in meetings even when it’s not

necessary. And we’ve come up with points where there

should be meetings.” He stopped and looked at his

parents.

Thembelihle: “We are discussing you in meetings? When

was that because every meeting that has been called here

was necessary?”

Mlamuli: “No, not every one of them were necessary and

at times you even ask us to comment then we’ll just have

nothing to say. For an example, Mnotho’s wives, they’re

angry with each other, no MaNkosi is angry with MaMthimkhulu and it’s acceptable considering how

MaNkosi has been made a fool. I hear a meeting was

called for them. For what, mama? Can't adults be angry

with one another and fix things when they want to without

you interfering and calling meetings for them?"

Thembelihle: "There's something wrong if I want peace

between my daughters' in-law? That's wrong?"

Mlamuli: "It's not wrong but it hasn't been long. Look at

Dalingcebo and Ngcebo, they're the perfect example

because they fight more than any of us and they would be

angry with each other for a long time. You call them

together try to talk but if they don't want to resolve it they

don't. They only do that when they want to. And the same

was supposed to happen for MaNkosi.”

Thembelihle looked at Dalisu as she was angered by what

Mlamuli was saying, this meeting they've called was

nonsense! “I am afraid he has a point and this comes

back to what I told you the other day.” Dalisu said to

Thembelihle and Thembelihle looked aside without saying

a word.

Dalingcebo: “When one of our parents, especially mama

who can be likely to see or know something is wrong in

our marriage or relationship, when you see something is wrong, you ask and we don't tell you, please don't push it to a point that you call a meeting because you see tension. A meeting should be called when one spouse has asked for a divorce, then the family comes together and try to find a solution before the final decision of divorce is stamped final by everyone. Or when one of us voluntarily asked an intervention of the elders in any problems."

Thembelihle: "Hhaybo! So, when I see that something is



wrong and I want to address that something  
because I

care I shouldn't call the meeting?"

Princes: "YES, YOU SHOULDN'T!" they chanted...

Thembelihle looked at her husband and Dalisu  
didn't say

anything. "If the problem becomes bigger it will  
definitely

come to you on the right time by one spouse  
seeking

intervention or if they've decided to separate  
because we

all know that no separation happens in our  
family, actually

in our culture, no separation happens without  
the family

being called to talk about it first." Mlamuli  
answered his

mother fully...

Ngcebo: "This means you'll stop expecting your daughters' in-law to open up to you about everything and

anything as you've complained about that, concerning

Nandipha specifically. Everyone here have decided that

they'll tell their partners what we've discussed here."

Dalisu: "When it comes to your wife, Ngcebo that's a

different story and I believe that you've seen it as you even

kicked her out of your house."

Ngcebo: "It's not a different story. She had expectations

and they weren't met, that's what got her  
resenting

Nandipha.”

Thembelihle: “I resent her? When did I say that?”

Ngcebo looked at Dalingcebo giving him a  
platform to

read the next point because he wasn't here to  
discuss

Nandipha and his mother's issues. “The second  
point

was, Mntwana and I are the only people who are  
not

married and we're asking that nothing should  
be asked

about our girlfriends unless we introduce them  
to you. On

my case, Palesa, there's nothing you can say  
about Palesa

because she's my girlfriend that you technically don't

know because I haven't come to you and tell you, this is

my girlfriend I am serious about her. I don't think my

mother should bother herself about my girlfriend.

Girlfriends are a no go zone until they're introduced as

people we're serious about."

Dalису folded his lips to press down the smile that had

formed on his lips, because this, was something that he

didn't expect but how much they meant business got to

him positively. "So, what happened between

your girlfriend

and our granddaughter shouldn't be discussed

Dalingcebo?" He asked.

Dalingcebo: "Yes, it shouldn't be discussed  
because

there's nothing that happened between them.

It's my

daughter who disrespected me and my guest  
that she

didn't know why she was in the house." He said  
clearly

looking at his father and Dalisu nodded his  
head, his

mother, she was just QUIET! "Thirdly,  
distinguishing

between matters that needs the immediate  
family and

extended family because sometimes we get called in

meetings for matters that we would have resolved alone

with our parents and wives without calling extended family

and some issues don't even need the immediate family

but they need the people with need of intervention just

parents and them. Fourthly, biasness when dealing with

issues and the last important point for mama, when you

have a problem with any of our spouses, don't go behind

our backs and fight with them to an extent that you slap

them but in our faces pretend as if everything is alright.

Dad is a perfect example and we feel that we would like

you to follow his footsteps because he has never had a

beef with any of our spouses behind our backs but he puts

everything out in the open so that everyone should know

how he feels. If you keep doing that, there'll be a huge

problem for real. It should stop.”

Dalису: “Hhayi! We hear you.”

Thembelihle: “You hear them, baba? I will be told how to

be a mother to them now? That's what they've come here

to do and by the look of things, this meeting has been

called here for me and I wouldn't be surprised if you knew

about this meeting. You knew about it, right?"

Dalisu: "MaSthole! Watch your tone! And if I was part of

this I wasn't going to hide it from you. The points raised

here I have heard them and we will have to respect their

decisions as we expect them to respect ours."

Thembelihle: "I care about them and that's-"

Dalisu: "It's not healthy! Let's not keep arguing about it

now!"

Mlamuli: "These people are grown-ups, we're



grown-ups

and you can't be running after them like children  
but they

must be given their space. And their space  
should be

respected. Calling, here and there, checking  
how everyone

is, visiting the house sometimes is what's  
expected

because you're our mother but now, our marital  
affairs

should be off the table unless we come to you  
with them.

We don't want dependant men that will have a  
problem

when you're gone because you want to nurse  
them even at

this age."

Dalingcebo: "It's not even nursing but it's interfering and causing problems and now women won't want us because of your behaviour mama."

Ngcebo: "Well, some of them are already standing by the door because of you." he mumbled the words but they heard him clearly.

Dalisu: "What does that mean?"

Ngcebo: "Nothing. We want freedom."

Thembelihle: "Alright, if you call my motherly love interfering I will step back." she said with a big lump on her throat because this was hurting her that her

sons had

come here to gang up on her and they were rejecting her

motherly love. She was doing everything because she

loved them but they were not appreciating her, they were

rejecting her love and concern about their lives. SHE WAS

HURTING! THEY WERE HURTING HER! And her husband

seemed to be siding with them as he'd said before that

she was supposed to let them be even if they wanted to

ruin their lives... Dalisu looked at his wife as he heard from

the projection of her voice that she was hurt by

this...

“THANK YOU!” The brothers chanted in unison without

dwelling on how their mother’s voice sounded, the

message has been passed and heard. That was all that

mattered because their big brother had come through for

them and gave them the push to talk about this with their

parents...

Ngcebo: “Oh! And before we leave, I think we forgot a

point.”

“What?” The brothers asked and the parents looked at

Ngcebo.

Ngcebo: "My house in Johannesburg."

Daliso: "What about it?"

Ngcebo: "I no longer want any surprise visits-"

"HAWU!" The brothers surprised and looked at Ngcebo.

Dalingcebo: "That was not on the agenda and we didn't

support it."

Ngcebo: "There's a section of 'ezivuka emaminithini' and

that falls under that section in a meeting." He commented

and the brothers laughed along with their father but their

mother didn't laugh, she was no longer with them. "On a

serious note though I would appreciate if  
someone calls

before coming to the house even if it's a last  
minute

decision just call." He insisted and in one voice,  
they all

respected his request...

"Thank you, bhuti for calling out that meeting  
and we're

hoping that, they will discuss it now that they're  
alone. I

saw mama was hurt." Dalingcebo said to  
Mlamuli as they

were leaving the house for their cars... The other  
brothers

agreed to what Dalingcebo was saying...

Mlamuli: "Don't worry about that. They will talk."  
He

assured them and they went their separate ways with hope

that things were going to change...

>>>>

She turned her head as she heard him laugh, she looked

forward after she'd confirmed that it was him who was

laughing. "Why are you laughing? Please take him he's

making things difficult for me." she turned and gave the

baby over to Ngcebo as she was busy on the sink with

one hand while the other arm was holding her baby...

Ngcebo stepped forward and took Mnqobi.

“Where’s your mother and the girls?” Ngcebo asked and looked at his son.

Nandipha: “They drove aunt Nomkhosi’s house as she asked.”

“Alright, what’s this?” Ngcebo asked about the paper and pen that was on top of the counter... It was Nandipha’s garden plan put on paper and the budget... He looked at it and didn’t understand what was it.

Nandipha: “It’s a budget. I will need to buy a cow before the wedding because I don’t think I will have time to do



that when I leave this place for home. I will buy it in your

older brother's farm."

Ngcebo: "A cow for what because cows will be offered by

the chieftaincies for the wedding feast. Why are you

budgeting for a cow?"

Nandipha: "I was told that I will need to buy it and have it

slaughtered the following day and how are we going to

sleep in your grandfather's house? Why are we even

expected to sleep there?"

Ngcebo: "Oh! Langalibalele told you that? I really don't

know and if he didn't tell you the reason that simply

means you don't need to know if there's a reason. He's

the one who told you about the cow?"

Nandipha: "Yes, but don't tell anyone about it. I don't think

telling you would be any problem." She said and wiped

her hands when she was done.

Ngcebo: "Alright."

Nandipha: "Your grandfather shared that compound with

who?"

Ngcebo: "He didn't share it with anyone besides his

servants. All his wives had their palaces and

that was his

homestead where he could rest alone without his wives.

My grandmother's palace is the one that Nkosazana

occupied and after my grandfather's death one of the

family members lived there to watch over, he passed

years back. And now, a royal servant and his family lives

in the servants' house, they're the ones watching over the

compound and everything. I think going there must have

something connected with my gift and you as my wife. I

don't know."

Nandipha: “Are we going to have to do everything and even consummate our marriage for Banele to be healed?”

Ngcebo laughed and he walked away with their son as

Nandipha was taking the paper and pen, that signalled she

was leaving and Ngcebo wanted to head to the bedroom

side of the house. “I am asking a question because I am

concern and I don’t want any surprises.”

Ngcebo: “It’s a surprising question.” He opened the

bedroom door and he sat on the bed with the baby, he

removed his sandals, he laid down with him.

Nandipha: “I want to know and I want to know how long will I be expected to stick around your grandfather’s compound for all my wifely duties? I have made peace with the fact that I won’t graduate because of this wedding coming up this month.”

Ngcebo rose up from the bed and he looked at her. “I don’t know about that but the aunts will tell you how long you’ll stick around. And about consummating the marriage, would you like it if, after all the wedding nuptials are carried out perfectly with no red flags and

then come

morning Banele is still the same. Obviously, the family will

meet up with Langalibalele and Langalibalele says to the

whole family, 'Prince Ngcebo and his wife should

consummate their marriage and Prince Banele will be

fine!' Then we will have to leave the meeting and go

consummate the marriage and the whole family members

will be inside mama's palace waiting for US to finish

consummating the marriage. What are they thinking that

time of waiting for us? Would you like that?"

Nandipha

folded her lips and closed her eyes, she didn't want to

laugh as she couldn't imagine how awkward that would

be. Being asked, being told they needed to have their

marriage consummated and being waited on while they do

that. IT WAS GOING TO BE HELL AWKWARD!

"Don't be

quiet but answer me." Ngcebo insisted as Nandipha

wasn't saying anything.

Nandipha: "It will be awkward and uncomfortably

embarrassing." She murmured without looking at him in

the eye nor face...

Ngcebo: "That means we will do everything then and

there's no other place that we will sneak into to consummate the marriage but in grandpa's compound,

inside his house." He said looking at her and now, he was

amused by the fact that she was being shy now and he

was amused by the fact that she was even thinking about

this something that he wasn't even thinking about... And he

wasn't even going to ask Langalibalele about it. Who

wouldn't want to have his wife on their wedding day? He



wasn't going to be a fool about it.

Nandipha: "I will leave you two and proceed with my

thing." She stood up with her pen and paper, she wasn't

going to comment about this further. This was serious and

this was really going to pull her back somehow, some

day, but maybe not, maybe things were going to end

peacefully... She closed the door behind her leaving

Ngcebo and his son inside the room....

"We're ready to leave and we'll travel straight to -" Faith

looked at Nandipha. Faith was seated with Nandipha and

Ngcebo on the table. The girls were alone inside the

lounge watching cartoons as Faith wanted to speak with

their parents. She was heading to Johannesburg with

them... Nandipha had her sleeping baby inside her arms...

Nandipha: "I want everything to be done at home where I

grew up. Mama' MaNtombela's house. I will be sent off

from there and by both of you."

Faith: "Alright, the girls and I won't pass by here but we'll

drive straight to Empangeni. That means your husband will

have to drive you home."

Nandipha: "What's wrong if you pass by here?"

Faith: "That will be long and tiring, you don't have a problem Ngcebo?"

Ngcebo: "I don't have a problem mama."

Faith: "And down to what you've been avoiding. What's

going on between the two of you? About the other night,

what's with fighting like that and none of you saw it was

wrong that you were fighting while Mnqobi was squalling

that hard. It didn't even stop you. Yini? Huh?" she looked

at them and none of them said a word to her, they kept

quiet as if she wasn't there. "No, I am talking and you

can't just keep quiet while I am talking. What's wrong,

Nandipha and Ngcebo? What's the problem?" she asked.

Ngcebo: "She wants out of our marriage because she's

tired." He replied briefly without looking at Faith but

looking at his hands that were on the table.

Faith looked at Nandipha but she was avoiding her eyes.

"No, don't avoid eye contact Nandipha but look at me.

Just look at me." She pressured and Nandipha was forced

to look at her mother's eyes. She was surprised

that

Nandipha wanted out! “What is it that you’re tired of? You

just want out of your marriage, can you even recognise

your mistakes?” She asked.

Nandipha: “I am tired of this family and everything that

comes with being married to them. I haven’t been so

close to them due to being banned to the palace but I

have felt every heat and taken every insult and accusations

from them. I want to be free from all this.”

Faith: “This is about putting yourself first and forgetting

everyone that looks up to you, Nandipha, right?

This is

what this about?”

Nandipha: “No, but do you remember you once told me I

should look out for myself for my kids. I don’t want to die

of stress and heartache from this family. I almost died

because of them, died for something I didn’t even know,

something I wasn’t even born when it happened and I

doubt, no, even Ngcebo wasn’t even born when that

happened but it came back and I was hold hostage. I still

feel shivers when I think of those days I was in

there. I

will die before I even reach 30 years here. I am  
tired

mina.”

Faith: “There’s nothing that can be done to  
change his

family but why don’t you look at him as your  
husband and

shut everything out, see yourself only with him.  
It’s him

that you don’t want, huh?”

Nandipha: “No, but I can’t separate him from his  
family.

But I can only separate myself from them and  
give him

peace-”

Ngcebo: “Don’t even begin to speak for me,

Nandipha.

Don't attempt it. If you're taking this decision just take it

but don't tell me you want to give me peace.

You're being

manipulative if you say that."

Faith: "You have hurt your kids and left them for a month,

you were wrong and even if you were feeling pain, your

actions were wrong and now, you're back.

They're hopeful

that they will go back home and be happy again, they'll be

happy when their parents get married but all that will be

erased when they have to adapt and accept that they won't



be living with their two parents. What's that?

That's what

you want?" she asked looking at her daughter

but she

wasn't looking at her, she was looking at the

baby. "I am

talking to you!"

Nandipha: "I don't want to hurt them but I have

made up

my mind."

Faith: "Who's taking the kids?" she looked at

them both

because she could see that with Nandipha, it

was just a

losing battle, even the sound of her voice

reflected how

much interest she'd lost in making her marriage

work. And

when this girl had made up her mind there was little to

nothing that you could do to change her mind...

“Should I

repeat my question? I am talking to adults here.”

Ngcebo: “I don’t have the kind of time that she has, my

career is too demanding and for that, it’s better that she

takes them.”

Faith clicked her tongue looking at Nandipha and she

stood on her feet, she left them without saying another

word... Ngcebo stood up too because he needed to buckle

the children on their seats. Faith was leaving

her car

behind...

^^^^^^

“Mama, why is Siphosami not coming back home because

we are home now?” Pearl asked her mother who was busy

packing Pearl’s shoes and toys on the boxes that she

managed to get... Ntandokazi had confirmed with the

Doctor that she was five weeks pregnant and even after

she’d confirmed that, that didn’t change her mind about

leaving Mnotho. She’d spoken to her mother and her

mother didn't fight her but she supported the decision that

she'd taken and Danielle told her mother not to even

bother herself with coming to any meeting they will call

about this divorce because she'd stamped and signed that

she was leaving this marriage. She wasn't having doubts

now but she was sure that she needed to leave, go back

home and back to her business...

Danielle: "He will live with Njabulo and his mother now

because Nonjabulo has left home." she replied and looked

at her, she'd seen that her daughter was lonely

without

Siphosami but since she returned she didn't want to ask

Siphosami to come to the house because she was leaving

again. She figured it was best that she doesn't bring up

adoption of Siphosami because Happiness was there and

she had her daughter had been taken away from her...

Pearl: "And me? I will live alone now? Where are you

taking my things?" she asked her mother sounding sad at

the news her mother was telling her.

Danielle: "We will talk when your father comes home." she

marched to the door and pulled Pearl by her arm as she

heard the knock on the door. She looked down at Pearl

and she saw that she was upset. But there was nothing

that she could possibly do to ensure that she keeps her

home...

Danielle sat down and placed her daughter on her lap as

her house was filled with the aunts of the family, the

daughters' in-law, Thembelihle, and Mnotho along with his

father. Thembelihle was here because she was expected

to be here but she had told herself she was not

going to

say anything in this meeting because she'd  
been told to

back off by her sons... Danielle had offered to  
leave them

and go prepare something to eat for them but  
they told

her that they were here to talk with her...

Thembelihle then

told Pearl to go to her room and play, she stood  
up from

her mother's lap and she headed to her room...

"No, we know that we're not supposed to be  
here without

your family members and we couldn't even get  
hold of

your great aunt and your mother told us that  
she's busy.

We thought we have no choice but to come here without your family members because we've been told that you're already packing." Aunt Nomkhosi introduced the matter to Ntandokazi who was looking at her hands not at her as she was talking. "And we want to talk about your marriage. Why are you leaving?" She asked Danielle.

Danielle: "I did tell my husband that I will not change my mind and I don't want to have a meeting called because I will not change my mind."

Dalisu: "Heee! You don't want a meeting, who



are you to

tell us that because you're a daughter in-law here and you

will not just leave without telling us why are you leaving.

You think it was a joke when you were married into this

family? That is what you thought?"

Danielle: "No, but the reason I am saying this is not

because I don't know how things are done. I am saying

this because I know that there's nothing that can change

my mind. I am not taking this betrayal from the two

important members of our family lying down.

Everything

that I thought was solid about this family of ours was

actually not solid and I have been forced to just forgive.

Okay, I have forgiven and maybe before I am not

expecting that Happiness was going to tell me the truth

but when she returned and we vowed that we're building a

relationship in honesty going forward, they both lied to me.

If this was meant to be our family secret I was supposed

to be included but no, they made this their thing and I

don't trust them both anymore. They'll still betray me in

future. It's better that I leave. And I won't change my mind."

Mnotho: "You're pregnant with my child and you think

you'll take my daughter and that child you're carrying then

leave and live in Durban with them?"

Danielle: "Yes, because I won't leave them here and you

wouldn't want to try me in court if you want custody of

these children." She said clearly and everyone made

surprising sounds inside the room while

Mnotho was

angered by what Danielle was saying and he was angered

by her leaving.

Nkosazana: "Can you at least consider your children?"

Happiness and Nandipha why are you quiet? Do you think

what she's doing is right?"

Happiness: "I have been trying to talk to her for the past

two days but she doesn't want to listen to me. She says

that she has forgiven us but her actions of leaving are

showing that she has not."

Nkosazana looked at Nandipha and she wasn't saying

anything, she was the one who called Nandipha into this

meeting because it wasn't going to be right to leave her

behind, she was also part of the family. She figured that

she wasn't going to say anything even after she'd called

her name...

Danielle: "I will not change my mind. My children will visit

home whenever there's school holidays. Their relationship

with the family won't end. But my relationship with my

husband and family will end. I can't be forced to stay."

Dalisu: "MaSthole?"

Thembelihle: "If she wants to leave she must leave. Why

must we beg a girl to stay in her house? If she's leaving

her marriage that only means she was never ready for it.

She thought this was a game? And now, we must beg a

girl who's trapped in a woman's body not to run away

from her family? There's no girl that I will beg to stay

here. I am here because I was expected to and don't

forget baba, what our sons said to me. She must leave."

She said what shocked everyone inside the room except

for Nandipha... They all sat in silence looking defeated but

Mnotho was just angry, he was angry!

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S7 ``EPISODE 26``

“How will you even dance the Zulu dance and when are you going to come down? You must visit me first and drive to Nandipha’s home?”

Dalingcebo asked Palesa on the phone he was seated back on his couch Thursday night going through some papers for the community project he was planning.

Palesa: “Nandipha will teach me how to master it and I will be going down on Wednesday, I feel like that would be late but I don’t have a choice. Where’s Qhawe? I want to sing Happy birthday

for him. I will face time him so that can I see him amused by seeing my face on the phone.”

Dalingcebo: “We are not even done talking but you’re already asking about Qhawe. That means you won’t talk to me after speaking to him.” He complained and got up from his couch as there was a knock.

Palesa laughed. “No, why do you sound jealous? I just want to see Qhawe on his birthday and there’s nothing wrong about that.” She said.

Dalingcebo: “I am sounding jealous but you have this habit now of cutting our conversations short and face time the baby just to talk to him while he’s not talking but laughing and mumbling things that you can’t even hear.” He replied and opened the door for his brother, he gave him his hand and they shoulder hug while greeting each other.

Palesa: “You see, I can hear your brother’s voice



and that means I can face time the birthday boy. Did you even buy some cake for him?”

Dalingcebo chuckled and followed Ngcebo to the lounge. “He doesn’t like sweet things, babe, don’t you remember how he spat that chocolate you bought for him?” He asked and sat on the couch he was seated on.

Palesa laughed. “Yes, I remember that and what did you buy for him? I hope you’re going to him right now because Ngcebo is there and if you don’t do that. I will waste your time and your brother will leave.”

Dalingcebo: “Ey, Palesa!” he exclaimed her name and Palesa laughed on the other side of the line, they finished up their conversation on this shortest time until Dalingcebo gave his phone to MaNxongo after he’d accepted Palesa’s face time... He then marched back to the lounge to get to his brother.

Dalingcebo: “Why are you here so late? Who’s home?”

Ngcebo: “Nandipha and Mngqobi. I am coming from Nkosazana’s palace and I thought I should come by, where’s the birthday boy? Qalokuhle didn’t come home for her brother’s day?” he pushed the plastic bag with a toy truck for Qhawe as his birthday present... Dalingcebo took the plastic bag.

Dalingcebo: “She fell asleep after dinner but she is here. Qhawe is still awake but Palesa is face timing him and by now, he’s probably laughing. I am sure he’ll be happy to get this truck.”

Ngcebo: “Yeah. I will be driving to Empangeni with Nandipha and Mngqobi tomorrow. I don’t really feel ready for the wedding.”

Dalingcebo laughed. “Don’t be a woman about this because there’s nothing much that you’ll be doing there. You know how weddings go. Is

your wife happy about it? These instructions from ancestors got the elders wondering and I am not getting the wonder about it.”

Ngcebo: “I am not even keen to know the reason behind it because this wife I have, is tired of my family and she wants us to separate.” He told his brother, he was looking at him as Dalingcebo was gazing at him with astonishment. Ngcebo removed his eyes from him and he looked at his phone as it was ringing. He answered the phone. “Yebo?”

Nandipha: “Are you not coming back home? Don’t forget that I am alone here with the baby and you’re not here. I am scared, it’s almost ten  
Ngcebo.”

Ngcebo: “I am coming.”

Nandipha: “Are you on the road or somewhere?”

Ngcebo: “I am in Dalingcebo’s house but I am coming now.” he removed the phone from his

ear as there wasn't a sound from the other side.

Dalingcebo: "You can't be leaving this soon after you've told me that you're separating and that means you're only getting married for Banele to recover." He stood up from the couch as Ngcebo was standing up to leave.

Ngcebo: "Yeah, that's why we're getting married and don't tell anyone about it. I don't want anyone all up on my face about this."

Dalingcebo: "Why do you look relaxed about this? Is this what you wanted too? Maybe if the family can know something can be done to help."

Ngcebo: "No, I don't want her to feel pressured into anything and I am not relaxed about it. I am not taking it well but I don't want to push too. It would be easy to accept it if she was telling me I am the problem but my family, bro."

Dalingcebo clicked his tongue. "Maybe you

need to tell her that things will change after we've spoken to our parents and look, for me, I have Qalokuhle whom I am sure that she'll make Palesa's life hard with her attitude but I wish to make Palesa my wife and I have told her not to worry about my mom."

Ngcebo: "Do you think I didn't tell her? Hee! Ey, I have to go, she's alone there and she says she's scared. We will talk tomorrow."

Dalingcebo: "Sho drive safe and thank you for Qhawe's truck."

Ngcebo: "Sho!" he exclaimed while driving his car out of the premises. Ngcebo turned the music on and he drove his car fast to get home faster...

"He's not sleeping by now, what's wrong?"

Ngcebo asked Nandipha who was standing by the opened window with their son laying on her chest and he could hear his baby rumbles that

he always made when he was sleepy but struggling to sleep... He marched closer to them as the baby was crying now.

Nandipha: "He just woke up. I don't know what startle him in his sleep because he woke up and cried, he's crying." She replied and gave the baby over to Ngcebo who was requesting that she does. "I even undressed him."

Ngcebo: "He'll sleep in no time maybe he could sense you're scared." He sat on the bed with the baby, he looked at his sneakered feet that he couldn't get on the bed with. He relaxed on the bed with his feet on the floor. He took the baby's blanket, he placed it on his lap and laid the baby on his stomach...

Nandipha went down on her knees and she untied the laces of Ngcebo's sneakers, she then removed the sneakers. "Have you eaten?" She asked.

Ngcebo: "Yes, I ate at Nkosazana's palace." He replied and he looked at her as she took off his sneakers and socks... She got up with them when she was done. "Thank you." He said and got on the bed with the baby.

"It's better if he sleeps here." Nandipha suggested getting on the bed with other blanket of their son and she placed it on the middle.

Ngcebo: "He was just missing his father this one." He commented and placed the sleeping baby on the middle spot his mother had reserved for him. He looked at her. "Why are you staring at him like that?"

Nandipha: "It's nothing." She replied quickly and pulled the covers to cover the baby and cover her body, pretending that she wasn't feeling Ngcebo's eyes.

Ngcebo: "We are supposed to be laying two of them here, right? That's why you're looking at

him that way?”

Nandipha: “It doesn’t matter.” She said, removed the blanket and her mission was to head out of the door as she suddenly got emotional out of the blue... But Ngcebo wasn’t about to let her leave through that door, he pulled her by her hand and he cuffed her into a hug as she was crying.

Ngcebo: “I am sorry, okay? Some days will be good and some days will be worse, it’s just how it will go as long as we breathe. We will continue to breathe even if we don’t feel like it.”

Nandipha: “I am sorry, too. I am sorry.” She held on to him as Ngcebo was holding her even tighter. They remained in each other’s arms for a few minutes until Nandipha was more calm. Nandipha didn’t raise her eyes to look at Ngcebo as he was busy wiping her tears with his thumbs. She only looked at him when he was raising her face up. She closed her eyes



and accepted the kiss that she was receiving from Ngcebo, tenderly their lips moved and their hands tightened on each other's bodies as they allowed themselves to be consumed by the emotions awakened by their lips loving each other into a kiss...

Ngcebo: "I love you." he said under his breath as they've broke the kiss.

Nandipha: "I love you too." She mumbled and didn't say the rest...

Ngcebo: "Sleep." He let go of her and he moved out of the bedroom as she turned to the bed, he headed to the bathroom knowing that was just that...

"My mother is here and she says there are a few things that she wants to discuss with you about the wedding." Ngcebo informed Nandipha who was busy dressing up inside their bedroom in the morning... Ngcebo was seated on the

lounge with Mnqobi after packing her bags in the car for the road when Thembelihle got inside the house.

Nandipha: “There’s nothing I want to discuss about the wedding. She must choose whatever she sees right. I don’t really want to see her.”

Ngcebo sighed. “At least pretend to listen to her so that nothing can be awkward Nandipha. Please.” He pleaded.

Nandipha: “No.”

Ngcebo headed to his mother. “She’s asking that you discuss it with me and I will make my comment. She’s still inside the shower I thought she was done and we need to be on the road when she finishes.” He said to his mother and sat next to her... Thembelihle was busy playing with the baby.

Thembelihle: “Hawu, but this needed her.”

Ngcebo: “She will call if I can’t make the

decision on her behalf.” He replied and his mother nodded, she then took out the paper with her right hand and she showed Ngcebo what she wanted to discuss, they discussed it quickly and Ngcebo was able to make a decision on her behalf. “That’s it.”

Thembelihle: “Yes. Thank you. Take my bag and walk me out.” She instructed standing up with the baby and they followed each other to the house. “Your father and I, were wondering if you and your wife will be staying in your grandfather’s compound now or it’s just for the wedding?”

Ngcebo: “I don’t know. I think it’s just for the wedding.”

Thembelihle: “It was inside his compound when your grandfather spoke to you about your wedding?” she looked at him as he opened her door.

Ngcebo: "Yes, it was."

Thembelihle: "And you don't have a clue what's the reason behind it?"

Ngcebo: "No, maybe it's just what he wanted or it got to do with my gift." He replied and took the baby from his mother, she took her bag from him.

Thembelihle: "Okay, drive safe. You'll sleeping here alone as she'll be gone?"

Ngcebo: "No, I will sleep at Dalingcebo's house."

Thembelihle: "Alright, drive safe." She said and Ngcebo wished her the same.

Nandipha stepped inside the backseat of her mother's car that Ngcebo was going to drive. He had someone who was already by Empangeni and he was going to be the one to drive him back home... They haven't said much to each other since the previous night as they

both knew 'that was just that'

"I thought I am coming home to you. Why are you not home?" Nandipha asked Nontobeko on the phone, it'd been an hour with Ngcebo driving.

Nontobeko: "I am busy child but I will be there tomorrow, definitely."

Nandipha: "Don't tell me that you are hanging around the SA Navy fellow while you know that there's a wedding happening. How's he anyway?"

Nontobeko laughed. "Did you notice him on that state?" She asked.

Nandipha: "Mxm! I wasn't dead Nontobeko. I noticed the guy and he's-" she cleared her throat and rubbed her nose.

Nontobeko giggled. "He's what? What do you want to say?" She asked.

Nandipha: "He's handsome and being a

protector suits him but that doesn't mean you shouldn't be home by now because of him. You need to get home so that we will start practising." she mumbled the words.

Nontobeko laughed. "It's not what you think but I might be changing my purpose soon child. We will talk when I get home. Where's my nephew? I am not hearing any sounds from him." She said.

Nandipha: "Alright, your nephew loves sleeping but he was awake before you called. You'll see him when you get home." she replied and they shared their goodbyes... Nandipha placed her phone inside her bag... The drive proceeded...

>>>>

18th of May, Sunday at dawn Nandipha and the rest of the family had woken up and now, Nandipha was seated on the straw mat listening to the women from the village and

older women, relatives of the family, they were sharing words of wisdom as she was officially leaving to get married to the prince... The atmosphere in the family, the whole village was light and celebratory for the whole week as this wedding was of pride to everyone, not just in a royal sense but the two couple who'd made a name for themselves in the public. Nandipha wasn't as excited but the only thing that excited her was how much her children were happy to receive all the visits and attention except for Ntokomalo who didn't like crowds. She was always behind her mother while her sisters were out there being jolly and happy...

It was dark but she kept looking at grey leather designed Kist as she was leaving home, she could see it clearly through the lights on the yard, this Kist symbolised her death in the family but she was thinking that she was sent off to a marriage that she'd already ended and

her husband knew that but what other choice did she have? NONE!

“I am feeling cold, mama.” Nandipha told her mother, Faith. She was coming from the stream where she’d bathed and now, at 5:35am she was dressing up under the tree as per traditional practice.

Faith: “You’ll feel warm when we’re driving but focus on getting dressed as you can see that the others are dressing up.”

Nandipha: “I don’t get why I don’t have to wear any bra because I am no longer a virgin and I don’t even attend-”

Faith: “Weren’t you one? Stop complaining because your breasts won’t be showing and if you talk this much you’ll die of the cold. You’ll keep your entourage waiting longer, please hurry up.” She encouraged the girls who were helping her dress up as her bridesmaids were



also busy...

Royal acquaintances, high society, the celebrities, the Zulu nation as a whole along with their chieftaincies had flock in full and colourful force to witness the royal wedding, that was taking place at Ulundi regional sports complex... The crowds were going insane with the singing and the Zulu warriors and maidens dancing, the drums beating and the joyful aurora was reigning over about 11 000 people present... The royal wedding nuptials had begun on Friday, Thursday being the day where Nandipha was carrying out inqibamasondo that she didn't do... It was a success inside Thembelihle's palace...

Ngcebo arrived at the venue accompanied by his brothers and the Zulu warriors, they were all in traditional leopard regalia, singing and dancing, joyful. Ngcebo knew the nature of his relationship with his wife now but he woke up

feeling joyful and peaceful about this day. And one thing that he'd promised himself on this day, was to celebrate life...

Palesa and Nontobeko were both her maids of honour, she wanted them and she was freed to have them! She had about ten girls that attended the reed dance, she knew them from her village as her bridesmaids, forming a delegation that Nandipha arrived with at the venue. When she saw how joyful her husband was, she found herself smiling. He was so joyful within the warriors that he was with, the laughter on reflected on his face as he looked amongst them, singing with them. He looked happy! And so, she wanted to be happy this once, on this day along with him... She felt different, wearing isdwaba and she was comfortable with how much the leopard chest cover, covered of her breasts and when she got the chance to look at herself on the mirror, the

red beaded Zulu hat on her head, and all the beads that completed her traditional regalia, she saw the reflection of her beauty....

Both Ngcebo's side and her delegation danced and sang, she kept looking at him, her left hand carried the knife and Ngcebo on his hands, he carried the shield and spear... IT WAS BEAUTIFUL AND COLOURFUL...

Nandipha had been asked by the traditional leader if she was marrying her Ngcebo for love and she'd answered in the presence of all the thousands of crowds... When she'd done what she needed to do after her response that she was marrying Ngcebo for love. The drums were beaten hard and crowds sang and screamed as Nandipha and Ngcebo dance on the field, as some sort of chasing each other, mainly Nandipha chasing Ngcebo dancing flipping and swaying her 'isidwaba' closer to Ngcebo. It was believed that if her 'isidwaba' hit Ngcebo's body

any part of his body. Ngcebo was going to be ruled by his wife and so, he need to avoid that by running away from her.

“You can’t make me run around you like this, come on!” Nandipha exclaimed loudly and she laughed without losing focus on her dancing.

Ngcebo heard her. “Uzongidonsa ngekhala nje!” He said to her and kept doing was expected of him until it was clear that Nandipha was defeated...

All the royal family members had been given gifts and now, Nandipha had to sing alone and dance up to Ngcebo with her bridesmaids carrying all the gifts that she’d bought for him... Nontobeko was the one who encouraged her to sing the song she loved the most but it was a slow song, they revamped only wedding tunes and they matched the song to be of a fast tune. ‘If Maskandi artist can change a slow song to maskandi fast tune, we can do it! And you’ll see

most wives will be singing it.' Nontobeko had encouraged her and along with the girls they managed to fast tune the song. They fast tuned 'Zandile Khumalo – Ngiyakuthanda' and Nandipha sang it from within because she knew her love for this man was still bigger than anything and she didn't see anything that was going to change that, even another man can never! She can only bury it but she could never change it within her...

After she'd presented her gifts to him, Ngcebo held her hand. "I want to dance with you to this song. There'll never be another day. Zandile should get royalties." He told her looking at him as she smiled, looking smitten and flushed, it was the effect of the crowds, Nandipha stamped.

Nandipha: "Let's dance, they'll see beauty." She giggled and they danced together with love and the older women ululated, others moving

around, the crowds went insane, celebrating the beauty of their love... Just for that day!

She was seated on the straw mat inside the kraal and her Kist closer to her. She wasn't seated alone but with her maids' of honour and the men were moving on a circle followed by women inside the kraal of Ngcebo's grandfather, praising clan names and informing the ancestors about the daughter in-law that had join the family, it was dark by 6pm, Nandipha had been welcomed inside the premises and bile poured on her as per tradition, joining the two ancestors and symbolising her as the daughter in-law of the family...

"Don't sleep Ntokomalo. You still have to bath." Nandipha whispered on her daughter's ear, she was seated with her on the straw mat inside the kraal... She'd cried for her mother until she was taken straight to her because she wasn't calming down. Ntokomalo shook her head and

she laid her head on her mother's lap to sleep...

"We'll go to your house now and we will see you tomorrow." MaNtombela said to Nandipha who'd walked them out of the premises, she had sleeping Ntokomalo on her arms... ALL WEDDING NUPTIALS HAD BEEN COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY... And all that she wanted was to sleep...

Nandipha: "Okay, mama, I will see you tomorrow and now, I want to sleep. Thank you so much for everything." She said and looked at the rest of them.

Nompisholo: "Go and rest because tomorrow is another day and you'll have to wake up very early, do everything for the day."

Nandipha: "Yes, mamdala. I will do that."

Faith: "We will come tomorrow no magotshana wakho because I don't think you'll be needing her tonight. She'll remain with you for two

weeks that your in-laws have set out for you.”

Nandipha: “Alright.” She looked at them as they left and finally, she sighed!

She kneaded her neck seated on the dressing chair of the guestroom of the main house of Ngcebo’s grandfather. She closed her eyes, she’d just finished moistening her body after taking a shower. Everyone had left them and had promised to come back in the morning... She placed on the red lacy night dress on her body and she marched to the bed feeling nervous that Ngcebo wasn’t saying anything about Banele, she was scared to call any of them and ask if something that happened. And ask if he’d recovered or not! She laid on the bed and her body relaxed completely. She closed her eyes...

“I am sure you’re not sleeping.” Ngcebo commented slipping his body from behind her as she wasn’t facing the side of the bed that



meant to be his.

Nandipha: "I was..." she gasped short of breath as Ngcebo's hand found its way through her soft thighs sending shivers down her spine. "Do we-"

Ngcebo: "Face me." he pleaded softly, he'd switched off his phone and hers because in this moment, he didn't want anyone who was going to disturb him! From this touch of her skin he was already aroused and was ready for her but he wasn't sure about her. It was nothing, he was going to make her want him.

Tightly, she clung her hand on his arms as Ngcebo drove his tongue between her lips as they shared the kiss, their warm bodies so close to each other and his hands gripped her and held her, not too strong but so satisfying to her. She hung her leg onto his leg as the pleasure grew within her and she was thudding terribly that she kept shifting closer to him... She

moaned as his hand caressed the folds of her bums and she trembled slightly under his intoxicating touch.

She was completely naked, up on his face, she'd cried 'let's not waste time' But Ngcebo wanted everything and more of it... Now, as her mouth was full of his organ while laying on top of him on a 69 position, she was no longer in control of her thoughts because all that she was thinking about now, was him and what they were doing. There was nothing that mattered!

"Do you want to sleep?" Ngcebo asked her looking into her eyes and he'd packed her underneath him after they've reached their first climax from their satisfying foreplay... Nandipha was looking at him holding his arms.

Nandipha: "No, we're doing this because we don't want to leave anything behind. And so, I don't want to sleep."

Ngcebo: “Oh! You’re just doing this for Banele’s sake not because you want to do it with me? Not because you’re enjoying every second of it?” he asked rubbing himself on her openings, teasingly and Nandipha shut her eyes closed. Ngcebo stopped and looked at her waiting for the response.

Nandipha: “I would have pressed for a basic if I am not enjoying every second of it and if I didn’t want to do it with you, and I don’t know what ‘with you’ means exactly.” She replied on a soft murmur... “Hmm! Hmm! Hmm!” She craved for air and held on tight on his arms as she accepted him inside her, to avoid looking at him this time, she closed her eyes... They moved slowly, with her moans filling every corner of the room as they were a reflection of her pleasure, she held him inside her and she felt glorious... Ngcebo changed the pace, he thrust faster and deeper driving them straight to a

secret paradise, the shuddering climax was driving them now, and griped on each other... Ngcebo buried his face on her neck and he pulled her locks as he groaned his cum... Nandipha's toes curled on his buttocks and she screamed his name...

Ngcebo collapsed on her body and he dipped his hands beneath her. They both listened to their heavy unsteady breathing that was louder than the silence of the night. "You're my wife and as long as you're still called by name, I don't care where you chose to live after this, but you'll have no man sharing a bed with you while you still have my name. At least respect me that much and my ancestors that much. You won't be sleeping with anyone with my name if leaving me is your last choice." His voice sounding deeper than it ever did, it hit her ears and the message registered clearly inside her head... But she didn't respond to it...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S7 ``EPISODE 27``

“It was such a beautiful wedding that even got me feeling all smitten up and I have to admit even you were looking like a man amongst those men.” Neliswa commented looking at Mntwana who was standing before her by her car.

Mntwana laughed. “Are you trying to say that I am a not a man?” He asked and looked at her face through the light coming from his grandfather’s yard... Her family’s vehicles had left after all the wedding nuptials and she was here behind talking to Mntwana looking all elegant on a black and white maternity attire and a doek styled up on her head.

Neliswa: “That’s not what I am saying entirely

but you're still young, right?"

Mntwana: "No, I am not young but I am old now, I can even date you if I wish." He commented looking at her, he'd looked at her from afar and he admitted, she was looking exquisite and she didn't look entirely weird with the pregnancy bump as he thought that she would.

Neliswa laughed and opened her door. "I think now is the time that I leave before my family gets worried not seeing my car around." She informed.

Mntwana: "When are you going back to Cape Town?" he asked seeing that she was avoiding to comment about 'him dating her' she wouldn't agree even if he could press her, that was something he was certain about.

Neliswa: "I will go back after two days and I am feeling flushed but I can't even get a moment with you because you live with your parents.

And come to think of it, why don't you have a house here?" she asked looking around for anyone nearby and she stole a brief kiss before Mntwana could even answer her...

Mntwana smiled and answered: "I have never thought of it but maybe now that I will have a child. I will have to have my site and build a house. I can deliver you somewhere."

Neliswa: "No, I should be a lady."

Mntwana: "You're pregnant."

Neliswa: "It's no excuse." She stepped inside her car and she closed the door.

Mntwana: "It's no excuse today but it'd been an excuse when you called me in the middle of a night telling to come to your place."

Neliswa laughed and started the engine of her car. "Go and have some rest. I will see you in Cape Town." She said and drove out after Mntwana had wished a safe drive ahead...

Mntwana then headed back inside the yard feeling that there was something about her, he cared about her and maybe more than that... But she wouldn't even think of it, that, he knew...

"Where's Banele? I should take him out now and come back at dawn, he's awake right?"

Mntwana asked his parents who were seated inside their lounge having some tea and cakes, reminiscing about the ceremony...

Thembelihle: "Did you win a lotto or you're just excited about your brother?" She asked and stood on her feet to get the milk that her husband had requested from her... She laughed as Mntwana answered her...

"Why are you looking at me like that, baba?"

Mntwana asked his father.

Dalisu: "Did you lie to us about the princess?"

Mntwana: "Weeeh! Baba, Banele hasn't woken up?" he asked avoiding his question because



he'd seen how his father looked at him back at their grandfather's compound when he headed back inside and he suspected that he might have seen them. But he shrugged that...

Dalису: "We will hear from his wife."

Mntwana: "Oh! Maybe they're picking up where they left off." he commented and stood on his feet to head to his room to change...

Dalису: "Where they left off?" he asked and Mntwana laughed instead of answering his father... Dalису shook his head and wondered about his younger son, but he strongly had no problem with him dating the princess if that was what they were doing with her. He had no problem at all...

>> He inhaled deeply and he felt his body stretching and the complete relaxation of muscles, he exhaled loudly as the deliverance was completed. He felt like that was this force

of relief that had fell of his body and it was a divine feeling... He widened his eyes and he turned his head, he smiled wholeheartedly as his wife was crying tears. He held her hand to stop her from leaving the bed because it was clear that she was leaving the bed. "Where are you heading?" He asked softly pulling her closer to him and he closed his eyes shortly as psychological, this was still registering.

Candice: "I want to go and tell mama." She replied with a shaky voice. Her husband was back to her and she couldn't even begin to...

Banele: "No, we should pick up where we left off first. Don't you remember what was happening before this bad omen fell on me?" He said and cleared his throat, he folded his lips as Candice was laughing hilariously. He achieved to free his mind and he got the courage to move his body and he sat up straight... He'd been angry as he was dysfunctional but he ended up accepting it

because this was not his fault and this was not Ngcebo's fault but their parents. But even though it was their parents' fault, he'd forgiven it...

Candice: "How can you expect us to just do this while we're supposed to be going to your parents? They've waited for too long for this moment."

Banele: "I want to heal your broken heart first. I don't know what I have done to have such an amazing wife like you. You've stuck by a cabbage that I was for months and my parents can come last." He said holding her face into his hands and they shared a kiss, that brought back all the smooch feelings and it took them down the memory lane before they were disturbed. Banele placed Candice on top of him and he held her waist as they intensified their kissing... Candice had left Ngcebo and Nandipha early with her husband, she had him

laid down on his bed and after she'd taken a shower, she sat on the bed and looked at him, without talking to him, she waited for his deliverance and when she saw it happen, she was consumed by absolute happiness.

"I will tape your mouth babe. I really don't trust you." Banele said getting off the bed and he was able to walk without any discomfort. He ignored his wife as she was telling him that she wasn't going to scream just like she didn't scream on their foreplay. "Foreplay is good but it can never be as good as my dick and I know you'll scream. This is my parents' house." He insisted and laid back on her, she tapped her mouth with her clean doek...

Banele smiled looking at Candice's gleaming eyes as he was busy thrusting on her slowly, her legs were a pointed star allowing him to access every corner of her insides. He wasn't on her straight but he was hitting it from left the side

angle holding her hand, doing it slow like he knew how she liked it. And even with her mouth covered he could hear her suppressed moans... Banele then changed the pace, he took them straight to the sex marathon, chasing their orgasm, they re-lived that night, their wedding night but only this time there was no stroke that disturbed them in anyway, they reached their intense climax without any disturbance and their hearts were racing...

“Oh! Jesu! My son!” Thembelihle exclaimed and she stood on her feet, tears of happiness flew off her eyes as she saw Banele walking on his feet being followed by his wife... She laughed and hugged her son tightly, Mntwana whistled and his father let him be even though he was whistling inside the house which was not allowed, which was not done but he knew that he was happy that his brother was back up and kicking once again.

Dalisu: "Son!" he gave his hand to him and they shared a heartfelt father to son hug, while Thembelihle was busy hugging Candice...

Thembelihle: "Thank you so much for being so strong and sticking with your husband. I am so happy that he's back now." she said the words from her heart as they were hugging each other tightly...

Candice: "You don't know how happy I am and I wouldn't have done it without your support. You've held my hand. Thank you, mama."

They let go of each other and they all sat down. "Call Ngcebo Banele, call him first. That's the right that you can do." Thembelihle suggested.

Banele: "Maybe they're sleeping now, mama."

Thembelihle: "I am sure they're not sleeping. Give your brother a call." She pressed and her husband supported that he must give him a call.

Banele then took Mntwana's phone that he was

giving over to him and he dialled Ngcebo's number but it sent him straight to voicemail... He then tried Nandipha's number and it was the same thing, voicemail. "Their phones are both on voicemail. They might be sleeping. I will be the first to wake them."

Thembelihle: "Okay."

Mntwana: "Can we go now?"

Candice: "No! Please!" she refused loudly and everyone in the room laughed... Banele then began calling his other brothers to inform them...

^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^

"Why are watering weed because it should be removed not watered? Who has renewed the fence? I have been here but I didn't even notice this." Thembelihle asked the servant that was watering the whole garden that had weed... When Nandipha left for her home, she left a

man whom she hired to renew the fence and the gate of the garden, she bought all the material. She had stated clear that she wanted him to be done before her wedding and the man did everything like Nandipha had asked, the garden wasn't just a small typical space of land but it was huge located at the far back of the yard/houses.

Servant: "Prince Ngcebo's wife asked me to water it and she's the one who had the fence renewed." He replied without looking at Thembelihle in the eyes.

Thembelihle: "Why did she request that you water the weed?"

Servant: "I didn't ask and she didn't tell me."

Thembelihle nodded and she headed to the house, she'd arrived in the compound and looked around as people were busy going up and down, preparing for the cow that was going



to be slaughtered...

“Cha, SMILO! HAMBBA PHANDLE!” Nandipha shouted at her daughter who was pushing the chair to get closer to the cupboard as means to climb on it and take the packet of sweets that their mother had told them ‘it was enough’ Nandipha was inside the kitchen with the girl that was going to be with her for the rest of two weeks and Palesa was also with her. She was busy kneading the dough for steam bread and dumpling...

Similo: “Mama! Dad said I should take it.”

Nandipha: “No! Leave! You’re already hyper and there’s no more sweets that you’ll get, leave Mimi!” she insisted pointing her with her finger.

Palesa laughed. “Nandipha, you’re being dramatic just let her be.”

Nandipha: “No, I will have to catch her on the trees if she can proceed to eat those sweets.”

She commented and looked at her daughter sulk but she left the kitchen as she'd told him that she must...

Palesa: "You're supposed to be happy about all the articles written about your wedding on the blogs. That wedding is the talk that's what you should be happy about not stressing yourself about Similo." She commented looking at her friend and Nandipha laughed shaking her head...

"It's impossible that he doesn't even want, mama. How will I work with the baby on my back and he's too young that you can stretch his legs like that on my back, Rasta, please." Nandipha said to Ngcebo who was placing the crying Mnqobi on her back after he'd refused everyone by crying and MaNtombela suggested that Nandipha must put him on her back.

Ngcebo: "Just do it because he doesn't even want me and I can't be sitting with the baby on my arms amongst other men. What's that?"

Nandipha laughed and rose up, she tied the towel first and she tied the blanket that was placed after the towel. "It's alright. He'll sleep soon. Please, check his legs." She turned to the mirror of the bedroom and she double checked.

Ngcebo: "He's alright, his father knows best. I will leave now and they will call you when we're ready to slaughter the cow." He said turning her body as she was still looking at the mirror, he held her face and kissed her briefly. Nandipha accepted his lips and held on tight on his arms that were holding her face... They then followed each other out of the bedroom. They were generally talking about what was going to happen throughout the day and they met Buhle on the hallway who was running to get to them...

Buhle: "Mama, gogo is calling you."

Nandipha: "Which gogo?"

Buhle: "Gogo MaSthole. She's in the kitchen."

Ngcebo looked at Nandipha as Buhle was telling her who was calling her and he saw the change on her facial expression, it became suddenly dull...

Nandipha: "I am going there." she replied and Buhle turned to leave them pretty fast, Nandipha didn't even look at Ngcebo to sum-up what they were talking about but she headed to the kitchen...

Nandipha: "Sawubona." She greeted Thembelihle who was seated on the chair of the dining table with Ntokomalo standing before her. Thembelihle was busy having a conversation with her daughter in-law.

Thembelihle: "Yebo, unjani?"

Nandipha: "I am fine and how are you?" she asked walking up to the kettle to load water... She plugged the kettle on the wall socket...

Thembelihle: "I am fine. The baby is too young that you can put him on your back. Bring him over here." She said looking at the baby that was on her back.

Nandipha: "He is crying in everyone's arms and I can't hold him and sit down."

Thembelihle: "Bring him here. I have been looking around and I saw the fence of the garden has been renewed. Why didn't you tell us before renewing it?"

Nandipha untied the knots of the towel and the blanket. "It didn't cross my mind but I just saw the need to renew it." She said holding the baby and she removed him from her back.

Thembelihle: "You did a good thing by renewing it but this is not your house that you can just make changes without informing anyone about it."

Nandipha: "I am sorry." she said and placed the

baby on her hands, she then moved back to what she was supposed to do as the others were doing what they needed to do. She paused though, and prepared food for Thembelihle. "Lisa, there's no one else who came by as I wasn't here?" Nandipha asked and looked at Palesa as she thought someone else must have come.

Palesa: "No, babe, there's nobody that came." She replied and Nandipha nodded... Nandipha focused on the food she was preparing.

Thembelihle: "The servant is watering the garden that has weed and he says you told him to do that. What is the purpose because the weed is supposed to be removed and that's what you were supposed to tell him to do?" she asked and rocked the crying baby in her arms.

Nandipha: "The soil is too dry and it's always easy to remove weed when the soil is wet. That's why I told him to do it." She said and

placed the tray on the table. She looked at the baby that was crying.

Thembelihle: “Okay... Thank you...”

Nandipha: “Can I take him because he’s crying?” she requested giving her arms out for her baby... Thembelihle gave the baby to her. She then lifted Ntokomalo off the floor and placed her on her lap to eat the food with her...

Nandipha moved to Palesa and she asked her to help her put the baby back on her back. Palesa stopped what she was doing and she helped her...

Nandipha was seated on the straw mat by the door and her baby was on her arms and all the girls were seated next to her as Langalibalele instructed her to come with her children...

Ngcebo, Mlamuli and Langalibalele were by the incense that they were burning, Langalibalele was leading them... The cow had been slaughtered and now, these two sons were with

him consulting their ancestors... Ngcebo was the one who was talking now informing his ancestors that his wife had slaughtered the cow for them, he sang praises to them. And after him, Mlamuli spoke after them confirming what Ngcebo had said and he wrapped up by thanking them for the success of everything that had been done from Thursday till this day... Langelibalele did his part and he called Nandipha to the front with the children.

“Stand up, now.” Nandipha told her girls and they stood up slowly, they were quiet and looking around the hut with curious eyes. Nandipha got up and she pushed her children to the front. She kneeled next to Langelibalele and gave her baby over to him. She pushed the girls to kneel before her...

Langelibalele then spoke in long riddles that none of them understood but the two brothers kept calling their clan names in a murmur...



Nandipha was looking at her baby as he was crying and she was impatient because she was certain the smoke must have been getting to him badly. She looked at the girls and they were quiet, with their eyes still curious...

Langalibalele finally finished and he passed the baby to Mlamuli. "We're done, Ndabezitha, give thanks and let's go." He said and Mlamuli did that...

"Thank you." Nandipha took the baby from Mlamuli and she walked out first out of the hut with her children. "Where are you going now?" She asked the children who were following her quietly.

Similo: "We're going with you." she said quietly and the others agreed. Nandipha giggled looking at them but she didn't ask them anything because she didn't even want to hear their response.

“Don’t take us back there, mama.” Thando broke the silence and she shook her head as they were heading to the kitchen door.

Surprisingly her sisters supported what she was saying. “Kubi! Kunenyama eningi futhi kunuka layanto enuka kabi nentuthu.”

Nandipha smiled. “Don’t ever say that about that hut, okay. Don’t.” She advised them softly and she looked at them with soft eyes not to scare them.

Girls: “YEBO!”

Nandipha: “Go to your grandmother the other children are inside the house now. You won’t be playing now. I will bath you later.” she said to them standing before Nontobeko and she helped her with the baby...

Nkosazana: “We have begun serving the food to the men outside and you’ll serve the rest of the family, Nandipha.” She informed Nandipha,

Candice, Happiness and her were also inside the kitchen now helping with serving...

Ntandokazi had left her house with everything that belonged to her but she was present at the wedding and when she headed back to Durban, she left Pearl because Happiness asked her to leave her as the family was together...

Nandipha: "Alright." She said and she started working, she could feel that now, her feet were hurting but she was almost there, to the end of the day...

"The day has been a success and siyathokoza mkhulu." Dalisu gave thanks to Langalibalele, after a long day, it was time for them to depart... When he gave thanks that was accompanied by clapping hands and Langalibalele did the same... They were seated inside the hut as a family, men on the benches and the women on the straw mats.

Langalibalele: "Kuthokoza thina Ndabezitha.

Kanti ke nabaphansi bathokozile.” (We are also grateful, Dalisu and the ancestors are happy)

Aunt Nomkhosi: “We were going to have to hang ourselves if they’re not happy because the day was beautiful and we are all happy. And today, we were together and it’s was good.” She said with a peaceful smile on her face and the rest of the family members agreed to what she was saying... They had about ten minutes of laughing about a few acts of the day...

Faith looked at her daughter and she was looking down, she was seated next to her. Faith wondered if all this meant something for her...

Langalibalele: “Nathi sesicela indlela kodwa ngizoshiya umyalezo, Prince Ngcebo no mndeni wakho. Ndabezitha, I will say this out in the open so that the whole family will know and there’ll be no surprises.” (I will leave now but I have a message, Prince Ngcebo) he looked at Ngcebo shortly and Dalisu, he moved his eyes

to the elders of the family and stopped on Ngcebo. “It has been long that your grandfather’s compound has been without anyone but the servants. This has been his place of peace, his respected home and he wants you, your wife and children to occupy this place and the home that has been yours with your family, give it to your younger brother, Mntwana. Zulu?” he looked at the whole Zulu family members...

The family: “MAKHOSI!”

Ngcebo: “But mkhulu, I don’t live in the village and what will happen if time passes by and we’re not seen here by the ancestors?” he asked and he felt that his ancestors kept giving him things he didn’t ask for!

Dalisu: “They know, Ngcebo! And your success in the city is what it is because they know, that can never be an excuse for you to decline what my father has said because if he’s saying, you

must do it without question.” He said and the elders along with aunts and Langalibalele agreed to what he was saying...

Mlamuli: “Your original life is not the one in the city but the one where your roots are. Besides Langalibalele you’re our immediate connect to our ancestors. The last thing you must do is decline this, you know what can happen if you can decline. You’ve seen it.”

Dalingcebo: “And don’t forget you’re the only one who’s trying to compete with our parents with the highest number of children and you’ve passed their number now. The children need a yard and maybe more that will come. I don’t trust you, you haven’t stopped here.” He joked looking at him and everyone in the room laughed hilariously... Ngcebo laughed and stepped on his foot...

Langalibalele: “I don’t have to say more. The family has.”

Ngcebo: “We accept mkhulu... Mageba.” He praised his clan names and the men joined him while the women ululated to the clan name praises. Ngcebo was just looking at his wife who was holding her mother’s hand and she had her head laid on her shoulder, her eyes closed...

“Mama, can Qalokuhle not come to visit me for the rest of the week.” Dalingcebo requested to his mother as he was walking her out of their grandfather’s premises. He was carrying her plastic bag of meat and Qalokuhle on the other arm. Their father was following them with Mlamuli and Mnotho. Mntwana was also following with sleeping Nhlakanipho in his arms...

Thembelihle: “She must not visit?” she double checked and opened the door for Dalingcebo to buckle his daughter...

Dalingcebo: “Yes, I would appreciate that.”

Thembelihle: “Heee! I wonder how will she get along with Qalokuhle if she’s running away from her because I can see you’re serious about her.” She mumbled. Dalingcebo cleared his throat and he buckled the baby on the seat. “But it’s okay, Qalokuhle won’t visit for the rest of the week.” She said.

Dalingcebo: “Thank you, MaSthole.” He said quickly and kissed her cheek, Thembelihle laughed and held his hand, she stepped inside the car. Dalingcebo closed the car and he wished his mother goodnight...

“Phela akekho ongaphika nathi manje singabamnumzane bemizi.” Mntwana commented walking to the gate, he was between Ngcebo and Banele.

The two brothers laughed. “You’re a man of the house without a wife? How’s that possibly? Or you need the ancestors to say ‘marry a wife Mntwana” he made the bass to mimic what he



was making ancestors' voice and the brothers' laughed at him.

Mntwana: "You've risen from disability and now, you're being forward." He joked with him and Banele kicked as they laughed at him.

Ngcebo: "I am allowed to say don't have any three sum on my bed." he said and they laughed at him with Banele.

Mntwana: "I am not about that life now. I think I love the princess but she just sees a boy when she sees me. I am afraid to ask her out." He confessed seriously and he snapped out of it when the two brothers whistled. He shook his head as he realised what he'd just admitted.

Banele: "You'll never know unless you try her out. If she can sleep with you regardless of age. Maybe she can date you."

Ngcebo: "Yeah. Banele is right. Just try her."

Banele and Mntwana opened their cars that

they've reached. "If you take me drinking tomorrow in Richards' bay. I will decide." He said giving them his fist for pact and they made a pact... Ngcebo then jogged back to the main house after the two brothers drove away...

-----

Sorry guys i have been busy...

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S7 ``EPISODE 28``

"Sthandwa sami. I have been thinking here." Mnotho laid on the bed next to Happiness who was busy on her on the bed. He sighed after such a long day, he was finally on his bed to rest... When Danielle left he couldn't believe that she'd really left him and his daughter, he could still remember how much Pearl cried when he

told her that they were no longer going to stay together. He had tried his best to beg his wife to stay in their marriage even after his mother had said such mean words to her and showed how much she didn't care if Danielle was leaving or not. He still tried to reason with Danielle because he loved her but there was nothing that was enough to make her stay. She'd made up her mind and even after he'd called her mother, asked her to speak to her. Sheila made it clear to him that she didn't have the power to make decisions for her daughter and if leaving her marriage was what she saw as healthy, she was going to support that. Mnotho was defeated and he let them go because he understood that he could never hold them inside his house against Danielle's will... He didn't take the first week too well and all he wanted was to be alone. He didn't sleep in Happiness's house for the whole week and his mother came to Danielle's house to speak with him as

Happiness had told her that Mnotho wasn't sleeping at home... Mnotho didn't want to hear not even a thing from his mother, he only went home after his father had spoken to him that he needed to man up and stop acting like a boy who was having his first break up. That was his wake up call and he went back home... He accepted Danielle was no longer part of his life, he had his job back and his first wife and sons were still around him and so, he took that positive energy and he appreciated what he still had before his eyes... And they've been living in peace with his wife...

Happiness: "What have you been thinking, Doctor?" she asked putting away her phone and she looked at his face, she placed her hands on Mnotho's glands and she massaged him slowly.

Mnotho smiled and closed his eyes. "Hmm. I will sleep right away if you keep doing this to me. You take care of my body so well." He

complemented.

Happiness: “That’s because I can see that you don’t get time to take care of your body but you care for others’ bodies. And if I don’t take care of you, who will?” she asked and pecked her lips... It’d been difficult for her to see her husband having a breakdown because of another woman, a breakdown because of his selfish wife. And even after he’d seen how Danielle had been selfish by leaving, he was still hurt by her leaving. It was painful the most when he didn’t sleep in the house for the whole week but now, now that he was back home. They were happy and her children were happy, Njabulo had accepted the absence of his sister and Siphosami being in the house closed the gap. Happiness would call Nonjabulo and Nonjabulo would also call, she didn’t expect that Luvuyo would even grant her daughter a call... She cried when she heard what her

daughter said, that her aunt told her that 'Her father up in heaven didn't want her to live with Mnotho because Mnotho had been evil to her mother and Njabulo' Happiness shouted at Luvuyo for saying that to the child but Luvuyo didn't explain herself to her... Happiness then told her child that forgiveness was important. And she was worried that Luvuyo was going to damage her child and teach her hate but that was not the case with Luvuyo...

Mnotho: "I guess there's nobody else because I have just you as my wife and I am satisfied about it now. And back to what I have been thinking, I think that we need to have to proceed with that idea of family business even though MaNkosi is no longer part of us."

Happiness: "Okay, but mnyeni wami. I don't think that we should proceed with events' planning business because MaNkosi is no longer part of us but we must try and come up

with something else. And that will belong to us and our children as we've planned."

Mnotho nodded his head and he rose up from her lap. "Yes, you are right. MaMthimkhulu. We will have to sit down and think about this business idea. I am tired, we had a long day and I just want to sleep." He said yawning and he got up from the bed, Happiness got up as well. They fixed the bed.

"We don't sleep with our clothes on. What are you doing now?" Happiness reminded Mnotho as he was getting on the bed with his pyjamas while Happiness was busy taking off his night garments...

Mnotho laughed. "My brain is just mixed up because of this long day I had." He said taking off his pyjamas and he got on the bed next to his naked wife. "I will have to drive Pearl back to her mother tomorrow morning." He informed.

Happiness: “Why don’t you let the servant drive her?”

Mnotho: “No, I can’t have my daughter driven by the servant such long hours while I can drive her. I will have to leave early because I want to go with her mother on the check-up.”

Happiness: “I hope you’ll come back and it should be clear that as Danielle has left this marriage, the relationship between the two of you is over because I can never tolerate you sleeping with her or having any sort-”

Mnotho laughed and held Happiness closer to his body, he kissed her lips. “Don’t worry about any of that because I am satisfied with you and MaNkosi ended our relationship, the one we have now is that of the children. And we should also try our baby.” He relieved her and he kissed her, Happiness held on tight to him as they do what he’d said ‘trying for their baby’



^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^

“Can you leave us, sis’ omncane? I want to talk to your cousin.” Ngcebo said to Nandipha’s cousin who was to remain with her for the two weeks... She was helping Nandipha do the weeding inside the garden in the morning of the following day after the slaughter of the cow, Tuesday morning.

“Yebo!” The cousin said to Ngcebo and she left the hoe on the ground, she looked at Nandipha and removed the straw hat from her head.

“Mzala, is there anything else that you’ll want me to do while you’re still here?” She asked.

Nandipha: “No, you can go and shower because we’re done here for today. We will be done with weeding by tomorrow.”

“Alright.” The girl said and she headed to the gate of the garden...

Ngcebo walked closer to Nandipha, he had

Mnqobi on his arms and they were both wearing hats to protect themselves from the sun. “You haven’t said anything to me since last night. And why didn’t you hire labour to do this for you? It’s hot out here.” Ngcebo commented to Nandipha.

Nandipha: “I want to do this by myself as I have to. Why are you saying that I haven’t said anything to you since last night?”

Ngcebo: “That’s because you haven’t said anything and what Langalibalele said about us moving here is part of our lives. And I don’t know where you stand with me after that, what was said last night.”

Nandipha stopped weeding and she looked at Ngcebo, she’d thought that maybe after their wedding night, they could make things work and her love for him felt rejuvenated after their wedding night. She’d woken up with a smile and her legs felt light, she’d remained inside his

arms as they were holding her when she woke up and remaining with him sleeping like that resulted into a morning glory as Ngcebo woke her up with his manhood as he thought that she was sleeping, she'd giggled that morning and they laughed. And she was unsure about the decision she'd taken but being around his family, his mother that reminded her why she couldn't stay with him any longer. The ecstasy of the night made her forget the reality of this life and she didn't want it anymore. And there was no way she could separate him from his family...

When Langalibalele made that announcement about them moving into these residences, she felt like her heart was being stabbed and now, here, she was being trapped but she fell asleep with a solution. "I didn't say anything because I was thinking." She commented looking at him.

Ngcebo: "What were you thinking about?"

Nandipha: "I respect your gift that your ancestors have given to you and I respect them but I am just not at peace here, with your family. I am asking that you consult your ancestors and inform them of my heavy heart which is the reason that I am turning my back on my marriage. All I want is to be happy and be peaceful, I don't want a short-lived peace and happiness that I will get only when I am with you. I am not precious and I am not perfect. I take pride in myself, in a man that I married and the children that we have, the things that we've conquered together I take pride in all them but I am not that high and proud not to recognise my wrongs. I love you but I just want a completion of peace and happiness. And I am asking that you take my heart as it is and give it to your ancestors because maybe they'll understand, when I don't show up here with you, maybe they'll understand, when I don't come for gatherings and rituals, maybe they'll understand

that I have taken it lying down for too long and now, I can't take any more of it. After our wedding night I thought I could but after yesterday I just realised that I can't. I really can't. You see, Ntandokazi actually left because nobody cares about you in this family until you want to leave or you do something wrong and in this family there's too much biasness, some people are called to order and some, are just shielded away, one wrongs the other and they will be told not blame that person. I mean with Ntandokazi's situation, she wasn't blaming Happiness for the shoot, she wasn't saying 'I was shot because of you cheating and what not' those type of cruel things she could say to blame her. But all she was hurt about was being betrayed and what was expected from her? To move on as if nothing happened and the rest of the family carries on just like that. I don't even want to mention your mother. She's your mother, I rather keep my peace about her. If I

am getting all this treatment because of the abortion that I did because from how things have been, it's seems your father is the only person who has genuinely forgiven me not even you, has forgiven it deep down. And for that it's best I remove myself. I am a forgiving person but living with unforgiving people and people who can't even ask for forgiveness only turns you into a fool." She finished sharing what was inside her heart and Ngcebo was just looking at her listening to what she was saying... Nandipha then proceeded with weeding because her husband wasn't saying anything...

Ngcebo: "What are you doing then starting a garden and cleaning out these premises if you're still leaving?" he asked politely on a disappointed tone.

Nandipha: "I have to and it's all part of my wifely duties."

Ngcebo: "Banele is fine now and there's no

need for you to do all this because you married me for Banele. And staying here for two weeks will only waste our time. We can just leave.”

Nandipha: “You can leave if you want to but I can’t because I have to do this and I have to complete it. I don’t want to leave it hanging because that will be greatest disrespect. I can’t afford to do that.” She replied and Ngcebo turned to leave her without saying anymore words because he didn’t have anymore. He didn’t expect that even after their wedding she’ll still want to leave but she didn’t, right? It was just his family! And there was nothing he could do to change his family and he could never separate himself from his family just for Nandipha’s sake. That was something that he couldn’t do because even if he could try it, there was his ancestors they were going to drag him back...

“Ngcebo?” Nandipha called out Ngcebo’s name

as he was laying on the bed facing the other side with his back facing her side of the bed. He got on the bed early than her as she had been busy with the children... Nandipha laid her hand on Ngcebo's bare shoulder. "I don't want us to be-" she stopped talking and she laid on her side of the bed facing the other side. He hadn't been talking to her since the garden conversation and she reminded herself now not to push because she also didn't like to be pushed...

"You want to leave me but not everything that I gave to you, right?" he asked on a soft voice while he was pushing his knee in between her thighs. He ran his hands on her butts and she had nothing underneath the night dress.

Nandipha: "What... do you... mean? I don't know what you're talking about." she asked and sighed short of breath.

Ngcebo: "Yes, you know what I am talking about



because if you don't, you were not going to come here alone. You were going to bring Mngobi with you and put him here in between us but no, you didn't do that just like you haven't been doing it since our wedding night." He told her about her actions while he massaged her breasts and slowly reaching for her hand.

Nandipha: "No... I can... go take him... I thought... Ah! Ah!" She held his hand that Ngcebo had given to her and she closed her eyes and paid attention to the emotions running through her body...

Ngcebo: "That's not what you want and I will prove it." he said pushing her forward, he gave her no chance but he rammed himself inside her opening that he knew they were already wet because this was what she wanted from him. Not bringing the baby over was evident to it. "You see..."

Nandipha: "What? I didn't..." her voice broke and

she finished the sentence by moaning the pleasure as Ngcebo had begun thrusting... Ngcebo didn't say another word to her but he concentrated on what he was doing and listened to her precious moans. He went on and on giving her harder strokes that drove her total insane, and his name didn't leave her mouth until their climax...

^^^^^^

31st of May, Friday, everyone was going up and down as there was a ritual inside Thembelihle's palace, a ritual for Banele's sent off... He was leaving with his wife on the 3rd of June and this ritual was done by his father to inform their ancestors that Banele was leaving and they were asking them to protect him and his wife as he was heading to a foreign country... It was a happy occasion for everyone in the family from the elders down to the children as they were together for a good cause not for something

bad...

“Sanibona!” Similo greeted the men that her uncles were seated with under the tree, she was kneeling behind them as her mother had told her that she must not just stand when greeting them but she must kneel and then, greet them. Similo did that with no mistakes...

“YEBO! MAZULU!” The men turned and they all greeted her back with smiles directed her and she was looking curiously, searching for her father that she’d come here to call on her mother’s behalf.

Mntwana: “What do you want Similo?”

Similo: “Bab’ omncane, mina ngithunyiwe umama uthi ucela ubaba kodwa mina angimboni ubaba. Akekho yini?” (I was sent by my mother to ask my father but I can’t see him. He’s not here?) she asked and she laughed delightedly when her father rose up from her

position. The men laughed as well as the child was laughing clapping hands seeing her father.

“Okay, let’s go to mama.” Ngcebo said and lifted her off the ground, he carried her on his arms and walked away with her. “Who told you to kneel?”

Similo giggled. “Mama told me to do it. I did a good thing?” She asked looking at her father while her hand was pointing where her mother was.

Ngcebo: “Yes, you did a very good thing, MaZulu.” He tickled her tummy and Similo laughed loudly...

“Why is he crying?” Ngcebo asked Nandipha who was rocking the crying baby while standing by the viano with Ntokomalo next to her.

Nandipha: “He’s restless and I think I need to leave with him now because everything for the ritual has been carried out. I have been working

with the baby on my back and now, he's crying even on my back. I think I need to go home and bath him. Ntokomalo wants to leave too but not the others."

Ngcebo: "Will you come back for the church service that will be held later?"

Nandipha: "No, I don't think I will come back with this baby because he'll give me problems. Can you please drive us?" she requested wiping her baby's tears...

"Ntoko, why do you want to leave now?" Ngcebo asked his daughter. He then moved to the car and he opened the door for them. They stepped inside the car and Ngcebo buckled Similo on the front seat as she was going to come back with her father... Ngcebo took the driver seat...

Ntokomalo: "Angisathandi mina." (I don't want to stay) she replied and Ngcebo drove the vehicle out of the premises...

“We thought we should talk to you before you had to your house. We had a successful ritual and the service was perfect.” Dalisu said to Candice and Banele that were seated on the opposite seats of his office. While Dalisu was seated with his wife on the other side of the table.

Candice and Banele: “YES!”

Thembelihle: “We understand that you’ll travel and your husband told us Candice that when you come back you’ll be coming back home to settle down. It wouldn’t matter if it’s here or Johannesburg.”

Banele: “Hhayi! Mama, it won’t be here.” He said and the parents laughed as he said that pretty fast, Candice laughed with them.

Dalису: “I wonder what’s wrong if you stay here?”

Banele: “No, nothing is wrong, right babe?” he

looked at his wife and Candice supported him with a smile... They looked at the parents.

Dalisu: "We have decided which brother will be giving you his seed when you're ready to have children. We did it this way so that there'll be no fights and commotions over this. And you, choosing was out of question."

Banele: "Oh! Does that mean you won't tell us? Who it is?"

Thembelihle: "Yes, it's best that we don't tell you and it's better now because you'll go to the Doctor for this. It won't be done the traditional way."

Banele chuckled and looked at his wife, she was looking down. "Yes, that's way better. What do you think, babe? About not knowing the donor?"

Candice: "I think that's the best thing because it will wipe out all the awkwardness but we will

have a baby that will be ours and we will register the baby as ours. That's the best."

Dalису: "Ay, we're happy if you are supporting us on that one and even if you want another child that means you'll contact us and we will talk to that brother that we have chosen and we will begin the process."

Banele smiled as he felt relieved about this.

"Thank you, mom and dad, this means a lot to me and everything that you've done for us." He said.

Thembelihle: "That's what parents are for." She said with a smile and they then freed them to go as they agreed on one voice... Thembelihle sighed and looked at her husband. Dalису kissed her lips and she giggled in between the kiss.

Dalису: "Everything is in order now and I am taking you on a holiday to rest."



Thembelihle: “Really?” she asked delightedly.

Daliso: “Yes, we will leave for three weeks and come back in July, by then Mntwana will be having his child. Let’s go to our room.” he took her hand and he saw that she was excited as she kept smiling looking at him...

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S7 ``EPISODE 29``

“Mama, can we talk?” Nandipha requested and she hopped inside her mother’s bed. Her mother was reading a book quietly, Nandipha had just put Mngobi to sleep along with his sisters. 20th of July, Saturday night.

Faith: “What is it?” she asked and placed the book aside, she looked at Nandipha who had her eyes looking down. “Do you have something

that's bothering you, Nandipha?" she asked.

Nandipha: "No, but I think now I should head to my house with my children."

Faith: "What do you mean?"

Nandipha: "I will move in my house with my children."

Faith: "No! Why are you moving into your house now? What's the rush, Nandipha?" she raised her voice as she didn't expect that her daughter was going to decide to move this soon. Not even three months had pass since they've been back from KZN for her wedding and she thought the wedding was going to be of some significance for Nandipha and Ngcebo but it clearly meant nothing for Nandipha. And she didn't even want to comment about that any further because she showed she didn't want to talk about it.

Nandipha: "There's no rush mama but it's the

best thing I can do and don't get me wrong for saying this, I don't want the children to crowd your space. Especially, Randall, he's working now and the children don't understand that when he comes back he must rest-

Faith: "That's not the reason you can leave home."

Nandipha: "Mama, I know and that's not the main reason I am leaving but what I am saying now is relevant. We will visit more often now because I won't be reporting to anyone. And it's too many of us in one room. I need my space with the children and I will begin working next month in Pretoria."

Faith sighed. "I still think that it's too early that you can just choose to live alone with the children Nandipha. Why not move next month when you start work and what about school for them?"

Nandipha: "I will try to move them to a new preschool. I must get used to the new area mom. I think it's best I move now."

Faith: "What will happen with your marriage? Will you get divorced or you'll work things out with Ngcebo on the long run?"

Nandipha: "I don't know. He'll decide."

Faith: "I know that the sleepovers that you've taken to Palesa's house were not really about going to Palesa. Do you have a new man? You must not even attempt to start dating while you're not divorced."

Nandipha: "Ha! Hhaybo! No, I don't have a man. I was with Palesa for real. I should go and sleep now. I will go to Ngcebo's house tomorrow."

Faith: "Are you avoiding this conversation we've having now about your marriage? Is that what you're doing now?"

Nandipha: "No, that's not what I am doing. I

don't expect anyone to understand where I am coming from with this. I don't expect anyone to understand I can't stand my in-laws anymore. And the only way Ngcebo and I can have peace is if we separate."

Faith: "You can stay here and don't associate yourself with them."

Nandipha: "No, mama, that will only cause more problems because I will get calls now and again... Goodnight, mama." She said kissing her cheek and she felt from the move of her cheek that she was smiling.

Faith: "Goodnight, baby." she said looking at her as Nandipha left her room...

She closed her eyes shortly and laid her back on the car seat. It'd been A MONTH and HALF, her children had been visiting their father here and there, just two nights or one. They haven't told them they were going to separate and the

children haven't asked questions but they were still thinking they're visiting their grandmother with their mother. She knew that Ngcebo hadn't told his family that they were separating but his brother, Dalingcebo knew about that and he'd called her to speak to her but she didn't change her mind. Ngcebo had been busy with work but he did get time off, that time didn't include him going down to KZN and there hadn't been any meetings or rituals...

Nandipha would sometimes leave the children with her mother and brother along with their nanny and she would tell her mother that she was going to sleepover at Palesa's house but she would sleepover at Ngcebo's house. She'd done that four times on this period of their separation and Ngcebo never asked questions about it and he never told her to stop but they would spend that time together just the two of them. She'd never slept over while the girls

were also sleeping over because she knew that was going to raise questions and hopes to her mother... She didn't need to feel bad about anything, she didn't need to feel ashamed of her decision and still going back to the same Ngcebo she decided she was leaving. She didn't feel bad because she loved him and it was difficult for her to attempt leaving him completely. It was also difficult to decide that she was staying, it was better like this even though now, that she was moving to Pretoria, she wasn't sure if she was still going to do this and considering that the last time she left because of an argument. She wasn't sure if she was still going to do this and maybe Ngcebo didn't even want it. But he was going to tell her if he didn't want it. He was going to say it...

She shook her head as her nostrils encountered the smell of weed, she was inside Ngcebo's house now, Sunday morning and her feet were

directing her to the lounge where the music was coming from...

“Maybe it’s 6:45

Maybe I’m barely alive

Maybe you’ve taken my shit for the last time,  
yeah

Maybe I know that I’m drunk

Maybe I know you’re the one-”

She looked at him, he was laying back on the couch and his legs were showing on the black shorts he was wearing. The legs were doing the dancing in response to the sound while he was busy singing along. He had his eyes closed while he was busy smoking the blunt and singing.

“So, in future if someone is bringing the kids here they must call? The girls have never seen you smoke and Buhle shouldn’t spend not even



seconds in this smoke. You've been the one to call when you want them to visit but I didn't think of calling today." Nandipha asked out loud, she asked to be heard and her voice travelled down to the couch and it reached Ngcebo's ears... She asked formally, as the last time she was in his house for a sleepover was before the 5th of July and they had a silly fight, Nandipha hadn't been here since then but the children had...

He shot his eyes open at the sound of her voice that he didn't expect to hear inside the house. He sat on his butts straight without looking at her, his feet placed on the tiled floor. He didn't say a word until he had placed the blunt on ash tray. He looked at her, seated formally on the single couch with her eyes relaxing on him. "Nandipha, I wasn't expecting you. You're alone. Are you here for a sleepover?" He asked and cleared his throat with his eyes closed.

Nandipha: “No, I wasn’t sure I was going to find you here and smoking even.” She said looking at him, he was topless.

Ngcebo: “I smoke occasionally and you know that but I know you’ll make a big deal out of it now. And bring the kids in that, of course.”

Nandipha chuckled deep on her throat carefully without birthing the sound of her chuckle but her face gave it all away. “I am not here to argue with you and make a big deal out of anything for whatever reason but you know I am right.”

Ngcebo: “I didn’t know you were coming. I live alone as you can see.”

Nandipha: “It would be better if you smoke inside your snooker room, lay back on the couch up there and listen to music there because you still have children. And they will come here announced maybe-”

Ngcebo: “Wait, don’t make this about the kids

because this is about what happened the last time you were here and you still have that beef with me.”

Nandipha: “This is not about that.”

Ngcebo: “You’re making it about it now and you know you won’t admit that because if it’s not about it, you were going to use different words.”

Nandipha: “We need to talk.” She said briefly to avoid the argument from escalating because she wasn’t here for that.

“Alright, I will come back.” He promised and he left Nandipha for the kitchen...

Nandipha took the remote and she laid back, she didn’t change the music but she turned the volume down. She then took her phone and completed her gym membership. She’d made her resolutions clear as she felt that, it was now that her year was beginning. She didn’t begin her year the way she thought it would and it’d

been difficult. But she still believed she could begin her year now...

“Here’s a drink.” Ngcebo said placing the tray of snacks and drinks on the coffee table. He then took the glass of water and sat back on the couch.

Nandipha: “Thank you.” she said placing her phone back on her bag. She didn’t take the snack or glass but she comfortably looked at Ngcebo.

Ngcebo: “What’s going on?”

Nandipha: “I have made a decision that the children and I, will move to Pretoria. I don’t want to keep staying in my mother’s house. My room is too small for the seven of us. I need to move.”

Ngcebo: “I am not following up.”

Nandipha: “I have a house in Pretoria-”

Ngcebo: “Excuse me? You have a house, who bought that house? Your mom?”

Nandipha: “No, I bought it on my own.”

Ngcebo chuckled sarcastically. “So, all along you had money but you weren’t supporting me in here equally as we’ve always wanted our financial lives to be? You’ve been sleeping on money Nandipha and whenever responsibilities came up you would make excuses and say, you’re not working?” He raised his voice in anger. He couldn’t believe what he was hearing now.

Nandipha: “It was my savings Ngcebo and I couldn’t use that money to maintain the house because it was going to run out in no time. I may have not been contributing equally to you but I have been contributing.” She replied calmly because she didn’t want to fight with him, especially not about the house. She didn’t want to have to tell him why she was forced to buy

that house without informing him...

Ngcebo: "How can you do this, Nandipha? This is the best thing you do vele. You do things behind my back. What else have you done without my knowledge? Huh? What else?"

Nandipha: "I am not here for that Ngcebo but I am-"

Ngcebo: "No, you'll elaborate this to me. How could you?" he looked at her shifting closer to the edge of the couch, he didn't want to miss even a single word that was going to come out of her mouth located on that unbothered face that was looking at him.

Nandipha: "If you didn't have to remind me now and again how I have nothing in this relationship I wouldn't have bought that house behind your back-"

Ngcebo: "Don't you dare bring that up! Don't even attempt it, dammit!" he clicked his tongue

repeatedly and got up from the couch, he left Nandipha without waiting to hear what she had to say.

Nandipha swallowed hard and sent her head down as Ngcebo was leaving the room fuming. She awkwardly remained on the couch confused, was she supposed to leave now or she was supposed to wait for Ngcebo to calm down.

“Mama, is Bukhosi awake? He’s not giving you a hard time?” Nandipha asked her mother on the phone after a few minutes of waiting for Ngcebo.

Faith: “He’s awake but not giving me a hard time yet. Are you sleeping over there or you’ll be coming back late?”

Nandipha: “No, I am coming back now. I just wanted to check on him.” she replied standing on her feet and she removed her phone from

her ear after she'd heard a response from her mother. She marched to the kitchen with the tray of snacks and drink that she hadn't touched. It was no use sitting and waiting for Ngcebo because he was clearly not coming back. She was going to leave... She moved back to the lounge after putting the tray away and on her way back to the lounge, she bumped on Ngcebo who wasn't topless now but he had his blue vest on and was walking barefoot...

Nandipha gazed at his face, her husband was purely handsome with his light dark chiselled face and the dark full sensuous lips. He was a man, soft and loving with his sober minded tongue. His raw honest tongue and at times insensitive. She removed her eyes from his naturally lazy eyes that she could distinguish at times. She'd been with him for too long that even though his eyes had this laziness one could never miss. She'd mastered almost every meaning, and intentions behind the stare...



“Can you come back home with my children and let’s stop all this fighting and bringing my family in this? All you enjoy is coming here whenever you want to and just to have sex with me. Come back and everything will be normal again.”

Ngcebo requested from Nandipha politely holding her hand and that forced Nandipha to look right back into his eyes.

Nandipha: “Ngcebo, please.”

Ngcebo: “Why are you so stubborn and why are you so unforgiving towards me? Why are you doing all these things you’re doing, Nandipha?”

Nandipha: “Can we talk about what I have come here to speak to you about?” she requested politely closing her eyes and paid attention to the heat coming from his hand that as he was caressing her face. She didn’t need to give in – but she found herself kissing Ngcebo back as he’d taken possession of her lips. She held on tight to his arms and she admitted that she was

just being vulnerable under his intoxication. She wasn't stopping it because she was enjoying it but she knew at the back of her mind that she didn't want this to go far this time around... He pulled her even closer to him and his hands travelled down her butts. He squeezed them spreading the greatest sexual desire on his body, throughout...

No! She protested with great sense and she pulled away from the kiss but she couldn't pull away from Ngcebo's hold. "If you... don't want us to talk... it's best that I leave... I am sure Bukhosi needs me now. He'll be crawling around checking every room for me and he'll cry if he doesn't find me." She said in between her panting while her head was laying on Ngcebo's panting chest.

Ngcebo: "You want to take my kids and go live with them in a city far from me and you know I can't protest because what other choice do I

have? I can never have time that you'll have with them and they complained about that even when we were living together. And how will they complain now?"

Nandipha: "They will adjust we will all adjust to change."

Ngcebo: "And what about our marriage?"

Nandipha: "I think it's best you decide our divorce terms because-"

Ngcebo: "Our divorce Nandipha? You think it's best we get divorced! How can you even think like this? You don't even want to be alone for a few months in order to decide if you really want this break up because you're clearly not over me as you've been coming here now and again. You are taking such decisions of a divorce? Are you insane?" he pushed her back from his chest to get the clear look on her face as he asked this question.

Nandipha: "Pretoria is not far, we will co-parent, you'll have the children when you are free and that will also give me time to myself if you have them with you. Their nanny will always be there of course and maybe not Bukhosi because he's still a baby and he's troublesome."

Ngcebo: "Can we at least split for a few months or a year before we decide on getting divorced? Don't allow the death of our child be the reason we're not together because this comes from there and we're here because of that, don't let it destroy our marriage completely."

Nandipha: "The girls have been asking about you since last night."

Ngcebo: "I will go and change then I will take them for a few days until you're done moving." He said briefly allowing her to do what she wanted like he'd vowed before that he was going to do that but every time when she was with him. He found himself acting otherwise...

He didn't move away from her but he kissed her again, seriously this time around. He lifted her off the floor and he marched to the dining side with her. Nandipha had her legs hooked on him and her hands holding on to him to his neck as they kissed...

"You're trying to prove what you said about me the last time as you're undressing me now? That's what you're doing?" Nandipha asked Ngcebo as he was busy undressing her, he'd laid her on the dining table... Ngcebo didn't answer Nandipha but he removed his pants and laid on her, he kissed her without saying anything but holding her thighs to enter her and Nandipha held on tight on his arms as he began thrusting, hitting every corner and he was looking at her face as she was screaming the ecstasy of their sex...

"Come here." He pulled her to him after they've finished their one round on the table and they've

both dressed up quietly after... Now, he pulled her to him and he kissed her once more, Nandipha didn't even protest...

"Hhe! Thixo! What's going on here? Prince!" The loud voice of a woman separated them from each other... "What's going on?" she repeated looking at them surprised by what she was seeing...

Nandipha looked at Ngcebo after she'd taken a look at this tall dark skinned medium body sized woman wearing a grey women business suit. She looked classy and totally beautiful, her beauty made her feel like she wasn't beautiful enough. She felt threatened. "Who's this?" Nandipha asked Ngcebo politely.

Ngcebo: "Babalwa? How did you get here?" he asked her but he was looking at Nandipha who was looking at her with a relaxed face. And he didn't understand what this face she was giving him, meant...

Babalwa: “You’re asking me that now, Prince? Didn’t you tell me that you’re no longer with your wife but now, you’re here kissing each other.” She looked at Ngcebo and then she looked at Nandipha who was looking at the same Ngcebo that she was looking at, for answers... “Sis, didn’t you leave the man as you’re back in this house kissing him? What are you doing here?”

Ngcebo: “You’ll mind your business and you have no business asking her any questions – Fuck!” he moved away from his position.

Babalwa: “Where are you going, Prince? Let her leave!” she shouted as Ngcebo was following Nandipha who was leaving them without waiting to hear what Ngcebo had to say to the woman that had ask him questions. And her, she didn’t even want to open her mouth and say a word to the woman...

“Nandipha, don’t just go like this. I said I am coming with you to take the kids.” he reminded

her as she grabbed her handbag that was on the couch.

Nandipha: “You’ll take them and they’ll come here to your girlfriend?” she looked at him trying so hard not to break before him.

Ngcebo: “No, she’s not my girlfriend, look-”

Nandipha: “I am an adult. I am definitely not a fool. Not even three or four months, Ngcebo, you already have another woman coming to this house and she even has the keys to your house? Really?” she raised her voice walking out of the house but her head was focused on looking for his house keys.

Ngcebo: “No, I think I left the gate controller by mistake not that I gave them to her. That was not the keys to my house that she had on her hands but my gate controller. I must have left them at the studio and she took them because she also works there and we’ve been working-”



Nandipha: “Here! Take your keys!” she turned back and shoved them back to him forcefully, Ngcebo managed to catch them.

Ngcebo: “We have kids Nandipha and you can’t bring back the keys because of a colleague that you’re accusing to be my girlfriend.”

Nandipha opened the door of her mother’s car and she stepped inside. “Please, open the gate for me. I have no business getting all angry over women you are seeing now because I broke up with you. I want to leave, open the gate.” She insisted looking at him as he was standing by her side of the door.

Ngcebo: “She’s not my girlfriend! Can’t you-”

Nandipha: “I want to leave, Ngcebo!”

Ngcebo: “So, even today, you haven’t responded to any of my letters and the gifts that have been sending for almost two weeks now? You said nothing about them?” he asked moving away

from the girlfriend argument and explaining himself to her because she wasn't interested.

Nandipha: "What letters and gifts?"

Ngcebo: "I have been sending them to your mother's house."

Nandipha: "I want to leave!" she insisted ignoring this thing about letters that she didn't know about but it dwelled on her, and she'd planned to ask her mother and brother about it because she didn't remember being given those things that Ngcebo was talking about...

Ngcebo: "I will come fetch my kids. Babalwa won't be there and you'll ask the girls if she was here... She's not my girlfriend!" he rose his voice as he's opened the gate for her and Nandipha was driving the car out... She allowed her tears free as she drove off his house, she didn't stop herself, she drove slowly and she wailed the tears that didn't want to end... He'd moved on

and all along she'd been a fool giving herself over to him that easily while he had someone else in his life. And he wasn't even telling her!

^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^

She stared at the pregnancy test and what she saw was one line that signalled that she wasn't pregnant. "No! What's wrong with my womb?" Happiness asked out loud as she couldn't understand that how could she not be pregnant because she wasn't on any form of prevention and they have been having unprotected sex as always with her husband... It was Sunday morning and she got back home the previous night. She'd been to Johannesburg from Friday with Siphosami and Njabulo, they were at her father's house because they were visiting Nonjabulo... They had a very good time with her daughter and her two sons, she was grateful for the time they had together. And what relieved her the most was the fact that her daughter

was happy even though she was no longer living with them. It'd worried her that she wasn't going to be happy with Luvuyo but she looked happy and healthy...

When she got home at night she didn't find Mnotho in the house and when she called him, Mnotho's phone was off... She'd already concluded that Mnotho was in Durban with Danielle, he didn't miss her May appointment and he didn't miss her June appointment and what came into her mind was, Mnotho had gone to Danielle... She didn't trust that their relationship had ended and she didn't even want to keep checking because she didn't want to appear as insecure to her husband because she wasn't, it was just natural to feel this way... In the morning Mnotho was still not back...

And now, this pregnancy test was making her more worried than Mnotho not being home. Why wasn't she conceiving? It'd been months of

trying for a baby and there were no signs of pregnancy, and now that she'd taken the test it was negative! She wasn't that old that she could not bear a child for her husband once again. What was wrong? She wondered and she laid her head on her knees as she was seated on the toilet seat with the test kit...

"My Lord, my ancestors and the Zulu ancestors! I need a child. I have been asking for another child but I am not conceiving. My husband and I are happy and I am blessed to have him back in my life but we need a child." She prayed and she had high hopes that her prayers were going to be heard...

"Oh! You're back." Happiness commented to Mnotho who was seated on the kitchen table with his sons, they were eating and talking.

Mnotho: "Yes, but you don't seem happy to see your husband."

Happiness: "I would have showed him that I am happy if he was home when I got here but he wasn't home, the house was empty."

Mnotho chuckled and pulled her to sit down. "Sit down and eat with us, stop being cheeky because my brothers and I went to Ulundi, we left during the day yesterday and we only got back. Didn't you call mama and ask?" He asked, he'd seen that she was a little insecure about Danielle and he'd tried to make her feel less insecure because nothing was happening between them. Danielle didn't want him and nothing was going to change that, he only went to Durban for her appointments then see his daughter and nothing more. She was four months pregnant and she'd completely moved on from him. Mnotho saw that and he made peace with that...

Happiness: "I didn't want to bother her... Njabulo chew with manners."

Siphosami: "Please, tell her mom."

Mnotho laughed and brushed Njabulo's head. "Have manners." He insisted and Njabulo nodded his head as he couldn't speak with food on his mouth. Mnotho then looked at Happiness. "My love, do you remember that I owe you a wedding?" he asked and smiled.

Happiness giggled and nodded her head. "Yes, and Danielle was supposed to make my dress but we didn't even get to the part of buying material." She said sadly and she looked down as she recalled the past.

Mnotho: "Don't worry about that because we have a number of brilliant designers in this country. And you'll choose the one you want and have the dress you want because our wedding must be beautiful and it will be more meaningful than the last one because this time we will be getting married for love that we have for each other."

Happiness smiled. "You don't know how happy that makes me and yes, I will start looking for a designer and I will also need a planner. You'll pay for everything." She said and folded her lips without looking at him.

Mnotho: "Money is not a problem if I am doing it for my wife and I want to correct my mistake to assure you about this union."

Happiness: "What do you mean?"

Mnotho: "We will no longer get married under customary law but we will get married under civil law and you know what that means?"

Happiness giggled happily and she laughed, stopping herself from kissing him because of the children that were with them. "Yes, that means, you'll not come here and tell me you're taking another wife like you have before."

Mnotho: "I am really sorry for hurting you."

Happiness: "That's the past now and this union



will symbolise new beginnings for us, mnyeni wami.” She said proudly.

Mnotho: “Yes, and we will have a child born out of love that will be a sibling to these two troublesome boys. I am hoping for a girl that will look like you.” he said looking at her with eyes filled with love that he had for her.

Happiness smiled. “You really love this woman you want another duplicate of her in this house.” She commented standing up, she didn’t want to tell him that she was not conceiving this time but she was going to the doctor the following day for a check-up...

Mnotho: “Yes, I love this woman and I want to see more of her in this house.” He confirmed and he smiled as he wife was laughing...

\*\*\*

“You’re fertile, there’s nothing that can hinder you from conceiving.” These Doctor’s words

were still ringing inside Happiness's ears as she was driving through her house in the afternoon, Wednesday afternoon... She was called in by the Doctor in Richards to get her results and the feedback puzzled her because she was thought that maybe something was wrong with her womb. And now! Why wasn't she conceiving a child?

She stamped her forehead on her steering and she kept replaying these words. "I am never happy! And now, this! God, I need another child." She cried tears...

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S7 ``EPISODE 30``

"Mama and Randall, did I have any gifts delivered here for me?" Nandipha asked her mother and brother who were seated on the

lounge with her children, they were quietly watching TV while having chips.

Nandipha had just gotten home and she'd spent a few minutes on the driveway of her mother's house wiping her tears and fixing her face to put on her normal face... Now, as she was inside the lounge, she looked normal.

Faith: "Go, crawl to her!" she exclaimed and placed the baby down as he was crying now at the sight of his mother... Nandipha bent down and lifted her seven months' son and when he was on her arms, he stopped crying...

Faith: "No, what gifts? There was nothing delivered here."

Nandipha: "Randall?" she looked at him seriously and her brother didn't answer her but he looked at the screen. Nandipha just saw that Randall knew something about this.

"Where are they because you know something

about them? Where are they?" she asked and pulled her locks away from Mngqobi's tiny hand. "Bukhosobuhle, stop it!" she exclaimed looking at the baby and Mngqobi laughed at his mother instead, Nandipha shook her head and looked back at her brother...

Faith: "What happened Nandipha? You look upset."

Nandipha: "Randall."

Randall: "How are you going to make a decision if you keep getting gifts that will just confuse you? They always got here in the morning before I leave for work and I would take them on your-"

Nandipha: "That's ridiculous! And you have no right to take such decisions for me because I am able to make them for myself even if Ngcebo can send me a thousands of gifts I can still make a decision."

Randall: "I was just trying to-"

Nandipha: "No, Randall, you were trying nothing. Ngcebo is my husband and you know that clearly but you're not respecting him as you've done this and you're not even respecting me as your sister! What's wrong with you?" she shouted at her brother who was looking at her... And her children were looking at her as she was busy shouting at their uncle. Faith was just looking at them both without stopping them...

Randall: "I was looking out for you and helping you make-"

Nandipha: "That's crap! I never told you I have difficulties making a decision and I didn't even tell you that I am leaving him. I tell you nothing about my marriage Randall because I don't want you involved. I always draw the line and you know that but you had to do this. Tsk!"

Randall: "I didn't throw them away they're still in

my possession I will give them to you just like I was going to after you've taken a decision."

Nandipha: "No, just keep them as you were planning to. Give them to your girlfriend because you were not planning on giving them to me." she turned to leave them with her baby that was inside her arms looking at her...

Similo: "Gogo, umama ucasukile." (Mom is angry, granny)

Faith: "Yes, Similo. And, Randall! Why did you do this?"

Randall: "I was just trying to help her. Let's not talk about it mum because I know you'll side with her even though I was trying to help."

Faith: "I won't side with anyone but you're wrong." She looked at him and Randall didn't even look at his mother. "Go and open the gate!" she raised her voice as he wasn't standing up... He stood up....

“Mama, kukhona ubaba. Uthi ubaba siya ekhaya. Ungasali phela sesohamba manje. Uthi ucela ukubona uBukhosi” (Mom, dad is here and he said we’re going home now. Don’t stay behind we will leave now. He says he want to see the baby.) Buhle told her mother who was laying on her bed with Mngqobi seated next to her and his toys were before him, he was playing with them while he was busy rumbling. Nandipha had her eyes closed listening to her thoughts that were louder than her baby’s rumbles...

Nandipha: “I am not going home with you but I am coming with him.” She replied and rose up from the bed. She lifted her baby up along with his toy.

Buhle: “Hawu! Mama!”

Nandipha: “Leave the room, Buhle.” She pointed the door and Buhle left the room with a sulking face... They headed to the lounge... “Nongcebo give the baby a chance now. You’ve had your

time.”

Nongcebo: “Hawu! Ngisahlale kancane kodwa mina!” (I haven’t had enough time!) she complained and laid her head on her father’s chest.

Similo: “Suka kuze ingane manje.” (Give the baby a chance) She encouraged and Mngqobi cried instantly as he realised that this was his father.

Nandipha: “Nongcebo!”

Nongcebo: “Angifuni!” (I don’t want to)

Ngcebo: “Nana, we’re going home you’ll sit on my lap as much as you want to do that but your brother won’t come home with us. Let him have time with his father too now.” he softened her and he lifted Nongcebo from his lap after she’d agreed to it...

Ntokomalo: “Baba, kanti why don’t we live together anymore?”



Others: "EHE!"

Thando: "We go home without mama and we stay with mama, and grandma every time. We want to go home with mama too."

Others: "EHE!"

Nandipha: "When you're ready to leave, the girls will find me in my room."

Ngcebo: "Are you going to ignore them and don't tell them that we won't be living together anymore?" he looked up at her.

Nandipha: "You'll tell them home and I'll tell them when they come back."

Ngcebo: "So, that's your idea of co-parenting?" he asked looking at her and Nandipha didn't answer him but she left him with the children... "Fuck!" he swore silently for the children not to hear him... This woman had costed him big time by showing her face in his house and he didn't even know how he was going to convince

Nandipha otherwise as she was already giving him attitude!

>>>>

“Can you please forgive me now? I have helped you move, sis but you’re still angry with me. Please, forgive me.” Randall begged Nandipha, they’ve just finished moving Nandipha’s things inside Nandipha’s house. They’ve been moving for two days, when Randall come back from work, they would move Nandipha’s things. She couldn’t do it alone because of the baby... The girls were still with their father and they were going to be there for a week.

Nandipha: “I am not angry with you.”

Randall: “Yes, you are and I have been saying sorry and trying to explain myself to you but you’re just cold, Lauren. You don’t even want to take your letters and gifts. I swear I didn’t open anything. I am not nosy and it wasn’t my

intention to check what was inside.” He followed his sister out of the house after she’d switched off the lights inside the house... Randall had secretly left the bag with everything that he’d kept away from Nandipha. He left them inside an empty shelf of her walk-in closet... The gifts were sent from the 6th of July until the day that Nandipha learnt about them. It was fourteen letters with fourteen gifts and they were always sent in the morning and Randall always waited to receive them on his sister’s behalf. He didn’t open anything...

Nandipha: “It’s not you, Randall. I am just not fine and I have forgiven you. Lock the door.” She gave the keys to him while she sent her hands to her jeans as her phone rang... She smiled and answered the call. “Lisa?” she marched to her mother’s other car that she was driving and Randall was driving the other.

Palesa: “He popped the question.”

Nandipha: “Huh?” she checked and placed her hand on her eyes, she was caught off guard but this could mean!

Palesa: “He asked me to marry him.” she repeated and she laughed as Nandipha screamed senselessly. “Bitch, please! Where are you?”

Nandipha: “Leave me! What did you say and what about Qalokuhle? And how did he even propose? Tell me!” she opened the door and she kept laughing as she was extremely happy for her friend...

Palesa: “I will tell you how he proposed, on my wedding day.” She teased and they laughed in unison. “Qalokuhle will come around and she seems better now that her mother had spoken to her. I said no, my friend. I really didn’t expect this, it just caught me off guard.”

Nandipha: “Hawu, Palesa! Don’t you love him?”

Palesa: "You know that I do but it's too early. I want to be sure."

Nandipha: "What did he say?"

Palesa: "He's angry and he left the house I don't know when is he planning on coming back because it's been two hours and he's not taking my calls."

Nandipha: "I don't blame him."

Palesa: "Come on! I said I just want some time to think."

Nandipha: "Oh! Please, there's nothing to think about here. You can remain engaged while you are making a decision."

Palesa laughed. "That's a stupid advice coming from you bitch."

Nandipha laughed. "But Lisa, the guy loves you and you him, and there's no threat in this relationship. My sister is happy with her SA

Navy hunk and she's even changing her course to follow this man. She's joining the SA Navy in about two months that means you don't have to worry maybe if you had some doubts but just love your man."

Palesa sighed. "I still want to think even if so and now-" she paused her talking for a few minutes. "She's back my friend. I will call you tomorrow." She whispered to her.

Nandipha: "Alright, congratulations babe, I am happy for you."

Palesa: "I love you."

Nandipha: "I love you too." She removed the phone from her ear, she looked at it with a smile on her face. "Lord! She's getting married! May she be happy!" She prayed shortly and she giggled senselessly, she then drove out after signalling to her brother that he must drive out...

>>>>>

“How’s my garden? I think I will only come in August to check everything in there?” Nandipha asked the servant that was home in KZN. She was on the phone with her as she was busy packing the girls’ clothes inside their bedroom while Mngqobi was crawling around the room. It was Friday and Nandipha had moved in, the previous day... She slept in the house with Mngqobi, their nanny was back home in KZN as the girls were not around...

Servant: “You must come and see your work, I have been watering it as you’ve asked and the weed is not bad like the last time when you arrived. I still don’t think there’s a problem if I remove the weed, nkosazana.”

Nandipha smiled. “No, mama, just water it and the rest is for me. Do you think I will harvest enough food? And I don’t need to buy any pest control?”

Servant: “No, don’t buy it and I promise you that

you'll have a good harvest, especially the spinach. It's looking good. You won't cry about anything this time around because it's coming around."

Nandipha laughed. "Thank you, I will be coming next weekend to check."

Servant: "We will be expecting you and please, come with the girls this time around. My grandchildren loves having them around."

Nandipha smiled. "Alright, mama. I will come with them." she promised and they shared goodbyes. Nandipha then removed the phone from her ear. She looked around for her baby. But she couldn't see him.

"BUKHOSI!" She screamed as she couldn't see the baby where she'd left him before his toys. She had a short panic and she only sighed and smiled when she saw him sleeping on the floor between the girls' bed. "You're becoming



trouble now with his crawling of yours.” She commented lifting him off the floor and she placed him on one of his sister’s beds... She proceeded with the packing that she was doing...

When she was done, she lifted the sleeping baby and she marched to her bedroom with him. She was tired and she just wanted to rest, she placed her baby on the bed and she hopped in next to him.

She sighed. “Yeah! This is it!” She said and raised her hands, she looked at her left hand and she removed her wedding ring. She looked aside, sent her hand to the drawer, she opened it and placed her ring pieces there... She laid back on her position and she closed her eyes...

“YES! YES! PUSH! WOZA BUKHOSI!” Nandipha screamed for her son and she reserved back slowly leaving a gap between her and her son who was seated on the baby walker for the first

time. Nandipha laughed. “It’s still early for this and you’re scared my baby.” She moved to him as he wasn’t pushing the walker forward but he had his arms lifted up, she lifted him.

Nandipha: “Your sisters should be – That’s them, surely!” she exclaimed heading to open the gate for them, hopefully... She stood by the door looking at them as they were dragging their feet up to the door with their backpacks on their backs. Ngcebo was pushing them forward... Nandipha greeted the girls and they mumbled their greetings heading inside the house.

Nandipha: “What happened?”

Ngcebo: “They wanted ice cream but I refused to buy it... I have been trying to call you since last night and your number wasn’t going through.”

Nandipha: “I have changed my number. I will

give it to you and please, don't give it to anyone." She said leading him to the kitchen as Ngcebo had two grocery bags.

Ngcebo just knew that by 'anyone' she meant his family. "Alright." He said and placed the plastic bag on the kitchen counter. "I told the girls that we won't be living together anymore and the others cried but Ntokomalo didn't. She's been quiet and I think you'll have to talk to her, talk to them." He said and gave his phone number to Nandipha. And he took his son from her.

Nandipha: "I will." She promised and deleted the old number, she then punched in her number and saved them by 'Nandipha' She then gave the phone back to Ngcebo who was busy with Mngqobi. "I will go help the girls out." She said and left him... She found her girls seated on the couches.

Nandipha: "Let's go to your room and you'll

change these clothes into warmer clothes. It's cold that you can want ice cream."

Similo: "AKUBANDI MAMA!" (It's not cold) she said and stood up, her sisters followed, and they headed up to the girls' room, Nandipha listening to them complain about how much their father was unfair on them for not buying ice-cream. Nandipha was listening and defending their father because it was cold...

"You are angry, right?" Nandipha asked Ntokomalo after the rest of her sisters had left their room... They were not mentioning anything about living apart but they were keen on checking out their room...

Ntokomalo nodded and she cried. Nandipha close her eyes and she lifted her baby off the floor she marched to the seat inside their room and she sat there with her. "Baby, just because your mother and father don't live together anymore that doesn't mean you won't see your

father. But you will all visit him and your parents will still play with you if want to and take you out. But the difference is, we won't be living together." She assured her daughter and she didn't have any big assurance words but only these and that was how she was going to assure the others... She looked at her but Ntoko didn't say anything but she cried, her mother tried to calm her down... And after a few minutes, she was dead sleeping... Nandipha left her inside her bed, each bed had their name tags designed on the headboard and she was still going to teach them how to see which bed belongs to who because they could recognise letters of their names... She headed back to the others...

"Can we talk about what happened the other day and don't give me attitude and don't even try to avoid it?" Ngcebo requested Nandipha who was standing before the sink rinsing the

utensils the girls use to eat with their father.

Nandipha: “I heard your explanation and I don’t think you owe me any other explanation. I don’t have a problem with who comes-”

Ngcebo: “No, she’s just my colleague can you please understand that?”

Nandipha: “No. I don’t want to understand it because you’ve had colleagues coming over to the house, they buzz the gate, they don’t just enter. Even if you’ve forgotten the keys, they buzz and knock on the door. But this Babalwa that I have never seen just rocks in there and asks me questions. What business does she have that I am kissing you? Even if you’ve told her that we’re separating, why is she bothered by that? And what if she walked in on us having sex then? What was she going to do?”

Ngcebo: “Babe, she just assumed that I live alone now. That’s why she headed inside the

house without knocking and with asking questions, maybe she was just angry that you're leaving me as I haven't concentrating well at work." he replied and he realised that he didn't have much to say to defend himself.

Nandipha: "You were supposed to tell me that you've found someone and I wasn't going to keep coming in your house to be insulted like that-"

Ngcebo: "Come on, Nandipha! She didn't insult you."

Nandipha: "What you do with your life is what you do with your life and I am cool with it but please, don't introduce her to my kids. I don't want any woman near my children. I don't."

Ngcebo sighed seeing that she wasn't believing him. "Can we at least get a divorce after a year? If you still want it then I will give it to you."

Nandipha: "And what will you tell your family?"

Ngcebo: "Leave that to me but I am just asking for a year not counting these five months that we have left for this year."

Nandipha: "What difference will it make?"

Ngcebo: "That's for me, I am not ready to let go -"

Nandipha: "I wasn't ready too and me, coming back to you whenever I had the chance was me showing you. I am not ready, it's not about my love for you being less but factors contributing to us. But you have someone in your life now. I don't see why we should wait for a year."

Ngcebo: "Please."

Nandipha: "Whatever pleases you, Ngcebo." She agreed to it and she took the sleeping baby from his arms. "I don't think we will have a timetable on how you'll take them because of your work but please call when you want to and I will also call when I want to bring them."



Ngcebo: "Alright, I will leave then."

Nandipha: "Bye." She said and walked away to get to her room to put the baby down... She needed to begin with dinner right away...

^^^^^^

"Are you going furnish the house? I am talking about the parts of the rooms where they've taken their furniture?" Neliswa asked Mntwana as they were walking around Ngcebo's house that belonged to him now... They both drove down for the weekend separately and Mntwana asked her to come by the house just to check it out but his intentions were to have lunch that he'd prepared for her and ask her out officially... It'd been June and now, mid-July but he still hasn't found the courage to ask her out. He was scared of rejection.

Mntwana: "Yes, I will do that but not now because I haven't wrapped my head around it. I

still need a plan and it's more like I have to furnish it fully because most of the things in grandpa's house were old fashioned that's why they took most of the things in this house."

Neliswa: "The baby should come to a furnished house, Mntwana." She said moving out of the main bedroom and Mntwana was following her behind. "But their house is clean, the walls, you can never say they have children."

Mntwana chuckled. "It washable walls and the chaos here when they had to wash the mess with their mother. Their father always ran away from it. Let's go and have lunch I prepared it." He led her to the kitchen.

Neliswa laughed. "I hope you'll do the same thing with our son when he visits you here. It will teach him something." She commented and sat down. She smiled as the sight of food excited her and her tummy grumbled.

Mntwana laughed. "I will do that and why didn't you tell me that you're hungry? Your tummy is grumbling." He sat down with her.

Neliswa: "I am hungry and I should be on the road back to Cape Town."

Mntwana: "Why don't we drive together and have someone drive your car? I don't think it's a good thing to have you driving since this is your last month." He suggested and gave his hand over to Neliswa... She took his hand after she had agreed that they were going to drive together. They blessed the food and when they've finished praying, they dug in while having a neutral conversation... "I love you, Neliswa and I wish that you can give us a chance." Mntwana said out of the blue as they were almost done with their lunch.

Neliswa's head quickly rose up to look at Mntwana as she was puzzled by what Mntwana was saying to her. "Don't do that, Mntwana.

Don't." She warned.

Mntwana: "I shouldn't do what? You never said you don't want a relationship but you said you don't want marriage and I don't want marriage too but I want a relationship with because I love you-"

Neliswa: "No! I think that's my cue. I can't even begin to think about us being in a relationship. I am too old for you." she said standing up but her heart was racing, they were right as they were, just fucking friends. Not relationship! She could feel that she was getting hot as she was heading to the lounge where her bag was and she could hear Mntwana's footsteps following her.

Mntwana: "Don't leave, mama is still waiting-"

Neliswa: "DON'T FOLLOW – AH!" She held her tummy and her voice trembled as her water broke. She looked down with her eyes

widened... Mntwana didn't panic but he just rushed to her as she was still standing there looking down...

Mntwana: "Don't panic I will take you to the hospital. Don't panic." he said softly holding her hand and he closed his eyes as Neliswa held him even tighter than she ever did...

"Mama, this is my son." Mntwana smiled and gave the baby over to Thembelihle who was seated down on the chair, next to the bed where Neliswa was going to use after labour...

Mntwana called his mother the time he was driving Neliswa to the hospital and Thembelihle promised to come to the hospital as soon as she could...

Thembelihle turned back as Mntwana called her, Neliswa was following him behind with the nurse. "Oh! Jesu! Let me see him. We have another member." She smiled and took the baby from Mntwana's arms. She smiled and

looked at his restless mother as she laid on the bed. “You’re so strong and look, you’ve given us a child. Thank you.” She said to Neliswa and she gave her a weak smile that was accompanied by a nod.

Thembelihle: “Mntwana name the baby.” She looked at her son now.

Mntwana looked at the exhausted Neliswa and he looked at his son. “His name is Ndalwenhle Syathokoza Zulu, my son.” He named the baby.

Thembelihle: “I love them.” she smiled and her tear fell on the baby as this name reminded her so much of her late son... Her heart was filled with love once again for the new member of the family, Ndalwenhle...

“Thank you.” Mntwana said to Neliswa holding her hand tightly and Neliswa smiled faintly before she closed her eyes...

Mntwana stepped inside his car and he smiled

taking his phone into his hands, he searched for Ngcebo's number. He tried calling him but his phone rang without being answered... He left the voice note about the joys of being a father. He was very excited he even forgot he was rejected by Neliswa...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S7 ``EPISODE 31``

“I am not crying today but I am rejoicing! Whoa!” Nandipha exclaimed and clapped hands once! The woman who was with her laughed, they were by the garden after they've harvested everything that was ready in her garden. The servant had harvested other vegetables that were good to be harvested... She'd been worrying about this garden, caring about it,

calling now and then to check how things were with her crops. She'd cried once, silly when the pests were messing with her crops, MaNtombela advised her on what to do but she felt her traditional method wasn't enough. She turned to google and that's where she got help on what pest control chemicals to buy... She didn't want to fail on nurturing this garden, she wanted to harvest more food than she'd ever harvested with her mother MaNtombela... She'd drove down a number of times to do weeding and check on everything inside the garden, deep down it was good to have this garden, it meant something more to her and she couldn't believe how much she didn't feel good about it and how she felt forced when she was first told about it... Now, she felt so attached to it and she loved working it raw, walking barefoot and using her hands without any gloves, she was never fancy for it and this was something that she appreciated because she felt like she was



trusted with something and she didn't want fail this one... She'd set her mind to it and she was seeing the results...

Servant: "What will you do with so much food?"

Nandipha: "I have bought packets and I will pack them and distribute everything for the whole family. So, I would like that you help me with writing the list of every house and we will start packing before Bukhosi wakes up."

Servant: "You don't even have to ask Nkosazana."

Nandipha: "Thank you... BUHLE!" She screamed her daughter's name, they were playing on the front yard with her sisters and other children.

Servant: "Your mother taught you very well and you are so patient."

Nandipha giggled. "I cried for crops mama and you're telling me that I am patient." She looked at her and the old woman laughed.

Servant: "Yes, you're patient."

"Thank you." She said and she looked at her daughters as they ran towards her with the grandchildren of the servant. "Look at your clothes."

Thando: "Siyadlala mama." She reminded her and the other children agreed.

Nandipha: "I can see. Buhle go inside the house and on top of the bed, there are papers and a pen, take that and you, other children, go inside the kitchen, do you remember where I put those plastic bags, Nongcebo?"

Nongcebo: "Yes, mama." She mumbled but looking at the vegetables that were yielded down and the other children were looking at them.

Nandipha: "Awunginakile! Nongcebo!" she shouted at her and that forced Nongcebo to give her attention to her mother. Nandipha then

repeated what she was instructing them to do and they all left to do that...

“I will reserve these for the father of my kids and myself. My mother loves spinach but I am not a fan, shame.” Nandipha commented putting some portion for herself, Ngcebo and her mother. They’ve finished packing everything for every household of the family... They finished by 12pm which was on a Friday, Nandipha got to the compound Thursday night. “How will I transport these? It wasn’t my wish to deliver them personally but my wish is to have someone who’ll deliver them on my behalf. I will only deliver one to Langalibalele-” she paused and thought of Langalibalele...

Servant: “You don’t have to worry because my husband will do that with the van that’s inside the garage.”

Nandipha: “I have remembered something and so, we won’t deliver them now-” she was cut off

by the greeting of the man and they rose up.

“YEBO!” The two ladies greeted Ngcebo back and they answered they were ‘well’ when Ngcebo asked them ‘How were they?’ They asked back and he replied that he was well but he was looking at the vegetables. He looked up at them but it was not them now but Nandipha alone...

Ngcebo: “I didn’t know that you’re here with the kids.”

Nandipha: “Yeah. I have come back to carry out this task because we have done everything to ensure that there’s a harvest and since you’re already here you’ll take your part. I thought I was going to drive up with it.”

Ngcebo: “Oh! Thank you. I came for the ritual of Ndalwenhle that’s taking place tomorrow and since the girls are here, we will all go.”

Nandipha: “Okay, but personally I was heading

back early in the morning because I have to be there before 6pm for the work event I am attending at 7pm. I don't know if I will have to leave Bukhosi too."

Ngcebo: "You can leave him, his nanny is here, right?"

Nandipha: "Yes, she's here. I was thinking of driving down to Langalibalele now and inform him about this. He knows why I did it. I have packed everything for the members of your family and the servant will deliver to them all."

Ngcebo: "Oh! I am pretty sure they'll be pleased especially the great aunts. You can drive down to Langalibalele I will tell the nanny to fix the children. I will take them and we will go to the palace."

Nandipha: "Alright." She then moved away from him, she walked straight to the house where she was going to get the keys of the viano...

This Friday, was on the 25th of October and Nandipha had been living with her children in her house for two months. The children had seemed to have adjusted by the end of August and what was exciting for them, was the visits and whenever they came back from visiting their father that would be all they talk about. Mngobi had joined them a several times and whenever they left with him they would be forced to come back early. What was difficult for them in the beginning was getting used to the new schools and new children and they've recently adjusted to that change fully by September. Their mother on the other hand, she loved the industry of work and being hands on with her life and leading it the way she desired but she was struggling with moving on from her relationship with Ngcebo. And Ngcebo seemed to have moved on with the Babalwa woman as she'd seen them together twice, once, in Sandton and the other time in Johannesburg

but she'd avoided being seen by them, Ngcebo. Most of the nights she used to cry, cry herself to sleep but she would wake up in the morning and wear a smile for the children and for the world. Now, it was better than the first two must, she was getting there, she was trying and accepting that it was over... She'd never shared her feelings about her break up with anyone but she kept to herself and wore a strong face... She was confident that she was going to be fine and she wasn't going to have any hurt and unfinished business with pain because she was facing it heads on just like Nontobeko had advised her to confront all her inner conflicts...

Now, everything that she'd harvested was inside the hut and she was seated on the straw mat almost closer to the door with her kids while Langalibalele and Ngcebo were busy up by the food... She found Langalibalele doing nothing and when she told him about her harvest, he

told her not to distribute before they could inform the ancestors about what she'd done...

Ngcebo had accepted that Nandipha had left her and what made it easier for him to accept was the fact that this time around she didn't just leave him by herself but she left him with their six children and he was certain that there was not even one man who was going to want to date her with so many children. He knew that was just going to be a threat in that relationship and it was never going to go as far as marriage. That made him sleep better at night because there was no man who was going to rub off his existence in Nandipha's life. He didn't mop and cry about the break up but he accepted it and he was dating Babalwa, just her alone. She wasn't a colleague but a woman he met when he was networking on the event of the sneaker brand that he had a line with... Their affair was a secret to the public as they made sure they



make it look like a business thing but it wasn't that. They were dating, they've been dating for three months and a few weeks of October included. It hadn't formed into love but he liked her and she liked him. Nobody knew about it not even Dalingcebo and he was keen to know where this relationship was taking him. It was a laid back and relaxed relationship. He was satisfied with his relationship...

Nandipha got up fast when Langalibalele and Ngcebo were done with consulting the ancestors and informing them about the successful harvest of Ngcebo's wife. And they thanked them for it...

She bent down on the tap and she washed running nose. "It was too hot today! I don't even see myself washing this head under the shower." She spoke out loud as she washed the blood that was running off her nose. She washed her whole face and focused on the

forehead to cool it down. She knew this was normal and it happened mostly when it was very hot and she'd been working on the hot sun for the whole day...

“NGIYEZA! EY!” Nandipha screamed as she heard Buhle calling her and she could hear her baby crying. She left him with his sisters inside the hut when she was leaving them for the tap... She then moved back, she met with Buhle pulling her brother by his arm but he couldn't walk, he could only stand by the support of objects. Buhle was just forcing him to walk, she was dragging him and he was stumbling on it. She lifted the baby off the ground.

“I can't even take a second of meditation around here because you want to follow me everywhere.” She wiped his face and when she was done, she touched her nose, she was no longer bleeding...

Langalibalele: “We've finished everything then

MaZondi, Siyabonga.”

Nandipha: “I am the one who’s grateful because this garden has been the second best thing that happened to me this year. My lively sanctuary.”

Langalibalele: “When trouble and heartache comes, there are those things that connect with us to deliver our sanity and peace. I am sure you’ve felt that.”

Nandipha: “Yes, and it was achievement that I didn’t fail but I was able to harvest everything and what’s left, I will talk with the servant about it.”

Langalibalele: “Hhayi! Siyathokoza.”

Nandipha: “Thokoza mkhulu!” she managed to clap her hands even with the baby that she was carrying in her arms... Langalibalele then headed to his car that his brother was driving for him... His car followed the van that was going to deliver the vegetables to the Zulu

households.

Thando: “Sesiyahamba mama wethu.” (We’re leaving now) She informed her mother as they followed each other out of the house and their father was behind them along with the nanny.

Nandipha: “Alright, that’s good. Go to daddy, Bukhosi!” she said and handed the baby over to Ngcebo as he was already giving his arms out...

Ntokomalo: “Mama, awufuni ukuhamba nathi yini?” (You don’t want to go with us) She asked and looked at her who was surely not going with them.

Nandipha: “I haven’t taken my bath, nana but go.”

Ntokomalo: “Howu! Angihambi uma unguhambi.” (I am not going too because you’re not going!) She exclaimed and moved forward but her father held her.

Nandipha: “No, Ntokomalo go and see your

grandparents.”

Ntokomalo: “E.eh!”

Ngcebo: “Yeywena! Angeke ngizwe ngawe, wonke umuntu uyahamba!” He shouted at her and Ntokomalo walked forward against her will...

“Nandipha, Nandipha, please wake up I have come back with Mngqobi and your in-laws will be coming here.” The nanny woke Nandipha up as she was sleeping inside the other guestroom...

Nandipha woke up to her crying baby and she sat up on her butts. “What’s wrong now?” She asked taking her child and the nanny repeated her words. Nandipha nodded and she gave out her breast to the crying baby. “Just sleep so that we won’t keep arguing, I don’t want to argue with your constant crying, just sleep.” She spoke to the baby and she rocked him inside her arms...

“Cha, we mainly decided to come here because you’ve surprised us with the parcels that were delivered to us. Hawu! Hhaybo! I wasn’t expecting all that, wena spinach, beetroot even green paper, hhaybo! Hawu, siyabonga!” Aunt Nomkhosi gave gratitude to Nandipha as they were seated inside one of the huts in the yard, it was just the elders, Dalisu’s sons and their wives... The other elders agreed in one voice after aunt Nomkhosi as they were all not expecting what Nandipha had given them and they were happy about it...

Nandipha: “It’s my pleasure aunty.”

Dalisu: “Yes, we are grateful for that you’ve done but now, our meeting with you has an added agenda that we got from the children with your mother in-law that they don’t live with their parents anymore but they live separately and we, as the family weren’t told about that.” He said to Nandipha... They were here against

Ngcebo's will, he didn't want them to come and have this meeting, he'd told them all that he didn't want to have this meeting but they overpowered him anyway as they were here now.

Nandipha: "Yes, we don't live together anymore and-"

Ngcebo: "And I don't want this meeting. I have said it clearly to the family. You'll want to know why we don't live together. She's the one who ended the relationship between us and she must be given what she wants, peace." He said briefly and straightforwardly and everyone was surprised...

Thembelihle: "Hhaybo! You can't just say that because that's not how things are done and she's the mother of your children, 6 children, how can you just decide to live apart and break the home of these kids?"

Ngcebo: "She knew she's the mother of my kids when she said she's leaving me and the kids had to go with her because she got more time than me. But I am not gonna sit here and beg her to stay. I am done doing that."

Uncle elder: "You're done doing it. Did you even try?"

Ngcebo: "Nandipha ended our relationship before we could even get married. We got married just for Banele's sake not because she wanted to."

"HHAYBO!" The elders surprised out loud and they were all shocked of this.

Nkosazana: "It's impossible, Ngcebo. That wedding was genuine."

Ngcebo: "Ask her if I am lying."

Nkosazana: "Is this true, Nandipha?"

Nandipha: "Yes."



“JEHOVA!” Aunt elder exclaimed and she looked at her sisters, they were shaking their heads in total disbelief.

Aunt Nomkhosi: “What’s wrong, MaZondi?” she asked politely.

Nandipha: “I just felt like there-”

Ngcebo: “There’s nothing that you should explain here because you told me that you’re tired but I begged you to stay and you refused. But I am surprised to why you’re back here looking after gardens and harvesting because you’ve made it clear that you’re tired of me and my family. But now, you’re busy with gardens here. I don’t want to ever see you here again because there’s absolutely no reason that you should be here. There’s nothing she’ll explain. I have begged her since May until July that’s a very long time.”

Thembelihle: “Ngcebo!”

Dalingcebo: "He's insane lo, tsk!"

Uncle elder: "Let your wife speak so that we can hear from her side-"

Ngcebo: "No, mkhulu. What I am telling you is what she'll tell you."

Mlamuli: "Okay, let her speak then. What's wrong if she speaks?"

Ngcebo: "There's nothing wrong but there's nothing she'll say here because I didn't want this meeting and now, I have told you what's going on even though I didn't want to tell you. I would appreciate it if we can pray and depart." He said clearly, he didn't want anyone that was going to beg Nandipha because he'd done that enough and she had a weak excuse to leave him...

Uncle elder: "Hhayi, it's clear that sisukele inyoka emgodini kwi ndodana yethu le egane enwabu. It's better we leave." (Ngcebo is angry)

Thembelihle: “We will just leave things like this? What about my grandchildren then? Are you two even considering them?”

Ngcebo: “They’ve accepted the situation.”

Daliso: “Hhayi! Sing MaMthimkhulu and we will pray. We will have to call MaZondi’s mothers and we will meet again.”

Ngcebo: “No, baba, there’s no need for that. Let’s pray and depart.” He said clearly further surprising the elders... Happiness started a worship song, they prayed together and when they were done, they got up and left the premises with wonder and astonishment of what had happened in the meeting...

“Can you please borrow me your car because I can’t leave using the viano as you’ve said that the children will stay behind for the rest of the weekend?” Nandipha requested to Ngcebo who was seated on the dining table with the children

they were having meat eating on one dish from Thembelihle's palace. Ngcebo had Mngobi who was already awake when the meeting ended...

Ngcebo: "Are you going to drive now?"

Nandipha: "Yes."

Ngcebo: "Okay, you can take it but I think that you should leave with Mngobi because he'll give me trouble when you're not here. He doesn't seem to want anyone and so, it's better that you leave with him now." he said and didn't even ask her why was she leaving now because she'd said that she was going to leave early in the morning! He stood up with the baby and he gave the baby over to her... And he sat back on his seat...

Nandipha: "My girls, your brother and I are leaving now. I will see you when you come back with your father. Mama has to work tomorrow that's why we're leaving this late."

Ntokomalo: “Hawu! Ngifuna ukuhamba nami!” (I want to go too) she sulked looking at her father shortly, he was looking at her. Ntokomalo quickly removed her eyes from her father and looked at her mother.

Similo: “Don’t go, Ntoko! We will eat more meat tomorrow and mama is going to work. You’ll stay alone in the house and we will be playing a lot here.”

Others: “EHE!”

Ntokomalo: “I want to go!” She insisted and she cried instantly...

Nandipha: “Ntokomalo, you’re too old for such behaviour. Don’t cry-”

Ngcebo: “Just go with her because that’s what she wants.” He allowed it and Ntokomalo didn’t even wait to be lifted off the chair but she got off the chair on her own and marched up to her mother.

Nandipha: “Why do you want to leave your sisters?” she asked and brushed her head as she was hiding it on her thighs.

Nongcebo: “UYAPHAPHA! MAMA! UYAPHAPHA!” She screamed standing on the chair carefully, she was facing her mother.

Nandipha: “Nongcebo! You’ll fall, sit down!” she exclaimed holding Ntokomalo’s hand and she marched closer to the girls... Mngqobi was busy sucking on the meat that was on his hands...

Nandipha then kissed her girls one by one. “Kiss your brother and sister, phela. Bukhosobuhle!” she called him out and the baby raised his eyes quickly...

“Mncwa! Mncwa!” Buhle said to her brother and her mother tried to sending him closer to Buhle but she pushed her head back. “WUUH! NO, MAMA!”

Nandipha: “What’s wrong now?”

Similo: "YUH! INCOLILE UMLOMO LE NGANE!  
WOZA NTOKO SISI!"

Nandipha laughed and she wiped the baby's mouth while Ntokomalo was kissing her sisters, goodbye, and when she was done, Mngqobi followed...

"We Ntokomalo, you didn't say goodbye to me."  
Ngcebo made his daughter aware as she was following her mother to the exit.

Ntokomalo: "Bye, bye, baba." She said waving back and they headed out...

^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^

1 YEAR AND 2 MONTHS LATER...

"Babe, I don't know what I should buy for him, the 7th of January is just around the corner and we haven't bought the gift." Neliswa commented as they were walking around the

toy shop with Mntwana, he had their 1 year and five months' baby on his arms. They were searching for gifts.

Mntwana: "We should buy two gifts, the one that will come from us and the one that will come from Ndalwenhle, here." He looked at his son and he wasn't even paying attention to him, he was eating the sweet on his hand... After Neliswa had given birth to their son, Mntwana didn't pressure Neliswa about the children as she was struggling with Post depression, she was too clingy on the baby that she didn't even want anyone to have the baby without her presence. She would wake up and scream at whomever that was near whenever she woke up and her baby wouldn't be next to her. It was frustrating for her mother because she didn't understand this behaviour that her daughter was showing and Neliswa's father thought it was pure madness... Her mother reached out to



Thembelihle for help and they helped her professionally and it was after that, that Mntwana began asking her out again. Still, she didn't want them to date making age an excuse but that didn't stop Mntwana, after the Christmas' lunch where Neliswa's family was invited, Neliswa didn't go home with her family but she slept at Mntwana's house and that's where she agreed that they could have a relationship but JUST a relationship...

Neliswa: "Yes, I think that Bukhosi will love it. He's turning two years, right?"

Mntwana: "Yes, and that means he must get gift that's suitable for his age and it would be much better if our gift is bigger and Ndalwenhle's gift is small."

Neliswa: "Alright, we will buy a robot for our son." She said and she took the robot... She wasn't too sure when she agreed to dating Mntwana but she couldn't deny that she'd grown

fonder of him and she'd given herself time to see that he was an incredible man. She fell in love with him after she'd told herself that she wasn't going to let age hinder them...

"Which is heavy? Is it the baby or those plastic bags?" Mntwana asked Neliswa as they were heading out of the shopping centre heading to the parking lot.

Neliswa: "That boy is heavy and so, just hold him daddy. I am good here."

Ndalwenhle: "Baba!" he called his father's name and he showed his hands as means to show him that he'd finished the sweet.

Mntwana: "Ngeke uthole omunye. Siya ekhaya manje." (You won't get another one, we are going home now.) he informed his son... They were not living together, Mntwana still live inside his apartment and Neliswa in her house, she lived with Ndalwenhle full time but they

were together most of the times, either inside Neliswa's house or at Mntwana's place... The first three months of their relationship, Mntwana could see that Neliswa was trying to boss him in the relationship and he didn't have to guess much but he saw that it was because of his age. When he felt that he has had enough of it, he addressed this behaviour with her and she became defensive but later admitted that she was wrong, Mntwana made her understand what type of person he was and they sat down and put their fears and negativity about their relationship on the table and from there, they decided, their relationship was going to work only if they talk about everything and anything... And that was what kept them going and kept them standing even now, they were happy together and they were in love with each other... Mntwana's brothers knew about their relationship but his parents didn't know that they were dating only his father knew but

Mntwana didn't know that he knew about it...

"Benny?" She called him by the pet name she'd given him, short for Ben 10. She laid on Mntwana's chest after she'd finished moisturising her body. They were inside Mntwana's apartment.

Mntwana: "Yes, mummy." He placed his phone aside and he paid attention to his girlfriend that had joined him on the bed... It was Wednesday night, 4th of January. They had a few days back in Cape Town from December holidays.

Neliswa: "Can we go together to fashion week this year? We can take our son along with us and it will be fun."

Mntwana: "Paris?"

Neliswa: "Yes, please!"

"We will budget but now, let's round off this day with some loving." He said holding her face and Neliswa giggled, they shared the kiss that

channelled their bodies straight to satisfaction of their desires...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S7 ``EPISODE 32``

“Who’s that you keep checking on that phone, it’s Gail?” Nandipha asked Danielle and she folded her lips, she looked at her before laughing.

Danielle laughed and Nandipha laughed with her. “There’s nothing funny, you know that and she’s my everything. Raise your arms or else I will take wrong measurements!” She exclaimed at Nandipha who was still laughing.

Nandipha: “Don’t get me wrong, I like your girlfriend but what’s funny is how much you’re so attached to her but you also tell yourself not

to because you know you want a man but it's clear that you're bisexual if you still think you want a man. And I think you're just scared of people and you're the judgement that will come from your ex in-laws." She informed her informed her and she rose her arms, they were inside Nandipha's house in Pretoria. Danielle had come to Gauteng to check on the opening of her fashion house that she'd launch the previous year. It was still small compared to the one in Durban, she'd been sleeping in Nandipha's house, she arrived on 2nd of January with her two daughters, Pearl and Jewel and was going to leave after Mngqobi's birthday party... Now, she was taking measurements of Nandipha's upper body as she wanted to wear a shirt with a skirt that she'd bought but she couldn't find this shirt she wanted anywhere, Danielle was going to design one for her in this short period of time, it was only two days left till the birthday party...

Danielle: “No, Nandipha. I love her and-” she paused and laughed because she knew that Nandipha was right about what she was saying to her.

Nandipha: “Yes, girl!”

Danielle: “Okay! You’re right! It’s better if I keep my relationship private because I don’t want any judgements not just from them but also from my family, sisters and brother. My mother knows.” Life, life has been kind to her, the day she accepted that how her marriage ended was never her fault was the day that she started afresh. Mnotho was supportive throughout the pregnancy and even though she didn’t see the reason for him to be there for every appointment because she could easily call him about the feedback, she didn’t want to shut him out of the pregnancy because the baby was also his. She’d ensured that they keep their relationship strictly about the kids even though

Mnotho didn't want that but he suddenly got it... She met lesbian Gail at the beach, four months after giving birth and they started off at the wrong foot but Gail had an interest on her, and slowly, a friendship was formed until it became a relationship, a crazy relationship that meant everything to Danielle now...

Nandipha: "It's not like you'll go to them and ask a meeting where you'll tell them, 'I have a girlfriend. I have discovered I love women the most.'" She mimicked her tiny voice and they laughed.

Danielle: "I don't speak like that! I am done now." she placed away everything that she was using and Nandipha threw her body on her bed. "And I think you're right, I won't be ashamed of her and it's not like when we walk together people can automatically guess that we're dating. She's a little girly." In December, Danielle gave birth to a baby girl and she named her,



Jewel. She was no longer living in her mother's house but she'd moved into her grandmother's house, she shared the house with her sister Hannah and her daughters, her mother lived with her other brother and little sister. Junior had moved to Limpopo and was working there as a Doctor... Pearl was to turn 6 years and her last born Jewel was a year old, they had a strong relationship with their family and their father... She'd a little struggle with business especially with opening the second business but she didn't give up... She was still going strong and she was still kicking, making things happen and her name was well known to the lovers of fashion and lovers of beautiful clothes...

Nandipha: "Yes, and now, that you're done, let's go and cook dinner. I will miss you and your daughters when you're gone." She got up from the bed and headed out to the door, Danielle

followed her behind.

Danielle: “When are you getting a man? You won’t get bored.”

Nandipha laughed. “If I can stop masturbating I will definitely get a man.” She commented and they cracked, they stopped walking and just laughed.

Danielle: “That’s crazy. And how do you even do it because you sleep with Bukhosi on your bed.” She wiped her tears and they proceeded to walk.

Nandipha: “Don’t ask! And I am kidding by the way that’s not the reason I am not getting a man. I haven’t had my eyes fixed on finding one and besides, babe, who can actually want to date me?”

Danielle: “Duh! Have you take a look at yourself on that mirror in your room? Girl, umuhle and this man who’s training with you knows his thing.”

Nandipha: “Ha! Usho kanje! I will trust your judgement now because you are into girls!” she said loudly and screamed as Danielle was pinching her. “What! I am being serious. It’s good if my hard work is showing.”

Danielle: “It’s not your hard work.”

Nandipha: “Oh! Yes! Yebo! It’s the work Gcina wami yena!” she exclaimed and she danced ‘ivosho’ that forced Danielle to laugh. “I should call him and tell him that, ‘umsebenzi uyabonakala ndoda emnyama.’”

Danielle: “I wonder how dark is this Gcina and I wish to see him.”

Nandipha: “If he was around I was going to say let’s go to the gym and you were going to see him. He has helped me a lot that man and for free. We’re good gym partners. I am close to have ‘Sbahle Mpisane’s body goals.’”

Danielle: “Yoh! I lust that woman.” She

confessed and closed her eyes as Nandipha was just looking at her. They've reached the kitchen. Danielle laughed. "Honestly speaking, I have a crush on her Nandipha. Her body is the catch and I always watch her videos on Instagram. I can do things to her."

Nandipha: "Hhaybo! Isn't Gail that does things to you?"

Danielle: "Weren't you doing things to Ngcebo?"

Nandipha: "Mcm! We're not talking about men here."

Danielle: "It's how it happens with a man, we do things with each other and of course we use a lot of sex toys and it's so refreshing. You should try it."

Nandipha: "No, babe. I don't even dream of it. I am strongly into men even though I haven't had one since Ngcebo."

Danielle: "I am really hoping that you find one

though Nandipha. It's time that you move on with your life too. When will think of it?"

Nandipha: "Mcm! I won't have time for a man... Okay! Okay! What are we going to cook? I don't know how I should tell these kids not to scream like this because this old wrinkled white woman will come and complain."

Danielle: "Ay, let the children be and that old bitch should complain all she wants. I am not getting worked up."

Nandipha shook her head and opened the fridge, she stopped and sent her hand on the pocket of her blue jeggings for her phone that was ringing.

"Hello?" She answered Ngcebo's phone call and she squatted on the deep freezer of her two door fridge, searching for the meat that she was going to cook, it was on the bottom shelf.

Ngcebo: "How are you?"

Nandipha: "I am good and you?"

Ngcebo: "I am fine. I have been busy and as Bukhosi's birthday is coming up I haven't asked where do you need help with the party that he asked for."

Nandipha: "I got everything under control for now."

Ngcebo: "Okay, where are they?"

Nandipha: "They're playing outside. Pear and Jewel are still here they'll leave after the birthday party." She replied and she got back with lamb chops and mixed vegetables. She rose up from the floor.

Ngcebo: "Okay, I will call them later."

Nandipha: "Alright." She removed the phone from her ear and she placed it aside. "This is what we will cook then because you're clueless. Mama said she's coming over tonight and I will count her in here."

Danielle: "Okay, I will cook the pap, let's make it

fast. I will cook with my wine though since I am the only one who drinks here.” She said and marched to the fridge where she’d left the bottle of wine.

Nandipha: “Give me the box of juice then.”

“Okay, I will.” She promised and took the box of juice she requested... They then proceeded with their conversation while cooking and all their children were busy playing outside...

Nandipha? She’d found her spot in the publishing/media house where she was working but she felt that her boss was treating her unfairly and she was mostly, always against her points and suggestions. Nandipha didn’t know what was her problem with her but she was certain that she had a problem. She’d thought of finding another job but there were no spaces available. And she didn’t even think of finding a spot in television because she was going to be consumed by that work and her son

was still very much attention seeking. This work unfairness that other colleagues could even see made Nandipha plan something on the side, it'd been months since she was trying to get a publishing company of her own, where she was going to hire people. She'd named the company idea after her mother and she was still waiting this year, waiting that her company was going to be approved and it was going to work...

Dalingcebo was the one who bothered himself and he made it his mission to find Nandipha's house as she'd changed her cell phone number. He rocked up in her house one night, a month after the meeting with the family. He asked what was the reason that Nandipha was leaving Ngcebo, Nandipha looked within herself and she poured her heart out to him, she began from the beginning told him everything that she had decided she wanted to tell the family that night they came to the compound but Ngcebo blocked her from speaking. That night she was



set to give out her heart so that she could have a clear heart. But she didn't get that. Then Dalingcebo gave it to her by coming to the house and talking with her. Dalingcebo said his sorry as Nandipha left nothing out, even that slap that she once got from Dalingcebo and got no 'Sorry, it was meant for you' after it, she brought it up to him and he asked for forgiveness on behalf of his family and that helped Nandipha reach a better level of healing and forgiving... Nandipha then asked him to keep closer touch with Ngcebo, yes, she'd seen that he was doing good and he'd moved on with his life but that was what Nandipha requested from Ngcebo's twin brother and he promised that... What she got, was peace that she wanted, there were no fights about her and Ngcebo, there were no consistent phone calls, she no longer had to be blamed for anything and she had no relationship at all with the family of her children. Whenever there was something

happening, the children left with their father but not Mngqobi, he never quit the habit of crying for his mother whenever he was in KZN and Ngcebo saw it best he leaves him even though his parents had complained that he was not letting the child have a relationship with them. They never understood it was beyond his control... Their separation had been a question mark to the public, it was reported that they were no longer seen together and they were not living together but the reason for that was never known as Nandipha and Ngcebo were never found with a comment about their separation. Most people sympathised with her as it was known that their children were with her... And till this day, they haven't gotten a divorce. Nandipha had brought it up on May as she counted that to be a year that Ngcebo had asked for but he told her he was too busy as he'd just realised his 8th album and his time was all spent there. She let him be as he

sounded genuine and she focused on her things as well as Ngcebo was doing his things to even make time for divorce...

“Mama!” Mngqobi cried and rubbed his eyes, he lifted his arms up.

Faith: “What’s wrong now because you’re with your grandmother?” she asked her grandson that was crying looking sleepy... They were all watching TV after dinner... Faith wasn’t happy with the separation of Nandipha and Ngcebo but she had accepted it even though still, she wasn’t seeing her daughter as someone who’d moved on from the relationship and the reason for that was how much she didn’t like talking about it. It was just a sign but Randall had different thoughts from his mother...

Similo: “HE CAN’T TALK GOGO. DON’T ASK HIM.”

Nongcebo: “You’re lying!”

Thando: "Gogo MaSthole said he must stop mama's breast and he will talk but he talks, nje! Right, mama?" she looked at her mother who was taking the baby from his granny. She'd finished taking a shower. Danielle was still upstairs having a shower with Jewel who enjoyed bathing with her mother.

Nandipha: "He can talk but not like you were talking when you were his age. Let's go and sleep my baby. You're such a cry baby when you're sleepy."

Buhle: "Mama, we're still waiting for daddy's phone call."

Nandipha: "You can answer the phone Buhle, when he calls you'll answer the phone and bring my phone to me when you're done. Mommy, goodnight." She bent down and kissed her mother goodnight... "We will have your party on Saturday. Are you happy?" She asked Mnqobi and laid him on her bed. Mnqobi nodded his

head and lifted his legs up. Nandipha joined him.

Mnqobi: “Mama? Baba? Phone?”

Nandipha: “You’re sleepy now and that means you’ll talk to him tomorrow morning. Let’s sleep now!” she exclaimed and covered their heads, she tickled Mnqobi as he was kicking the blankets. They played before sleeping...

^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^

“Mama, I want to wear heels on Bukhosi’s birthday. Can I?” Qalokuhle asked Palesa who was seated on the couch applying the relaxer on Qalokuhle’s hair. It was a Friday morning and they were heading to Johannesburg on Dalingcebo’s return to town with Phemelo and Qhawe.

Palesa: “I thought you said you don’t want heels.”

Qalokuhle: “I was speaking to Buhle on the phone and she said we must wear heels and I

want them now. I want to paint my nails too.” she replied and lifted her hands up to show Palesa her nails.

Palesa smiled, she wished that she could get a daughter, a sister for Qalokuhle because Phemelo and Qhawe were inseparable and at times Qalokuhle felt left out, she’d seen that she felt left out... Qalokuhle had warmed to her and she was even calling her mama now and Palesa knew that wouldn’t have happened without Nontobeko, Palesa thought she was getting better after the talk with Nontobeko but she was just laying low because she’d talk with her mother. She started afresh with giving her attitude and showed that she hadn’t accepted her as her father’s partner. Palesa tried her best to get along with her until she saw this wasn’t working, she asked Nontobeko that they should sit down, the two of them and Qalokuhle and Dalingcebo because she didn’t want to marry

Dalingcebo while his daughter wasn't happy with her. Phemelo didn't have a problem with Dalingcebo but he just got too attached to him than his father. The three parents then sat down with Qalokuhle and explained to her what was going on and that Palesa was not a bad person, she began warming up to her slowly and it was strengthened when Palesa moved in with Dalingcebo after he'd paid ilobolo, she moved in because she'd moved to the bank in town. Now, they had a good relationship with Qalokuhle.

Palesa: "We will buy the heels but you know that your mother doesn't want you painting nails because you're still a girl and that's for women."

Qalokuhle: "No, mama. I will hide it from her."

"Stand up Kuhle and we won't do that because your mother will be angry with us not just you alone." She told her as Qalokuhle was standing up. Palesa then forced her pregnant body to

stand up from the couch... She got married the previous year in June and she was already a few weeks pregnant but she only told her husband after the wedding that she was pregnant. And Dalingcebo was the happiest... She was eight months pregnant, due the following month... Her wedding was one of the best days of her life and she couldn't believe that she was actually getting married. The traditional weddings both Tswana and Zulu were the best highlight for her...

Palesa: "Wear the shower cap and stop sulking, when the boys get here we would be ready on our clothes. Let's go shower, you'll plait your hair when we get to Johannesburg." She gave the shower cap to her as she'd finished with her hair. Qalokuhle took the cap and she followed her to the bathroom... Qalokuhle was living with them full time now. She was the one who asked to move in with them to her grandmother and



she granted her permission...

“Why do you look upset Qalokuhle?” Dalingcebo asked as he was busy packing their bags.

Qalokuhle was standing by Palesa, they were looking at the three of them pack the bags.

They were all ready for the road, Dalingcebo and Palesa were leaving with all the children,

Mnotho’s kids and Mlamuli’s kids for the party.

Nhlakanipho was going to join them that side as he was still living with his mother. The other children were going to be driven by the servant they were going to meet up at Thembelihle’s palace...

Qalokuhle: “Mama said I won’t paint my nails because my mother doesn’t like it but baba, I want to paint my nails for the party. Buhle will do it too.”

Dalingcebo: “Your mother will be there and you’ll tell her that. You two can come now.

You’re just standing there now, queens of

England.” He commented and the two ladies laughed.

Phemelo: “Baba, mama shouldn’t sit with you on the front because she didn’t help us. What do you think? They must sit at the back.”

Dalingcebo chuckled and Qalokuhle was laughing with Qhawe as Phemelo had his ears pulled for suggesting that. “No, Phemelo. Your mother will sit wherever she wants to sit.” He said and Palesa took the front sit... Dalingcebo then buckled the children... He took his seat after that...

There wasn’t a day that had passed that Dalingcebo wasn’t grateful for his life. This was the life that he’d always wished for, to have a family of his own under one roof with his wife... He knew he didn’t deserve this after everything that he’d done but life wasn’t predictable, this life he had now, he couldn’t trade it for anything... He strongly felt that Nandipha had

sacrificed her marriage not only for her peace as she'd told him but for the peace of others, specifically his wife because his mother had dropped all negative attitude that she had about Palesa and she did that after Dalingcebo had told her that she was the reason Ngcebo wasn't with his wife. Dalingcebo decided not to tell the whole family about what Nandipha told him but tell his mother because from how he saw it, his mother was the biggest contributor to this marriage failing. He told his mother because he trusted that she would personally fix it and realise how unfair she'd been. He didn't want her to be forced to it... And he told her clearly that should Palesa leave him because of her, it would be the last day that she'll be seeing his face and his children. It was after then that he saw her loosening up and all the interfering and biasness when it comes to daughters' in-law from his mother, it dropped. She saw her treating them fairly and equally but of course

she was closer to Happiness and that wasn't a crime as they've never seen it as a crime when she was closer to Nandipha... So, he personally felt that Nandipha sacrificed for them by leaving because it took her leaving and Dalingcebo speaking to her that forced Thembelihle to realise her unfairness... Dalingcebo knew that even after he'd spoken to his mother, his mother never made an effort to speak to Nandipha and sort out their differences, he decided not to say anything about that because he'd done his part. His mother was an adult and she knew what she was doing... All in All, it had been a great year for him and he was grateful that even Qalokuhle's mother had moved on with her life and what made him even happier was the fact that there was no tension between her and Palesa since they were connected through Qalokuhle... He didn't have more to ask but be forever grateful... And even though he thought it

was ridiculous, he liked visiting Elena's grave but nobody knew about that from the family...

"Please, Palesa, talk to Nandipha about Mngqobi. You don't know how painful it is for us that he doesn't come here and as he doesn't come here, there's no relationship between us and him. Even the children as they're going to his party, you'll see, they'll be drawn to the girls not him because they don't have a relationship with him. Nandipha has cut all lines with us and I don't know if you know that only Dalingcebo in this family knows her address. I have tried to call her mother and she promised to speak to her but I don't know if she will." Thembelihle said to Palesa, they were standing by the porch of Thembelihle's house. Thembelihle had just given her the plastic bag with the gifts for Mngqobi. And Dalingcebo and Mnotho were buckling the kids for the trip...

Palesa sighed as she heard what Thembelihle

was saying. “Mama, what do you want to happen? I mean I must ask her to come with him here or she must bring him?” She asked because she didn’t know what was the solution.

Thembelihle: “I don’t know honestly but I would like for the solution to come from her because this is not right. Even MaNkosi, she’s no longer with Mnotho but all her children come here and we have a good relationship with them. You saw them, they spent almost the whole December here and my baby Jewel is so fond of her grandmother.” She said with a smile and Palesa smiled with her.

Palesa: “Okay, I will try and talk to her.”

Thembelihle: “Thank you. I understand when it comes to Ntokomalo, she’s reserved and enjoys her own space but she comes here because her father always puts his foot down when she wants to stay. They tell me that but for Mnqobi, he can’t do that because he’s a child.”

Palesa: "I promise I will speak to her mama."  
She promised and they moved forward as the brothers had finished buckling the kids.

Thembelihle: "Thank you. And please drive safe on the road. He mustn't speed, we don't want you giving birth on the road." She commented and they laughed

Palesa: "He won't. I will make sure. We will see you when we come back." she said opened the door... Thembelihle moved to her grandchildren to say goodbye to them and they seemed excited about the trip...

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S7 ``EPISODE 33``

"Babe, I don't think I should wear formal for a child's party but I should wear something that's

casual. What are you wearing?” Babalwa asked Ngcebo standing before her shelf of clothes inside the closet in Ngcebo’s house. She looked back at Ngcebo who was standing by the mirror brushing his styled locks, they were still a Mohawk cut but now they were longer and still blonde on the ends. He wasn’t dressed up he was on his boxers only.

Ngcebo: “I will wear casual just ripped jeans and a white tee shirt. It’s not a formal party that you can wear serious clothes.”

Babalwa: “Alright. I will match you and put on my navy blazer because the weather is kind of chilly today. I have the blue ripped jeans here not the other colour and would you wear them too?” she asked taking the jeans out.

Ngcebo moved from his position and he marched down to the shelf of his jeans. “It’s alright but if I remember correctly they might be dirty unless if my maid washed my clothes.” He



replied opening the door.

Babalwa: “I told her to wash them.” she’d been happy with this man and she couldn’t believe how ‘that woman’ could just let him go that easily. Babalwa was everything different from Nandipha, she was calm and collected but she had a cheeky attitude especially when provoked. She was coming from a poor background in the Eastern Cape but she’d worked extremely hard to get to where she was today. She was in the marketing industry and with her hard work she’d freed her family from poverty and she was living off on a silver spoon now. She’d been in love before, and she’d had her share of heart breaks and this relationship she had with Ngcebo now was the longest relationship she’d had. She was in love with him and she had no doubt that he loved her as equally, his actions showed more than the words but even if so, she was still not at rest about Ngcebo not divorcing his wife over

this time period. They've fought a lot about it and he'd always made excuses about it. She was a little, normally insecure about how much Ngcebo got the attention from the ladies and sometimes it didn't bother her because it was just part of his life as she'd accepted. But she was really insecure about his wife. She wasn't really sure where he stood with her especially as he wasn't divorcing her and in the beginning she felt she was a rebound but she learnt to trust that their relationship was genuine... But his wife! He didn't even want to talk about her and that made her believe that there were unresolved feelings. She'd tried to hide this insecurity from him but sometimes she failed when they fight...

Ngcebo: "Thank you." he said and pulled the jeans out, he placed them on. He was taking her with him to the party and he saw nothing wrong with that because Nandipha knew clearly that

Babalwa was part of his life. They've been together for a long time, a year and six months, he'd been with her only. He was proud of how much he'd grown that he could be satisfied with just one woman that wasn't Nandipha. That showed growth in his eyes and he was proud. His relationship with Babalwa was good, they were happy with each other. His three brothers knew that he was dating Babalwa except for the two older ones. Dalingcebo never hid how much he didn't like her but Mntwana and Banele had no problem with her and their relationship. Ngcebo had made peace with the fact that Dalingcebo couldn't even tolerate his girlfriend and he didn't care about whatever issues that he had and Dalingcebo knew that. Ngcebo loved Babalwa, and he wasn't apologetic about that.

Babalwa: "I am hoping that Mngqobi will love the gifts I bought for him and his mother won't

throw them away since they come from me.” she commented and she tucked in the white V-neck shirt inside the high waist blue ripped jeans. She then grabbed her navy single breasted coat with gold buttons on the wrists and one gold button on the front, the jacket had two pockets.

Ngcebo: “Why would she throw them away if they come from you? And why would you even think like that?” he asked bristled by what she was saying now because he didn’t see the point of what she was saying. He’d noticed that when it comes to Nandipha she was insecure and she was still bothered by the fact that they weren’t divorced with Nandipha. He was never going to tell her the truth that he wasn’t planning on divorcing her anytime soon. He’d been a man for Nandipha and did everything to ensure she was happy but when she’d had enough of him, he just tossed him aside like it was nothing!

And all that she left were excuses, yes, she'd been through a lot with his family but it wasn't enough for her to leave him! But it was good! He'd found comfort in another woman and Nandipha was living her life as if he never existed!

Babalwa: "She can do that."

Ngcebo: "If you don't have anything to say keeping quiet is not a crime."

Babalwa: "I am not trying to fight with you, babe."

Ngcebo: "I didn't say you were," he replied and he sat down on the bench, he wore his sneakers. His sneaker line was doing well and he was working on the second range while he was still discussing the little boys' brand as he'd planned when he learned that he was going to have sons... Career wise he was doing well and he scored more gigs the previous year as his

album was everything that he wanted it to be. It was more soulful and it was the greatest treasure for his fans and they've broke the record as it sold more than all other albums, it sold more copies than all other albums and it sold more on digital platforms. He was grateful and his plan for this year was to do more gigs, he wasn't planning on writing any album but his record label had brought up the album that was left on the shelves undone and he was bothered by that because that meant he was going to have to work with Nandipha and his worry was Babalwa than Nandipha disagreeing to it. He knew she couldn't refuse that easily because she'd signed a contract... He figured holding grudges and keeping anger inside him wasn't going to do him good and so, he forgave his mother for what she'd done to him, he forgave her for killing his son and that forgiveness allowed him to let go of the anger that he had for her. They've restored their relationship and it

was how it was before... Everyone seemed to be at a better place on the family and they accepted the situation of the two daughters' in-law that had left the family except for his father who still thought that Ngcebo was complete fool to let Nandipha go just like that and make no effort to bring the two families to talk because they didn't want to do it while he didn't want them to... He was doing well but what was bothering him was his son who wasn't connecting with his family. That was eating him up every time when he needed to go with them home...

Babalwa: "Does going to the party with me means that I will have a relationship with your children now?"

Ngcebo: "I don't think so."

Babalwa: "Why not? When the children are here I can't even show up and sometimes they spend about two weeks here. And I wouldn't be able to

see you for those weeks. I thought you're a traditional man and my father was a traditional man there was nothing much that we did with him even at home we didn't even sit with him and play with him. I don't get what is it that you do with children for the whole two weeks."

Ngcebo: "I hate it when all you talk about is my divorce, my wife and my children! I fuckin hate it because it's pointless and it should come from within me that now, you can meet my kids. I can never do that because I am forced by you to do it but you don't get it even now! What's the rush? I am not even your father for goodness sake, Babalwa. I am not that traditional!"

Babalwa: "Well, this have been a long time since we started dating!" she shouted back and squeezed her feet on her navy stilettos.

Ngcebo: "Well, it hasn't been long enough. It didn't take one year and six months for their mother to conceive them and meet them but it



was more than that and you, with just one year and six months you think you should meet them. Ayi, uyangidakelwa wena!”

Babalwa: “Oh! It’s like that! And why am I going to this party with you?”

Ngcebo: “Sit down if you don’t want to go!” he exclaimed and he left her fuming... But she wasn’t going to let him go alone, she was going with him!

>>>

“Bukhosi’s friends from the day care hasn’t show up?” Nandipha asked the nanny and Nontobeko who was inside the girls’ room with Qalokuhle, she was busy dressing her up after she’d painted the nails that she wanted to be painted because Buhle also had her nails painted...

Nanny: “It’s like Mngqobi seriously attends day care the way you say his friends from day care.”

She commented and they laughed, the nanny was busy helping the girls dress up for the day, 'blue and white' was the colour of the day for every child that was coming to the party and the girls were wearing blue jeans and white shirts, Buhle was the only one who had her hair plaited while the others had their afro styled. And Buhle was the only one wearing heels.

Nandipha: "Well, he has friends even though he goes there when I feel like it and I do that because I always want to give you a break." She replied and she placed the white ribbons on Ntokomalo's Barbie ponies as she wanted.

The nanny laughed. "Okay, to answer your question. His friends arrived a few minutes ago and they're waiting for him, their mothers said they'll fetch them after the party and if it ends earlier, you'll call them. I will give you the numbers of them all." She informed Nandipha as she was done with the girls and now, she

wanted to head out and shower.

Nontobeko: “How many are they? These friends.”

Nandipha: “Three of them. Thank you, sis, you can go and shower. Bukhosi is dressing up with his grandmother in my room. And I will go too.” She freed her and the nanny left the room.

Nandipha sighed looking at the children. “Where are the two sisters? Pearl and Jewel?” she asked.

Nontobeko: “They’re dressing up with their mother in our guestroom.”

Nandipha: “And why do you sound a little grumpy?”

Nontobeko: “Le slima asikafoni namanje!” she exclaimed without looking at her and Nandipha laughed, she looked at her. “What’s funny?”

Nandipha: “Let me go get dressed! And you, you’ll go downstairs when Qalokuhle is done

here. Palesa and the other children are not here yet.”

Nontobeko: “Is their father coming?”

Nandipha: “He’ll be crazy if he’s not coming. And girls, don’t play because you’ll be dirty and you won’t attend the party if you’re dirty.” She replied and left the room after the girls had promised they heard her. “Sis, get dressed too when you’re done and don’t dress up like children.” She teased and left Nontobeko swearing at her...

“Duma has been calling but I didn’t answer the phone call.” Faith said to Nandipha who’d just entered the door. Mngqobi had left the room for his friends after he’d finished dressing up.

Nandipha: “I will call him back. Where’s your grandson?” she asked taking her phone that was on the dressing table.

Faith: “He left for his friend and don’t worry,

your brother has arrived and he'll look after them so that they don't get dirty." She said quickly as she saw her facial expression as she was telling her about Mnqobi.

Nandipha: "Oh! Let me go get dressed too. I am wearing a bum short." She joked and she laughed as her mother was swearing at her... She squeezed her lower body on the dusty pink high waist straight cut skirt that showed her curves and edges beautifully, she tucked in the pink floral long sleeve V-neck shirt that was designed as a wraparound. She fixed the shirt on her breasts not to show her cleavage as her legs were showing... She then let her long locks loose after she'd put a few silver beads on them, she added the pink lipstick on the natural look make-up that she had on. She turned to her light pink stilettos. She then marched to the mirror and she checked herself out, she snapped a few pictures. "My baby is turning two years today."

She smiled and took a well-deserved pause. “But this birthday is for both of them.” she smiled once again and she left the room with Duma on the phone...

“Pregnant mommy is here! Hello, my sister friend!” Nandipha greeted Palesa who was busy in the kitchen eating finger food she’d taken for herself... Palesa widened her eyes and placed her hand on her mouth. Nandipha laughed and shook her head, they hugged each other. “Oh! Girl! You don’t know how much I miss you around here but now, that man stole you from me.” She said.

Palesa: “I have missed you too and Lord! You’re making me feel ashamed with this tank of a stomach that I have and you, this figure!”

Nandipha: “Yeah! I haven’t eaten raw flour from anyone.” She said and made a turn for her, they laughed. And they hugged each other again.

“You look so beautiful, bitch. Dalingcebo is

treating you good, hey?"

Palesa: "Yes, I am getting all the vitamins, my friend but I feel heavy."

Nandipha: "I hope you're giving him the hard time like you did with me."

Palesa laughed. "He's so short tempered when it comes to tolerating my moods but hey, we're still kicking it and I am happy."

Nandipha: "I am happy if you're happy."

Palesa: "And you! Have you been going back to Ngcebo for his dick? You look stunning than the last time I saw you."

Nandipha chuckled. "No, you bitch, this is Gcina's work." She replied and turned to the fridge for cold water.

Palesa: "WTF! You're dating now?"

Nandipha: "No, we work out together. I have always been stunning mina gha! Ngcebo got

nothing to do with any of it.”

Palesa: “You miss him, right?”

Nandipha: “I have forgotten you can be boring sometimes. Yhu! We will talk later, feed that little one in there.” she said and she left her without a word. She needed to get to the children, it was time...

Nandipha bent down to pick up the present that had fallen and when she rose up, her locks were all up in her way. She flipped them up as she was getting up... “Whoa! Watch it!” Nandipha heard a woman scream and she turned holding her hair that was still on her face. “You can’t be flipping hair like this. This is the area where people come to drop gifts for Mngqobi not to be hit by your hair.” She proceeded with her voice sounding highly irritated...

Nandipha froze for a minute and she felt her heart squeezed, it was squashed up painfully as



she was seeing her here. She was with him! He was with her! On her sons' birthday party! "Did my hair hit you?" She asked sounding calm but she could feel the big painful lump on her throat and she didn't trust that she was going to be able to talk the second time without revealing how hurt she was. How angry she was! The tent was still empty with two décor men...

Babalwa: "Of course it did! Why would I scream if it didn't?" she replied and looked at Ngcebo was standing next to her looking chilled and unbothered by what was happening here and Babalwa was irritated.

Nandipha: "Sorry." she said, stepped aside and took counted steps away from them because she couldn't stand being there anymore.

"Won't you accept these gifts on Mnqobi's behalf?" She asked loudly looking back at Nandipha as she walked away.

Nandipha: “Give them to his father. He’ll thank you as well.” She replied raising her voice as she was away from them. She rushed out...

Babalwa: “That was really unnecessary and you’re just standing here saying absolutely nothing. I wasn’t going to keep quiet while I am being hit by hair.”

Ngcebo: “You suddenly don’t like it when Nandipha is doing it but when I hit with mine, you giggle and moan.” He commented coolly taking the plastic bag of gifts from her hand and Babalwa laughed at his comment.

Babalwa: “Well, you do it so sexy and with style when I am naked of course.”

Ngcebo chuckled. “Let’s go look for my brothers. The party hasn’t began.” He suggested and Babalwa followed him behind...

“Hey! Nandipha! I have been looking for you everywhere. We’ve put the children-” Nontobeko

stopped talking and she walked closer to Nandipha who was holding the sink of her bathroom that was located downstairs.

Nontobeko had been looking for her and she found her, by the clothes and locks that were hiding her face she concluded that it was her!

“Nandipha, what’s wrong?” she asked calmly as she saw that Nandipha was crying seriously.

She placed her hand on her shoulder after she’d failed to pull her for a hug.

Nontobeko: “Talk to me. Why are you crying?”

Nandipha: “He has brought... his girlfriend here... he has brought his fuckin girlfriend on my kids’ party and she was so cheeky-” she broke off and placed her shaking hand on her mouth, she wiped her tears with the other but she couldn’t stop the tears... She held on tight to Nontobeko as she’d managed to pull her into her a hug. She cried, she was deeply hurt...

Nontobeko: “Hey! This day is the day for your

two sons and you shouldn't be crying like this but you should be celebrating their birthday and forget about everything else. Don't do this to yourself! Ngcebo has move on with his life and why can't you do the same because you wouldn't be crying like this if you've shaken him off your mind and heart." She asked looking at her face as she'd pushed her away. She removed the locks from her face.

Nandipha: "Can you go see everything through? I need time I will go to my room and I will come down once I am calm."

Nontobeko: "Okay, but don't take long!" she exclaimed and moved aside... Nandipha headed to the door after she'd taken her heels off. She then rushed up to her bedroom, when she got there, she closed the door and threw her body on the bed. She held on tight to the pillow...

"Hawu! Where's Nandipha?" Danielle whispered at Nontobeko who was sitting next to her. The

programme had begun and the clown MC was entertaining the children, their laughs were the loudest.

Nontobeko: "Her bitch husband decided to rock up here with his girlfriend and she's weeping now over that. Tsk!"

Danielle: "Tjo! I saw that."

Nontobeko: "It's been too long now and she's still hung over him that she can even cry like that. I don't know what was he thinking nje naye!"

Danielle: "It's surely not easy for her Nontobeko."

Nontobeko: "Hhaysuka! I wish I can just set her up with a man so that she can just get over this! She needs to get over it!"

Danielle: "Being with someone else is no guarantee that you'll get over your ex. You can date someone else while you're still hung over

your ex. And Nandipha has filled her head with the idea that no man will want her because she got so many kids and she won't have time for that man."

Nontobeko sighed and recognised that she was just angry. "I should tell her mother to call her down here. She can't miss her children's party just because Ngcebo has brought a vagina here." She said and that forced Danielle to laugh her lungs out but that didn't call the attention to her because everyone was laughing at the clown...

"Hhaybo! You're just sitting here. Your children's party has started. Are you actually planning on missing it?" Faith asked Nandipha who was seated on the edge of the bed now with her head facing down.

Nandipha: "I am coming, mama."

Faith: "I am not leaving this room without you."

she insisted, she could hear that she'd been crying from the sound of her voice but she didn't want to talk about that now. She wanted her to leave this room for her kids' party... After she'd washed her face, Nandipha did her make-up once again and she headed out...

^^^^^^

"It's quiet in here without the children." Mnotho commented and sat on his chair on the dinner table. Happiness had just finished dishing out dinner and she called him to have dinner with her.

Happiness: "Yes, and I really miss but it's good they'll be having fun."

Mnotho: "Yes, and I can't wait to show you the party I have planned for you." he said seductively and Happiness giggled...

Happiness was happy with how much their sex life has improved, she'd been with a man who

knew how to touch her to give her an orgasm without using his penis and with Mnotho she felt that it was just less. But there was no way that she could just tell him upfront but she low-key introduced things and suggested they watch some nasty porn to explore. But she did that by watching porn while she knew that he was around and he would be surprised by that, he would watch with her and Happiness would say 'let's try this' She put to use everything she'd learnt from Lonwabo about physical satisfaction. And now, their sex life was better than before... It wasn't that perfect like the one she knew from her ex but she was happy with it...

Happiness: "I can't wait for that part. Are you sure you want us to eat?"

Mnotho laughed. "Sthandwa sami, yes, I want us to eat! I should strengthen my stamina with your good food." He informed her and



Happiness laughed... Mnotho had regained his good image with the public and everything was all good with work but things had been bad after he'd learnt that his wife had been hiding it from him that she couldn't conceive now and she didn't know what was the problem that was hindering her from having a baby...

Happiness confided in Thembelihle about her inability to conceive a child for her husband, she was heartbroken and angry but Thembelihle held her hand, she gave her hope and told her that she'd also been in that situation before. That part for Thembelihle took her back to the day, the day she had a heart to heart with her mother in-law and she wanted to be there for Happiness like MaCebekhulu had done for her... They fasted and prayed, then waited for the results but nothing happened. Happiness didn't conceive a child. Mnotho kept asking her but she would say she was stressed, he learnt the

truth from his mother as he could see that Happiness was really stressed by something... Mnotho told her not to worry, he took her to Langalibalele and they didn't come back with answers but they only came back with the dream that Ngcebo had seen, it was something that showed up when Langalibalele was consulting. And they were all confused to what did it mean. Happiness realised then that Ngcebo was being honest with her. She called him to apologise but she didn't tell Mnotho and her mother in-law that she'd chased Ngcebo out because she didn't believe him... But when Mnotho called Ngcebo, he told him what happened and that caused a fight between Happiness and Mnotho. They tried consulting and appeasing by slaughtering a goat but that didn't give Happiness a child that she desired... Mnotho saw that this was straining their marriage and so, he freed his wife, made her see that they had children and when time was

right, their ancestors was going to bless them with a child because it was clear that they had a hand in them not getting a child... Happiness struggled to accept this she really wanted a child that was going to be born out of love but Nkosazana encouraged her to accept it and be happy with what she had...

“Let me carry you to our bedroom.” Mnotho said to his wife and he unexpectedly carried her off the floor and Happiness laughed loudly. “Don’t laugh this loud because I want you laughing on my bed.” he teased.

Happiness giggled. “That’s where I will laugh my husband.” She promised and Mnotho stopped walking just to kiss her... After she accepted that she wasn’t going to have a child soon, she focused on preparing for her wedding. Danielle and Mnotho had gone to Home Affairs to end their marriage... Happiness and Mnotho then got married again under civil law the

previous year in December. The royal family was joyful with two weddings that had taken place in one year. Everyone was happy and the couple was happy... They've just gotten back from their honeymoon a week ago and the spark was blazing...

They've had arguments and fights in their marriage but at the end of the day they would talk things through and move on from there... Happiness was focused on her shop and the family business. Mnotho was focused on the hospital, the businesses and the throne... They were happy together and the gap and the pain of the past had been closed and washed away...

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S7 ``EPISODE 34``

“I didn’t say come in.” Nandipha said to Ngcebo

who was already inside her bedroom. He knocked once and opened the door without Nandipha telling him that he should come inside. She didn't even get the chance to ask who was at the door. She wasn't dressed up she'd just taken off her clothes as was ready to go for a shower after the long day... She looked at the clothes that she'd taken off and figured that putting them back on her body would be ridiculous...

Ngcebo: "Sorry. I didn't think that you're half naked." He informed her and sat down on her bed. He looked at her as she had her eyes on her clothes, she was probably taking a decision. And without replying to what he'd said, she took her clothes and she placed them on her big less perky breasts that were showing perfectly. He looked at her as she turned to the closet's direction without hiding her behind. Her bums were firmly staring at him as she was heading

to the closet. "You're leaving your bra behind!" He shouted for her hear him even though she was still inside the bedroom...

Nandipha: "Ngizowuthatha!" (I will take it) She replied and opened the door of her closet. She closed the door behind her and threw her clothes on the washing basket and she marched to her gown and she wore it... She saw the gifts and the letters that Randall had left behind when she was packing her clothes, she gave the chocolates to her children, kept the other gifts that were not eatable but she burned the letters without even reading one of them...

"What's happening? I thought you'll be gone by now since the party is over." Nandipha asked Ngcebo who was standing by on the balcony. She marched towards him as he'd shown that he wasn't coming back inside the bedroom. Nandipha stood next to him but not too close.

Ngcebo: "I needed to speak to you that's why I

am here.”

Nandipha: “About?”

Ngcebo: “Happiness, I don’t know if you remember that I dream I had of her being in danger, she was running on the gravel road with blood. Do you remember that?” he looked at her and she wasn’t looking at him but the view.

Nandipha: “Yes, I remember.”

Ngcebo: “After the case I still dreamt of her and when I told her about this, she disrespected me and my gift, she said I was lying and all that. And now, she can’t have children because of that. That has passed but I have recently had this dream once again for about three nights now but not in a row.”

Nandipha: “Oh! So, why are you telling me all this?” she turned to look at him because this, this was puzzling her. What was the need for Ngcebo to tell her all this because she wasn’t

part of him and his family anymore?

Ngcebo: "I am clueless about this and Langalibalele sees the same thing when he's consulting but there's no clear answers and no clear warning. I was thinking that maybe you can help me figure out what to do and what could be the meaning of this dream. Or maybe it's not really death."

Nandipha: "I have no clue."

Ngcebo: "What's your problem kanti?" he snapped and looked at her, he got a clear look of her face as Nandipha was facing him now. "What's your problem with Happiness because you show no concern for her?" he asked.

Nandipha: "Hhaybo! Concern? What are you talking about? I just told I have no clue and now you're talking about concern."

Ngcebo: "In the hospital when I told you about this you just said 'Oh!' and provided no solution,



no thoughts on this matter but that's not what you've done for other matters. And for Mlamuli and Nkosazana's accident you were just too quick to give out solutions and you were even shaking for them. But no, not for Happiness. You're just cold as if this is not serious."

"Yazini? I am not part of your family anymore and it's better you don't involve me in matters that doesn't even concern me. Call the meeting and ask the family to come up with solutions and-" she was cut off by Ngcebo grabbing her wrist as she was attempting, she was walking away from him. Nandipha looked at Ngcebo's hand and she looked at his face keeping calm.

Ngcebo: "I was told to share these things with you and since you've left me I have been telling Langalibalele with the things I couldn't understand. But now, we're seeing the same thing with no solution coming up. Who should I talk to now because I don't have another wife?"

Tell me?”

Nandipha: “I am telling you I don’t know. Why don’t you talk to her and her husband because I am telling you I don’t know?”

Ngcebo: “They’re both not you! They’re not my wife, dammit and you’re being unreasonable now. You must be thinking of something. My ancestors were never going to say I should discuss everything with you if you’re an empty head with no solutions. I am here begging you ke.”

Nandipha chuckled and pulled her wrist from him. She didn’t leave but she sat down on the bamboo designed chair, she placed her feet on its table. She supported her forehead with her fist.

Ngcebo: “I am sorry for being hostile but I can’t keep seeing the same thing for this long and fail to find the solution.” He said politely... Their co-

parenting haven't been too difficult but there was too much tension between them and there was still tension even on this day... They've all been about their kids and even their fights had been about the kids nothing more...

Nandipha inhaled and exhaled. "Did Happiness's lover cleanse her husband's house and appease your ancestors?" She asked without looking at him but she was still on the same position with her eyes closed.

Ngcebo: "I don't remember that. But her family did appease our ancestors and our family did the same for hers. I think that's how it's done."

Nandipha: "Maybe if her lover's family can cleanse her husband's house or appease the ancestors since she had an affair while married to their son, they'll cool down and they'll show you clearly what is it that's following her. It can happen that it's not death or real pain but they're just showing that they're angry with her

because it's not Mthimkhulu's family that cheated with her but that lover of hers. Maybe then, you'll get a clear picture. Or maybe the lover's ancestors are angry that their son was killed just like that. I am not sure of what I am saying but that's all that I am thinking."

Ngcebo sighed, finally! This was making more sense than everything that he'd thought could be the solution. "You might be right and I think you're right, maybe it wasn't enough what was done by her family." He said and nodded, he looked at her direction and she wasn't saying anything further. "Thank you."

Nandipha: "It's okay."

Ngcebo: "My manager heard you're working on a song with Isdima acapella group and without running that by me first he took it to my superiors and they reminded me that we've signed a contract about the album that we were working on together and we should finish it."

Nandipha quickly removed her forehead from her fist and she looked at Ngcebo as she wasn't expecting this and the group and her, have not alerted the public about this. "And how did your manager learn about this because they haven't told the public about this and I haven't either?" She asked.

Ngcebo: "He didn't tell me about it."

Nandipha: "There's no way I can sign my rights and you can finish the album with someone else? I am really not up for it."

Ngcebo: "That's not what you signed for. But they'll contact you soon, I was just telling you what you can expect them." He said and stood on his feet as he'd finished what had brought him to her room. "Goodnight." He said and he left the room without hearing her say it back to him... He opened the door of the bedroom and he headed out, he climbed down the stairs...

“Baba, you’re leaving now?” Nongcebo asked her father meeting up with her down the stairs. She was heading up to sleep leaving her sisters and other children watching TV making noise in the lounge with her uncle, Randall.

Ngcebo: “Yes, I am leaving Princess and where are you heading?”

Nongcebo: “I want mama to put me to sleep. Ntokomalo is sleeping.” She replied and rubbed her eyes... Her father lifted her off the floor.

Ngcebo: “I will put you to sleep. Where’s your brother?” he asked and he climbed the stairs up to the girls’ room.

Nongcebo: “He’s making noise downstairs with uncle.”

Ngcebo chuckled and he laid Nongcebo on her bed. “Okay, sleep now and I will leave. I will come next weekend and take you along with your brother. We will go to my house.” He told

her but it was clear that she wasn't even hearing him as she'd already closed her eyes... Ngcebo then left the room...

"I am leaving! What's up with the noise?"

Ngcebo raised his voice for the children to hear him and his son was the first to jump off his uncle's chest as he was laying on him, Randall was laying on the floor playing with him.

Mnqobi laughed and he was running faster to his father and his sisters had also stood up from the couches. "Baba!" Mnqobi screamed and his father laughed, but he managed to get to him first and he lifted him up.

Ngcebo: "I am leaving now, boy! Look at you, your clothes are dirty. You need a bath. When are you going to sleep?"

Mnqobi: "Mama! Le sholala!" he replied and pointed up to show his mother's room where he sleeps. He looked down at his sisters who were

seeking their father's attention. He laughed at them.

Similo: "Baba!"

Ngcebo: "I am still talking to the birthday boy."

Buhle: "Hawu! Baba!"

Ngcebo: "Okay, goodnight. I am leaving."

Thando: "When are we visiting home? We want to come." She asked patting her father's shoulder as he was putting Mngqobi down. The others supported Thando's question about visiting him.

Ngcebo: "I will come take you next week Friday." He said and he wished all the children in the room goodnight and Randall, he then left when Mngqobi had headed back to Randall... He opened the door of his car and held the steering. He looked at Babalwa. "Are you sleeping already?" he asked.



Babalwa: “Would you have blamed me if I did? The music kept me awake. What were you doing in there to take so long?” she looked at him as he was driving the car out of the premises...

Ngcebo: “I told you I needed to speak to Nandipha.”

Babalwa: “And that’s all you’ve been doing for such a long time?”

Ngcebo: “Yes. What else would I have been doing?” he asked and looked at her but she didn’t answer him, he never liked it when she was insecure about Nandipha because he’d assured her he was over her...

>>

“Why don’t you file for divorce? Do you still have hope that he’ll come back to you? Nandipha, he won’t come back.” Nontobeko asked Nandipha, they were inside the kitchen packing the dishes,

it was her, Danielle and Nandipha.

Nandipha: “No, I don’t have hope for that but I felt like I should give him what he wanted because I am the one who broke us up. I wanted him to find whatever closure he wanted in this year without getting divorced. But I have contacted a Lawyer after the party and I am scheduled for Monday morning.”

Nontobeko sighed and she looked at Danielle, Danielle smiled. “That’s a good thing and you should divorce him in terms of infidelity. He’s still your husband but he’s sleeping with that woman and even has the nerve to bring her here, in your house and you just kept quiet. You didn’t say anything to him, Nandipha, right?” She guessed correctly and she looked at Nandipha.

Nandipha: “I didn’t get a chance to speak to him.”

Danielle: “That’s a lie! The man went up to your

room and he spent more than enough time there. What were you doing, having sex?”

Nandipha: “No, but I still didn’t get time to talk to him.”

Nontobeko: “That’s bullshit! Why are you this soft now? You’ve lost your voice suddenly because Ngcebo has moved on with his life and you’re just allowing him to do whatever he wants because you feel you owe him something? His mother has taken enough from you and you owe them shit!”

Danielle: “Nontobeko is right. I also feel that you’re just quiet and letting him get away with everything. You were supposed to throw that woman out of your house because this is your house!”

Nontobeko: “And it would be better if you transfer this house into your brother’s name then file for divorce and take whatever you want

from him. He cheated on you not the other way around. I don't care if you wanted separation but he's still married technically."

Nandipha: "I want nothing from him. I will just divorce him. I want a peaceful divorce with no drama. Just a mediator with our lawyers nothing much."

Nontobeko: "Well, maybe he won't want that so you better do what I have said about the house. Just destroy the old deed and transfer the house to your brother because he might do anything to spite you, what he did today is evident to that." She said a mouthful.

Nandipha: "Okay, I will do it."

Nontobeko: "And find a man while at that!"

"Really?" Nandipha looked at her and rolled eyes, the two ladies laughed.

Nontobeko: "You look stunning but you're just too uptight you need a dick to penetrate your

soul and you'll loosen up."

Nandipha: "Mcm! Awungiyeye mina!" (Leave me alone) she threw the dish cloth away and she walked away leaving them laughing as she'd heard that her son was crying... She met up with Randall on her way to the lounge, he had Mnqobi on his arms. "He's sleepy."

Randall: "Yes, I am leaving now, sis. My girl is coming over since Faith is sleeping here these days but warn me if she decides to come back before time." He replied and gave the baby over to her.

Nandipha laughed: "Okay, you know I got your back and thank you for coming. Goodnight." She said, Randall left them... Nandipha sent her hand on her pocket, she climbed the stairs and answered the call. "Last born!"

Gcina laughed. "How much do you want so that you'll stop calling me like that?" he asked on a

sleepy voice, he yawned.

Nandipha: “Agh! You’ve been sleeping?”

Gcina: “Yeah. How was the party? I didn’t forget that I have to buy the gift for your two fellow but you know that I wasn’t around. I just got back.”

Nandipha laughed. “I didn’t expect you can even buy a gift for him and can you hear him, he’s crying here. He’s sleepy.” She said and opened her bedroom.

Gcina chuckled. “Yes, I can hear him. I wasn’t going to stop buying a gift for the sons of my gym partner we have a life long relationship in that gym. A year and those months I don’t remember.” He commented.

Nandipha: “Thank you, Gcina. I am sure he’ll be happy.”

Gcina: “I think you’re supposed to say they because you can’t separate them. I saw the picture of the cake you wrote them both.”

Nandipha smiled and laid down with her son. “Yes, I can’t and some people did buy two gifts and wrote them both. That got me all emotional.”

Gcina: “It’s understandable. I’ll see you on Monday, hopefully you’ll come for the gym because I know you haven’t been coming as I wasn’t around.”

Nandipha laughed. “Well, that’s the truth and yes, I will see you on Monday, Last born.” She said and she laughed first before him.

Gcina: “Sho!”

Nandipha removed the phone from her ear and she soothed her baby. “You were happy about your party, my boy?” She wiped his face.

Mnqobi: “Mmm! Mama!” he replied and cried holding his mother’s breast, Nandipha gave it to him and she rubbed his back...

Nandipha chuckled and shook her head. She

looked at Palesa seriously. “So, what should I do then? Did she say any suggestions?” She asked her, she’d just told her about Thembelihle’s request concerning Mngqobi... Dalingcebo and the kids were waiting for her, she’d asked to speak to Nandipha before they leave.

Palesa: “No, but she said she would like that you come up with solutions because it’s not right that Mngqobi doesn’t have a relationship with his family.”

Nandipha: “I don’t have suggestions, look, her son disrespected me enough by bringing that woman here and I am still digesting that.”

Palesa: “This is about Mngqobi.”

Nandipha: “I said I am still digesting that. Bukhosi won’t take decisions for himself and maybe if she wants solutions, she must speak to his father. Goodnight, Lisa. I will see you



tomorrow for our lunch and if you won't be talking about this but if this is what you'll talk about, then you might as well not come." She said clearly standing up and Palesa stood up too.

Palesa: "I was just passing the message, Nandipha."

Nandipha: "Alright, let me walk you out."

Palesa: "No, it's fine. I know my way out." She said and left the house... Nandipha looked at her as she was leaving, she then turned and headed up to sleep. She knew that she was heading up to her room to get a lecture from her mother. They were sharing the bed with her and she wasn't leaving anytime soon. She told her that... A lot happened and she wanted to rest...

^^^

"I have got these pain killers mama. You should

stop overworking yourself! You're not 40 years anymore." Mnotho lectured his mother and he gave the pain killers to her... She complained that her joints were painful and she needed painkillers. Mnotho bought the tablets for her. Thembelihle was laying on the couch watching TV while her husband was seated on his chair.

Thembelihle: "No, I didn't overwork myself I am just tired."

Dalisu: "You don't need painkillers if you're tired but you need to sleep or you need to get an energy drink. Your daughters' in-law will be here soon and you'll have to go with them but I don't see the need for you to go."

Mnotho: "Where are they going?"

Dalisu: "They're going to the hospital in Richards' bay. Vusuzulu's son is sick and they have to go see him. Your mother should remain at home."

Mnotho: “No, baba, that wouldn’t be good. She must go with them. I will just drive to the supermarket now and buy her some energy drink.” He said and turned back as there was a knock on the door. The two policemen were standing by the door knocking. “Come in!” Mnotho allowed them.

Dalisu: “Alright, do that.” He looked at the two men and he showed them the couch. They sat down comfortably and Mnotho sat on his mother’s chair because he wanted to hear what was going on. “Bantu bo mthetho.”

Policemen: “Ndabezitha...” they greeted them all...

Dalisu: “To what do we...”

Policeman1: “We’re coming from Johannesburg Ndabezitha and a case about the murder of Lonwabo and the number of men that were found lying outside the abandoned warehouse

in Johannesburg has been re-opened for months now as his friend brought new evidence for us. And it was said that Prince Mnotho and his wife were involved in this and we're here to take Prince Mnotho and his wife into our custody." He said politely, not how they usually do it but he was a Zulu man and he was doing it like this in respect of Dalisu and the kingdom. He didn't want to be hostile about this...

"HHAYBO! JESU!" Thembelihle exclaimed and looked at her husband, then her son who was looking at the policemen puzzled by this.

Dalisu's mouth was found dry and he couldn't believe what he'd been told. He looked at Mnotho. "Mnotho?" He called out his name.

Policeman2: "We have also learnt that your in-law, the uncle of your ex-wife was involved in this with you but he's been said to have left the country a year back but we will find him. We need you and your wife and we will go."

Mnotho: “No, my wife wasn’t there.” he said on a low cold tone as all the blood on his body had left him and he was feeling highly numb but in the midst of that numbness he thought of his children and that Happiness wasn’t supposed to be brought into this.

Thembelihle: “You shouldn’t be saying anything until you have your lawyer!” she shouted and she cried instantly as the policemen stood up and asked Mnotho to stand up, they told him they were not going to cuff him and they were making comments about his wife that they were going to come for her if Mnotho was lying. “Baba?” Thembelihle cried seriously as her son was leaving.

Dalisu: “Don’t cry.” He said numbly and held his wife tight, all this was like a slow motion of the movie... How did this happen? He didn’t even read about this on the papers! How did it happen?

Thembelihle: "What am I going to say to Happiness?" she cried as all that her husband did, was hold her even tighter...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S7 `` EPISODE 35``

"I remember you said you're in Pretoria for a few weeks." Gcina reminded Nandipha holding her left sneakered foot and he pushed her leg back to her. Nandipha closed her eyes feeling her muscles stretch, she couldn't hold it, she screamed a little and that made Gcina laugh.

"You're such a baby!"

Nandipha: "I haven't been working out this week and that's your fault." she looked at him as Gcina was allowing her leg to rest down on the blue thin leather sponge of the gym, a gym that was nearby her house in Pretoria.

Gcina: “But you told me that you have been working out in your house.”

Nandipha: “Yes, I have been telling you things hey.”

Gcina chuckled and repeated his action. “What else do you remember telling me?” He asked but he already knew the answer to that question.

Nandipha: “And I remember telling you that I have been away from gym because I have been pregnant and the next day, you came back with a box of tissue saying sorry for the loss of my son. Which was evident that you ran from here and did some research on me.” she reminded him and they both laughed, Nandipha gave her hands to him and he accepted them with grace, pulling her up from the sponge... They were alone inside the dance studio of the gym, after their two hours’ gym session, they had to do their last routine to have their muscles relaxed before they hit the road.

Gcina: "I told you that I am a weirdo, I know your husband's music but I don't follow his personal life but I was certain I knew you from somewhere. And that night, I decided that I had to do some research on you. Actually, I don't know why I took that long to do research on you. I do research on everyone that even dares to come closer to me."

Nandipha laughed. They both bent down resting their hands on their toes and between them, Nandipha groaned. "It's sad to be found out like that and I wasn't going to tell you anything if you asked just so you know." She told him and they rose up stretching their arms

Gcina chuckled. "I supposed it's great that I found you out like that and that directed me to your books. And I am not even someone who invests even a minute on a book." He said bending on the left side along with her.

Nandipha smiled. "Are you trying to say you



read my books now? Hee! And all this time you didn't say that you'll read any of them. No, you didn't even mention crap about them." She asked and she stopped the workout just to look at him.

Gcina: "Yes, I am on the third boo."

Nandipha: "Wow! Thank you, lastborn."

Gcina laughed. "You just insist on calling me that, right?" He asked and he looked at her as Nandipha marched to her phone that was ringing.

Nandipha: "Don't act like you don't like it." She said bending down for her gym bag and she got a hold of her phone. She placed the phone on her ear after swiping green. "Hello?"

Ngcebo: "How are you?"

Nandipha: "I am fine and how are you?"

Ngcebo: "I am fine, where are you? There's

noise there. It's not music in the house, right?  
Where are you?"

Nandipha: "I am not home. Do you need to  
speak with the girls?"

Ngcebo: "Are you in some club, Nandipha?  
Where are you? How can you not be home with  
the children at this hour? Mnqobi is still a child!"

Nandipha: "I am just inside the gym Ngcebo. I  
am no fan of clubs and you know that. Do you  
want to talk to the girls?"

Ngcebo: "Yes, that's why I am calling and to  
check if you've seen the money that I have  
transferred for the kids."

Nandipha: "I haven't seen the money and I will  
get the girls on the phone when I get to the  
house. I will call you."

Ngcebo: "So, you just leave them for the gym,  
Nandipha? Don't the girls have homework and if  
you're in the gym now. When do you help them?"

Schools have just re-opened and they must get attention.”

Nandipha sighed. “Ngcebo, schools re-opened yesterday and you can’t teach me how to be a mother. I will call you when I get home and I will check the bank notification.” Nandipha removed the phone from her ear and she turned to Gcina who was still working out. “Can we leave now or you still want to finish up the routine?” She asked Gcina placing her bag on her shoulder.

Gcina: “Sure, let’s go. Duty calls?”

Nandipha looked at him as he took his bag. “Were you eavesdropping on my call?” She asked and they moved out of dancing studio.

Gcina: “The music stopped so I heard you.”

Nandipha: “No duties called. I just have to get home.”

They got to Gcina’s car, he always dropped Nandipha by her house after their gym session.

They stepped inside the car. “When are we going out for dinner? I would love to dine with you not covered in sweat.” He stole a short glance at her as he drove his car out of the gym parking lot. And Nandipha was looking at him with a still surprised look, this was entirely unexpected.

Nandipha: “No, you’re not serious about that, right?”

Gcina: “Yes, I am serious. There’s no man in your life and there’s no woman in my life and I am not talking about a relationship but dinner.”

Nandipha laughed. “And who told you I don’t have a man?” She asked.

Gcina: “It’s no secret you and your husband have split and I know what that means. And you don’t even live together anymore. It wouldn’t be a crime if I take you out.” He gazed at her with a Colgate smile.

Nandipha: "I am not divorced yet." She said abruptly and looked at her phone, she didn't want to give out a crowd of words. She'd never thought she would have a man asking her out. Yes, not the whole world knew her and her husband but she had children and at the mention of the number of children she had, normally, any man would run for the hills. What was his interest in asking her out? Was she even ready to have some dinner with other men? But it has been a year and months, what would be wrong?

Gcina: "A split is more like a divorce."

Nandipha: "If you don't want us to be gym partners anymore just keep asking me out, Gcina, uyangizwa?" she looked at him with a dead serious face.

Gcina: "Yes, we will stop being gym partners and be lovers." He said lovingly and he looked at her with a teasing smile.

Nandipha: "Mcm! It seems like you're driving slow tonight."

Gcina: "I enjoy any conversation with you."

Nandipha: "You were a man of few words when we first met in that gym and I liked that about you but now, I can't say much. You talk much."

Gcina: "I learnt from the best. And you're lying, you didn't like it."

Nandipha: "What a wow!" she exclaimed and relaxed her body as they were approaching her house meaning she was going to be free from such awkwardness. She didn't understand why he had to ruin things for them by asking her out. She was no child, dinner possibly meant having a relationship when it goes well or just having sex with each other, possibly. And not even one of those things were on her plans. Ngcebo was still a man for her and he'll ever be a man for her. Who would possibly tolerate her beside him?

Who would understand her and keep up with everything that she was? But why was she still admitting such things to herself because Ngcebo had moved on with his life and he was enjoying life. But then, again...

Gcina: "You know, if you keep holding on to the past you won't-"

Nandipha: "Thank you for the lift Gcina. I think I will jog home tomorrow." She said trying the door that he'd locked it. She turned to look at his dark oval shaped face with a grey and black beard set on that face, his clear brown eyes with a bald head. He wasn't that tall when she compared him to her husband but he was tall enough because Nandipha was short.

Gcina: "Don't be like that, Nandipha. It's just dinner not a proposal."

Nandipha: "No."

Gcina: "Okay, I will accept that for now. Have a

good night with the kids.”

Nandipha: “You too have a goodnight with your house.” She said and Gcina, he unlocked the door and Nandipha got off the car with her gym bag.

“Is your brother sleeping? Why ain’t sleeping because you have to go to school tomorrow?”

Nandipha asked her daughters who were seated on the lounge watching TV with the nanny, they were doing grade 2 now. “Do you really have to watch Scandal with the kids?” She asked looking at the TV while waiting for response from her daughters who by the look of things, they were sleepy.

Nanny: “It’s just a harmless soap.”

Nandipha: “Really? You call that harmless. Please, change the channel.” She insisted looking at her and the nanny was forced to change the channel. “I am talking to you girls.



Why are you quiet?" she asked.

Buhle: "Mama, let's go and sleep now."

Others: "Yes."

Nandipha: "I haven't taken my bath. I can't put you to bed now."

Thando: "We will sleep on your bed mama."

Nandipha: "Get up. I always tell you not to play until your joints hurt at school but by the look of things, you don't listen." She preached pushing them forward, they walked slowly reflecting how tired they were.

Similo: "Daddy said we should play with other children."

Nongcebo: "Yes, can we talk to him? Friday is coming and we will go."

Nandipha: "I will call him now and you didn't answer me about your brother."

Ntokomalo: "He's sleeping mama."

“Okay, I will put you on my bed and I will take my shower. You’ll speak to your father and please, don’t make noise because your brother is sleeping over there and when he wakes up, hell will break loose.” She advised the girls putting them on her bed and Mngqobi was inside his cot inside the bedroom. He didn’t have a nurse.

Girls: “YEBO!”

“Here are the girls but they’re sleepy that means you’ll be talking alone pretty soon. I am going to shower.” Nandipha told Ngcebo on the phone looking at her daughters who were heavily sleepy.

Ngcebo: “Alright, Mngqobi is asleep now?”

Nandipha: “Yes, he is... Here’s your father.” She put the phone on louder speaker and she gave it to Buhle. She then left them talk to their father... Nandipha took her time inside the shower

thinking about Gcina. He was just a man, that she met at the gym and she asked him to show her around as she couldn't afford to have a trainer and Gcina seemed to be a man who knew what he was doing in there. He was training alone while most of them were training in pairs even the ladies. He wasn't a man of many words in the beginning but now, he spoke a lot more just like Nandipha had told him she never going to tolerate his mute behaviour. A 36-year-old software engineer...

She sighed and crossed her legs on her bed after she'd transported her girls in their room. She didn't take Mngqobi from his cot, she let him be... She read a text from Ngcebo and she responded telling him she'd seen the money notification. When she was done, she drew a long breath and placed the phone on her ear and placed her hand on her forehead.

Gcina: "This is a surprise."

Nandipha: "I wanted to tell you I won't be coming in tomorrow."

Gcina: "Is that what you wanted to tell me for real?"

Nandipha: "Yes, were you expecting something else?"

Gcina: "You've never call me at night to say that. You know when you call but I can make reservations for us."

Nandipha: "Reservations?"

Gcina: "Yes, for dinner? Or dinner at my place because you're not divorced yet and maybe showing up in public won't be good for your reputation."

Nandipha: "As long as it will end there and there'll be no dates to follow."

He chuckled. "I won't make such a promise because I don't want it to end there. I wouldn't

mind if we stop being gym partners just to be lovers.”

Nandipha: “Yeah! Right! You just want to test ride my body neh? You’ve put in a lot of effort in helping me shape up and now, you want to test ride?”

Gcina laughed seriously. “If I wanted that I would have long made that move. We’ve worked hard together but I don’t want to test drive. I want you.”

Nandipha: “Yeah, right! I don’t want drama in my life that dinner is cancelled-”

Gcina: “Wait, wait, Nandipha, don’t be like that. I am really looking forward to it. And I think you also deserve a good time.”

Nandipha: “Do you have parents?”

Gcina: “What?”

Nandipha: “I don’t mean to offend you but do

you have parents? I have a mother as you know that. What about you? How big is your family?" she asked and there was total silence from Gcina. Nandipha placed her hand on her chest. "Did I ask the wrong question? Or it's sensitive?" she asked.

Gcina: "It caught me off guard and it's making me wonder if will it make me qualify for something if I answer the question."

Nandipha: "No, but it's important that I know and know their surnames."

Gcina: "I don't have parents nor siblings. I have my uncle who raised me after the death of my parents. I don't even know them well I was young."

Nandipha: "How are you named Gcina then?"

Gcina: "I am the last born of the two dead children."

Nandipha: "I am sorry about your parents and

siblings.”

Gcina: “It’s okay, I will see you when you come to gym then.”

Nandipha: “Tomorrow.”

Gcina chuckled. “Goodnight then, Miss Zulu I suppose.”

Nandipha laughed unjust. “Goodnight.”

Gcina: “I hope tomorrow we will talk about the dinner reservations.”

Nandipha: “I hope so.” She said accepting the invitation and she immediately removed the phone from her ear without waiting to hear his response. She looked at her phone and she smiled. “Gcina?” she called his name, she laughed and shook her head before laying down on her bed without taking Mngqobi. She slept with a decision that she needed to ensure her divorce happens. And she took her time deciding about this album that was left hanging.

Nandipha: “Why didn’t you give me enough time God before messing up my life? I was supposed to finish this album first and now, I will be forced to work with the boyfriend of that cheeky woman!” Nandipha spoke alone and she turned, she buried her face on the pillow. She screamed! “Yes! I can pay them and tell them I am not singing with him! That’s if they’ll allow me!”

“Sis Nandipha?” Nandipha answered her mother’s phone.

Faith: “Child, you didn’t tell me how it went with the Lawyer yesterday?”

Nandipha: “Perfect, mama! But I will have to wait before serving him because I must sort out the house issue. I don’t want surprises from him.”

Faith: “That’s perfect and it’s the big step that you’re taking.”

Nandipha: “It’s good for me and I will come to



the house when I am free I have a very big surprise for you. But promise you won't faint."

Faith laughed. "What's that surprise?" She asked.

Nandipha: "You'll see when I get to the house."

Faith: "Okay, my child. I love you."

Nandipha: "I love you too, mama." She said back and removed the phone from her ear after they've wished each other goodbye...

^^^^^^

"Don't cry like this Happiness because we will do everything we can to ensure that he comes out of jail." Nkosazana comforted Happiness who was wailing now after she'd been told about her husband that have been arrested.

Nkosazana was seated next to her on the couch and Thembelihle was on her seat crying as Happiness was crying for her husband... Life was unfair on this child! Thembelihle concluded,

this child had struggled to find pure happiness and this happiness that she'd found with her husband it was being taken away from her. Why would God be so unfair to her? Why would the ancestors punish her like this if it was them they were punishing her for disrespecting them when Ngcebo tried to warn her? They've blocked her womb, wasn't that enough? Wasn't that enough after she'd tried to appease them but still, nothing happened? What were they expecting from her? That she was going to be perfect and do everything right? Who in these daughters' in-law and the ones that have left, have suffered like Happiness? None of them have suffered like her but she was still with their son, loving him and taking care of the children and the whole family. She was a good, obedient wife, what the ancestors wanted in a wife but they were not protecting her from pain. What have they done to punish Ngcebo's wife for aborting their grandchild? They did nothing!

But they rewarded her with a yard that not even the wives of Dalisu's father lived in. They rewarded her with more children, she had more children than all of them combined in the family and even on top of that she chose to leave Ngcebo because all she wanted was the family to bow down to her. But this girl, Happiness, she's been everything for this family and yet, she kept suffering! Thembelihle screamed within herself as she felt anger! The ancestors were not even fair on their son who'd been everything to the community and everything to the family! She'd lost Ndabezihle, she couldn't afford losing another son! No!

Happiness: "Why me?" she looked at Nkosazana and then Thembelihle.

Thembelihle: "Let's go consult. I have had enough of this!" she exclaimed and stood on her feet, her husband was not home with Dalingcebo. They've left for Durban because of

Mnotho... Thembelihle called out the maids and she told them that they needed to look after the children...

“The ancestors have no hand in this dark cloud that has fallen over Mnotho’s house. It’s not their will and punishment. Not everything that happens in your lives is the work of the ancestors but other things are just the product of actions and decisions. And I know that we’ve all suffered the consequences of our actions one way or the other, this is that not the ancestors.” Langalibalele advised the three ladies that were before him, he’d consulted and saw this wasn’t the anger of the ancestors but it was only the consequences of Mnotho and Happiness’s actions and decisions they’ve taken when they were pressed on the corner of their marriage, on the corner of their bitter arranged marriage before it became roses... It was that! Langalibalele stamped!

Nkosazana: "Can't the ancestors help us?"

Langalibalele: "Haven't you spoken with Prince Ngcebo?" He looked at Lihle.

Thembelihle: "I have spoken to him and he said he'll come this weekend."

Langalibalele: "It seems your family appeasing the ancestors MaMthimkhulu wasn't enough. The house of your husband must be cleansed as you've cheated with a man while married to him."

Happiness: "But I did that."

Langalibalele: "Your family appeased the ancestors. I don't know how my father didn't advise you well on that one. But that's because maybe his time had passed. I don't know but this is the solution that makes sense."

Thembelihle: "This does not come from the ancestors even?"

Langalibalele: “No, but it comes from Ngcebo’s wife as they’ve discussed this matter together. I consulted after he told me this solution but all that’s coming is that dream prince Ngcebo saw and we should do this.”

Happiness: “Will that bring my husband back? I should go to the Eastern Cape now and beg, then if doesn’t work I will leave them laughing at me.”

Langalibalele: “This is not connected with your husband being arrested and whether you do this or not, it’s your choice but ancestors shouldn’t be accused for every wrong. You should all take responsibility for your actions and MaMthimkhulu recognise how many lies you’ve told around you in order to get here.” He said and he groaned loudly responding to the spirits...

Happiness: “I have no things hidden in my closet now.”

Nkosazana: "That's not what he's saying but he's talking of the past." She whispered into her ear as Langalibalele wasn't talking but groaning.

Thembelihle: "Can't you help my son? There must be something you can do."

Langalibalele didn't answer her but he kept shaking his head and his shoulders convulsed and he kept groaning, he then without talking showed them the door, he showed them they needed to leave him... They listened and left him and that gave Langalibalele his time alone to listen to the spirits...

"Unjani, MaNkosi?" Happiness asked Danielle on the phone.

Danielle: "I am fine and how are you?"

Happiness: "I am fine. Have you heard that Mnotho has been arrested?"

Danielle: "Yes, I have."

Happiness: "Hawu!"

Danielle: "What?"

Happiness: "You don't even sound bothered and you didn't even call just to hear what will happen and what's happening about him." she raised her voice as she couldn't believe how unbothered Danielle sounded...

Danielle chuckled. "Why should I be bothered?" She asked.

Happiness: "He was fighting for you in the first place when he killed Lonwabo with your uncle. It was all for you and now, you're unbothered!"

Danielle: "No, this has all been between the two of you and I have been caught in the middle. And I was shot for anger that was between the two of you. And now, I have removed myself from that."

Happiness laughed in disbelief. "You really don't know who I am and I will show you, ungrateful



bitch!” She threatened and removed her phone from her ear... She looked at it thinking she was going to call again but she didn’t... Happiness laughed and got up from the bed, she took the pen and the paper, she then began her sequential thinking and when she was done! She had a solid plan... Danielle was going to pay! Mnotho had went out to kill just for her! And now, she was unbothered! She was going to be bothered when she was done with her because she was going work on her! At the end of this show, she was going to be the one who’ll be behind bars!

Happiness: “But I don’t trust Mnotho would support me when I say let’s frame Danielle for this because she’s so ungrateful. What can I do to check if he’ll agree because I can’t check him directly?” She chewed on her inner flesh of her mouth as she was trying to think. “His Lawyer! Yes!” she supported and she grabbed her phone,

she sent the email setting an appointment.

Happiness: "I will show you!" she repeated with anger burning inside her. DANIELLE HAD PUSHED HER TOO FAR! TOO FAR!

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S7 ``EPISODE 36``

"Babe, you didn't eat your food." Babalwa commented to Ngcebo who was laid back on his bed and he was busy on his phone, Wednesday night which was the 11th of January... She was coming from downstairs to switch off the lights and clean up the kitchen before going to bed... She rested her bums on Ngcebo's waist and she took his phone from

his hands slowly. "I am talking."

Ngcebo looked at her and held her waist. "What are you saying?" He asked.

Babalwa: "I am asking why didn't you eat your food?"

Ngcebo: "Oh! I am not hungry I ate on my way back from the studio and I should rest because I am leaving tomorrow."

Babalwa: "Yes, but you can't leave without saying goodbye to your girl and when you come back I won't get your attention because you're travelling home." She made him aware and she laid her upper body on his upper body, she held his face and she kissed him slowly. "Babe, I am taking charge." She complained as Ngcebo was fast pacing their kiss.

Ngcebo: "I am the one saying goodbye to you not the other way around, right?" he asked and removed the pyjama top that she had on while

she was busy removing his pants. "But I will allow you to remain here."

Babalwa: "That's what I want because you'll flip everything on me." she said seductively and she teased his ears with her tongue while Ngcebo was busy massaging her breasts forcing her to moan... Ngcebo didn't talk much but he concentrated on what he was doing to her...

Ngcebo: "Give me space I want to look for condoms." He informed her on a lazy tone as he was highly aroused now and all he wanted now was to get on it because by the way she kept flinching on him, that showed that she was ready... Babalwa lifted her body slightly and Ngcebo managed to open the drawer and he came back with two sealed condoms. "We only got two left." He said giving one condom to her and he chuckled as Babalwa gave him a sulk.

Babalwa: "Are you going to go and buy them or we will not use them because we can't just have

two rounds. That's not it."

Ngcebo laughed. "You love my dick neh? Put that condom on and stop talking. We will just use these two unless if you'll drive to the garage." He said and he closed his eyes as Babalwa rammed herself on him, he exhaled... And that was the beginning of their trip to physical joy!

"Harder! Yes! Yes!" Babalwa screamed encouraging Ngcebo as he was seriously hitting it from behind and Babalwa was holding tight on the headboard, Ngcebo behind her, this was their second. "I love you! Oh! Yes! I love you!" She screamed out for him.

Ngcebo: "I love you too!" he said back and he groaned loudly as he cum, he pulled her weave tight making her scream louder. "Fuck!"

"Whoa!" Babalwa exclaimed and she neglected her body on the bed after Ngcebo had removed

himself from her. "I don't like it when you pull my hair especially my weave." She said and smiled looking at him remove the condom. He was just a perfect man for her and she didn't want any other.

Ngcebo: "I like it."

Babalwa: "I don't."

Ngcebo: "I won't do it then." He said and gave the towel over to her. She then sat up straight while Ngcebo wrapped up his condoms. He then headed to the bathroom... He took the quickest shower as he was hell sweaty...

"Are you satisfied now? We should sleep."

Ngcebo asked and he cuddled Babalwa who was laying on the naked. He held her closer.

Babalwa: "Yes, I am sleepy and we should sleep so that I will drive you to the airport in the morning. At least you'll be gone for a few days."

Ngcebo: "Yes, goodnight, babe." He kissed her

cheek and after a few minutes Babalwa was dead sleeping... Ngcebo was just holding her with his eyes closed. His phone beeped, he stretched his arm to the bedside drawer to take it...

He let go of Babalwa's body and he took the earphones that were closer as he'd seen that Nandipha had sent a video. He downloaded the video, she was online as he was busy downloading the video but he wasn't going to reply before seeing the video. He then pressed play...

>>> "I don't want anyone to be left behind!" Nandipha said to her children who were standing on the space of the coffee table inside her lounge, the music was playing while she fixed their standing.

Similo: "Mama, this was my idea. I should be on the front."

Nandipha: “Everyone should appear Similo. Bukhosi, come! You’re dancing for you for father.” She called out her son who was behind the couch with his truck. Nandipha then sat on the couch laughing as Mngqobi was running up to his sisters screaming. (On his bed Ngcebo chuckled and shook his head) Nandipha then fast-forwarded the song to the chorus.

“WAKANDA FOREVER! WAKANDA FOREVER!” The children jumped and screamed along with ‘Sho Majodzi’ Nandipha was just a laughing camera woman while her children screamed and jumped as they’ve seen the singer doing but Mngqobi! He wasn’t even doing what they were doing, he was doing something differently crazy, his hands up in the air while he danced as if he was squatting. (Ngcebo had gotten off the bed and he was by the balcony now laughing his lungs out, mainly at his son because the girls knew what they were doing and today,



even Ntokomalo was jumping)

Nandipha: “OKAY! OKAY! THAT’S ENOUGH!”  
She screamed and laughed while turning the volume down. The girls stopped jumping and were panting now.

Mnqobi: “Baba! Mama!”

Buhle: “Let’s do another one for dad, mama.”

Nandipha: “No, that was enough you’ll do it in his house. We will send the video. Come watch.” She said while she was still capturing and the video stopped when she was pulling Mnqobi to her...<<< The caption of the video was ‘They said they want to dance for daddy’

Ngcebo wiped his tears that he had from laughing and after he’d composed himself, he typed a message to Nandipha who was still online. >> “Where are they now? Are they sleeping?” << He sent the message to Nandipha and he marched back to his bed now as he was

calm.

Nandipha: >> "Yeah, they're." <<

Ngcebo: >> "Why didn't you join them and dance for daddy as well because I know that you love dancing?" << he sent.

Nandipha: >> "Lol! I am too old for this." <<

Ngcebo: >> "I wonder since when! And why are you not sleeping because it's late now. Who are you chatting to?" <<

Nandipha: >> "You!" <<

Ngcebo: >> "Beside me." << he sent the text and he immediately typed the other one while Nandipha was typing a reply.

>> "Friends." << Nandipha replied to his text.

Ngcebo: >> "I am leaving tomorrow for Cape Town but I will come back before Friday for home. I will take the kids with me and this, time, Mngqobi too." >>

Nandipha: >> "Okay." << she replied and then logged out of WhatsApp... Ngcebo stopped typing his 'Goodnight' as she'd just logged out...

"You're not the only person to take a trip and find out that you've wasted your money."

Mntwana said to Ngcebo and he laughed, Thursday midday, Ngcebo was angry that he'd taken this trip and it was for nothing!

Ngcebo: "There's nothing funny about this!"

Mntwana: "Yes, it's funny because you always laugh at my serious matters." He said and took a short glance at him... Now, he was driving him back to the airport as he didn't even want to stay the night in Cape Town.

Ngcebo: "This is different. I laugh about the girls."

Mntwana chuckled and looked at the caller ID as his phone rang. "I will answer her phone call and please, don't even cough." He warned

Ngcebo and he answered the phone through the car speakers after Ngcebo had agreed.

Mntwana: "Babe?"

Neliswa: "You won't believe this!"

Mntwana: "I won't believe what and why does it sound like you're crying?"

Neliswa: "Mqondisi is back from Australia and he learnt that I have come back home. And my parents called me home because Mqondisi wants me to be his wife as I was promised to him by my father."

Mntwana: "WTF! He can't do that! He hadn't paid ilobolo for you, right? Why would he want to come back now and want you? Didn't he find women in Australia? Is he insane?" he shouted out frustration and fear as he was hearing this, this was making him angry. This was madness!

Neliswa: "He didn't but he'd come home to ask for my hand and with cows then. He is back

here because he's angry that he was humiliated, he was said to marry me but I ran away and that humiliated him and his family, his father. They told me, he's angry. He has a son now, Mntwana and my father is considering this because he never made peace with us being unmarried. And now, my father is picturing Mqondisi and our children as a family."

Mntwana: "No! Tell your father you're dating me. He can't do that! That's bullshit and there's no man who'll raise my son!"

Neliswa: "Are you out of your mind?"

Mntwana: "What should we do, huh? You want this guy, Neliswa?"

Neliswa: "No! Mama suggested I should meet Mqondisi and talk to him. And maybe I will be able to make him understand my situation."

Mntwana: "Wow! Just wow! She's pushing you to him and you're going to him. That's just great!"

Tsk!" he clicked his tongue repeatedly before hanging up.

Ngcebo: "Did you really have to hung up while she was still talking and she's upset just as you're? Why are you being dramatic." He looked at him and Ngcebo saw that he wasn't going to answer him. He could see by the veins that had popped on his glands that he was extremely angry. "You can simply go to Chief Dlamini and pay ilobolo for the princess, then no man will take her. I don't think he'll have a problem with that because you have a child together and he once suggested you get married. And paying ilobolo won't mean you and Neliswa are getting married but you'll be taking her off the eyes of this man that thinks he can claim her back." he suggested briefly without looking at him and when he was done talking, he felt Mntwana's eyes on him... But he didn't even make an effort to look at him... They drove in silence with

Mntwana trying to think deeply about what Ngcebo had said...

^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^

“What the fuck!” Mnotho shouted at his lawyer and he banged the table. The lawyer had just told him about the idea of framing Danielle as she strongly believed that this could work because Danielle was the victim, she was the target on the shootout at the wedding and that was the biggest motive. They were going to connect her, going to kill Lonwabo with her uncle. The lawyer had listened to Happiness’s points attentively and she agreed to suggest this to Mnotho and she promised that she wasn’t going to mention her name to Mnotho... But she was puzzled by what Happiness had brought to the table. She was willing to get her ex-sister wife framed just to save her husband back. She even told the lawyer not to worry about the kids because she was going to take

them. She'd cringed silently as this hurt her deeply but she remembered this was her job and things her client wanted and things her client wanted to lie and cover up didn't mean it was her lying. If the client had committed murder but doesn't want to plead guilty, that wasn't her lies but the clients' lies. That was how she consoled herself as she felt deeply sorry for Danielle...

Lawyer: "This could work, people have been framed for crime they don't know and we can do this, you'll be freed from here and then you'll go home."

Mnotho chuckled and he shook his head as he couldn't believe what this woman was saying to him! This woman wanted him to frame the mother of his kids just to free himself! "Do you have kids?" he asked.

Lawyer: "This is not about me but it's about you as my client."



Mnotho: "That's crap! And what kind of a lawyer are you? I have lied before the court before and it backfired but maybe I was going to lie again to save my ass but not pull Danielle in prison just get myself out. What about my kids? What am I paying you for, huh? Am I paying you to cause more problems for me or I am paying you to get me out of jail?" he shouted at her and he rose up slightly as means to grab her but he stopped himself. He controlled himself, this was a woman and even though he was angry, he needed to remember keeping his cool was the best he could do right.

Lawyer: "I am coming up with solutions."

Mnotho: "I don't even know why my father brought a woman here as my lawyer. You must be bitter about something to choose this idea. You're fired from the job little bitch!" he swore at her unexpectedly as he was fuming and the more he thought about this idea coming from a

woman was the more he was angry! But what was he saying 'coming from a woman' this was just the job to her and she didn't care who was going down but as long as she was winning the case. She was unbelievable even!

Lawyer: "Did you just call me a bitch, Prince? I am trying to help you!"

Mnotho: "I don't need help from a heartless shell that you're. You want me to frame the mother of my kids-"

Lawyer: "STOP CALLING ME NAMES BECAUSE THIS IDEA WAS YOUR WIFE'S IDEA!" The woman snapped as she couldn't take any more insults from Mnotho. He was busy making her a bad guy while his wife was the rotten one... She widened her eyes as she realised that she'd just broke her promise but it wasn't an oath, it was just a promise and she was being fired anyway, she wasn't going to deal with these people... But that woman...

Mnotho: "What did you say?" he asked calmly, he wanted her to repeat it but he heard her clearly and he knew that he had one wife! Happiness! But no, Happiness couldn't do this! This lawyer was lying!

Lawyer: "I am fired and so, I should leave." She said standing up but she stopped, she looked at his hand as he was holding her hand.

Mnotho: "I am not firing you and I am sorry for what I said. I will pay you even extra if you can just tell me exactly what happened and I promise you. I will not tell her that you told me about this." he requested politely and he sounded genuine and calm now. His hot blood had turned cold instantly. "I am serious, mam, I will pay you extra just for the truth." He repeated and he relaxed completely as the woman sat down... When the lawyer sat down, she took Mnotho into Happiness's plan...

Mnotho chuckled when the lawyer was done, he

chuckled in disbelief and he laughed, he bended his head up and laughed.

Lawyer: “Why are you laughing?” she asked and she shifted awkwardly as she couldn’t understand why Mnotho was laughing. WHY!

Mnotho composed himself and he kept quiet as if he didn’t just laugh and that scared the hell out of the lawyer but he couldn’t even recognise that. “You’ll tell my wife that you couldn’t proceed with telling me this plan because I was worried about the two of them as the mothers of my children and the kids. And so, you didn’t think it was right to tell me now.” He stated clearly.

Lawyer: “I will do that and now, can we talk about the case?” she pressed because she wasn’t about to be creeped by this behaviour. She’d dealt with a number of men with weird behaviours but she just wasn’t getting used to it... They then discussed the case picking up

where they left off...

Mnotho's face was inscrutable as he was taken back to the holding cell. He'd accepted this mess he was in and he'd trusted that when his brothers find Danielle's uncle things were going to be better. The police were looking for him but Mnotho and his brothers had also decided to hire a PI to look for him... Now, Mnotho was still in disbelief! Happiness! How could she even think of this? He'd protected her when the police wanted both of them, he protected her because she is his wife and the mother of her children but he didn't know, he didn't know that Happiness was capable of such a thing! This jail mess, this Lonwabo mess had nothing to do with Danielle but it had everything to do with them both, just him and Happiness. And Happiness wanted the mother of his children to be jailed just to free him! Why? Why was Happiness thinking this way? Wasn't she

supposed to be the light in his life? Wasn't she supposed to be making him happy? They've been happy! His conscious reminded him as he was in conflict with himself. But! This, this that Happiness had suggested, it was rubbing off all that yearlong happiness of their marriage. And there was one solution to end this!

'My ancestors brought her for me, they put her in my house, in my life and in my hands. I will end all this because clearly the past of this marriage will never allow us to be free and happy. And she'd crossed the line by attempting to frame Danielle. She'd crossed the line!'

Mnotho made the silent speech as he was seated down now... A day after Tomorrow was his bail hearing and he was going to come out here with a plan to end the life of his wife once and for all... And only then, was he going to be free. She'd pushed him too far! TOO FAR!

"You look a mess." Danielle commented looking

at Mnotho... She'd decided to visit him because it wasn't going to be right if she didn't. He was the father of her children and she was always going to care about his wellbeing. And she'd come here with what she'd been doing to help...

Mnotho: "I feel like one." He looked at her face as his heart turned into a stone as his mind revamped what he'd discussed with the lawyer the previous day.

Danielle: "It's part of the gang members of my uncle's gang that brought this up. They're angry that he just neglected them, he fled and left them, the gang is collapsing on his absence and they know this will bring him back." she revealed what she'd worked so hard to find out because she wanted Mnotho out of prison for her children's sake.

Mnotho widened his eyes. "And how do you know this? I thought it was the sister of Happiness's deceased lover. Luvuyo, I thought

it was her. And I thought your uncle had quit the thug life. Didn't he?" He asked.

Danielle: "He did but not fully though, he was still doing some things for them just generate money for them as they were dependant on this life, but after the death of my father, he just went back fully."

Mnotho: "How did you find out about this?"

Danielle: "My mother and I pulled some strings and paid some money just get this information. I don't want you here Mnotho, my children can never cope without you in their lives and we're trying to get hold of my uncle. And maybe he'll be able to help us out."

Mnotho tried to hold Danielle's hands but the policeman stopped him and he pulled them back. "I don't know how to thank you, MaNkosi. This is not your mess but you're here cleaning it up after me."



Danielle: "I am doing it for Pearl and Jewel. And good luck for the bail hearing tomorrow. I won't be coming." She said standing up.

Mnotho: "I understand. Thank you." he said once again and he looked at her as she was leaving... He closed his eyes as he felt hopeful... He'd suffered and the source of his suffering was coming from this alliance his ancestors set up for him. If they wanted to punish him, they were going to punish for killing their diamond that he thought he was building a life with!

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S7 ``EPISODE 37``

"It's dinner in his house. I don't have to be formal but I just have to look beautiful! It's been long since I actually preen myself for a man."  
Nandipha spoke to herself looking at the two

outfits she'd picked out for herself, Thursday night, she was going out on a date in Gcina's house. She'd turned down Friday because Ngcebo had told her that he was going to come late to take the kids and she didn't want him questioning her absence in the house at night. She knew he was never going to keep quiet if he didn't find her there... She put on the black high waist tights they reached her thighs midway and she placed the African wax print wrap around dress with a deep V-neck, the dress cinches at the waist cuffing her figure, the dress was long. She marched to the black stilettos while answering her cell phone.

"Lisa?" She answered the phone and fixed her bag for the road.

Palesa: "Hey, babe, how are you?"

Nandipha: "I am fine and how are you?" she asked and she turned on the dressing mirror checking out herself and her make-up, and the

hairstyle.

Palesa: “I am fine. Why does it sound like you’re busy?”

Nandipha: “Yes, I am preparing myself for going out. I don’t want mama to find me here. She’s coming to be with the kids for the night because I will come back late. I asked her to come.”

Palesa: “Ao! Where are you going?”

Nandipha: “Ng’sayominya amacider

Ng’sayodakwa ng’sayolahla ngathi ang’nandaba

Ng’sayo jaiva k’phumi langa” she replied to her friend with a song and she laughed when she was done, Palesa laughed along with her.

Palesa: “Can you please be serious because I know that you don’t do those things? Where are you going?”

Nandipha marched to the door fast. “I am being

serious Lisa.” She opened to the door sending her out of her bedroom, she walked fast supporting her phone with her shoulder while she looked for her car keys, she’d bought herself the latest model of the white Audi A3 to make her life easier because the viano was not suitable that she could drive around with... She grinned showing her teeth as she saw her mother standing by the stairs but her face changed when she saw that her mother was uptight and looking at her with a worried face.

Palesa: “Are you being secretive now because I am not closer to you?”

Nandipha: “Lisa, can I call you later?” she requested and removed her phone from her ear, she placed the phone inside her bag still looking at her mother and she suddenly felt down.

“Mama, what’s wrong? You’re giving me your worried face. What happened?” She asked standing before her.

Faith: “We need to go to the hospital now.”

Nandipha: “Why? What happened?”

Faith: “I will tell you when we get there.”

Nandipha: “No, tell me now or else I am not going with you.” she insisted and shook her head suddenly, she was feeling worried and her mother was making her feel even more worried by not telling her what was happening.

Faith: “I got here a few minutes ago and I went to the lounge, your landline rang. The hospital called, Ngcebo has been involved in a car accident—” She paused and held Nandipha as she was suddenly feeling suffocated, it didn’t take any longer for her eyes to be watery.

“Nandipha, nothing bad was said to have happened to him and that means you don’t have to cry-”

Nandipha: “No, mama, let’s... go...” she said quickly pushing her mother’s hands away from

her because her mind now, her mind wasn't here with her but it was back in that hospital with Ngcebo. What happened? How did it happen? How was his state? Lord! No! She pushed every negative thoughts as she stepped inside her car, she didn't want to think of the worst.

Faith: "You can't be driving while your whole body is shaking. Get off the car." She said holding the door of her car, she'd told the nanny and the children that they were heading out but she didn't say the reason... Nandipha didn't say another word but she kept wiping her tears and she headed to the passenger side of the car. Her mother drove the car out... "You need to be positive Nandipha and stop crying, maybe he isn't badly injured."

Nandipha: "How did he encounter an accident, mama? Wasn't he paying attention on the road? He can't be-" she was cut off by her mother and

she opened her bag to look for a face wipe because her face was messy now.

Faith: "An accident doesn't mean he was the careless on the road." She said and she took her hand, she held it tight and she drove with one hand. "Don't worry, I am sure it's not bad." She gave her hope, she looked at her shortly and Nandipha laid her head on the window of her car...

"And then, why are you here?" Babalwa asked Nandipha who was seated on the waiting area, they haven't seen a Doctor or a nurse about Ngcebo. Babalwa had just got to the hospital and she was seeing, Nandipha holding her mother's hand and constantly stepping her stilettoed foot on the floor with her head facing down. And her mother had her eyes closed.

Nandipha raised her head and her mother opened her eyes. Nandipha's heart sunk as she was seeing Babalwa standing before her. "I

don't answer to you." Nandipha informed Babalwa who was looking at her with puffy eyes that signalled that Babalwa had been crying.

Babalwa: "Well, Prince is my boyfriend and you're no longer a thing to him. I should know why are you here because you shouldn't be here." She raised her voice and that attracted the eyes of the people who were around them... She'd been crying ever since she heard about the accident because she was waiting for Ngcebo to get home as he'd told her that he was taking a taxi home from the airport and he needed to find her in his house but he didn't get home. She only received a call on the landline of his house about him being in the hospital... And she went nuts, she was scared and now, she was seeing this woman here. She was being angered by seeing her...

Faith: "And being a girlfriend gives you the right to tell her she mustn't be here?" She asked



politely as she took note of the eyes of the people.

Babalwa: “Yes, she left him and now, what’s the point of being here because she doesn’t give a fuck about him. Just leave Nandipha and I am pretty sure seeing you here won’t be good for him.”

Faith: “Hhaybo! We ntombazane-” she was cut off by her daughter standing up along with her hand and she looked up at her.

Nandipha: “Let’s go, mama.” She said coolly.

Faith: “No! You can’t just go because this woman has told you that you need to leave. You have kids with Ngcebo and you should be here for him because of them. And he’s still your husband.”

Babalwa: “She can bring the kids if the kids should look after their father. There’s no need for her to be here. I can see you’re that mother

who pushes their daughters to the man even-”

Nandipha: “Don’t you say a word about my mother, bitch because you don’t know her! Don’t say shit about her. Tsk! If you got none to say, sit down and wait here than to talk crap about my mother. Tsk!” she raised her voice stopping her from completing her sentence, she had finger pointed at her. She could see that she was angry and Nandipha herself could recognise that she was angry but she was angrier that Babalwa had the nerve to talk about her mother... Nandipha pulled her mother walking away, she wasn’t going to stay! She’d decided, it was better she leaves.

Faith: “How worried are you going to be when you don’t stay here?”

Nandipha didn’t answer her mother but she took the driver seat. Faith sighed and she took the passenger seat... Nandipha then drove off...

Nandipha: “You’ve seen how much Ngcebo has disrespected me by bringing that girl in my house and now, she’s being crazy on me and disrespecting you but you still want me to stay there.”

Faith: “I am not blind to what has been happening but this is not about you, that girl and him but it’s about your kids. And I saw how worried you were.”

Nandipha: “And I am not worried now, mama.”

Faith: “That’s because you’re angry about that girl.”

Nandipha: “I will drop you home, mom and proceed with my journey.” She informed her calmly and she didn’t hear a word from her mother... When her mother had walked inside her premises, Nandipha held on tight to the steering and she exhaled trying to keep calm. She then fixed her face wiping all the make-up

because she had none on her bag... She then drove off to get to Gcina's house. She could recognise that she was late and she'd been ignoring his calls but better late than never...

She looked at him, he was standing by the door on the black shorts and a white vest walking barefoot... Nandipha didn't say anything as he wasn't saying a word. She wasn't planning on saying a word to him because she was expecting that he was going to invite her inside the house. She was late!

Gcina: "Come in." he finally did and Nandipha took a step forward. "You ignored my calls. I even lost count of the missed calls. I have even changed my clothes." He said following her and when she was taking a turn to the wrong side of the house. Gcina held her hand and directed her to the dining room.

Nandipha looked at his hand. "I have a reason for that." She replied.

Gcina: "You don't know this house and you're trying to lead me."

Nandipha laughed. "I think I have crammed where the lounge is supposed to be or you're not taking me to lounge. Have you eaten?" She looked back.

Gcina: "Yes, but I ate your food I will just look at you eat mine."

Nandipha laughed seriously. "I don't even know how's that important and why would you dish up for me?" She asked and she on the chair he'd pulled for her. She looked at him as he sat on the chair. She removed her eyes from him as he was looking at her now to answer her, this was weird to her. She was on a date with another man, inside another man's house... Life has really brought her here where she never budgeted she would be... But she was laughing with him, they were sharing food on each other's plates and she didn't know he had such

raw sense of humour. It was a good time that she was having and her mind, she didn't even remember that her 'babies' daddy' was in the hospital...

"I had a great time with you and I wish to see you once again, you more beautiful off gym clothes and you smell delicious." Gcina revealed and he took a short glance at her, he was holding her hand walking her out after their dinner. He wanted her to stay for some music and relaxing on the couch while they talk some more but she turned him down because of time...

Nandipha giggled. "And you smell rich. Your house is dark coloured. Do you like dark colours? It's very beautiful and different." She complemented.

Gcina chuckled. "Yes, I love these colours, black and grey. I don't like bright colours but if I can have a colourful partner I can allow her to

change it.”

Nandipha: “I wish you find her.”

Gcina: “Ain’t you her?”

They stopped walking as they’ve reached Nandipha’s car. They faced each other. “I come with a lot of excuses. I will always be late on our dinner dates and my kids will be my excuse, sometimes I will cancel because I can’t leave, my son doesn’t want me to leave. I am still married we can’t be intimate until I get divorced. You’re a Zulu man and you know how important it is for a man to respect another’s man’s wife and his ancestors. Yes, we are not together with him but I still carry his name and I should break that tie completely before I step into your bed. I can never show you to my kids and until they’re young adults there can never be talks about marriage between us because marrying you will mean I have to leave them behind to start a life with you and I can never bring myself to do that.

I can try to make you a priority but you'll never feel it as enough because I can drop anything concerning us just for my kids even if we're in the middle of some hot sex and a call comes through about them. I will leave before the orgasm just for them. And I will tell you straight on the face that you must masturbate if you insist we finish up first. That's more than a lot of excuses that can make you not to want me." She laid it all out and when she was done, she saw a smile creeping on his handsome face. And she didn't understand what he was smiling about...

Gcina: "You didn't say you'll stop us in the middle of our hot sex just for your husband who'll be your ex-husband then but you said your kids and who am I to compete with the little humans from your womb?"

Nandipha: "Everything I'll do to you will be unfair Gcina."



Gcina: "Hey! Why do you think I am single at this age?" he asked politely and he pulled her to him, her body bump on his and she held his vest. "I got my super busy life because of my work and most women have rejected me because I don't have much time for them. I have told you I am weird. That wasn't a joke and you'll see it on your own and maybe you might not like it. I don't want to think you're the only one with so many things going on. I also got a lot even though I won't say it now."

Nandipha: "But I want you to think about it and picture it, don't picture the possible good times, just picture the bad, irritating times and if you see that you can't handle it. We will... remain gym partners and be friends, we can hang out until I am divorced, then we'll take it from there." She said to him placing her bag on top of her car and she looked back at him, he was looking down at her. Nandipha placed her

hands at the back of his neck. Gcina rested his forehead on hers and their noses touched, they both automatically rubbed their noses on each other and they giggled.

Gcina: "Eskimo kiss, neh?"

Nandipha: "Isn't cute?" she asked and their lips met, they locked their lips into a slow kiss, Gcina slowly grabbed her lower lip while she held on to his upper lip. Their lips smooched tenderly, Gcina holding her waist tightly while she held on to his broad muscular arms. She could feel him hard against her thigh but she just didn't want to stop because this felt so good and relaxing, soothing...

Nandipha: "Sorry for raising the sleeping member but you can call your fuck buddy. I know most men have those. I will go now." She tried breaking away from his hold but Gcina didn't let go, he was laughing hilariously.

Gina: "Do you even run out of things to say?"

Nandipha giggled. "Yes, I do. Goodnight, Gcina. Thank you for the dinner." She said and she smiled as he was kissing her cheek...

"Mama!" Nandipha startled as her mother was seated on the couch inside her lounge. "I wasn't expecting that you'll be awake." She added.

Faith: "Where are coming from because it's surely not work function?" she asked and stood on her feet, she was suspicious of Nandipha and if she didn't speak to her about these suspicions, she would be a bad mother to her.

Nandipha: "Hawu, mama."

Faith: "Hawu, mama' what? Are you dating now, Nandipha? Did you call me here to watch over the kids with their nanny so that you can go to a man?"

Nandipha: "No-"

Faith: “No? Stop lying! Do you think what Ngcebo is doing now is good? Is that what you think? He has moved on with another woman while he’s still tied by marriage to you. And he’s so disgusting that he brought that woman into your house but as your mother, I didn’t say anything because I don’t want to keep fighting with people I am tired. I kept quiet because I know that even if you were hurt, you’re at your peace here but now, you want to compete with him. You were with a man, Nandipha, right?”

Nandipha: “Mama-”

Faith: “Be honest with me before I slap the lies off your face!” she shouted.

Nandipha: “Yes, I was with a man.” She mumbled and looked down.

Faith: “That’s disgusting! You can’t open a door while you haven’t closed the other! You’re my daughter and right now, you’re disgusting me! I

won't tell Ngcebo how disgusting he is because that's not my job but I will tell you!"

Nandipha: "Mama, I told him that I can't be with him now because I am still married. I went out because I just wanted to have fun, I have known him for more than a year now and-"

Faith: "If you want fun, you have colleagues and your brother, your friend Duma, go out with them but don't lead a man on."

Nandipha: "I am not doing that mama I even told him clearly." She said politely without looking at her because she could see she was more than angry... She heard her click her tongue and she walked away... Nandipha dropped her body on the couch and she sighed heavily!

^ ^ ^ ^ ^

"Try and go easy on yourself. You have cuts and bruises." Babalwa said to Ngcebo as she was

trying to help him get back on the hospital bed but he was hurting himself by failing to be patient.

Ngcebo: "I am trying, babe." He replied and he finally sat comfortably on the bed... It'd been two days since he'd been in the hospital...

"Thank you for being here. I don't know what I would have done if-" he was cut off by Babalwa. He was holding her hand looking at her as she was busy fixing his blankets after he'd sat comfortably on the bed.

Babalwa: "Babe, don't mention it. I am your girl and if I don't look after you there's nobody that will do it." She said looking at him, she'd been so worried about him but she was much better now... She giggled as Ngcebo pulled her to him as means to kiss her, they shared the kiss...

"Your mother and father will be coming in here soon. So, stop doing that and maybe you should leave as well, lady." Dalingcebo said to Ngcebo

and Babalwa as he walked in on them kissing... Mntwana was following him behind.

Ngcebo and Babalwa stopped kissing immediately. "Why would she leave because mom and dad are coming here?" Ngcebo asked his brother.

Dalingcebo: "Oh! She's ready to meet them vele?" he asked and looked at Babalwa who wasn't looking at him but Ngcebo.

Ngcebo: "Why not?"

"Babe, he's right I should leave." She said and she kissed Ngcebo's cheek while grabbing her handbag. Ngcebo told her he didn't say she must leave but Babalwa left the room anyway, she knew Dalingcebo's presence was going to ruin her mood. He was going to upset her more.

Ngcebo: "What's your problem as you've chased her out now with your attitude? What's your problem?"

Dalingcebo chuckled. “You’re not divorced and you can’t be introducing her as your second wife because you’re married under civil law. You still have a wife.”

Ngcebo: “Do you see that wife here?”

Dalingcebo chuckled once again. “Kanti you want the wife to be here futhi? And she must meet our parents because the wife is not here and she is?”

Ngcebo: “Why don’t you just marry Nandipha Dalingcebo because clearly you have some hots for her? You seem to like her much.”

Dalingcebo shook his head. “Divorce her first and I will find a man for her. She sure does need someone to warm her up at night, right?” He teased him deliberately because he just wanted to see if he was going to retaliate. And indeed Ngcebo’s bruised body managed to quickly move off the bed and he punched Dalingcebo’s



face. He tried to give him another punch to seriously fight him but Mntwana intervened and held Ngcebo back.

Mntwana: "Come on! Stop this madness!"

Ngcebo: "He's testing me, Mntwana!" he said fuming looking at Dalingcebo and still trying to calculate ways to get to him fast and beat the shit out of him for saying what he said about his wife! But it was impossible!

Mntwana: "Just let him be! Mom and dad will get in here anytime."

Dalingcebo: "Your girlfriend was supposed to be here to see how much you go insane at the possibility of your wife being humped by another man." He said and he ran out of the hospital room quickly as Ngcebo had pushed Mntwana back just to get to him... And he, he wasn't about to be panel beaten by a bruised man. He decided to leave him angry in that

room.

“YINI?” Thembelihle screamed as Dalingcebo almost bump into them as they were by the door of Ngcebo’s room to enter it.

Dalingcebo: “I have provoked your son in there. I am leaving now. I will come back when he’s much more calm.” He replied and walked away without waiting for them to talk. He kept rubbing his jaw where Ngcebo hit him.

“What’s happening? Dalingcebo almost knock us out here.” Thembelihle asked Ngcebo who was sitting back on the bed with the help of Mntwana while he wasn’t helped to get off it... He was still angry...

Mntwana: “It’s boys just being boys.”

Dalisu: “Hhayi. Ngcebo how are you? How did this happen?”

Thembelihle: “And what did the Doctor say?”

Ngcebo: "I am not badly injured. I have external bruises and two stitches. I don't know what happened, really. It all happened fast."

Thembelihle: "You gave me a fright." She said placing her hand on his shoulder and she looked at his face that had one stretch by his left cheek it wasn't deep.

Ngcebo: "I am sorry. I wasn't driving but it was the taxi."

Dalisu: "Where's that man who was driving you? We should talk."

Ngcebo: "Baba, please, it wasn't his fault-" he stopped talking as the door was opened and his children walked in with Randall. He'd been expecting them to come and their mother but they didn't come. Nandipha didn't even call him!

Randall greeted the family, they greeted back and he placed Mngqobi on his father arms and he was already giving out his arms to him. And

the girls stood on the left side of the bed after they've greeted their grandparents and uncle.

Ngcebo: "Sawubona, boy!" he held his hand.

Mnqobi: "Baba!" He called him out and tried to hold his face but Ngcebo held his hand. Ngcebo looked at the girls he greeted them as they were looking at him with curious eyes.

Buhle: "Baba, are you feeling pain?" she asked and that was the beginning of the children having the conversation with their father and the family...

"Where's their mother, Randall?" Dalisu asked Randall who was leaning by the wall busy on his phone. He was waiting for the kids he was going to take them back as their mother had requested that he does... Dalisu asked Randall this question after Ngcebo had asked the kids and they didn't come with straight answer, some said she wasn't home and some said she

was home...

Randall: "She's back home in Pretoria."

Dalisu: "Back home. Is she busy?"

Randall: "Yes, that's why she asked me to bring them." he lied bluntly, his sister wasn't busy but she called him asking him to drive the kids because she couldn't... He tried telling her it wasn't going to look good but Nandipha insisted that Randall drives the kids and he agreed...

Dalisu nodded his head but he wasn't convinced by Randall's response and so, he decided that he was going to have to follow him... This hiding of his sister was ridiculous and he could see that she hasn't come here...

^ ^ ^ ^ ^

"Mama, will we visit dad when he comes out of the hospital? Dad said he's injured and we saw a scar on his face?" Nongcebo asked her

mother as she was taking them up in their room, they've just gotten back home after 5pm and they declined her food because Thembelihle and Dalisu took them to the restaurant along with Mntwana and Randall after the end of their hospital visit. And so, the girls were full now, they didn't want their mother's food. Mngqobi was dead sleeping and Nandipha had put him to bed...

Nandipha: "He will call when he wants you to come but do you think you must go to dad's house while he's not well?"

Ntokomalo: "Yes, mama, we will look after him."

Others: "YES!"

Nandipha smiled. "Alright, we will call him and tell him that you want to come and look after him but Bukhosi won't go with you."

Thando: "Yes, he mustn't come.

Uzosiphazamisa unomsindo futhi" She

supported and all the sisters supported her...  
Nandipha then reached their room, she allowed them inside.

Buhle: "Mommy, daddy asked about you."

Similo: "You must go and visit our father."

Nandipha: "Yes, I will go and now, please, take off your clothes so that you'll take a bath. We will watch TV after that. I haven't had my supper."

Kids: "YEBO!" they chanted and worked on taking off their clothes...

"You're not serious!" Nandipha exclaimed to Randall leaving the girls inside the bathroom with the nanny to assist them with bathing.

Randall: "Yes, I am serious and I will be in the room I use. I am not leaving."

Nandipha: "Hey! Are you going to leave me alone?"

Randall: "It's your father in-law not mine." He reminded her and he rushed to the guestroom, while his sister climbed down the stairs...

"Sawubona, baba." Nandipha greeted Dalisu who was seated inside her lounge watching TV alone. She kneeled on the floor and placed the tray of food on the coffee table... She decided to start by the kitchen to prepare food for him. She was still wondering how Dalisu got to her house and why?

Dalisu: "Yebo, I thought you were not coming down."

Nandipha: "I started in the kitchen trying to prepare food for you." she replied and she sat on the couch closer to the single couch he was seated on.

Dalisu: "Hhayi, siyabonga." He said taking the coffee and he looked at Nandipha shortly.  
"You're wondering how I got to your house." He



guessed.

Nandipha: “Not really.” She lied.

Dalisu: “I followed your brother because I saw the need to talk to you.”

Nandipha: “Oh! How are you and everyone back home?”

Dalisu: “Why would you ask about our wellbeing while you don’t know about the wellbeing of your husband who is in the hospital?” he asked and looked at her but he didn’t receive the answer from her but Nandipha didn’t reply. “I am talking alone now, MaZondi?” He asked calmly.

Nandipha: “No.”

Dalisu: “Answer my question.”

Nandipha: “I have tried to make means to know about his wellbeing and see him while he’s in the hospital. I dropped everything when we

were told he was in the hospital but his girlfriend came before we could see the nurse or him with my mother and she told us to leave. She was even disrespecting my mother and I saw it best I don't get involved."

Dalису: "That's nonsense! You have people who can tell you to leave your husband while he's sleeping on his dead bed and you listen to them? Isn't he still the father of your children if you don't see him as your husband now?"

Nandipha: "It's not like that because I called the hospital about his progress. I didn't feel comfortable going back to the hospital because possibilities were his girlfriend was going to be there and I was going to be told to leave again."

Dalису: "You're making excuses! If Ngcebo can die now, it's you who'll be mourning for him not that girlfriend you're talking about. What will this girl lose if Ngcebo dies? She'll lose just being on his bed and you'll lose the father of

your kids and you let that woman stop you from seeing him. And he was never going to look at the girl telling you to leave.”

Nandipha: “Baba, Ngcebo has brought his girlfriend here for Bukhosi’s birthday party. If he saw that as a good thing to do what was going to make him stop his girlfriend from telling me to leave the hospital? I sent the kids to him and I think that’s what is very important.”

Dalisu: “He brought his girlfriend here?” he checked once again as he couldn’t believe what Nandipha was telling him now. It was impossible!

Nandipha: “Yes, he did.” She replied and looked down...

Dalisu clicked his tongue. “His mother will be here for the time being to help him. Can the children come home? They will come back when their grandmother leaves. Pack up their

books.” He said but he was no longer here, he was with his son now...

Nandipha: “I will do that. I should bring Bukhosi too?”

Dalisu: “Yes, if he’s troubling us we will bring him back.” he replied... Nandipha stood up and then, she headed upstairs... She still wasn’t going to the hospital even after this! She wasn’t!

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S7 ``EPISODE 38``

“Mom and dad, I would like to have a word with you about something.” Mntwana said to his parents and he sat down on the couch with Mngobi on his arms, he was awake while his sisters were sleeping. Mngobi was looking around trying to figure out where he was. He’d

just woken up...

Mnqobi: “Baba?” he called out his father before his grandparents could even comment on what Mntwana was saying. He’d figured where he was.

Thembelihle: “I will go take his milk.” She said and stood up, they were just chilling on the lounge with her husband watching TV. Dalisu hadn’t told Thembelihle about his visit to Nandipha’s house. He wanted Ngcebo to get home before speaking about it... He was calm now but he still needed him.

Mntwana: “Akekho ubaba wakho la kukhona mina.” (Your father is not here but I am here) he informed Mnqobi and he tickled his tummy forcing him to laugh. Mnqobi held on to Mntwana’s shirt and laughed loudly.

Dalisu: “What is it that you want to talk about?” he asked as his wife was back inside the

lounge... Thembelihle gave the bottle to Mngqobi who was already giving his hands out as he'd seen his bottle. He sent it straight to his mouth. "Isn't he hungry, MaSthole?" Dalisu asked looking at how he took the bottle.

Thembelihle: "That's what I am seeing. You can proceed. I will join you." she said and she left them to prepare food for Mngqobi.

Mntwana: "Baba, Neliswa is my girlfriend and it's her that I want to talk about." He informed his father mumbling the words because he was expecting that he was going to make noise showing he was surprised.

Dalisu: "Alright, and what do you want to talk about?"

Mntwana raised his head quickly as he wasn't expecting this. "Hawu, I thought that maybe you'll be angry about or shout." He informed.

Dalisu: "Why would I because the princess is

well-mannered and I know that you've been dating but you think I don't."

Mntwana laughed and Mnqobi laughed after him that forced the three of them to just laugh. "Oh! I didn't want you to know but thank you for sharing those thoughts and not having a problem with her because I am not ready to fight."

Dalisu chuckled and he looked at his wife. "Your son is dating the princess and that's what he wants to speak about." He informed Thembelihle who was giving the bowl of food to Mntwana for him to feed Mnqobi.

Thembelihle: "Heee! And when did that happen?" she asked coolly without getting worked up about it because, she felt there was no need for that.

Mntwana: "A while back. You don't have a problem with it, mom?"

Thembelihle: “If you won’t make her feel bad because she’s older and you’ll do that by cheating and cheating on her with a younger woman. If you won’t do that to her then I don’t have a problem.”

Mntwana smiled and chuckled after that, they were surprising him. “I have learnt my lesson in the past and I won’t do that.” He promised.

Dalisu: “Okay, what’s wrong?”

Mntwana: “Neliswa was called back home because the man that was promised her is back and he wants Neliswa to be his wife as he was promised. And her father is considering accepting that and sending Neliswa off.”

Parents: “HHAYBO!”

Mnqobi: “Aybo!” he mimicked after them, widening his eyes while looking at Mntwana and everyone in the room laughed, Mnqobi looked at his food that Mntwana was feeding



him. He looked at it as if nothing had happened.

Thembelihle: “Chief Dlamini doesn’t love his daughter! Why would he want to send his daughter to marry while he knows that she doesn’t want that? Princess Ntombezinhle is well-mannered and she’s not following after men for money but she’s independent and smart. What’s wrong with this man?”

Mntwana: “I really don’t know, mama and I don’t want this to happen. I don’t want Neliswa to be forced to marriage because that will mean she’ll be taken away from me and I love her seriously.”

Dalisu looked at his wife and Thembelihle smiled shortly. “What do you think you should do to prevent her from being taken from you?” He asked because he wanted the solution to come from Mntwana not from them.

Mntwana: “Ngcebo suggested that I just make

our relationship known to her family even though we didn't have plans to marry but I will pay ilobolo for her so that this man will know that I am in her life."

Dalisu: "And what do you think?"

Mntwana: "I want to do that. I will do anything to keep her by my side." He said clearly and the parents looked at one another.

Thembelihle: "Alright, talk to her then and you'll write a letter with one of your brothers. We won't be going there as people who know about this other man but we should go there as people who had plans to go there."

Mntwana smiled. "Thank you, mom and dad. I will go and call her." He stood up with the baby and he gave him over to his mother, he then left them.

Thembelihle: "Do you think they will last?" she looked at her husband.

Dalisu chuckled. “The way I didn’t think Ngcebo and his wife would break up even after I have casted her out but now, look, they’re not together. And so, we can never be sure about anything.”

Thembelihle: “Don’t worry about that one because she’ll come back.” she said calmly and looked at her grandson, he was busy chewing the meat... Dalisu shook his head and he didn’t say a word because his wife got no clue...

“Hey, babe, how are you?” Mntwana asked Neliswa on the phone. He was laid back on the bed now with a smile on his face because things were looking out. He was going to have this man off Neliswa’s back.

Neliswa: “Hey.”

Mntwana: “You sound down.”

Neliswa: “I am frustrated. How can I not sound down?”

Mntwana: "Your father has agreed to this man? I have a plan."

Neliswa: "He has called the elders and they will have a meeting tomorrow because Mqondisi means business and I have no doubt in my mind that my father will just convince them."

Mntwana: "That will not happen if you just tell them that you and I are dating and I have already spoken about paying ilobolo for you but you were still trying to decide if you want my family to come there or not."

Neliswa: "What! Are you-"

Mntwana: "Wait! Wait! Before you even scream, this doesn't mean that we will get married but this will be to get this guy off your back and your father won't even think of setting you up in future because my cows will be there. We can simply tell them that we don't have intentions of getting married soon. Babe, if you are serious

about our relationship you'll do anything to save it just like I am doing. I have spoken with my parents and told them about this. I told them that this won't mean marriage but just securing our relationship." He voiced out and he waited for Neliswa to raise a comment. "Please say something, babe. What do you think?" he asked.

Neliswa sighed in relief. "Even though I don't like it because you might just change on me after this but I am not protesting on this one because I won't be forced to marry Mqondisi and I don't want to leave home too."

Mntwana sighed as he'd held his breath. "You don't know how the sound of that relieves me and I hope you'll be able to talk to your elders tomorrow and they will be open-minded about us being together."

Neliswa: "Why wouldn't they be cool with it because my father wanted us to get married because of the pregnancy?"

Mntwana laughed. "Okay, where's my boy?" He asked and closed his eyes feeling completely relaxed now.

Neliswa: "When we are here, you know that all he wants is-"

Mntwana: "His grandmother!" he finished up for her and they laughed... They then moved from the topic about 'Mqondisi' they then had a neutral on going conversation until Neliswa cried that she was sleepy!

>>>>

Thembelihle marched to the door, she was marching to the door talking alone as she was surprised that there was a knock on the door but she didn't even hear the gate buzz but she was inside the kitchen with Ngcebo's maid and Mngobi. The girls had gone to school, Dalingcebo drove them to school before driving back home. Her husband was still around...

Thembelihle opened the door, the door that was locked because Mngqobi kept opening it.

Thembelihle: "Sawubona." She greeted and flinched her eyes looking at the girl that was standing on the door and she wondered how she got in.

Babalwa: "Yebo, mama, how are you?"

Thembelihle: "I am fine. How did you get in here and who are you?"

Babalwa folded her lips and looked down. "I am Babalwa and I got in here because I have the gate controller. Prince asked me to get him some clothes and come with them to the hospital because he's being discharged."

Thembelihle: "Hee! What are you to this Prince as you have his gate controller?" she asked and placed her hand on her waist, she looked back as her skirts were being pulled. Mngqobi was behind her, she bent down and lifted Mngqobi

here. She'd noticed that Mngqobi was tolerant of being in this house, he wasn't crying as much as he does back home... She looked at Babalwa.

Babalwa: "Prince and I are dating, he gave me his gate controller that's why I have it with me." she replied calmly, she could see that this was Ngcebo's mother and Ngcebo had told him that his mother was in the house but she was with his son in the house. He didn't want to her to bring his clothes. "I drove from work to get here just take his clothes for him." she added.

Thembelihle chuckled. "I can't possibly believe what you're telling me. He has a wife and you're telling me that you're his girlfriend. And there's no way that you don't know that he has a wife and you even have keys to this house?"

Babalwa: "They're no longer together."

Thembelihle: "They're still married! And there must be a reason to why they're still married but



living apart and you're coming here in his wife's house? Where's your respect for his marriage?"

Babalwa: "He's the one who made vows and now, I am with him because I love him and he asked me out because he's no longer with his wife."

Thembelihle: "Yehheni! Do you even know how they separated as-?"

Babalwa: "His wife left him not the other way around."

Thembelihle: "Ungingena emlomeni. Don't you have manners?"

Babalwa: "Sorry."

Thembelihle: "His wife hurt him and pretty sure you have no idea how deep is that hurt. Are you sure this is genuine? He's not using you?"

Babalwa: "No, he's not, he loves me."

Thembelihle: "Oh! If he loves you seriously, why

is he still married to her and you're just comfortable with that?" she asked and the young woman before her, didn't answer her, she didn't even look at her. Thembelihle shook her head. "You'll stand here then. You're not getting in here while I am in this house. You're his girlfriend, my foot!" she exclaimed and she walked away, heading up the stairs with the baby on her arms. "Ubaba wakho uyasangana. Bonke behlangane no mama wakho basangene! Agha!"

Mnqobi: "Baba! Mama!"

Thembelihle: "Yes, your parents!" she replied and put Mnqobi on the floor as she was inside Ngcebo's closet now. She searched for a bag to pack his clothes. "She lives here, even!" She exclaimed seeing the clothes and she was certain they didn't belong to Nandipha she'd seen Ngcebo's closet after Nandipha had him. From the word go, she was never in support of

this separation and as months went by she thought Ngcebo was trying to bring his wife and children back home as they weren't getting divorced. But now, she'd seen that Ngcebo wasn't doing that and that girl is evident of that! Yes, she didn't like how Nandipha had turned out and how much she'd changed but she'd never wished that they could separate with Ngcebo and hurt their children in the process. And now, there was a new girl! Thembelihle clicked her tongue and she turned to Mnqobi as she was done packing.

Mnqobi: "Mama!" he exclaimed to his grandmother showing him the red stilettoes that he'd taken out from bottom space of the line of shoes. Mnqobi had taken all the shoes off when Thembelihle was busy packing.

Thembelihle: "No, these doesn't belong to your mother. Let's go." She said and she walked out of the closet. She was still in conflict with

herself... "Take this." Thembelihle said to Babalwa who was still standing by the door.

Babalwa: "Thank you. Have a good day." She said taking the bag and she walked away without getting a response from Thembelihle. She didn't need to guess, it was clear that Ngcebo's mother didn't like her, first it was his twin brother and now, his mother but she had no worries because her mother had told her about this. She told her that it was going to be impossible for his family to like her because there've been a wife before her and maybe getting into the family wasn't going to be easy for her. But her focus needed to be on the prince because he seemed serious about her... Babalwa got into her car and she drove out of the premises feeling a little bit negative...

"I really don't see why mama should be here nursing me because I am making it clear that I am fine. I can look after myself." Ngcebo said

to his mother, they were seated on the dinner table along with the girls and Mngqobi was on Dalisu's lap. Ngcebo was back home and Mntwana had left for Cape Town.

Thembelihle: "I will not hear from you."

Ngcebo: "I am not a child."

Dalису: "This shouldn't be the topic while the girls are still awake." He said shortly and he looked at them, both, they've spoken with his wife as Thembelihle told her about Babalwa... Ngcebo didn't say anything but he decided to keep quiet, Babalwa had told him about the first encounter with his mother and he didn't like it at all. And now, he knew his mother might be staying in his house because he'd seen Babalwa... They then had their dinner while having a conversation with the girls and Mngqobi mimicking everything that he could pick up... Ngcebo was quiet...

“How do you behave like a boy, Ngcebo?” Dalisu asked Ngcebo who was seated on the couch now as they’ve requested to speak to him.

Ngcebo: “I don’t know what you’re talking about, baba.”

Thembelihle: “You know and you know exactly what your father is talking about. You’re bringing a woman here and even her clothes are in here but this house, is the house you shared with your wife.”

Ngcebo: “This is just a house and I have been with other women before Nandipha and she never had a problem with that.”

Thembelihle: “That was before she turned this house into a home!”

Ngcebo: “You can talk like that about her now, mom. You’re talking like that because she has left me and you’re mainly the reason she left.”

Dalису: “We will not shift this and make it about

your mother but this is about you disrespecting the mother of your children and humiliating us!”

Ngcebo: “When did I humiliate you, dad?”

Dalisu: “You took your girlfriend to your son’s party in your wife’s house! That’s humiliation to us as your parents!”

Ngcebo: “So, my mother and father will sit here and defend Nandipha who couldn’t even show her face when I was laying on the hospital bed injured. I bet she doesn’t even know if I am breathing or not.”

Dalisu: “You’ve given a crown to this girlfriend of yours to an extent that she saw it fit to tell your wife and her mother to leave the hospital.”

Thembelihle: “HHAYBO!”

Ngcebo: “That’s not true!”

Dalisu: “Why would Buhle’s mother lie to me? Huh?”

Ngcebo: "I don't know but she surely lied to make herself look-"

Dalisu: "Stop it! What has gotten over you!"

Thembelihle: "We're not accepting that girl if you have hopes that maybe we will even try to accept her and get along with her."

Ngcebo: "You won't?"

Dalisu: "Are you making plans of making an honest woman out of a girl that doesn't respect the mother of your children? And taking her to her house and she gladly agrees to that because she sees no problem with it!"

Thembelihle: "It's no nonsense! It's nonsense, rubbish behaviour that you rock with a woman there where your children are. It's not enough to you now that you're sharing their home with another woman."

Ngcebo: "I can't be shouted on like this for a woman who took a decision to leave me. I won't



allow it. If there's someone you should talk to, it's her!" he exclaimed and stood on his feet because he was angry, and when his father shouted at him telling him to stop, Ngcebo didn't stop...

>>>

"Do you know what I want because I feel like we're leaving early tonight? Actually I always feel like Fridays are too short and maybe we should add something but that will excite me of course and get you worked up." Nandipha asked Gcina following him out of the gym on a Friday night.

Gcina: "Tell me what do you want?" he turned and pulled her by his hand for her to walk next to him as they headed to his car.

Nandipha: "I don't want you to give me a ride home but I want to be carry me. I will get on your back and you'll carry me home. You'll jog

back.”

Gcina laughed. “Do you realise that I will be the one working out while you relax on my back? I don’t mind the work out but I am worried about you, who’ll be doing nothing on my back.”

Nandipha laughed. “Okay, I can always park your car inside my premises and we’ll jog to the gym just like I do every day to get to the gym but you’ll drive me back, then head back like this. What do you say?”

Gcina smiled looking at her. “I have always craved an adventurous girl – oh! It’s friend for now.” He said and turned giving Nandipha his back after he’d placed his keys on his pocket and his bag inside his car... Nandipha giggled and jumped on his back after fixing her bag. “Hold on tight then. We’re both sweaty.”

Nandipha: “Yes.” She supported and she held tight on his shoulders and his strong arms and

hands supported her thighs... He walked slowly and they held a conversation talking about everything and nothing...

He looked at his phone reading the text message from Babalwa. He has been avoiding her because he was still angry and he didn't want to fight with her about Nandipha, he rather be calm and give her attention after because he wasn't about to fight with her once again about Nandipha...

He was seated inside his car after he'd tried Nandipha's gate but nobody answered the gate. The children were all still in his house, his father had left the house but his mother was still inside the house and he's had enough because he knew that his mother was just trying to watch over him like a hawk. The girls were enjoying her company and Mnqobi was mostly with him as Ngcebo was home but he wasn't troubling them... Ngcebo had parked his car

opposite side of the Nandipha's house. He was impatiently waiting for her. He'd moved from the driveway because he had suspicions that she was out with her car and he didn't want to block the driveway when she comes back...

He taunted his jaw and held on to the steering moving his head forward as he was certain that this was Nandipha who was getting off the man's back. She wasn't getting off him before her house but before the second house from hers. "She's being ridiculous!" He cursed on what he was seeing and he kept his eyes closely on them lifting himself up whenever a car was passing by. Nandipha was standing before this man, talking to him and Ngcebo's blood boil to its maximum ability as this man was kissing his wife! His wife and Nandipha was actually kissing him back! What was going on here?

Ngcebo stopped himself from getting off the

car as he wasn't seeing them clearly because of the cars but the cars stopped passing by and Nandipha was walking on the reverse position looking at this man as he jogged away...

"He has messed with the wrong man! Now, that's bullshit and it seems everyone is just against me!" Ngcebo exclaimed and he started the engine of his car when Nandipha had walked inside the premises of her house...

Nandipha marched to the door barefoot, she was upstairs after taking a shower when there was the buzz on the gate. She climbed down thinking it was Randall because she knew the children were not coming back... She was covered on nothing but her short sleeve light gown.

"WTF! Ngcebo!" Nandipha exclaimed with a great panic and she tried to hold Ngcebo who had a bleeding nose and mouth. But surprisingly Ngcebo pushed her hands away

from him and that surprised her but she didn't keep pushing on holding him while he didn't like it. "What happened?" she asked and followed Ngcebo inside her house. But Ngcebo didn't answer her, he instead climbed the stairs and Nandipha quickly followed behind.

Nandipha: "Ngcebo! What the hell is going on! Did you get mugged nearby?" she screamed as Ngcebo was heading straight to her bedroom... He didn't answer still but from inside her bedroom, he headed straight to her bathroom. "Are you out of your mind, Ngcebo? What going on? Unlock the door!" she banged the door freely knowing there was no child in the house. She couldn't guess what might have happened because the divorce papers she'd sent on Wednesday wouldn't cause such havoc...

"You have another man touching you now and kissing you, huh?" Ngcebo asked Nandipha shooting bold slow maddened sound at her.

Ngcebo closed the door and Nandipha moved back...

Nandipha: "Huh?" she tried to think as she couldn't understand what he'd just said to her but she soon guessed. "No ways! Did you, fuckin, fight with Gcina, Ngcebo?" she asked and tried to make a move away from him but Ngcebo quickly grabbed Nandipha's hand to stop her from walking away.

Nandipha: "Leave me alone!"

Ngcebo: "Where do you think you're going?"

Nandipha: "Let go of my hand!" she screamed and jumped up as she wanted Ngcebo to let her go. She wanted to phone Gcina because going back out to check if he was gone was really not an option.

Ngcebo: "Why? You find a new man and that gives you the balls to send the divorce papers that you haven't been sending all these months.

And you are divorcing me because of infidelity!  
Did I cheat on you?”

Nandipha: “You’re still asking me that! Don’t you have a girlfriend that you began fucking while you were still sleeping with me, Ngcebo? Don’t you have that girlfriend? I am asking you.”

Ngcebo: “You’re the one who left me and now, you have the nerve to scream infidelity on those papers? You left me, dammit!”

Nandipha: “I am not taking even a dime from you and you know how I felt about the whole separation. I asked you to give my heart to your ancestors Ngcebo but you didn’t even do that. When I was trying to speak in that meeting by your grandfather’s premises you blocked me and chased me out. I kept coming back to you because it was never about you! But you were fooling me, you were screwing her while screwing me.”



Ngcebo: "You're still my wife-"

Nandipha: "Sign the papers and free me, then! I have respected you enough and gave you a year that you wanted. I am not changing my mind even now and you have girlfriend in your life."

"Are you sleeping with him?" He asked pulling Nandipha to him and her body allowed her to bump on him. He held her face. "Are you sleeping with him?"

Nandipha: "What are you trying to do, Ngcebo? You should leave!"

Ngcebo: "Answer the damn question. You want a man, Nandipha, right?" he asked and the image he'd seen earlier appeared in his mind as Nandipha was here, standing before him now and he went completely rigid at the slideshow of this image, Nandipha on the back of another man and being kissed by another man... He looked into her firm eyes as his breath was

unsteady because of anger that had consumed him. Nandipha was testing him! “Answer me!” he shouted.

Nandipha: “It’s none of your business! I never went this crazy on you for that rude Babalwa girlfriend you have and you’ve surely beaten Gcina-”

He pressed his hands a little tight on her arms as she was busy talking, he stopped her immediately by taking her lips into his.

Nandipha, overwhelmed, she didn’t give in easily but she felt Ngcebo kept grinding on her lower lip and his teeth were surely cutting her, she stiffened at this insane kiss and she was trying to break away from him with no luck and she figured the only way to break free here was to kiss him too so he would stop grinding on her lip. She caressed her lips on hers forcing him to slow down. Ngcebo slowly grazed his tongue over the lower lip he’d been grinding on,

healing and smoothing it as they shared a kiss... And Ngcebo's breath was becoming steady once again... His lips have hurt her just a few minutes ago but now they were caring and soothing her, his hand waltz up to her breast and he massaged it. She moaned deep on her throat but soon, woke up from this...

She closed her eyes and his two fingers raised her chin up, she was panting and inside she was angry at him. "I have cut your lip." He commented looking at her face and she had her eyes closed still.

Nandipha: "You should leave. You got no reason to be here."

Ngcebo: "I got every reason to be here and coming here to talk about the divorce papers has made me see that you're tainting my name because you want to have some sex. That's what you want, right?"

Nandipha: "Let me go!" she shook her body and managed to break from him. "You got no business coming here telling me about tainting your name while you've disrespected me beyond and humiliated me in the presence of my family and friends when you brought that woman into my house!"

Ngcebo: "It was just a party! And it's not like the kids know that she's my girlfriend and bringing her here was not to humiliate you."

Nandipha: "I haven't been saying shit about her but I have been hurting every time I see her, you've hurt me and you should have none to say about Gcina. Please, just leave."

Ngcebo: "You were my first girlfriend my first serious relationship I knew nothing about loving a woman but I loved you Nandipha. I gave you my all!"

Nandipha: "Did I give you half? Huh? I didn't! So,

leave.”

Ngcebo: “I am not leaving until I give you what you’re looking for from that man. You just want him to be between your legs right?”

Nandipha: “You’re being ridiculous! Oh! That’s what you’re doing with Babalwa. You just want to get between her legs?”

Ngcebo: “I wasn’t going to get between her legs while I was also sleeping with you if that’s all that I wanted from her-” he was cut off by the slap Nandipha was giving him and it was followed by punches on his chest because of anger that was generated by Ngcebo’s words. Ngcebo held her for a short while. “LEAVE, NGCEBO!” She screamed and walked away from him. She rushed to the door wiping her tears. She opened the door.

Ngcebo: “I didn’t mean-”

Nandipha: “I don’t want to hear it, leave and go

to Babalwa. And if sex is all I want from a man, that's all that I will want and it's fine, go want more from Babalwa and leave me alone. Sign the divorce and leave me the fuck alone!"

Ngcebo: "Nandipha-"

Nandipha: "LEAVE!" She screamed lastly...

Ngcebo taunted his jaw and he saw that staying was only going to cause more damage because he was extremely angry. He then headed to the door and he left the house... Nandipha rushed to her bed and she threw her body on it, she buried her face on the pillow...

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S7 ``EPISODE 39``

"I thought you were disowning me as your friend." Nandipha informed Gcina who'd finally

accepted her FaceTime. It'd been four days since Ngcebo was in her house and she hadn't spoken to Gcina as he wasn't taking her calls. Ngcebo's assistant brought Mngqobi to Nandipha on Saturday morning but the girls were not with him. It'd been just the two of them in the house with the nanny that was back... Today, Wednesday, 6th February in the evening, Nandipha didn't go to the gym today because she was certain Gcina wasn't going to be there once again...

Gcina: "I have been busy."

Nandipha: "I have been saying I am sorry, Gcina." She said and pushed her son forward, moving from the kitchen with a packet of chips to get to the lounge. "Bukhosi!" She screamed and ran after him as he was heading to the vase by the corner of the house just by the stairs.

Gcina laughed. "What is he doing?" He asked and he laughed loudly as Nandipha was

showing him what Mngqobi was doing. “He’s being a boy!”

Nandipha: “Are you trying to ignore me just like you’ve been doing?” she asked sitting on the couch after she’d put Mngqobi down and chips before him. She looked closely trying to see if he had fading bruises but he was too dark for her to even see if he had bruises or not.

Gcina: “I am not ignoring you. I was busy.”

Nandipha: “No, you know that’s a lie and you can’t ignore this.”

Gcina: “That man loves you-”

Nandipha: “Wow!”

Gcina: “No, let me finish!”

Nandipha: “Oh!”

Gcina: “He loves you and I am pretty sure that you love him as well and I was supposed to press charges because he attacked me but I



didn't want to do that to the children. He went entirely crazy and I don't think I want to keep-"

Nandipha: "It's fine, Gcina!" she said without allowing him to speak any further because she could feel that now, she was heading to a disappointment. And it was better that she doesn't even allow him to hurt her by rejecting her... She looked at the TV and ignored the phone that was ringing. She pushed every thought from her mind and allowed herself to concentrate on the show that she was watching while watching over her son... She got up with Mngqobi when she heard the buzz on the gate.

Nandipha: "Uyafuna siyolala manje?" (Do you want us to go and sleep?)

Mngqobi: "Sholala mama!"

Nandipha smiled. "Yes, siyolala!" She exclaimed and she kissed her baby's cheek making him smile... Nandipha marched fast to the front door

after she'd opened the gate, she felt further disrespected and angry at the person that was on the gate. They haven't spoken with Ngcebo since the night he was inside the house and to bring Mnqobi home, he sent his assistant and now, there was his girlfriend sent at her door. For what!

"What do you want?" Nandipha asked Babalwa who was standing on the door.

Babalwa: "Won't you let me inside the house?" she asked with a teasing smile while her fingers kept massaging the mustard envelope. She was happy that she'd finally managed to get Ngcebo to do this even though he didn't...

Nandipha: "No, just say what you want and leave."

Babalwa: "Oh! I can see that you have the same tendencies as our mother in-law, well, ex-mother in-law to you."

Nandipha: “You drove all the way to talk about Ngcebo’s mother. Is she giving you some problems, maybe?” she asked coolly and looked at her son shortly, he was busy pulling her locks to even take note of anything.

Babalwa chuckled and shook her head. “I am not a small girl and mothers’ in-law don’t scare me but I am just here to return these, he has signed them.” She said with a proud smile giving the envelope to Nandipha.

Nandipha stretched out her hand to Babalwa and she took the envelope feeling something a bit heavy inside her heart and she convinced herself that it was because Ngcebo had sent this woman in her house! “Oh! Thank you.” she managed to say without her voice breaking.

Babalwa: “I hope now that we’ve given you the papers you’ll back off you’ll know your boundaries. There’ll be no ‘I am his wife’ you’re no longer that but you’re just a baby mama and

I must say you make cute babies.” She said mockingly and she touched Mngqobi’s cheek.

“HMM!” Mngqobi groaned and shook his head, he made the baby tongue click and his mother surprisingly looked at him. He was back on the locks.

Nandipha: “You’ll leave now, right?” She asked softly and Babalwa smiled, she nodded her head and turned. “Just so you know, Babalwa!” she exclaimed just to secure her full attention.

Babalwa stopped walking and she turned back with confidence.

Nandipha moved out of the house and she marched closer to her, she was confident and she needed her to know this because this Babalwa was really high now. “You’re in that position because I chose to step back. And wherever you go and whatever you do with him just know that anytime and any day, I can end

your relationship with just a 'Please call I miss you' and your castle will tremble. I can still chow the shit out of him and you'll do nothing about it. I won't say don't get too comfortable but get comfortable because he's yours but don't forget, just a 'Please call' not even a voice note(nyana) but please a 'please call'." She informed her seriously but with a smile that she didn't turn back... Babalwa didn't say anything to her but she headed to her car with still confidence...

Mnqobi: "Mama?"

Nandipha: "No, Bukhosi, I am not that nasty, I won't do that to daddy's girlfriend. I won't!" she said laughingly and she kissed her baby, they laughed. Nandipha sighed heading up the stairs, a smile crept on her face. Ngcebo had finally signed these papers and she needed to consult her lawyer...

Nandipha: "We should visit granny tomorrow

and tell her that mama got the papers and got her company approved, she doesn't even know about my plans. I will surprise her and she'll be happy!" she exclaimed tickling the baby that she'd placed on her bed, Mngqobi laughed loudly...

^ ^ ^ ^ ^

"Babe, wake up. We need to get to the hospital. My brother has just had a baby and he called me. How are you now?" Ngcebo asked Babalwa who was sleeping on the bed inside the main bedroom of his grandfather's house. It was the 9th of February, Saturday in the morning. Ngcebo got to KZN with Babalwa the previous night, he'd decided to take her to his village where he grew up... He was still not at peace about Nandipha and that man but he'd told himself that he was only going to sign the divorce papers if he was going to be forced by the court. He was not going to willingly sign the

papers for Nandipha to be free. After that decision, he decided that he didn't want to see her for a long while and so, he'd been sending his assistant when he was bringing back Mngqobi because he'd began being trouble and when he was bringing back the girls as his mother had left, he sent his assistant. He didn't want to see her because seeing her was going to make him angrier and he was going to lose control just like he'd lost his cool when he was last with her. He loved her, he was in love with her and hearing her tell him she was hurt by him moving on gave him consolation that he was not crazy by acting that way when he saw her with another man. She hurt differently than him, she managed to hide it but he just couldn't because it was a ball of mixed emotions... What he wanted now as he'd brought Babalwa to his village, he was trying to fall out of love with Nandipha by testing the waters, to see if he can have a lifelong commitment with Babalwa. If he

could focus on her, he was going to fall out of love with Nandipha. He just needed to stop seeing her, talk to her on the phone about the kids and let everything rest. He wasn't sure if he was going to be able to do that because he thought he still had a hold on her but not being divorced wasn't enough, having so many kids wasn't enough!

Babalwa: "You were not supposed wake me, babe. Do you know how peaceful it is when I am sleeping? The headache doesn't bother me." she said sitting up straight and she closed her eyes placing her hand on her burning forehead... Last night she thought that it was travelling that gave her a headache and Ngcebo had to drive at night just buy to tablets at the nearest supermarkets/tuckshops of people he knew they would open up for him if he knocked on their doors even if they've closed the shops... He came back with the tablets to her and she



drank them but it didn't ease the headache it only made her fall asleep. She'd been sleeping since last night and in the morning she woke up, only to shower, eat and sleep. Ngcebo was worried about her but he allowed her to sleep...

Ngcebo: "I am sorry babe, but I was thinking that maybe if we can drive to the hospital so that you can have some fresh air. We will consult the Doctor as we're going to the hospital to see my brother's baby."

Babalwa: "Your brother that doesn't like me." she commented and she got off the bed...

Ngcebo had renovated his grandfather's house, not changing the main theme of the house and every other important huts, his house was traditionally designed even the roof it wasn't tiled but it was roofed with reed and grass making the whole house cool as if there was some air-cooler inside, and all the huts with reed and grass roof are naturally cool inside

compared to tiles and other roofs. Ngcebo had changed the old furniture, renovated some rooms, had the room for the girls and his son and the whole fence. The compound was looking beautiful and brand new, the servant that had been living in the compound was still there watching over...

Ngcebo: "Like I am telling you, we're going there for the baby and for the Doctor because of the headache. Let's go, it's about two-hour drive and you can't be sleeping all day here because we've come here to check my village. When we go to your village next weekend I won't be sleeping."

Babalwa: "Because you won't be sick. But let's go." She said after she'd finished dressing up. "I will brush my teeth first." She said and gave her hand bag over to Ngcebo. They left the bedroom...

>>>>

“Lisa! She’s so beautiful and Lord! I like her.”

Nandipha said to Palesa who was laying on the bed looking worn out and Nandipha was seated on the chair with Palesa’s daughter inside her arms.

Palesa: “I actually prayed that I get a girl for Qalokuhle and my answers have been answered. You should’ve seen how happy she was when she met her.”

Nandipha giggled. “I would be happy too if I was her, a little cute baby sister. Who named her, Ndoniyamanzi?” she asked and looked up at her.

Palesa: “Her grandmother named her.”

Nandipha: “Oh! It’s a beautiful name and it suits her.” she admitted and looked at the baby...

Nandipha had taken a plane from Johannesburg to Durban where Palesa was with her baby. She was excited when she got a call that she was on labour and she didn’t even

want to miss this opportunity of seeing the baby sooner. She sent her children to her mother's house and flew down.

Palesa: "And you don't know how happy I was when you told me about your company. Now, that old white hag will get off your back."

Nandipha laughed. "Thank you, babe. My mother cried tears when I was showing her my papers. She was so happy and I am happy too! I'll be the boss now, Ndoniyamanzi! Your aunt will be the boss and you'll come visit, sit on my chair along with your brother Mngqobi."

Palesa laughed. "And how old will be Mngqobi then with his none-talking mouth?" She asked looking at Nandipha.

Nandipha: "I have stopped giving him my breast but still he's just slow this child! I don't know how can I twist his tongue."

They laughed. "You can't do that." She said.

Nandipha: “Yes, I know and how was the pain of bringing this cute baby here?”

Palesa laughed. “Just forget the pain, you should’ve seen her father going crazy my water broke, and just like any typical man, he laughed at me saying the pregnancy is driving me nuts. I have peed on myself.” She narrated and they burst out of laughter. “My friend I just looked at him and when he was done, I just told him ‘now, drive me to the hospital because my waters have broken’ Yhu! He jumped off the couch and he panicked, I was feeling labour pains and he was suggesting we burn some incense first. I screamed!”

Nandipha laughed. “Bra. You’ve got to understand, my sister wasn’t with him when she was pregnant and his mistress, shame!” She commented.

Palesa: “Yes, he cried about that, telling me he knows nothing about these things and I should

be patient with him. And the husband, really went to burn incense now and spoke to his ancestors. I have never been so angry in my life.”

Nandipha laughed. “And on the road? How was he? And where were the kids?” She asked wiping her tears and she looked at Palesa.

Palesa: “The children were still at school, he called his mother and she told us to drive to Durban. On the road he was praying to his ancestors, imagine!”

Nandipha: “Did the ancestors ease your pain?”

Palesa: “FUCK YOU!” She swore and they laughed, hard... Their heads went to the door as it was opened, they were still laughing...

Nandipha’s eyes set on Dalingcebo and as if she wasn’t seeing Ngcebo and his girlfriend, she laughed.

Dalingcebo: “What’s going on?” he asked and

looked at Palesa, she was folding her lips now looking at her friend laugh.

Palesa: "Nothing, babe. Sanibona." She greeted Ngcebo and Babalwa, they greeted her back. Palesa looked at Dalingcebo.

Dalingcebo: "You didn't tell her, right?"

Nandipha: "Whoa! Lisa, take the baby, my friend. I need the bathroom." She stood up with her laughing tears, she gave the baby to Palesa.

Palesa: "You're not leaving, right?"

Nandipha: "No, I will come back." she grabbed her bag and she headed out of the room, wiping her tears with her hands...

Ngcebo: "What's going on? Can we have the baby?" he requested to Palesa and she gave the baby over to him without answering him.

Babalwa: "We bought some gifts for her." she gave them over to Palesa and Palesa took them

then she thanked them both.

Palesa: "Why are you looking at me?"

Dalingcebo: "You told your friend what happened, right?"

Palesa giggled. "No, we were just talking about her rude boss that's giving her a hard time and we were just laughing about her."

Ngcebo: "Nandipha has a rude boss that's giving her a hard time?" he asked out loud as if he was part of their conversation and he saw by the look of Dalingcebo's face that he made a mistake! But luckily, this fucker of his brother wasn't saying anything about that but just looking at him.

Palesa: "Yes, she has one. She didn't tell you about it?" she asked deliberately.

Ngcebo: "No."

Babalwa: "That means she doesn't want you to



know and she doesn't need your help." She said placing her hand on Ngcebo's shoulder as he was seated down with the baby. She saw Ngcebo nodding his head without saying a word... Palesa and Dalingcebo looked at one another...

"Lisa, I am heading somewhere now but I will pass by before I go for my flight." Nandipha informed Palesa, she didn't feel like staying with them...

Dalingcebo: "Where are the children?"

Nandipha: "I left them with mom I couldn't come with them because I am heading back tonight. I just wanted to see the baby early."

Dalingcebo: "Alright, thank you for coming." He said and Nandipha nodded her head... then looked at her friend for a comment.

Palesa: "Okay, go. Please, don't make a mistake of not coming back."

Nandipha: “Me and mistakes of not coming back, it’s like those trabalists of Zulu and Xhosa people, they never mix. And I also don’t mix up with such mistakes, sister friend.” She indirectly, threw shade and Palesa laughed hilariously while Nandipha wasn’t laughing.

Palesa: “Okay, bye, then.”

Nandipha nodded to Palesa: “Bye, bye, baba ka Buhle.” She said to Ngcebo looking at him with her lips folded, she was just testing him.

Ngcebo looked at her and figured what she was doing. “Bye, bye, mama ka Buhle.” He said back and Nandipha left the room...

>>>>

“What’s wrong, mkhulu? The medical Doctor says she’s stressed and strained, it’s a normal headache but I left her crying in the house before she was able to fall asleep.” Ngcebo asked Langelibalele, Ngcebo had come to

Langalibalele on Sunday, he saw it best that he consult or find some traditional medicine for Babalwa's headache because it was stressing him that the medication only made her sleep but didn't cure the headache...

Langalibalele could hear what Ngcebo was asking as he was busy groaning and shaking his head and shoulders with the incense burning, he'd thrown the bones down after Ngcebo had told him why he was here but the minute Ngcebo explained what was happening, he, himself he was angry that the prince had brought the girlfriend inside the premises of his grandfather but he didn't want to tell Ngcebo about his personal feelings of this. He needed to consult and see if there was something coming out about this. And if there wasn't, he was going to give Ngcebo traditional medicine for headache.

Langalibalele: "You stood on top of your

grandfather's head with your feet and provoked him. Hheyi!" he groaned and shook his shoulders.

Ngcebo: "What did I do? And how's that connected to Babalwa?"

Langalibalele: "You've chosen, chosen a flower that even when you can pluck off the fertile soil and run to the desert with it just to plant it there, it will still fight for survival and means proceed blossoming even in those impossible conditions. You've chosen, well, Nkosana."

Ngcebo: "I don't understand."

Langalibalele: "Nobody can be happy if you bring them treasure, they notice this treasure and embrace its presence and light that comes with it then later you push it away, you take it away, you chase it away. Nobody can be happy if you give them something then take it back."

Ngcebo: "But I am not following up."

Langalibalele: “The girl is sick because she’d entered the sacred compounds as your partner but the only recognisable partner in those yards is your wife, the one you’ve chosen for yourself. If you desire to take another woman, she must not enter those premises, they belong to you, your wife and your children and if you are not with her. You can be there alone with your children but your grandfather has never been happy about her absence in the yard where he’d planted both of you, where he’d installed both of you. He has never been happy about it. You’ve chased her away.”

Ngcebo: “She was leaving me! Why is everyone against me and turning a blind eye to the fact that I was dumped. I am not the who did.”

Langalibalele: “You’ve stepped on his head and you should remove that woman in that compound and never make this mistake again.”

Ngcebo: “And helping her? Are you going to

help her?” he asked seeing that Langalibalele was ignoring his question, even his ancestors were against him!

Langalibalele: “I will give you something but I don’t think it will be enough. It will be best if you slaughter an animal tomorrow or take her to her ancestors.”

Ngcebo: “She doesn’t believe in ancestors along with her family. They only believe in Jesus and not the existence of the ancestors.”

Langalibalele: “You’ll do your part as I have instructed, if that fails then we will have to call your wife and your girlfriend’s Jesus will have to help her with the rest on her end. She will be alright then.”

Ngcebo: “Does all this mean I won’t be able to have a wife now because I have already chosen Nandipha?”

Langalibalele: “No, it doesn’t mean that... I am

done here, Nkosana.” He said and Ngcebo clapped his hands... Ngcebo then left the hut with mixed emotions but he was hoping that it doesn't come to going to Nandipha and asking her to come help...

^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^

“Sthandwa sami, I have booked a ticket.” Happiness said to Mnotho pushing the food that she'd prepared for him... She was seated behind the desk inside Mnotho's office in the hospital that he shared with the other Doctor. Mnotho's bail was approved and he'd been home for five days but Happiness had noticed that something was offish with Mnotho and she suspected that, something he didn't like might have happened in prison.

Mnotho: “You've booked tickets for what?” he asked and opened the food that she'd brought for him... He was still angry with Happiness and he was still trying to plan a perfect way to end

her life, the more Happiness laughed with him and pretended as if things were good was the more he felt the anger and betrayal from her. He was still puzzled! How could she want to frame the mother of his children? He'd protected her from prison but her plan was to put Danielle behind bars! He was hurt by this, he loved this woman and even though she'd done this he could still recognise that he loved her! He was also angry with his ancestors this was what they wanted! They've trapped him with love for Happiness that he couldn't shake off even after this hurt! His conscious reminded him that he was the one who changed Happiness but he didn't want to take that as it is because bad things had happened to him too but... What Happiness had planned he would have never plan it!

Happiness: "What's wrong? You haven't been concentrating lately." She asked now as she felt



that she couldn't keep quiet with this but she wanted to know what was the problem... She was clueless when the lawyer told her that she couldn't speak to Mnotho about her plan but when Mnotho got back home and told her that Danielle was going to help them. She felt shuttered and angry with herself because only now, that Danielle was offering help had she recognise that she was evil to want this for Ntandokazi. But she couldn't confess it to her just to have a clear heart. She'd thought of it but she knew Danielle was going to retaliate. She was waiting on the return of her mother in-law and maybe that was the person she could confess to and pray about it.

Mnotho: "It's the effect of prison. What is that you're talking about?"

Happiness: "The solution that came from your brother and Nandipha that I should speak with Lonwabo's family and they will cleanse the

shame off your house. I have spoken to my aunt and she'll go there with me."

Mnotho: "Oh! Now, I remember that you're mentioning it."

Happiness: "I don't like it when you're like this, my love. What can I do?"

He looked at her, she was beautiful but now, what she did reminded him of how they met. "Did you put some people in prison for hurting you or provoking you before just because your father is a Judge?" he asked unexpectedly.

Happiness: "What!"

Mnotho: "I want to know."

Happiness: "Where's that coming from? Do you think I sent you to prison or my father is the one who did?" she asked and wondered...

Mnotho: "No, I know that you didn't put me there but you wanted that before when we met

at the hotel and now, it's making me wonder if you've done it to other people, before. I want an honest answer."

Happiness looked down and she didn't know really where was this coming from and why would Mnotho ask her such a question. "I have always reported to my father when someone is bothering me. I didn't have someone else to report to but putting anyone in prison, I really don't know." She replied.

Mnotho: "You can't just not know!" he shouted at her.

Happiness: "Where's this coming from and why are you shouting!"

Mnotho: "Just answer me!"

Happiness: "Okay! I am not doing this with you. I will not talk about the past that I don't even know how will it contribute to our present life. Or you haven't forgiven me that I called my

father that night? You haven't forgiven me after I have forgiven you on so many things!" she was standing on her feet now.

Mnotho: "I didn't say-" he was cut off as Happiness turned to the door and she left him. And this behaviour was evident to him that Happiness have done this before. Mnotho took his phone and he looked at his schedule, he'd planned that he needed to take some days away, preferably leave for a physio job while someone he would have hired removes his wife on his behalf. It was enough now! He didn't want this to be linked to him but he was going to have to wait for Happiness and her lover's family to cleanse his house so that the dark cloud that was hanging over him could just be lifted off. It was never going to be lifted off if he can remove her before she could even do this cleansing. He looked at his hands and they were shaking, he was scared, he admitted to

himself but he'd had enough of it all. He messed up by abusing her and he wanted it to end and the only way was this because he knew how much she loved him and divorce was going to turn her into a walking danger! He convinced himself and he got up from his chair with a stamp that he was going to have to wait until the cleansing... But there was part of him that was saying 'NO!' But the big dark part of him was encouraging yes!

"Maybe if she can just confess the truth to me and stop laughing with me while she knows she was going to hurt my children this bad by removing their mother from their lives. Maybe if she can just confess the truth, I will be able to calm down but she's fooling me, laughing with me." He spoke out loud while stretching the patient that had been involved in an accident. His hands were doing but his mind was not there!

Patient: "Is everything alright, Prince?" asked the patient.

Mnotho snapped back to the room, he smiled and he nodded... 'This is how your ex-wife felt' the inner voice rang inside him and he heard it clearly...

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S7 ``EPISODE 40``

She stepped out of her shop after she'd sort out a minor misunderstanding. She looked at her phone and she sighed, she dialled her number and she waited as the phone was dialling.

"Hello?" Danielle answered Happiness's phone call.

Happiness: "How are you, Ntandokazi?"

Danielle: "I am fine and how are you?"

Happiness: "I am doing fine. I thought I should call you."

Danielle: "Okay, about?"

Happiness: "Mnotho."

Danielle: "What about him?"

Happiness: "I just wanted to say sorry first about the way I spoke to you the last time. I was frustrated. I shouldn't have behaved that way. I am really sorry." she said to Danielle genuinely and there was silence for a few minutes, that made Happiness wonder if she'd said something wrong. "Ntandokazi?"

Danielle: "Yes, I am here. I can hear you and it's fine."

Happiness: "And I just wanted to say for thank you for everything that you've done to help him. I know you might have done it for your daughters but that includes every one of us and the family as a whole."

Danielle: "It's alright, Happiness. There's no reason for you to thank me. I was doing what I can do for the kids as you've said."

Happiness: "Yes, thank you for that."

Danielle: "Okay, thank you for the call."

Happiness: "Alright, have a good day." She said and Danielle wished her the same, Happiness removed the phone from her ear and she smiled feeling the relief now that she'd spoken to Danielle but she had something bigger to confess, she needed to get to her mother in-law. She started the engine of her car and she drove out of the parking lot. She was heading to the Eastern Cape the following day and she wanted to go there with a clear conscious...

"You've come in time. I need help in the kitchen, come." Thembelihle said to Happiness as she'd just stepped inside the lounge, she stood on her feet.



Happiness: "What's happening in the kitchen, mama? I thought we could talk."

Thembelihle: "There's nothing that can stop us from talking because we will sit down and peel. I will have to move in with Dalingcebo and Palesa for a few weeks, she'll be coming home tomorrow."

Happiness: "Why are you going to move in with them?"

Thembelihle: "I will help her with the new born, she doesn't have a mother that she can go back home to. You went back home to your aunt and she'll remain here and I will help her as I should."

Happiness: "Okay, I understand. I will be travelling with Nonjabulo to the Eastern Cape. I asked Luvuyo that we go together and she agreed."

Thembelihle: "That's a good thing. And what do

you want to talk about?" she asked and they sat down on the table with vegetables...

Happiness: "Mama, I did something or almost did something horrible and now, it's eating me up and I want to get it off my chest."

Thembelihle: "What's that?" she looked at her and she saw that she was quite nervous and that rubbed off her negatively because she didn't want to keep hearing negative news. They were happy about the child that had been born and this was time to celebrate not time to be sad about anything.

Happiness: "When my husband was arrested I called Ntandokazi informing her about it and she just showed me that she was unbothered about Mnotho being in prison and she was cheeky to me when I tried showing her that she was wrong to react that way."

Thembelihle: "Maybe she didn't want you to

know that she's bothered, not sounding bothered doesn't mean that she is not bothered."

Happiness looked at her as what she was saying was making sense. "Yes, you're right about that because she actually helped him out showing that she was really bothered by him being in there. But that made me angry that she wasn't bothered in way that I was ready to send her to prison and free Mnotho." She said but mumbling the last words of her sentence. She didn't raise her head to look at Thembelihle but she could feel that she was looking at her. She was ashamed of this and that's why she was getting it off her chest.

Thembelihle: "Can you look at me?" she said on a low disappointed tone, she'd heard what she said but she didn't say it fully and she needed to repeat it. Happiness raised her head but she didn't look at her in the eye. "Can you tell me

exactly what you're saying to me?" She requested.

Happiness: "I spoke to the lawyer and told her that we should frame this whole thing to Danielle because of how much she gave me attitude and how she-"

Thembelihle: "No! Just stop justifying it because it's nonsense!" she shouted cutting Happiness off because she couldn't even believe that she could do such a thing and all that she was hearing now was Happiness trying to make excuses for her actions. And that was entirely disappointing...

Happiness: "I know mama and I am talking it out now because I want to have a clear conscious. I am not looking for judgement because I know I am wrong."

Thembelihle: "No, I will not brush your back while what you've attempted to do is cruel.

What was going to happen with her children?  
You must not take decision that time when  
you're angry!"

Happiness: "I have recognised that I was wrong  
and I am sorry."

Thembelihle sighed. "It's alright, I appreciate  
your honest and you're doing a good thing that  
if something is bothering you, you speak it out.  
You see, as a mother if I have spoken out earlier  
to the elders or your father in-law about what  
was bothering me concerning Ngcebo's wife,  
things would have been different by today. I am  
not saying you can always speak to me I have  
moved away from expecting that, you can also  
speak to Nkosazana or whomever you trust but  
speak and you'll be alright."

Happiness: "Thank you, mama and now, I don't  
know what's happening with my husband  
because he's been offish and asking me weird  
questions."

Thembelihle: “Sometimes a partner catches your negative energy and they’ll act out what your soul is feeling, you were not at peace about this and maybe his actions are reflecting that.”

Happiness smiled. “I hope that it’s that and I am really praying that tomorrow, Lonwabo’s family will not make things difficult for me. I need to do this.”

Thembelihle: “Don’t worry too much, when God says yes there’s nobody can say no and this is your time to be peaceful and happy.”

Happiness smiled and she believed her words, she admitted to herself that she was blessed to have such a relationship with her mother in-law. She was thankful to God above... The two ladies moved away from the topic about Happiness’s confession and they had random talks...

Thembelihle hoped that after the cleansing, Happiness will be delivered from this

impulsiveness because she didn't know her as a woman who can even wish to do something like this on another woman. But she knew her as selfless but she understood situations and experiences changes people and for that reason, she hoped that the cleansing was really going to help restore their peace fully...

^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^

“You’re disturbing me and you can hear that I am busy!” Nandipha said to Randall on the phone. She was nervous about tomorrow and the days to follow, she’d thought of going to the gym just to hit the punching bag but she decided against it... She’d made up her mind that she was leaving this friendship she had with Gcina after speaking to him, the evening he was talking about Ngcebo attacking him. But Gcina made it clear that Nandipha didn’t give him the chance to explain himself and so, she listened to him. He requested that they have a

long-term friendship because he was unsure, he was honest with her by telling her that he was scared that they had unresolved feelings with her husband and that was only going to cause problems for them if they can start dating.

Nandipha tried to assure him that she was not going to go back to him but Gcina insisted that even after divorce they won't date until

Nandipha and her husband had resolved these feelings whether they'll be together or not. He told her clearly that he was too old to be heartbroken by getting into a relationship with a woman who has unresolved issues with her husband. Nandipha was extremely angry with him because she'd never told him that and she'd never showed it to him that she still loved Ngcebo. They haven't been talking because Nandipha was upset, she wasn't only upset with Gcina but with Ngcebo who'd ruined things for her by beating Gcina. If Ngcebo hadn't acted the way he did, none of this would have happened.



Randall: "I need your help."

Nandipha: "Not tomorrow Randall. I will be busy with the company presentation to the possible investors."

Randall: "No, but can we meet up for lunch tomorrow and we will talk."

Nandipha got up from the mat, Monday evening, she was inside her lounge doing some aerobics. "Okay, I will call you when I am done and we will meet up. I hope you haven't messed up anything." She commented and marched to the door after she'd opened the gate for Ngcebo.

Randall laughed. "No, it's not something hectic." He assured.

Nandipha: "Alright, goodnight then." She opened the door for Ngcebo, she stood aside and he walked inside the house.

Randall: "Goodnight and the girls."

Nandipha: “And what about my son?”

Randall: “I am still angry at him for messing with my hair.”

Nandipha laughed. “You’re such a cruel uncle. I have to go now.”

Randall: “Alright, he must buy me a gift to soften my heart once again.”

Nandipha: “His father is here. I will tell him to buy because my baby got no money.” She said and they laughed, she hanged up the call.

“Sawubona.” She greeted Ngcebo who was looking at the aerobics workouts on the screen. Nandipha was doing them on the lounge, she’d removed the coffee table.

Ngcebo looked at her. “Yebo, unjani?” He asked.

Nandipha: “I am fine and how are you?”

Ngcebo: “I am fine. Can we talk? I need your help.”

Nandipha: “Eh! I am sweaty I can’t sit down and so, can I go up and shower quickly. I will come back to you.”

Ngcebo: “Okay, where are my kids?” he asked and looked at her as she bent down to gather things that she’d been using. Ngcebo got up to carry the coffee table and place it back where it belonged.

Nandipha: “The girls are upstairs doing their homework and Bukhosi is having his bath. You can go to them, I think.” She said turning to leave the lounge and Ngcebo followed her behind.

Ngcebo: “Why are you not helping them with homework?”

Nandipha: “It’s not something that needs me and you’ll see. They must be able to work independently because that will help them.”

Ngcebo nodded his head but his eyes were

looking at her legs, the lines that formed her calves going up to her thighs as she was wearing the short gym tights and their matching top skin. The firmness showed perfectly whenever her feet were stepping on the staircase, and the beads of sweats kept falling off. His eyes screened her skin, the sweat drenching on her back and they headed back down to her legs, they dwelled on her butts, he was just feeding his eye... Nandipha was busy talking about the divorce papers that she hadn't got time to send to her lawyer after she didn't get a response from Ngcebo about the girls. She wasn't aware that Ngcebo wasn't paying attention to her.

Nandipha: "Can you even hear what I am saying?"

Ngcebo snapped out of it and he looked at Nandipha as Nandipha had turned to look back at him. "Sorry, I am just kind of stressed. What

were you saying?" he asked and shook his head slightly. He was filled with things now and he was just distracting himself! He needed to focus!

Nandipha: "What's happening?"

Ngcebo: "Tell me what were you saying."

They reached the top of the stairs. "I am saying. I am not delaying submitting the papers on purpose but I have been busy. I will ensure I submit them tomorrow. I won't make any mistake."

Ngcebo: "What papers are you talking about?" he asked because he was really in the dark now about what Nandipha was saying to him.

Nandipha: "I am talking about our divorce papers that you sent here."

Ngcebo: "TF! I didn't send any divorces papers. I haven't even sign those papers they're stuck up in my house. What are you on about?"

Nandipha: “Hawu, Ngcebo, are you fooling me now because you’re ashamed that you actually brought your girlfriend here to give me our divorce papers?”

Ngcebo: “Whoa! Whoa! Can you tell me what happened exactly!”

Nandipha: “Hawu!”

Ngcebo: “Please.”

Nandipha: “Babalwa came here last week, Mnqobi was also back home. She was at my door with the envelope that had our divorce papers. She said you’ve signed them and she was here to send them back.”

Ngcebo: “That’s bullshit! I signed no papers. Did you read them?”

Nandipha felt her body tensing as she was hearing this from Ngcebo and she could see by the look on his face that he knew nothing about this. She didn’t answer him but she headed

straight to her bedroom. “I didn’t open them because I know what was inside and there was no need for me to keep looking at them. What is it that she gave me then?” She opened the door of her bedroom. Ngcebo was following her behind. She headed straight to the drawer where she put the papers, she opened it and took them out. She quickly opened the envelope with Ngcebo standing behind her.

Nandipha: “FUCK!” She swore after she’d spent a few minutes taking a thorough look at the signatures and the papers as a whole and she gave them to Ngcebo, she sat on her bed as sweaty as she was. She saw her world closing in and everything just stopped. She was back to square one, begging Ngcebo to give his real signature! She’d told her mother lies! She was supposed to read the papers she was supposed to check them but she was just happy that he finally got the balls to free her but no! He got no

balls!

“She’s messing with me!” The words came out thick and as a murmur as he had a lump of fury burning his throat. His breathing quickened and he tore the papers with a signature that looked like his! Someone who didn’t know his signature and someone who would have checked the real signature and this one, the person would have thought that it was the real thing but! It just wasn’t! Babalwa had gotten ahead of herself! This was messing with his peace!

Nandipha: “And now, I have to beg you all over again to sign! Can you see how much comfort you’ve given her and that began when you brought her here! No, when you brought her into the house you shared with me as your wife! And she never saw it best that she can have some respect for me. I have never stepped on her toes but she was cheeky with me like we’re sharing you!” she shouted at him feeling the



anger escalating as Ngcebo was busy tearing the papers and anger showed on his face.

Ngcebo: "I had no idea she could do this!"

Nandipha: "Of course you didn't, Ngcebo, right? Just like you had no idea of everything concerning her! Did you even call my mother and apologise on behalf of your girlfriend because I know your father told you she kicked us out of that hospital because she's your girlfriend."

Ngcebo: "Nandipha-"

Nandipha: "You didn't! Why are you here, now? What do you want? Just say it now I don't even want to wait."

Ngcebo: "I needed your help to help her because she's sick but now, I am not doing anything to help her because this has crossed the line with me." he stamped and turned to the door with his hand fisting the pieces of paper

on his hand... Ngcebo had driven to Johannesburg with Babalwa, they got to Johannesburg the previous day and he got her admitted to the hospital. Babalwa's family arrived in the morning but he didn't tell them that Babalwa was sick because of his ancestors, he knew they were not going to believe him. And Babalwa also didn't know that Ngcebo had gone to consult, Langelibalele didn't give Ngcebo the traditional medicine for the headache, he said that was because she didn't believe in it and surely, she wasn't going to use it. That made sense to Ngcebo and he left with nothing to help Babalwa... The following day, he slaughtered the goat and tried connecting with his ancestors and appeasing his grandfather, he asked that they heal Babalwa. But they only accepted his offering and reversed the connection that they've cut with Ngcebo concerning his gift since he'd brought Babalwa in his grandfather's

homestead, the connection between them was hindered by his actions. But Ngcebo wasn't aware of that, he didn't feel it happen.

Langalibalele told him what happened as they have consulted but that didn't heal Babalwa.

And so, Nandipha was needed maybe her slaughter and pleading was going to make things right. Ngcebo then drove them to Johannesburg immediately leaving his parents angry about how much insensible he'd become.

Thembelihle heard Ngcebo was home and when she went to the compound to visit him and get why he hadn't come home. She found Babalwa there and she didn't even need consulting to be angry with Ngcebo and tell him he wasn't supposed to be bringing her here...

His brother Mlamuli and his parents called him to order about this action and he apologised because he was already told by Langalibalele that he was wrong to do such a thing. And it was making sense to him that he was wrong!

Nandipha stood on her feet and she followed Ngcebo. “Wait! Ngcebo, what are you talking about now? What are you up to? Don’t do something stupid!” She shouted at him running after him as Ngcebo was rushing out... Ngcebo didn’t even stop for their children who’d come out of their room after hearing their mother calling their father. They were standing with smiles but he passed them as if they were not even there. Nandipha also didn’t give them any attention but she followed Ngcebo.

Ngcebo: “Let me, be!”

Nandipha: “No! Tell me what the hell is going on! Don’t take crazy decisions! What do you mean she’s sick?” she screamed and forcefully grabbed Ngcebo’s arm stopping him from leaving. She placed the second hand on his arm for him not to leave or even try to fight her.

Ngcebo looked at her. “I made a mistake I disrespected my grandfather and took Babalwa

to his compound that's ours now. I took her there as I was going down to see Dalingcebo's daughter and I wanted to bring her along, my grandfather got angry and Babalwa has been sick with the headache since the night we got there until this day. I have slaughtered the goat and spoke with my ancestors, my grandfather but that didn't heal her. Langalibalele said I must bring you home maybe you'll be able to help if you're the one who'll slaughter." He told her everything speaking fast because he was fuming.

Nandipha: "And now, you want to stop helping her because of this? Are you out of your mind! What if she dies? Huh?"

Ngcebo: "She has overstepped the boundaries."

Nandipha: "You gave her that much authority! That is your mistake and you got to fix it, dammit! You think leaving her with this headache is your best option! No, just clean up

your mess because you messed up and her family must not lose her because you messed up! If you have put boundaries from the beginning of your relationship she was not going to go this far. But no, you gave her the crown and now, you want her to die for your mistakes! Is that what you've become Ngcebo?" she raised her voice, now she was angry that he could think such a thing! This was not him! "You've had enough of her vagina and now, you want the headache to kill her, so that you'll get another vagina and carry on as if nothing happened, right?" she asked and Ngcebo didn't answer her but his chest kept rising and falling, HE WAS ANGRY!

Nandipha: "You're quiet, Ngcebo! You're quiet! We've lost a child and that's what you want to do to her family, now?"

Ngcebo: "No! I am wrong." He said calmly.

Nandipha sighed and let go of his arms, she

wiped her face with her hands. "I have an important presentation tomorrow I can't miss it. But after my lunch with my brother we'll take a plane down to KZN and I'll do what I need to do."

Ngcebo: "Thank you." he said and kissed her sweaty cheek.

"You passed the girls as if they were not there. I am sure they're upset. I will go take a shower." She informed him and she walked away without waiting for a response from him... Ngcebo headed upstairs to get to his kids...

Nandipha couldn't sleep that night, she kept tossing and turning, reflecting on everything, allowing her conscious to speak to her. She was worried about Ngcebo, what he said tonight really got to her badly! He was going to let her die just for a signature! Yes, it wasn't just a signature but to let her die! She finally managed to sleep, sleeping with a nagging

feeling that she was going to be taken back to begging her husband!

“What if I lost my job? Do you want me to lose my job?” Nandipha asked Ngcebo who was standing by the door. That was the first question she asked him as she’d opened the door for him... Nandipha had sent the girls to her mother’s house but not Mngqobi they were taking him with them because there was no school for him...

Ngcebo: “What are you talking about? You’re not even greeting me.” He asked and he took Mngqobi from Nandipha’s arms as he was already requesting it... He knew exactly what Nandipha was talking about... He hadn’t gone to the hospital to see Babalwa since he learnt what she did because all he wanted was to do this first and deal with her later when she was no longer sick, he was still angry with her but he’d spent his days doing other things...



Nandipha: “You know what I am talking about! You went to my workplace, spoke with a few of my colleagues and you went to my boss! Do you want to see me jobless? Is that what will make you happy now because it’s clear that seeing me unhappy is your new joy.” she asked leading him to the lounge where she’d left her bags... She’d been angry...

Ngcebo: “I didn’t do that... Boy, boy!” he played with Mngqobi...

Nandipha: “Stop fooling me because they told me that you did that! I was called in at work just because of that.”

Ngcebo chuckled and he took the bigger bag from the floor while Nandipha took her handbag. “And that shows how much the boss doesn’t respect her, to call her in while she has a day off but she’s angry, mate.” He mumbled the words to his son and Mngqobi laughed as if he understood him. Ngcebo chuckled.

Nandipha: "I am the one talking though."

Ngcebo: "I didn't do anything, Nandipha." He insisted and opened the back door of his car to pack her bag, they were taking the plane and he was going to leave his car at the garage because they were going to be coming back same day after they've finished doing everything...

Nandipha: "I can fight my battles Ngcebo and you know that I can do that but you just had to lift your head and head straight to my workplace to fight for me. And what if you spoke to the wrong people? That's also a media house not just a publishing house. They'll be saying he fights her battles!" She asked him but he wasn't giving her attention at all and that alone was driving her nuts!

Ngcebo: "Take him. I will drive." He gave the baby to Nandipha and he took his seat while the angry Nandipha headed to the backseat with

the baby. "You've decided to workout inside the house? You're no longer going to the gym now?" He asked and looked at her through the rear view mirror.

Nandipha didn't raise her head, she was looking at the baby. "I don't know what you're talking about." She shot back his words and she was further angered by the fact that he just laughed at that... "Just so, you know, I don't have money for the lodge. You'll pay." She informed.

Ngcebo: "Hhaybo! What do you mean, now? We're going home."

Nandipha: "No, don't forget you said you don't want to ever see me there."

Ngcebo sighed and he didn't say anything, he was going to work on something, at the end of the trip, she was going sleep there not at the lodge...

----

# THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

## S7 ``EPISODE 41``

Ngcebo parked his car inside the separate garage of the compound, he then began by taking Mngqobi who was sleeping on the car seat, the servant was already waiting for him outside the airport when they landed... Mngqobi's mother was also sleeping on her seat, Ngcebo wasn't planning on waking her up because all that she was going to want was to sleep at the lodge. And he wasn't going to allow that to happen... He'd requested to pass by his house from Nandipha's house and from there he wanted to take his sleeping pills. He didn't have another plan then to get her to sleep...

He placed the baby in the middle of the bed and removed his shoes. He then headed out to carry

Nandipha and on his way to the car, he was praying and hoping that he wasn't going to wake her... He closed his eyes as he almost failed to slip her off the car, he sighed only after he was standing straight with Nandipha inside his arms, he headed to the front door.

"You've lost a lot of weight but you're still heavy than the last time." Ngcebo whispered as he finally reached the bedroom and he placed Nandipha on the bed next to Mnqobi. He removed her shoes and he covered her body without removing her clothes, she was wearing a long dress. He decided that it was best to just let the dress be... He removed his clothes after he'd taken the bags from his car and he joined them both on the bed, he looked at them. He closed his eyes shortly and he tried to think calmly...

She yawned with her eyes closed and she stretched her arms. She opened her eyes and

she sat up straight, she was on the bed! She looked around the room and it screamed, Ngcebo! “Tsk! He brought-” She broke off when Ngcebo walked through the door with the naked Mnqobi on his arms, Ngcebo had the towel wrapped around his waist and he was topless, they were coming from the shower with Mnqobi... “You brought me here but you know how I feel about coming here after what happened.” She told him and got off the bed.

Ngcebo: “I was angry when-”

Nandipha: “No, stop blaming everything on anger Ngcebo. You knew what you were doing and I never said a thing about that. I left quietly because I didn’t want to quarrel with you.”

Ngcebo: “Nandipha, please forgive me but you can’t go to the lodge. You rather sleep in the guestroom.”

Nandipha looked at him. “Yes! And you brought

me inside the master bedroom where you were sleeping with your girlfriend and having sex here with her!”

Ngcebo: “What! No, we did nothing in here, she was sick.”

Nandipha: “Oh! But if she wasn’t sick you were going to sleep with her!”

Mnqobi: “Mama! Shh!” he said waving his hands to his mother who was shouting and he placed his forefinger on his lips to show her to shut up.

Ngcebo just laughed instead of nursing the angry Nandipha. “Boy!” He exclaimed and he lifted his baby up in the air, Mnqobi laughed along with his father. He placed Mnqobi on the bed and looked at Nandipha. “I will take your things to the guestroom. I am sorry.” He said politely and he went to her bags. He headed to the door with the bags... Nandipha lifted the baby and she followed Ngcebo out as he was

leaving with the bags, the baby's clothes and toiletries were in there... Ngcebo left them inside the guestroom...

She looked at the empty garden, she smiled shortly recalling those months she worked on it, the time she cried. It fulfilled her and if it was meant to do that, she was certain that its purpose was carried out... Maybe if she didn't have the opportunity to work on this garden, she would have still been a bitter person but she realised the role that it played in completing her healing. But what about Ngcebo? What completed his healing? Did he even heal? She clicked her tongue as she couldn't shake off what Ngcebo wanted to happen to Babalwa.

She found herself laughing as her mind was taking her back, years ago when she was still a girl. >>>Nontobeko: "You are going out with Ngcebo, right? The prince rapper? I will not allow you to go out with him."



“Why not?” She asked her sister, preparing for her first date with him.

Nontobeko: “Well, because he’s way out of your league. Not because he’s the prince but his lifestyle Nandipha. You always read about him on social media, right? On the entertainment news! He’s serious about nothing either than his music.” She warned her little sister.

Nandipha: “I know but it’s not like I am dating him now. He just asked me out on a date and I want to go out with him.”

Nontobeko: “His brother called and told me that you shouldn’t go out with him. Dalingcebo told me that you should stay away from him because all he does best is sleep with girls.”

Nandipha: “He won’t sleep with me at the cinema, right? And I think his brother is jealous that Ngcebo can have the courage to ask me out.”

Nontobeko: "Are you out of your mind?  
Dalingcebo doesn't date young girls Nandipha.  
He dates women his age."

Nandipha: "And how would you know that? Are  
you his personal assistant?"

Nontobeko: "Don't disrespect me just because  
this boy has asked you out. He'll break your  
heart and when your heart is broken you'll come  
to me. And cry in my arms right?"

Nandipha: "No, because he won't break my  
heart and I am leaving."

Nontobeko: "You know what you give me no  
choice but call mom, no, she might be happy  
that you have a prince on your back. I will call  
dad."

Nandipha: "Okay. Just go and call him.">>>>

Nandipha laughed and she took a few steps  
closer to the fence. She was so stupidly excited  
then and she had no idea how things were

going to turn out, she had no idea that she was going to end up here. She thought it would be just a once off thing because he was going to realise that she wasn't that girl, that girl that met his standards. But she'd never met his standards even as his girlfriend, even as his wife, they just blended into something beautiful. She realised that when she agreed to date him, it was all overwhelming and she just agreed to it. She was still a teen and excited with the idea of having HIM ask her out. She reached his busy life and she realised that she didn't love it! She didn't fit in but she felt home with him, just him as Ngcebo, the real him... Nandipha laughed once again, he never really broke her heart as it was said that he would but she was the one who broke his heart beyond... They've went on and on until they found themselves here. Where she really didn't know they could even reach... That's where he really broke her heart, he broke her heart with this woman that

she was here now to try and help where she could because it was the right thing to do. It hit her now! What if she was helping her heal just to fully take her place in Ngcebo's heart and life. She couldn't deny the fact that Ngcebo actually loved her. Or maybe it was just words? But no, he loved her, for the fact that they've been together for so long signalled that he loved her! They've fought, he'd said hurtful things to her but this right here, this thing with his girlfriend, he actually broke her heart... She sighed and placed her hand on her forehead...

"I am sorry for chasing you out. I just never understood the purpose of you coming back here as you've decided to leave our marriage. I was supposed to let you come and look after your garden until you're tired but it wasn't that easy for me to allow that. I am not making anger an excuse but I really was angry and I acted out just like that!" Ngcebo said to

Nandipha who was still standing by the fence of the garden looking around. Mngqobi was following him behind sucking on the supercool that his father had bought for him in a tuckshop on their way back from Thembelihle's palace...

Nandipha: "You've put me back here, right, against my will like it was against my will in the first place when you chased me out."

Ngcebo: "Yes, that's what I did."

Nandipha: "Are we leaving now?" she asked looking at Ngcebo and she saw Mngqobi behind his father busy with the supercool. "Ngcebo!"

Ngcebo: "What?" he looked back and he laughed seeing how much he was sucking on the supercool and taking breaks in between, widening his eyes because it was actually cold. "It's hot just let him cool himself. Mngqobi, muncisa umama wakho uyashiselwa!" (Give some supercool to your mama. She's feeling

hot.) he raised his voice for Mnqobi.

Mnqobi raised his head in response and he looked at his father. “Mama? Baba?” He checked and stretched the hand with the supercool.

Ngcebo: “Yes!”

Nandipha smiled as her son was walking up to her. “That supercool doesn’t look so clean now and you want me to put it inside my mouth?” She asked.

Ngcebo: “Just take it. He’s giving you with a good heart.”

Mnqobi: “Thatha mama!” (Take it mom) he screamed as his mother wasn’t taking it, Ngcebo and Nandipha laughed. Nandipha took it and she wiped the plastic with the tip of her dress. She then sucked on it. Her son had his head bent up looking at her, his hands folded before his chest and his mouth opened, he was

just looking at his mother.

Nandipha: “Ngiyabonga ke, Mageba. Thatha nawe.” She gave it back to Mnqobi, and he accepted it delightedly and sent it straight to his mouth.

Ngcebo: “We won’t be going down. Langalibalele will come here but I want to have my time alone for now. I will do what you’ve asked before, I will take your worries to my ancestors. And no, before you talk. I know it’s too late but I will do it and you won’t stop me. I don’t think you can do that.” He said pretty fast as Nandipha was opening her mouth to talk but he didn’t want to hear because he was going to do this for her...

Nandipha didn’t say a word but she bent down and lifted the baby up. “I will go and cook the food Langalibalele will eat.” She said and left him... Nandipha headed inside the kitchen after she’d put Mnqobi on her back. She was just

going to cook something small for him because this wasn't the family ritual. She was hoping that this was going to be a success because she wanted to go back home and proceed with her work but as she proceeded to work, she felt that she wasn't at peace about Ngcebo. She was just bothered by him.

Nandipha: "If he was able to go to my work against my will just to fight my battles. I can definitely do this for him and maybe when he moves on this time around it will be different and peaceful." She convinced herself as she was heading to the bedroom to put the sleeping Mngqobi down...

She was standing by the door looking at the peaceful night but she was actually waiting for the return of Ngcebo and Mngqobi. They've gone to Mlamuli's palace leaving her behind, she didn't want to go with them. She didn't see the need to go with them because they've done



everything that she needed to do. She was relieved about something, they've consulted and there was nothing wrong that said to be the message from the ancestors. And that gave her hope that this lady was going to be fine... She looked at her phone as it beeped, she read the email and she smiled, this was better...

"You're waiting for us, right?" Ngcebo asked walking up to the door with the sleeping baby inside his arms...

Nandipha: "No, I am not waiting for you. The servant was here to drive us to the airport but I told him that by the look of things, Prince Ngcebo is not leaving. And we're surely not leaving, Ngcebo."

Ngcebo: "I am sorry I have spoken to him and tomorrow morning we will leave. Did you go to visit Palesa as we were out?" he asked following her inside the house. Nandipha was heading to the bedroom's side...

Nandipha: “Yes, I did visit them and your mother was there, too.”

Ngcebo: “Oh! And you came back?”

Nandipha: “Why was I supposed to come back?”

Ngcebo: “No, but my mother was there.”

Nandipha: “Yes, but I was there for Palesa and we were seated together while your mother was busy with the baby but she joined us when she was done.”

Ngcebo: “How was sitting with her?”

Nandipha: “Really? What kind of a question is that?”

Ngcebo: “You don’t get along and I want to know how was it.”

Nandipha: “It was like sitting with any other person and she spoke about Mnqobi not coming here often. I didn’t have any solutions I

just told her that Mngqobi is still a child and he was going to get used to it when he grows up. What we disagreed on, is me coming here when you and the kids come down here, I can't do that."

Ngcebo: "But can you see that he hasn't been trouble and that's because you're here. Maybe you can come twice or next time only."

Nandipha: "No, he's getting used to it, even in your house, he stayed longer."

Ngcebo: "I get you. I will sleep with him then, goodnight."

Nandipha: "Wow! You're saying goodnight and you haven't told me anything about your girlfriend. She's the reason I came here."

Ngcebo: "After what she did, she's not my girlfriend anymore!"

Nandipha: "Oh! Please, did you call her?"

Ngcebo: “Yes, she’s back in her house. I am really thankful that you spoke some sense into my head and you helped her. I appreciate that because my conscious was going to kill me if she died.”

Nandipha: “And you were going to miss her big time.” She teased and folded her lips but Ngcebo didn’t react to what she was saying.

Ngcebo: “I miss you.”

Nandipha: “Goodnight, Ngcebo.” She headed inside the guestroom and closed the door behind her without hearing what he was saying... She threw her body on the bed and she closed her eyes...

He was laid back on his bed thinking, he wasn’t just thinking but he was reminiscing about those times. He looked aside as his son’s hand hit his arm. He smiled looking at him, he removed his hand from him. He looked at the

space on the bed where his mother was supposed to be sleeping, it was now that he wished things could be different. "I was supposed to be trying to trick her and remove you here so that the two of us can remain here. Tsk!" he clicked his tongue and he laughed, something came crushing inside his head. >>> "What are you doing?" He smiled as he felt her body quiver and there he knew what Nandipha was anticipating. He then pulled her closer to him and kissed her. He wrapped his hands around her back and flipped them, placing her underneath. "What do you want?" he asked looking into her eyes.

Nandipha: "I want what was supposed to happen last night."

He was topless and so, he removed her nightdress and panties taking a good look at her beautiful body. He looked at himself and Nandipha placed her hands on his waist to

remove his underwear.

Nandipha: “The door isn’t locked and Palesa has a tendency of budging in here without knocking. I don’t want her to walk in on us.” she informed him and he nodded before getting up to lock the door.

He laid in between her thighs and he rested his lips on hers deepening his hands underneath her back. Their chest lingered on one another, he wanted her closer to his chest. The warmth of her medium sized oval shaped breast gave goose bumps to his skin. They were too close... He went down to kiss her belly. She giggled loudly. He raised his head and looked at her.

Ngcebo: “What is it?”

Nandipha: “Your dreadlocks tickled me.”

He chuckled. “Oh!” he exclaimed and proceeded without removing the locks on her skin. His main focus was to give her enough desire

because his own was enough and intact. He'd desired being with her the day he returned to KZN from his trip but there was no time for that. He'd desired to be inside her the day they've seen each other after long weeks of not seeing each other but she wasn't ready. And so, he had to wait.

The sobs and flinches that Nandipha made, made Ngcebo feel like he could rush everything just to get to her. But he needed to test her first, he did by placing his fingers on her body openings and she was soaking... He smiled and didn't waste time as he crept back up to her face with his hand positioning himself for an entrance rub...

Ngcebo: "Just relax babe, please don't stiffen your body. You'll hurt me and you'll also feel pain." He said caressing her cheek and Nandipha nodded. She closed her eyes as Ngcebo tried her again.

He knew that kissing her while he was trying her would make things easier but he wanted to feel all her screams as he invades her. His desires were fulfilled as Nandipha screamed loudly holding on to his shoulders tightly.

“FUCK!” He swore loudly and rested his whole body on her.

Nandipha: “What’s wrong?”

He pressed his teeth together. “You don’t feel that?” he asked on a low voice.

Nandipha: “What?”

Ngcebo: “I have ejaculated.” Nandipha laughed. She held him into a hug and she laughed.

Ngcebo tried to get up but Nandipha pressed him harder as she was still laughing. “What’s funny?” he asked looking at her now with a serious face as she was having an after laughter reaction.

Nandipha: “You are a seconds’ noodles kanti?”



Not even minutes!” she mocked him and laughed but Ngcebo didn’t laugh.

Ngcebo: “It’s not funny and I am not that.” He said seriously without a smile on his face.

Nandipha saw the seriousness on his face.

Nandipha: “I didn’t mean to upset you I was just joking.”

He removed himself from her and didn’t say anything but he kissed her savagely the way he knew she didn’t like it. He wanted her to complain about it but Nandipha gladly accommodated his fast paced kissing.

He stopped kissing her and looked at her. “You love this way of kissing now?” he asked and nudged himself at her entrance.

Nandipha: “Ah!” She gasped and closed her eyes.

Ngcebo: “Don’t close your eyes I am speaking to you.” He told her while thrusting slowly and

gently. <<<< Ngcebo laughed on his bed and held his erected manhood, that was erected just from the thoughts that were running through his head of that night, that one night...

Ngcebo: "That woman cried that day. I should remind her sometimes." He said still holding himself because he needed to go to the bathroom. He wasn't going to masturbate while his son was here next to him!

"WHOA! SIES! NGCEBO!" Nandipha screamed as she bumped into Ngcebo, she was coming from the bathroom and Ngcebo was about to enter.

Ngcebo laughed. "What? Move aside. I want to enter."

Nandipha: "Why didn't you go to the other side?" she asking trying so hard to keep her eyes away from 'that him' but they couldn't help it.

Ngcebo: "I thought you were sleeping but you're

leaving already, Nandipha!” he encouraged looking at her as she was in conflict that he couldn’t understand because she just needed to move away!

“YHU!” She screamed and rushed away leaving Ngcebo laughing. “There’s nothing funny! And now, I got to picture you masturbating! Will I sleep?” she screamed without looking back at him.

Ngcebo: “No, I want to pee!” he exclaimed looking back at her and he laughed, he closed the door behind him...

Nandipha was alone on the bed, and she kept tossing and turning, pressing her thighs together as she couldn’t shake off this picture! “Ah! He’s doing it anyway. I can’t help it!” She exclaimed and she removed the nightdress from her body... She began touching her body as she couldn’t shake off that picture inside her head and it was giving her body an effect...

>>>>

He stopped the car before her house and he stepped off it, he marched forward, it'd been a day since he got back from KZN with Nandipha, the following morning when they were leaving was pretty awkward, the awkwardness only ended when Ngcebo was dropping Nandipha and Mnqobi in Nandipha's house. They were all being awkward and formal until Nandipha broke the silence by laughing, Ngcebo didn't know why she was laughing but he laughed with her. He left her house without being told why was Nandipha laughing... Now, he was inside Babalwa's premises and as he was walking up to the door, he could feel that his blood was boiling all over again as he thought of what she did.

"Hey, babe!" Babalwa greeted Ngcebo and she threw herself on his body, they shared a hug and she kissed him after that. "I am much

better now and I am glad that you came I was missing you. My family left yesterday and my mother thought that she was going to see you.” she narrated to him while pulling his hand leading him to the stairs to get to her room.

Ngcebo: “No, let’s go on the lounge. We need to talk.” he said pulling Babalwa back to stop her from taking them to her room upstairs. He just wanted them to talk! And he was hoping that he was going to handle this like an adult!

Babalwa: “What’s wrong? You sound down.” She asked and she followed him to the lounge as he was already heading over there... Ngcebo sat down and Babalwa sat next to Ngcebo.

“What’s wrong?” she asked.

Ngcebo: “What did I do that made you think you can do whatever that you wish and even go behind my back? What did I say to you to give you so much rights?” he asked and looked at her calmly.

Babalwa: "I don't understand."

Ngcebo: "Just answer my question!"

Babalwa: "You know I don't like it when you shout."

Ngcebo: "Who gave you the right to sign those papers on my behalf? Huh?"

Babalwa: "Oh! It's about that? Didn't she sent the papers to the court and get this over and done with because I don't know what's delaying it anyway." She said cheekily and she relaxed back on the couch as she figured Ngcebo was just angry over this stupid divorce they were dragging!

Ngcebo: "Didn't she – Do you even know how the divorce is conducted? Do you honestly think her sending the papers to court was going to be enough? You think I wasn't going to be told about those papers but I was going to just get a notification that 'Ngcebo, you and your wife

have successfully divorced each other' is that what you thought was going to happen?"

Babalwa: "I don't know but I was freeing you from her!"

Ngcebo: "That's bullshit because I never wanted to be free from anything. I never told you I am held hostage that you can say you wanted to free me. You've crossed the line, Babalwa, you've crossed it."

Babalwa: "You think it was good for me to date you while you were still tied to that woman? Is that what you think? I am not that kind of girl who tolerates anything and everything but I make things happen when I want them to happen. I dated you because I love you but I can't be dating a married man for years, a man who doesn't want to let go of his wife. You better choose if you want to stay in this relationship or you want to stay alone while married, choose!" she shouted giving him a

choice but she knew deep down that he wasn't going to let her go. She'd threatened him before with leaving because of divorce but he begged her to stay and he begged her genuinely. She knew that he loved her and now, how was he going to choose being alone?

Ngcebo chuckled and shook his head, he stood up. "You know what, I won't waste my breath fighting with you about this. But I am freeing you from dating a married man because hey, I am still married to her and even her, she doesn't have the power to force me to sign any divorce papers. I will be forced by the law to sign them not you and not her. You get that now?"

Babalwa looked at Ngcebo in disbelief. "Okay, fine, go and be forced by the court but don't come back here!" She exclaimed but deep down, she couldn't believe him but he was going to come back. He was fooling himself. The last thing that she was going to do now, was to beg



him... What they had was good and he was going to come back when he was calm... She convinced herself...

Ngcebo: "Okay!" he exclaimed and he headed out of the house, he wasn't expecting that the break up would be this easy! Or maybe she was tired of him too? But either way, he wasn't going to go back to her no matter what!

>>>

"Moses! You think I haven't been trying?"

Ngcebo asked his assistant who was inside his house to speak to him about the pending album... Ngcebo was inside his kitchen preparing lunch for himself and now he was counting Moses in. He was talking, preparing lunch while smoking a blunt... It'd been three days since he broke up with Babalwa and she'd been quiet, Ngcebo had been quiet too.

Moses: "Prince Tee, you should try harder

because the company will serve her then. Did you hear that hit they just released with the acapella group? The director has been sitting on our necks about it as you haven't been in."

Ngcebo: "I heard the song and maybe they must give her a formal reminder. Write that down, my consent says they must give her a formal reminder because I am really done asking her that we should work on it."

Moses: "How many times did you try?"

Ngcebo turned to the stove and he remembered that he asked her once! But he wasn't about to say that now to his superiors. "I have asked her once but don't tell them that but write something different just write that she'd been busy at work and busy with this song that's out now. But they must send a formal reminder."

Ngcebo suggested to his assistant and he wrote that down, Ngcebo left him because he needed to attend the gate...

“How can I help you?” Ngcebo asked the lady as he sat down, he was coming back from the kitchen to inform Moses to proceed with his cooking because he had a visitor... The lady had asked much of his time.

“A concerned love one sent me here. I am Miss Khoza a life coach, I specialise more on anger management and relationships than other personal issues that an individual can encounter in life.” Miss Khoza introduced herself.

Ngcebo looked at her confused. “Oh! And who’s that loved one who sent you and why would that loved one send you to me?” he asked.

Miss Khoza: “Your wife, Nandipha, she contacted me a few days back and she reached out for help, she actually wanted a male life coach but he’s unavailable at the moment, she then asked me and if you’re not comfortable with me, we can wait for the male life coach.”

Ngcebo chuckled. "Are you kidding me? My wife requested this from you and I should just believe you. How do I know if you're just here to fish my life or?"

Miss Khoza: "I am a professional Prince and I am not here to fish, she told me you'll have a problem with this but I will read this from my briefing with her. She feels a lot of things had happened that hurt you and from what she's seeing now, you haven't really confronted any of those things, she mentioned from losing your first child to your second child, and her leaving you to deal with everything on your own. She says she's been troubled by what happened last when you came to her house and from there, she concluded that she wants help for you, professional help."

Ngcebo: "Go and tell her I don't need help."

Miss Khoza smiled. "She told me that you'll refuse it but I am not going to leave until you

realise you need help and accept this help. You can call her and confirm if you think I am a fraud.” She suggested.

Ngcebo looked at her, he called out Moses and when Moses was in the lounge, he asked him to watch over the lady. He then rushed upstairs...

“Hello?” Nandipha answered Ngcebo’s phone call.

Ngcebo: “Who did you send here?”

Nandipha: “Miss Khoza a life coach.”

Ngcebo: “Did I tell you that I need any life coach?”

Nandipha: “You don’t have to tell me because I know that you need one. The Ngcebo I fell in love with, was never going to think of letting a lady die just because he’s upset. I don’t remember you wishing that before for anyone.”

Ngcebo: “I was just angry!”

Nandipha: “Yes! You keep making anger an excuse for every action, Ngcebo and it’s not healthy! I just realised that I have been so insensitive with you, I left you alone to deal with pain and when I came back I exited your life. I never really sat down and ask you about your feelings and struggles. I was wrong, and I was wrong a wife, yes, I grieve differently and it’s horrible, I just shut down completely. But when I got back, I was supposed to care about you as well but I allowed pain to turn me into a completely selfish person. I wanted to put myself first. And you, you didn’t deal with any pain not even the abortion.”

Ngcebo: “Is it you that you’ve sent on my door if you know that you didn’t go through grief with me? That Khoza lady is you?”

Nandipha: “No, she’s not me. But you’ll have your sessions with her because beside it all, all the lost, you have to recognise your anger is

just not right. I want you to be alright, to be well.”

Ngcebo: “I want you to come back home, okay, it’s fine, you won’t come in this house because I have brought Babalwa here and I was wrong. I will sell the house and that house you live in with the children, we will pay for it together and have it in both our names. If you’ve finished paying for it as you bought it directly, I will give you half of the money for it and it will belong to the both of us. I don’t want us to buy a new house and move the kids again. You’ll stay there and the children and I will proceed with going down home whenever there’s something. You won’t have any contact with my family. I know I have hurt you but please come back even if we don’t pick up where we left off, even if you want us to live apart so that you’ll be sure. I will show you how sorry I am and I will remind you how it’d been before just like I was doing

with those letters that you never read. Please, come back.”

Nandipha: “Are you ignoring therapy?”

Ngcebo: “I’ll do it, Nandipha not just to please you but I will do it but I want a man not a woman. I want a black man who’ll understand my struggle.”

Nandipha: “Okay, tell Miss Khoza then, move in with us but don’t think you’ll share my bed. Don’t even think of it!” she exclaimed and dropped the call...

Ngcebo laughed and looked at his phone. “She dropped the call!” he exclaimed and he felt some ‘typa way’ Did she really say he must move in? He headed downstairs not believing it... But he needed to do this, he needed to fix himself she came through for him... He was going to go down home for the cleansing that was happening as he was told to be there and



he was going to face his demons when he comes back from home... He needed to do this...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S7 ``EPISODE 42``

“I don’t know how to thank you for what you’ve done for me.” Happiness said the words to Lonwabo’s aunt and uncle, they’ve agreed to come down to KZN with Happiness to cleanse her husband’s house on behalf of Lonwabo... It wasn’t easy to convince them, they were refusing based on Happiness’s actions, how she had betrayed their son’s trust and even in court she went out to make their daughter look like a fool for trying to protect her brother’s child. They were not very much close to Lonwabo and Luvuyo due to the fights and the

abuse that their mother endured in the hands of their father and their mother moved with them when she married another man but everything that needed them, traditional practices, funerals and all those type of things, they availed themselves for Lonwabo and Luvuyo. They were their blood... Lonwabo's aunt was the one who played a huge role in convincing the family that they needed to do this, for Nonjabulo's sake and for peace's sake, for the respect of the other man's ancestors. The family then decided in one voice that she was right and Luvuyo was the one who gave out money from Lonwabo's money, the money that they used to buy cows to cleanse Mnotho's house...

Happiness went back home after spending a few days with Nonjabulo in her father's house, she went back to KZN happy and relieved that everything went well. She was certain that everything was going to be alright after this...

Lonwabo's aunt: "We're glad that everything went well and now, we should head to the airport. I want to sleep in my house tonight."

Uncle: "Yes, we should do that but let's say our goodbyes to your in-laws."

Happiness nodded and she led them inside Mnotho's house, Saturday afternoon, the cleansing ritual had been done and Langalibalele was there from the beginning till the end leading everything. And he assured them that the ritual was a success, he was certain that this had to be what the ancestors wanted! He had no doubt that after this, the dream they've been seeing was going to change, they were going to see something different concerning Happiness... The Zulu family was relieved about the success of the day...

Happiness walked Lonwabo's aunt and uncle to the royal car that was parked outside the gate, the servant was going to drive them to Durban.

They've said their goodbyes to Dalisu and his family... The Zulu elders had spoken about buying Nonjabulo but it was viewed as unnecessary as her aunt had taken her.

Happiness: "Have a safe journey."

Them: "Be with grace!" they waved as the vehicle was driven away... Happiness waved back and she walked back inside the premises feeling that, from today, she was going to live but it was only going to be complete if she was going to confess her sins to her husband because even on this day, her husband was still offish and she never understood what was wrong...

"I can't even begin to share or voice out how relieved I am that this has finally happened. I don't know, as adults that we are, what made us forget that just appeasing the ancestors alone wasn't enough." Aunt Nomkhosi commented amongst the family members that were seated

inside the lounge, they were ready to depart now but they were not just going to depart without sitting down together and send back thanks to their creator... The elders in the room, agreed in one voice with what aunt Nomkhosi had said...

Uncle elder: "It was the first thing that was supposed to be done before doing the ritual to appease them but we should be grateful that it has been done, finally. And now, we will wait for the signal of assurance."

Others: "YES!"

Mlamuli: "Our ancestors have blessed with giving us a connect, a messenger that is within the family, Ngcebo. Most of the warnings now they come from him, then Langalibalele for confirmation or Langalibalele and him for confirmation. That makes us see the seriousness of the message. We're grateful."

Family: “YES!”

Dalingcebo: “And it took him to die for him to take his gift serious.” He reminded them and everyone laughed.

Ngcebo: “Everyone is serious and you’re making jokes!”

Uncle elder2: “Let him be!”

Dalingcebo: “Thank you, mkhulu.”

Aunt Nomkhosi: “And we must not forget the mother of your kids. I heard this came from her mouth.” She looked at Ngcebo and Ngcebo nodded his head in support. “Hheyi, bhekani sesizofundiswa ingane ngamasiko sibatadala.” She commented and clapped hands, everyone in the house laughed.

Thembelihle: “It just shows that MaNtombela and her husband raised her well. All this comes from that, being raised well by your parents.”

Others: “YES!”

Mnotho: “Now, we’re hoping that the message will change, the dream.”

Ngcebo: “Yes, that’s what we’re hoping for.” The others supported.

Dalisu: “Hhayi, all is done and all has passed, now, we should depart.” He said and he looked at Happiness after everyone had agreed on that... Happiness then led them on a worship song, they sang and prayed...

“Here’s your tea.” Happiness gave the cup to Mnotho who was seated on the bed with a book, it was a work related book that he was reading. He’d asked for tea from Happiness... Like he’d planned, he wanted this cleansing ritual to pass for him to see what was going to happen but he was still angry and still feeling the betrayal from his wife who kept laughing with him as if she didn’t plan on doing such evil behind his back.

And she had the nerve to send the lawyer to him thinking that he was going to agree to this...

Mnotho: "Thank you."

Happiness: "Ndabezitha, there's something that I need to tell you. I have gotten this off my chest with mama but I feel like it wasn't enough." She introduced and she forced her head down, she played with her fingers.

Mnotho: "What is that?" he looked at her.

Happiness: "I wanted to frame..." without rushing anything, she confessed everything to Mnotho, telling him about how she wanted to send Danielle to prison because she was angry about her insensitivity towards the situation.

Mnotho was looking at her with a relaxed face as she was talking with her head down while she was massaging her fingers. And when she was done talking, he felt as if there was something that fell on him or something that



was completely removed from his heart and he breathed again. He literally breathed out loud and Happiness raised her eyes to look at him. “I love you for being this person that you’re but I was beyond angry when I heard this-” Mnotho was cut off by Happiness from proceeding.

Happiness: “WHAT! MAMA, TOLD YOU!”

Mnotho: “No, she didn’t tell me but the lawyer told me but I told her not to tell you that she told me this. I was angry, hurt and disappointed that you thought sending the mother of kids to prison was the best option. The police wanted us both but I protected you and you-” he broke off and placed the tea cup aside, Happiness was tearing up now, deep inside he was grateful that she’d confessed this to him. This was everything to him because he was going to shy away from all the evil he’d thought and attempted to plan, he was aware what he wanted to do by killing his wife was exactly

what Happiness wanted to do to Ntandokazi and that was the reason he wanted to do the same thing! He was too angry but this, changed everything. Maybe, just maybe if they've decided to do this to Ntandokazi the time they were forming a family after Happiness's return, today, he would have his two wives but it was no use crying over spilt milk now... He pulled Happiness into his arms as she was crying...

Happiness: "I am so sorry. I was wrong and I have realised."

Mnotho: "Don't cry now. You've done what I was hoping you'll do and this means more than the cleansing that was done today."

Happiness: "Does this mean you'll forgive me?"

Mnotho: "Yes, I forgive you." he said pushing her back, she was an amazing human being. Who could have confessed this? This was something to be ashamed about, something to

hide but she'd confessed it! She was an amazing person and he, he just didn't deserve her because he wasn't even close to the type of human being that she was... He admitted to himself as he possessed Happiness with a kiss, that was mixed with saltiness of her tears. It didn't matter! All he wanted was to make love to her, the way she liked it...

"I am not staying, please don't prepare a plate for me. I am really passing by. Hey!" Ngcebo informed Happiness who was adding a plate for him as he was inside their kitchen the following morning... Ngcebo lifted Njabulo off the floor after Happiness had told Siphosami to go and call his father. "Why are you still here? Ain't you going to church?" Ngcebo asked Njabulo who was smiling looking at him, he was pleased that he was up in his arms.

Njabulo: "No, I am not going to church today but we're going to Richards' bay with dad and

Siphosami. Mama is going to church with grandma, the queen and mam' ncane(Palesa)" he replied.

Ngcebo sat down with him and he placed him on his lap. "Okay, I see and you choose Richards bay than going to church?" He asked.

Njabulo: "Yes."

"Hawu, bafo, sawubona." Mnotho greeted Ngcebo and he took his seat on the table. Siphosami and Happiness took their seats as well. Ngcebo greeted Mnotho back, and they had a short routine talk. "You're not eating?"

Ngcebo: "No, I am passing by. I am leaving today. I didn't want to tell this over the phone but I wanted to pass it face to face."

Mnotho: "Alright, we're listening." He said and he looked at his wife who was already looking at him... As Ngcebo said that, 'he had something to say' Happiness felt nervous on

her seat and she hoped it wasn't something bad. She couldn't possibly stomach anything bad now...

Ngcebo: "It was made clear to me that, the dream of you, MaMthimkhulu running on the gravel road with blood dripping off, it wasn't the real danger showing you that someone wanted to kill you but it was the anger of the ancestors upon you as you've come back here, you appeased them but without the cleansing. I am saying this because last night in my sleep I saw you on the same road but this time you were walking on the road picking up flowers that have grown on the sides of the road. And this can only symbolise the peace and quiet now about you being back here."

Happiness released a huge sigh and she closed her eyes shortly while Mnotho smiled. "Yoh! Ngcebo, you don't know how relieved I am to hear that and I don't know how I can even begin

to thank you.” Happiness said to him.

Mnotho: “Yes, thank you, this means a lot and we will be able to sleep better at night without any worries.”

“Hhayi! You don’t have to thank me because I did nothing.” He commented standing up with Njabulo and he placed him on the chair. “I will ask to leave now we will see each other when I come down for Mntwana’s lobolo negotiations.” He said to his brother, Mnotho stood up and they shared the brotherly hug...

Happiness: “I don’t know if it will be possible for me to call Nandipha.”

“I will call you when I am next to her. I am not sure when will that be.” Ngcebo said to Happiness opening his wallet.

Happiness: “If you’re not sure when will that be, can I call her now using your phone?” she requested politely.

Ngcebo gave the boys R100 note each. “Buy yourselves some sweets when you get to Richards bay.” Ngcebo said to Siphosami and Njabulo.

Boys: “HAWU! SIYABONGA!”

Parents: “Thank you.”

Ngcebo nodded his head and he placed his phone on his ear dialling Nandipha’s number. He dialled again as she wasn’t taking the call. “What are you doing as you’re not taking my call?” He asked not minding the people who were inside the kitchen. He wanted to know!

Nandipha: “Hawu, really?”

Ngcebo: “Don’t say that just answer my question.”

Nandipha: “Hawu, Ngcebo, I am busy with the kids. What do you want?”

Ngcebo: “Happiness wants to speak to you.”

Nandipha: "Oh!"

Ngcebo gave the phone to Happiness, she took the phone and she left them heading to her bedroom. "Sawubona, Nandipha." She greeted.

Nandipha: "Yebo, unjani?"

Happiness: "Ngiyaphila unjani?" she asked and sat on her bed.

Nandipha: "I am fine."

Happiness: "No, I am calling because I wanted to personally thank you for your input, taking it upon yourself to give me a solution to this danger that was seen to be following me. Your husband just came here to tell us that it was just anger from the ancestors because I only appeased them without cleansing."

Nandipha: "I didn't do much."

Happiness: "Yes, it's that much because if you haven't suggested this, even if there was real



danger I wasn't going to get protection from them because they were angry with me. I am grateful."

Nandipha: "I am glad that your life is not in danger."

Happiness: "Thank you, and I just have to say sorry."

Nandipha: "For what?"

Happiness: "What happened a few years ago before I came back here, being angry with you because you called Mnotho, that day, you were honest with me but I didn't appreciate even that. I am sorry for that because that had turned me to be kind of insensitive towards you and it was unnecessary for me to hold that grudge." She said out to her as she didn't want to leave anything out... This was some new beginnings for her with this family and she wanted to be really new and she was relieved now, she was

thankful...

Nandipha: "It's okay, I accept your apology."

Happiness: "When are you coming back home? We're a family and if you're not joining us in gatherings, not part of everything we do, that means we're not complete. You have a role to play in the family just like we all have. And your husband will forever need you." she asked feeling the need to ask this because this her, being separated from Ngcebo had never been right... "If there's something stopping you, just forgive it and come back. I am pretty the children will be happy to have their family back." She added.

Nandipha exhaled. "Eh! I hear you, Happiness but I really don't want to talk about that part of my life." She commented.

Happiness: "I understand but please, consider it."

Nandipha: "Thank you for the call."

Happiness: "Thank you." she said and removed the phone from her ear, she marched back to the kitchen light headed... "Thank you, Ngcebo." She gave him the phone... Ngcebo took the phone, said his goodbyes and Ngcebo then left the house leaving them happy about the news they've received... He was heading Dalingcebo's house now...

&&&&&&&&&

"Marcus, isn't this the husband of my daughter that my late wife thought she killed?" The Caucasian old man asked his nephew that was visiting him inside the old age home in Los Angeles, he gave the nephew's tablet to him. The old man always read the news, top stories around the world whenever the nephew visited him... He liked the online news better than the newspapers. He was old and that he could best, was reading everything and anything he liked...

Marcus: "I think it's him but how?"

"Google your cousin's picture of their wedding and confirm that it's him because that article is recent." The old man suggested to his nephew removing the reading glass with his normally shaking wrinkled hands.

Marcus did as his uncle had advised him. "It's him! How did this happen? Did aunt kill the wrong person? Didn't she tell us there was a funeral?"

"She told us and this means my wife didn't do the proper job." He said and he took the face cloth. He wiped the sweats off his forehead.

"We can't have my daughter's murder roaming the streets and living happily, he's happy on that picture with his wife. The death of our daughter was harder for her to accept more than her marrying him." He said.

Marcus: "What should we do uncle? Killing him

is easy and as it looks like aunt killed the wrong person that means his family felt the pain you and aunt felt. It's his brother. Aunt made a mistake." He said showing him the article he'd google about the Zulu prince that had died.

"Yes, death is easier. We need to get to South Africa and see if we can get justice, we must get justice for my baby girl and if their justice system fails us. We will have make no mistakes, remove him like he removed our daughter." The old man said and he nodded his head while wiping the sweats.

Marcus: "I will make plans and take aunt's research on him, then we will head there. This animal will pay. We warned her about black men and look where this love led her, it led her straight to the grave." He said and shook his head as his uncle cried all over again, he was just old and alone without his wife and daughter, it wasn't pleasant at all... He didn't wish to be

like this...

## THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

### S7 ``EPISODE 43``

“You’re here, boy! What are you writing?”

Ngcebo asked Mntwana who was seated on the couch of Dalingcebo’s house writing something on the paper.

Mntwana: “I am busy compiling a budget for the weekend. Bhuti’ Dalingcebo is helping me with it. I am quite nervous about it.”

Ngcebo: “There’s nothing to be nervous about unless you don’t have enough money.” He teased him and Mntwana laughed.

Mntwana: “If I didn’t have enough money I was surely going to ask you to give me some money, you know that money that makoti brought back

to you when she dumped your ass.” He commented and Ngcebo playfully his head as Mntwana was busy laughing. “Have you been using it?” he asked.

Ngcebo: “Why are you worried about her investment because you have yours?” he asked looking at Dalingcebo who was walking beside his wife, they were talking while their children followed them. He looked back at Mntwana.

Mntwana: “I am not worried but I just want to know what happened to that investment because she brought it back.”

Ngcebo: “I didn’t use it. The money still comes in. Angithi wayephapha phela ezishaya ukuthi usile. She will take it back.” he replied and took out his phone from his pocket as it was beeping. He read the text...

Palesa: “Sawubona, Ngcebo.”

Ngcebo raised his head. “Yebo, how are you and

the children?" He asked keeping his eyes with them all but his heart was on this text.

Palesa: "We are fine and how are you?" She replied and the children replied to him, and they asked him back.

Ngcebo: "I am fine and I can see you're all going out. Where's the little one?"

Palesa: "We're going to church and we're leaving her behind with the nanny. You'll have a good day, then." She said pushing the children forward and Dalingcebo walked them out after Ngcebo had wished them a good day...

"But why are you complaining because it's not like they're taking you to court?" Ngcebo asked Nandipha on the phone. He was inside the kitchen making a phone call to her after reading her text message.

Nandipha: "No, bangijwayela kabi. I didn't say I have forgotten about the album. Why didn't they



tell you to tell me than to send formal papers and placing some kind of shitty warning with these papers.”

Ngcebo chuckled. “There’s nothing to be angry about Nandipha because I did tell you about it and you just didn’t want to work with me then. And I am the one who suggested they send a formal warning – hey! but that was before we spoke.” He said raising his voice as Nandipha was trying to cut him off.

Nandipha: “It doesn’t matter Ngcebo but you were supposed to tell them you’ll talk to me. And now, they’re treating me like a thug in these papers.”

Ngcebo: “That’s your normal exaggeration talking now, right?”

Nandipha: “No!”

Ngcebo: “Babe, can you breathe, inhale and exhale.” He said calmly and he heard her do

what he'd advised her to do. "Okay, look, there's no need for you to be angry now because you know we will work on the album now. There'll be no setbacks and the company had to do that because they used their resources when we made those songs and they can't just be there unreleased."

Nandipha: "I know but they didn't have to make me look so bad in paper and I am pretty sure someone who wrote this wants you."

Ngcebo laughed. "You're being unnecessary now. How do they want me and why would they make you look like a thief on paper if they want me?"

Nandipha: "Just make themselves feel good."

Ngcebo laughed. "I should head to my brothers, now, okay?"

Nandipha: "Alright. When are you coming back? I did my part of packing with the children

yesterday, the whole day.”

Ngcebo: “Are you trying to say I will pack the rest of the things, alone?”

Nandipha: “Yes!”

Ngcebo: “Hawu, Nandipha!”

Nandipha: “No, Ngcebo, bye. Go and be with your brother. I didn’t tell the kids that you are moving in but they were curious when we were packing.”

Ngcebo smiled. “I am pretty sure they’ll be happy but you’ll see not Ntokomalo, she’ll not be too convinced and she won’t even smile.” He said walking back to his brothers.

Nandipha laughed. “Yoh! My child. I wonder who does she takes after.”

Ngcebo: “I really don’t know. We will talk later, neh?”

Nandipha: “Alright.”

Ngcebo: “Ngiyakuthanda.”

Nandipha giggled. “Ngiyakuthanda nami.”

Ngcebo removed the phone from his ears and he tapped on it placing his feet on the couch while Dalingcebo and Mntwana discussed the budget.

Dalingcebo: “I don’t want you telling your girlfriends you love them while you’re standing in my house. This house is a holy place.” He said, and Mntwana laughed while Ngcebo didn’t.

Ngcebo: “I won’t entertain you, Dalingcebo. Mntwana, how’s it going there?”

Mntwana: “I think I will ask for that money.”

Ngcebo chuckled. “I will give you the money if we will share the princess.” He replied and they laughed with Dalingcebo as Mntwana swore at him. “Are you serious about the money, though? You should pay this on your own.”

Mntwana: “No, I am just kidding. I am on top of everything but I will be doing some business in Johannesburg this week and so, I request to be in your house. I can’t rent some hotel while there’s a house.”

Ngcebo: “Weee! Eish!” he exclaimed and he rubbed his head, he was moving out of the house. Was it okay to tell him that? But there was no harm in letting him stay alone inside the house.

Mntwana: “What’s wrong?”

Dalingcebo: “Babalwa won’t like it.”

Ngcebo: “Mcm! I am moving out of the house but you can stay in the house.”

“YOU’RE MOVING OUT!” The two brothers exclaimed looking at him with suddenly surprised looks, he’d spent his whole life in that house!

Dalingcebo: “Did you buy a new house? Phela,

mom was out here worried that you're living in that house with your girlfriend but that house is your children's home and you don't seem bothered by that."

Ngcebo: "I can say we're buying a new house with their mother but I will just give her the money for the house that she's living in now with them and we'll live there together. It's like buying a new house but not really."

Dalingcebo and Mntwana looked at one another. "With their mother? Will you be living together or you're just helping her out with the bond?" Mntwana asked because he wasn't getting it right.

Dalingcebo: "He said they'll be living together and that means he's been taken back this one! Hheyi! She has taken you back!" he exclaimed and he laughed, but a big part of him was feeling the relief because he really didn't like that girl for Ngcebo. Maybe if they've separated

peacefully with Nandipha, he wasn't going to have a problem with her but no, he didn't like how Ngcebo did things.

Mntwana blew whistles and Dalingcebo joined him. "Oh! No wonder you said ubephapha! Hey! You're speaking like this now because you've been given another chance! How did it happen because all we know is the girlfriend was sick and you were trying to help her?" Mntwana asked Ngcebo.

Ngcebo: "Ey, I was going crazy there thinking my actions were going to kill her but Nandipha came back here as Langalibalele suggested and she helped her. She came to the house and mama was here too."

Dalingcebo: "No, they didn't tell me."

Mntwana: "And where's the girlfriend?"

Ngcebo: "She made me choose that one, divorcing Nandipha or her, I made a choice then

but I was already there to break that relationship. I was told to move in but don't tell anyone about it yet. I just want this to be between us, just us and I am not planning on bringing her here. We'll proceed as things were when we were separated."

Dalingcebo: "And for how long, Ngcebo?"

Ngcebo: "Ey, I don't know bra but please respect my wish."

"ALRIGHT!" The brothers agreed to what Ngcebo had requested from them.

Dalingcebo: "I am just glad we don't have to deal with that lady. But did she really let you go just like that?"

"Speak of the devil!" He exclaimed as Babalwa was calling him. He stood up from the couch and he walked out of the house to answer the phone. "Hello?"

Babalwa: "You're unbelievable, Ngcebo!"



Ngcebo: "What did I do?"

Babalwa: "What did you do! You haven't called in about three days and you're asking me that, what did you do?" she shouted at him, she'd been hoping that Ngcebo was going to call her but he didn't call. And she couldn't wait for him to call, she decided that she was going to call him.

Ngcebo: "Why should I call you because you made me choose and I chose to stay a married lonely man? Why should I call you then because according to me, our relationship has ended?"

Babalwa: "What! You can't be serious! Are you crazy, Prince? Who's this new woman that you've found because you can't just leave me to be alone?"

Ngcebo: "You gave me a choice and I decided to choose. Let's not quarrel with each other but let's move from this because firstly, you

crossed the line with me and even after that, you didn't apologise but you made me, choose." He said without counting in that he was there to dump her. It was better if she knew that she was the one who gave him a choice. He didn't willingly end their relationship. It was way better like this. "So, let's be adults about this."

Babalwa: "Be adults while you're not acting like one!"

Ngcebo: "Babalwa, I loved you but as you said I am a married man and I don't want to keep hurting you by dating you while I don't have plans of divorcing Nandipha. I made my choice and I won't forgive you for what you did, you betrayed me, if we can say let's get back together. I won't trust you." he said it like this deliberately, he didn't want to mention getting back together with his wife. He didn't want to mention it. "Goodbye." He said without taking another minute of his time listening to her as

she was beginning to shout. He didn't want to listen... After ignoring her calls, he blocked her number... Ngcebo then walked back to his brothers without feeling any bad...

^ ^ ^ ^ ^

"I am on the road." Nandipha answered Ngcebo's call through the car speakers. She was driving from work straight to the nearby restaurant. Ngcebo was supposed to be moving into the house, today, Wednesday, 13th of February. He didn't come to the house when he got back because Mntwana was in his house but most of his important things have been transported to Nandipha's house and she'd set them up for him...

"So, you're really not helping me out, Nandipha? I am inside the closet now and I don't even know where to begin with packing." Ngcebo asked.

Nandipha: “Come on, Rasta, I have done my part of the packing and you’ll complain about packing clothes. What’s packing clothes?”

Ngcebo: “It’s hard work on its own.”

Nandipha: “I am doing lunch with my mother and I will go back to work after.”

Ngcebo: “You’re still working, I thought you’ll stop.”

Nandipha: “That’s risky. I will stop when everything is up and running, I told you I still have to look for affordable offices.”

Ngcebo: “Eish. I thought you’ll help me.”

Nandipha: “No, I am not going to help you but you should really get home. We will cook with the girls and how did it go with the life coach?”

Ngcebo: “I am meeting him tomorrow.”

Nandipha: “Alright, I will see you when you get home.”

Ngcebo: "Sharp."

Nandipha stepped out of the car and she marched up to her mother who was looking at the menu. "Mommy!" She kissed her cheek as greetings and she sat down when her mother had returned the kiss.

Faith: "How are you, my baby?"

Nandipha: "I am fine, mom and how are you?"

Faith: "I am fine. I am ready to order. Do you have exactly an hour?"

Nandipha: "I knocked in earlier to have extra time, that woman is so on my back but she's better now that Ngcebo has spoken to her. And she even takes my input like everyone else's. I don't know what he said to her."

Faith: "He spoke to her?"

Nandipha: "Yes, he went there and spoke to her, Palesa told me that he heard her speak about

the unfair treatment I get from her.”

Faith: “Alright, that’s a good thing. He also came to my house.”

Nandipha: “For?”

Faith: “To apologise for the behaviour of his girlfriend and what he did bringing her to the twins’ party. I forgave him because he sounded genuine.”

Nandipha looked down and she didn’t say anything for a few seconds. She didn’t know how her mother was going to take this but she was hoping that she was going to accept her decision. “I have made a decision.” She said.

Faith: “About what?”

Nandipha: “Those divorce papers were not signed by Ngcebo but his ex-girlfriend forged his signature and she brought the papers to me behind Ngcebo’s back. He didn’t know about that.”

Faith: "Hawu! You must give him new papers then."

Nandipha: "I am no longer divorcing him, mom." She revealed and she looked at her mother with a straight face. She could feel her heart was racing as her mother was just looking at her blankly. "I know everything that has happened was not fair and he broke my heart but we both had a hand in it."

Faith: "You both had a hand in it! Do you have a hand in him cheating on you and bringing his girlfriend in your house and everything? You have a hand! What kind of talking is that, Nandipha? Are you going sit before me and justify your husband's filthiness?" she raised her voice but not for people to hear.

Nandipha: "No, mom, it's not like that."

Faith: "It's like what! He was supposed to let you go and get it on it with his girlfriend but no,

he didn't want to do that. He didn't respect you."

Nandipha: "I know, mom but he was just angry-"

Faith: "Just shut up! Nonsense!"

Nandipha didn't say anything but she looked at the drink that was before her, she felt a big lump on her throating rising up as her mother wasn't taking this, as her mother wasn't accepting her decision.

Faith: "I am not going to listen to you justify the disgusting actions of a man because we would have been talking a different story now if you did what he did. But now, you're just talking like a love-struck teenager, you're thinking with your feelings for him. It's nonsense, really!"

Nandipha didn't say anything but she kept playing with the straw of her drink until food was served to them, they were just sitting in silence. "I thought you were going to support my decision." Nandipha finally commented, she



wasn't eating but her mother was busy eating her food.

Faith: "I must support what, really?"

Nandipha: "Nothing." She replied and raised her hand for the waitress, she didn't look at her mother but she could feel her eyes on her. "Can I have the takeaway?" She requested and gave the plate over to her. She then walked away and Nandipha lifted her bag from the floor, she opened her bag searching for money for her part of the bill.

Faith: "Your lunch is over, now?"

Nandipha: "Yes."

Faith: "I see." She said but she knew that she was leaving because she was not in support of her decision. She wasn't going to tell her what to do and what not to do but she wasn't going to lie to her either. She was never in support of their separation but now, after the way Ngcebo

had disrespected her she wasn't in support of them getting back together but she had no say!

Nandipha: "Bye, mama." She stood up with her takeaway.

Faith: "Bye, baby." she said calmly and she looked at her as she walked out of the restaurant... She sighed and promised herself to sit back, it was her life...

"... In sadness you're my laughter, my everything

And I say oh Lord, you're my all!" Ngcebo sang inside Nandipha's kitchen, that was practically theirs now. The maid had opened the gates for him and he hadn't unpacked his clothes but he was in this kitchen now preparing dinner. The children were up in their room when he arrived and Mngqobi was sleeping inside his mother's room, he didn't greet the girls but he headed down to cook. He wanted their mother to come back while he was almost done, and now, he

wasn't done with his cooking and the girls were still up in their room. He could hear their noise from the kitchen... He just kept singing this verse and when he jumped into the chorus, he didn't sing it alone. That's where he realised that he was no longer alone inside the kitchen.

He smiled and looked at her as she marched up to him singing the chorus with him. Nandipha took his hands as he was giving them to her.

"Oh Lord, you're my all, (X2) I bow down to you, Oh Lord, you're my all, (X2) I bow down to you," they sang... Nandipha stopped and she looked at him hoping that he was going to proceed and he did. She closed her eyes as Ngcebo sang the second verse. He closed them too.

Ngcebo: "When I consider the heavens, the moons, the stars you have all day,

What is a man that you're so mindful of him?

And I say, oh! Lord you're my all!" Nandipha then

joined him at the end and they sang the chorus repeatedly with their eyes closed. It wasn't something they've done so intensely, they've sang songs, they've prayed together but today, they were not praying they were just singing deeply with their broken souls, and his soul intensely broken than hers that have healed...

Ngcebo held Nandipha tight inside in his arms and he allowed to cry, to cry for the both of them because, he, he didn't have tears to cry. "It's okay, it's okay." He repeated brushing her back softly.

Nandipha looked at him as he wiped her tears. "I will go and change, then I will come down." She told him politely and Ngcebo nodded his head... She left...

"KUKHONA UBABA! UYAPHEKA!" Similo screamed standing by the stairs after she'd made a quickest U-turn, she was coming from their room to get to the kitchen because she

needed water and she saw just, just the back of her father and she ran back to alert her sisters that their father was inside the kitchen. Similo laughed and jumped as screams broke off from her sisters. Similo jumped even higher as they were running down the stairs but Ntokomalo was just following them behind slowly with a smile.

Nandipha: "CAN YOU HAVE MANNERS? THE BABY IS SLEEPING!" She screamed standing by the hand rail and the girls didn't take note of her, they rushed to the kitchen. Nandipha sighed and she followed them buttoning her dress.

"Why are you making so much noise?" Ngcebo asked and he laughed, he squatted down to reach their level, they all hugged him not in order.

Buhle: "Baba, why are you cooking, here?"

Ngcebo: "I shouldn't be cooking?"

Buhle giggled and the others did the same. “You don’t cook here, baba but you cook back home. Angithi?” she looked at her sisters for confirmation and they all confirmed that, she was saying.

Ngcebo lifted them one by one and he placed them on stools of the counter. He sat with them while Nandipha marched to the stove. “How can you feel if your father can move in here with you?” He asked.

The girls looked at one another. “If dad stays with us here, like we were staying at home before, with mom too and the baby now?” Thando asked.

Ngcebo: “Yes.”

The girls giggled. “SOJABULA!” The four of them replied... Ngcebo looked back at Nandipha, she was looking at them and they both were seeing...

Ngcebo: “Ntokomalo, how will you feel?” he asked and Ntokomalo just shrugged her shoulders without saying a word.

Similo: “TELL HER WE WON’T LEAVE AGAIN! NTOKO WON’T BE HAPPY IF YOU DON’T TELL HER THAT WE WON’T LEAVE. I TELL HER I WON’T TAKE HER CHIPS LIKE I DID BEFORE AND SHE SITS WITH ME IF I TELL HER THAT BUT IF I DON’T, SHE DOESN’T SIT WITH ME WITH HER CHIPS.”

Ngcebo: “No, there’s nobody that will leave the house again but we will stay here forever but we just won’t go with mom when we go down in KZN.” He looked at Ntokomalo and she just nodded her head with a smile. Ngcebo sighed and looked at Nandipha, she smiled. “Why are you smiling?”

Nandipha: “She’ll come around. She’s just a little different, Ngcebo and you know that she has always been different from them all.”

Ngcebo nodded and looked at his daughter, she was just looking at Similo who was busy pulling the strings of her dress. "Similo, stop that. Play with your dress." Ngcebo informed Similo and she quickly kept to herself.

"UYAHLUPHA!" All the other sisters screamed and Nongcebo clapped hands, the two parents laughed along with Similo.

Ngcebo: "Okay, now, let's help mom and dad finish cooking and you'll shower before you eat." he said and the girls agreed in one voice. Ngcebo lifted them off the stools and they all got busy finishing up and Nandipha forced making a dessert...

"No, we can't just sing it that plainly, there's a verse that we must not miss, that when love suddenly seems like it's running out and we're all worn out, baby, be my best friend, hold my hand and let's get lost in friendship that way it will be easy for us to find our way back home,



back to our love.” Nandipha suggested holding Ngcebo’s face, they were seated on the couch, it was his second night at home and he came back home angry from his first session.

Nandipha didn’t ask much about it because he didn’t want to talk about it but she encouraged that they work on the single of their album, single they titled ‘Take me home’... Now, all their children were sleeping and Ngcebo was laid back on the couch holding a lyrics’ sheet with his head laying on Nandipha’s lap. He was more than willing to do this after the horrible first session that he had, he didn’t think it would be like that for a first session but he wasn’t going to stop, he was going to go back...

Ngcebo: “Oh! Yeah, and we shouldn’t close with chorus but the closing verse, the ending line should be about ‘because home, that’s where the heart is’ and I think that verse you’re talking about now should come before the last. What

do you think, babe?”

Nandipha: “Yes, it’s perfect and I am sure that it will just leave that mark!”

“Yes! We should really turn the basement into a studio just like I did back in my house or we can build one room. We will use the same equipment from my house. What do you think?” he asked looking at her, her hands were now dipped on his scalp massaging it.

Nandipha: “We will budget for it, babe. But now, let’s go and rest.”

Ngcebo: “Can you sleep with me tonight, please?”

Nandipha: “A. ah! No, Ngcebo. Just sleep alone.” She said pushing his head off her lap and he rose his whole body up from the couch.

Ngcebo: “It’s not like we will do something. I won’t touch you.”

Nandipha: “No, I am sleeping with Mngqobi. Goodnight.” She said and they shared a goodnight kiss. Nandipha then headed up to her room...

Ngcebo: “I will take them.” he mumbled looking at her as Nandipha was heading up the stairs. Ngcebo switched off the lights and he headed up the stairs... He hopped inside the bed and he replayed the session he had...

“Nandipha, Nandipha, wake up!” Ngcebo shook Nandipha awake, she was sleeping next to Mngqobi on the guestroom... Ngcebo had transported them from Nandipha’s bedroom to his bedroom. He didn’t even join her but he chose to transport them from that room to this one!

Nandipha rose up and she opened her eyes, she looked around, their son was in between them but she wasn’t inside her room. “Really? Ngcebo, really?”

Ngcebo: "Look, I didn't wake you for that. I have wake you to tell you that I have just gotten off the phone with my father. We have to fly down."

Nandipha: "Fly down for what?"

Ngcebo: "He just told me that my mother has been sick but it started as little headache and she's not taking down food. She'd been to the hospital but they took her back home to Langalibalele because the hospital wasn't helping her with answers. The ancestors want to be appeased, she didn't do any appeasing after what she did, having a hand in our son's death."

Nandipha: "So, you're leaving now? You'll fly?"

Ngcebo: "Nandipha, I said we will. I didn't say 'I'" he replied marching to the wardrobe, he was panicking... He was angry with his father that he'd been gone for almost two weeks, no, two weeks and all this time, they were not telling

him that their mother was sick and surely Mntwana didn't know that their mother was sick because if he knew he was going to call him.

Nandipha: "No, why should I go with you because your mother will be appeasing your ancestors not us. I am not with you according to them or I should come down when it's something concerning your mother."

Ngcebo looked back at him. "Oh! So, now, you're not going there with me even though this is something that's got to do with our child?" He asked.

Nandipha: "It's got to do with your mother and your ancestors. You can take the children with you, they can be absent from school and especially, Mnqobi. I think he'll be needed there the most."

Ngcebo: "You're unbelievable, yezwa! And what if something happens to my mother if you don't

come with us? What if you'll be needed there and if you don't come then something goes wrong. You jumped for Babalwa."

Nandipha: "What can go wrong? But if I am needed Langalibalele will definitely call me. He didn't specifically say, Nandipha should come too, right?"

Ngcebo: "He didn't but it's connected with our child and didn't you say that you've forgiven this, her? But now, you don't even want to go with me."

Nandipha: "This is not what you said to come when you came back into my life but now, you're telling me I should come with you. And forgiving someone doesn't necessarily mean you should laugh with them just to show you've forgiven them. This is between your mother and the ancestors not us. She'll be appeasing them not us. I am not going with you."

Ngcebo: "You just don't care."

Nandipha: "I do, that's why I will go pack the kids' clothes and you'll go. It's seems like you're breaking your promises already as you've even transported me from my room just for me to be in your bed."

Ngcebo: "It's my mother, Nandipha." He insisted...

"I will go pack for the kids." She said and she marched out, she wasn't going to change her mind. He was going to leave alone...

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S7 ``EPISODE 44``

>> "Even now, you haven't arrived home. You're ignoring my calls, Ngcebo." << Ngcebo read the text from Nandipha, 10am. Ngcebo was woken

up by Mngqobi crying next to him on the bed. He got home at dawn and he fell asleep after putting the children in their room and Mngqobi with him... Now, the day needed to begin but he needed to see his mother first before getting busy. He placed the phone aside without responding to Nandipha's text or calling her back. He lifted the baby, he headed to the door with him.

Mngqobi: "Nifuna umama, baba!" he cried and rubbed his eyes.

Ngcebo: "Your mother is not here you'll see her tomorrow. We will go and shower now and go see your grandparents." He spoke to the baby heading to the bathroom with him. He could hear the noise coming from the girls' bedroom and he remembered he was going to tell them to bath. "Hey! Hey! Get up and stop making noise, you have to bath and your mother is not here to help you with anything. Get up!" He



shouted at them showing by their door.

Buhle: "Where are we going?"

Ntokomalo: "We're home! KwaZulu!" she made her aware, she was the only one remaining on her bed while the others were off their bed, playing around.

"OH!" They all exclaimed and pushed each other off to the door.

Ngcebo: "Take your towels and soap then use the shower outside so that you'll mess it up the way you want not the one in here. Go!" he instructed and they ran off. he waited for Ntokomalo and when she was out, he closed the door.

"Mama?" Ngcebo called out his mother who was seated on the bed with her feet on the floor. And she had her head looking down. She wasn't home but she was inside the royal patients' hut in Langalibalele's homestead.

Mntwana: “Why didn’t you call us and tell us that you’re sick?”

Thembelihle: “It wasn’t something serious when it began it was just a headache but now, it’s serious and I even get blurry visions at times.”

Ngcebo: “But you were supposed to tell us that you’re not feeling good.”

Thembelihle: “Now you know Ngcebo and this is not the time to argue with me. I don’t want any noise in here. Where are the kids?”

Ngcebo: “They are at home, sisters’ in-laws are there preparing for the ritual and Langalibalele says that we should take you and go there.”

Thembelihle: “Did your wife come?”

Ngcebo: “No.”

Thembelihle and Mntwana: “Hawu!” they disappointed and Thembelihle raised her head to look at Ngcebo. “Why didn’t she come

because this is about your child and I am sure she'll be needed?" She asked.

Ngcebo: "It's about you and the ancestors." He replied what he knew was something he wasn't too sure about because he wanted Nandipha to come but he wasn't about to tell it like it is. 'She said she's not coming' he wasn't going to say that! Okay, he was back to square one, protecting her even when she wasn't making an effort just to meet him halfway with this.

Mntwana: "But coming wasn't going to cost a thing."

Thembelihle: "Help me get up." She gave out her arms. She was feeling weak, it'd been difficult weeks of her body feeling strained, that's how it began, she would feel restless and strained then the small headache that came and left, bothered her until she couldn't keep the food down. Dalisu was the one who suggested she goes to the hospital. Her daughters' in-law

were the ones looking after her when she was still home until she went to the hospital. Then Mlamuli told them the hospital idea wasn't the best, they needed to consult and that's where they found out what was really going on with her. They all realised the mistake and they blamed it on 'a lot was happening and that was forgotten' Thembelihle was then transported back to Nongoma. She'd been in this hut and she'd went hard on herself about how much she disrespected her husband's ancestors, her in-laws and she did wrong but never appeased them. She realised that this was supposed to come from her, she wasn't supposed to be reminded by being given a sickness... She didn't expect that Ngcebo's wife wasn't going to come while this ritual was about her late son. She always thought she was going to come back to her son but this, her, not being here for such an important day, it really showed that she was never going to come back. And she didn't

know how she felt about that, on Ngcebo's behalf because on her behalf, their relationship had long died and all that was left when they were together was tolerant... Her sons transported her to one of their cars, Mntwana's car and they all drove to Ngcebo's home...

The daughters' in-laws were going up and down inside Ngcebo's compound preparing for the ritual. The men of the family were doing what was 'the man's job' cutting the woods, sharpening the knives and the works, it was just the Zulu family only with no neighbours or relatives... Palesa had had enough of being asked about Nandipha's whereabouts by the family members and she figured the best thing to do was to call her because she really didn't understand why was she not here! What was the reason?

"Hello, Lisa?" Nandipha accepted the call.

Palesa sat down in one of the girls' bed. She

was inside their bedroom to make this phone call. "Hello, how are you?" she asked.

Nandipha: "I am fine and how are you? I am really swamped over here."

Palesa: "Okay, I want to ask why are you not here because you're supposed to be here? Because this is about your son and you're not here. You're back together with him but still you're not here."

Nandipha: "Palesa, being back together didn't include me coming near his family and he knows that. I don't get why you're calling me now."

Palesa: "But you're back together. What's the point of being back together if you won't be coming near his family? Or are you happy that you have the advantage of living in Johannesburg?"

Nandipha: "What are you talking about now?"

Palesa: "If you lived here with him you weren't going to run away from his family. Just imagine, me as I live here, how can I not associate myself with Dalingcebo's family? You're just using the distance to your advantage."

Nandipha: "Palesa, you don't know what you're talking about. I have been in the village but didn't associate myself with the family by force. And really, I am working, please, let me be. Hawu!"

Palesa looked at her phone and she realised that Nandipha had dropped the call. She hissed and she got up to proceed with what she was doing. She really didn't understand how Nandipha could just not come, she didn't...

"I will go with your mother and hopefully, she will be fine." Dalisu said to Ngcebo, they were standing by Dalisu's car after the ritual... It was 5pm and they've completed the ritual successfully and it was no problem that

Nandipha wasn't present. Langalibalele led them as always and the queen mother appeased the ancestors that were angry with her actions. After the ritual, Langalibalele gave them instructions that she needed to go home and rest, when she wakes up she was supposed to be better. Everyone was relieved that there were no red flags and even without the mother of the children, the ritual was a complete success... The others were dining down now after...

Ngcebo: "I think something was going to show up that we were doing things the wrong way. She should be fine now, baba."

Dalisu: "Alright. When are you heading back with the children?"

Ngcebo: "I think tomorrow night because Mngqobi wants his mother."

Dalisu chuckled. "He mustn't be a mama's boy."



He commented and opened the car, opening the driver's seat as he was going to drive.

Ngcebo laughed. "He's still a child but being here without his mother is what I have noticed that he doesn't like." He said.

Daliso: "Hopefully that will change as he grows because his mother is no longer part of us and her, not being here just shows."

Ngcebo: "Hhayi, drive safe then, Mageba."

Daliso: "Alright, thank you for coming when we called."

Ngcebo nodded and he walked back to the premises tapping on his phone to call Nandipha. Her phone rang but she didn't answer... Ngcebo then headed to the hut where his brothers were seated together eating...

"Babe, Ndalwenhle is dirty and wet now. I think it will be best that I should be driven home because I am tired as well. Being a makoti was

not on the list njalo.” Neliswa said to Mntwana, she’d asked him to come out to her. She had their son in her arms, she’d removed his wet dirty clothes.

Mntwana chuckled. “It’s nothing much because you know that where I am you should be because we’re an inseparable pair.” He said pecking her lips, that forced Neliswa to giggle. Mntwana then took the baby from Neliswa.

Neliswa: “Yes, we’re surely inseparable because I didn’t even quarrel.” She followed him behind, she never thought that Mntwana would make her so happy... Their ilobolo negotiations were a success, her father accepted Mntwana as his son in-law and that really made Mqondisi back off even though he was still trying to fight, they shut him up by washing the humiliation that he was crying about. Even though others felt that it wasn’t humiliation... Neliswa was sure about this relationship more than any other

relationships she'd been involved in. She was in love with him and it as forever that she wanted to spent with him, just him and their child as they didn't have the plans of having more children. She really didn't expect things to turn out like this...

----

“Well, some of us who have wives, we're going to sleep next to them now.” Mlamuli commented standing on his feet as they've finished having their meal. They've decided that it was time they go separately... The brothers laughed as Mlamuli was making that comment. They've had a good time together, eating and laughing as if they weren't brought together by their mother who was sick.

Ngcebo: “I don't know if you're trying to throw shade at me or?” he followed them out of the hut, he was tired and he wanted to rest.

Mlamuli: "Don't you have a girlfriend? You were supposed to bring her here." He said and the brothers all laughed as they knew that was taboo.

Ngcebo: "I should get you a second wife because you're surely bored now."

They laughed. "Someone tried to be a polygamous husband but today, he has only one wife. And who am I, if Doctors fail?" He asked and they laughed.

Mnotho: "I can still marry three more and live happily."

Mntwana: "How? Weren't you forced to change that?" he teased and they laughed as Mnotho was trying to hit Mntwana for saying that.

Dalingcebo: "I see you heading out but you're leaving you wives behind. Are you giving them over to Ngcebo?" he asked and all the brothers laughed, they didn't say anything much but they

turned to the house, to get their wives...

“I was going to do well as a man but shame, God saw it best to make me a woman.”

Nkosazana commented, they were done with everything now and what they were doing was cleaning up and packing the dishes... It was Nkosazana, Palesa, Happiness and the three other daughters’ in-law from other houses. Neliswa and the other two have left with their kids.

Happiness: “Can you even approach a woman?” she asked and they laughed at Nkosazana who was shaking her head. “I love being a woman.”

Palesa: “It has to be the most precious thing in this world.” She commented and everyone in the room agreed to what she was saying.

“But the troubles we go through. They’re just greater.” The other daughter in-law commented and before the others could raise a comment.

The house was filled with thunderous laughter and the ladies looked at one another.

Palesa: "What's happening?"

"Your husbands were leaving you to be my wives but I told them I don't really want all of you." Ngcebo informed the ladies inside the kitchen, they laughed.

Palesa: "Ngcebo do you ever get serious for long hours?"

Ngcebo: "Well, your husband said he was leaving you and the others said so." He informed her and everyone in the kitchen laughed as Palesa was screaming.

Dalingcebo: "He's lying, babe. I am here to call you. We should go home and rest, this one is sad because he'll sleep alone."

Ngcebo: "Inxeba le ndoda alihlekwa njalo!" he exclaimed as they were taking their wives, laughing as they left him alone... Ngcebo

headed to the door to lock, he marched to the lounge where his children were...

“Are you going to bed or you’ll sleep before the TV?” Ngcebo asked the children who were seated before the TV watching the cartoons.

Buhle: “We will sleep before the TV.” She replied softly without even looking at their father and her sisters laughed, giggling as they looked at one another.

Ngcebo: “I will smack you, you’re being cheeky on me!”

Nongcebo: “We don’t want to sleep but we want to watch TV.”

Ntokomalo: “My eyes hurt now, I want to sleep, dad.”

“Okay, come, let’s go and these four will see themselves through. Did you even bath?” He asked taking Ntokomalo’s hand leaving the others...

Ntokomalo: “No, but we are not dirty, baba. Don’t tell us to bath. And can I sleep with you and Mnqobi, there’s no one in our room.”

Ngcebo: “Go and change into your nightdress.”  
He instructed letting go of her hand and Ntokomalo rushed to their bedroom.

“Hello?” Nandipha answered phone call.

Ngcebo: “What have you been doing? I called you around 5pm.”

Nandipha: “I was at the gym I coming from there now.”

Ngcebo: “What? You didn’t come here with me because you wanted to go to the gym freely? You wanted to see that man you work out with?”

Nandipha: “Where’s that coming from? I never said I will stop going to the gym. Why are you asking me such questions?”



Ngcebo: “No, why did you have to go to the gym when I am not there because you didn’t go since I have moved in to the house.”

Nandipha: “Are you being jealous or insecure for no reason?”

Ngcebo: “Don’t tell me it’s for no reason because you have a man that you’ve been kissing in that gym and I don’t know how far you went with him.”

Nandipha: “I told you what happened and now, you’re just trying to make me look bad for no reason at all. I am the one who’s supposed to be sickly insecure because you’ve shown you can’t spend even half a year without a woman.”

Ngcebo: “How can I trust you didn’t date anyone and hide it from me?”

Nandipha: “I don’t know. Where are my kids?”

Ngcebo: “Were you going to ask about them if I didn’t call?”

Nandipha: “Don’t ask me that because I called you, I have been calling but you were ignoring my calls. I sent a text and you didn’t even respond, you’re calling me now just to shout. But then, goodnight. Your purpose was not talking to me. I am not entertaining being bashed for just going to the gym.”

Ngcebo: “You’re not even asking how the ritual went.”

Nandipha: “You were going to tell me if you wanted to tell me. Goodnight. I want to shower and rest, I will see you tomorrow.”

Ngcebo didn’t say anything but he removed the phone from his ear as his daughter was inside in the room now. “Get on the bed. I will go check on your sisters later.” He said removing the blankets for her.

Ntokomalo: “Close your eyes, baba, let’s not talk but sleep.” She said closing her eyes as she

was heavily sleep and tired.

Ngcebo: “Why were you still awake if you’re this sleepy?”

Ntokomalo: “They didn’t want to go and sleep with me. Baba, we’re going home, tomorrow?” she asked with her eyes closed.

Ngcebo: “Yes, we are going home.”

Ntokomalo: “Goodnight, baba.”

Ngcebo: “Goodnight, Ntoko.” He looked at her and he sighed, he’d never been so confused by a child’s personality as he was confused by this one. Similo seemed to understand and sometimes, she didn’t... But hey, she was a healthy child and that was all he needed to be grateful for...

-----

“It’s been two months of these sessions and we’ve had five together, as a couple. Do you see

any improvement?" The life coach asked the couple seated on the couches inside his office... Ngcebo has been having his sessions alone and Nandipha had hers, her mother was the one who suggested that they both do this if they were serious about getting back together.

Nandipha shared her concerns about her mother who didn't seem to be accepting her decision. Nandipha told Ngcebo about it and Ngcebo suggested they go talk to her. Ngcebo tried to redeem himself to Faith as a son in-law but she didn't trust him, he told her about the sessions and she said they should both attend them. And after that Faith loosened up...

Thembelihle was well after the ritual of appeasing the ancestors and everyone in the family seemed to be doing fine... In these two months Nandipha and Ngcebo had been trying to find themselves as a couple but it was a struggle because of the insecurities that came from being apart and having other partners

while apart even though Nandipha had tried to tell Ngcebo that Gcina never reached the part of being a boyfriend. Their children were happy and their home, was a home once again but the parents have been trying to get back on their two feet. It was well and good when they were working on their album, they were having fun and pushing on a good job but there were these other things. But they didn't want to stop trying to make things work, they were determined.

Nandipha: "For me, since the day I took your words that when you constantly blame each other for problems you're facing or for anything you're automatically blocking a breakthrough or finding a solution to that problem. And for every argument that rose from there. I have shy away from blaming him with anything even though it's not that easy because some things are his fault." She said and she looked at Ngcebo shortly, he was seated next to her... Inside the

house, Ngcebo was still sleeping in the guestroom alone and Nandipha in the master bedroom with Mnqobi.

Life coach: “And if those things are his faults, what do you want to happen about that? Does that make you feel something?”

Nandipha: “I just want that every time when he’s at fault he must just admit that he was wrong and stop trying to make excuses.”

Ngcebo: “But I do admit when I was wrong and I would apologise for that.”

Nandipha: “You admit but always say ‘I did this because, but I was angry’ All those excuses that you don’t take when it’s me who’s wrong.”

Ngcebo: “But babe, you always ask why I did those things and I tell you. It’s just that you always expect me to answer things the way you want.”

Nandipha: “That’s because I am tired of your

tongue lashing and it's better if I just guide you on how to speak with me."

Ngcebo: "I have been trying to be sensitive now when I talk and when I am angry I walk away now but sometimes me, walking away pisses you off."

Life coach: "Why do you become angry when he walks away?"

Nandipha: "Because that leads to avoiding things. He just avoids that thing and tell you let's not talk about it now. And when you bring it, he says same thing."

Life coach: "Okay, and do you see improvement prince?"

Ngcebo: "Personally, I see it because I am able to get hold of my anger and walk away before I do more damage with my tongue because I have been told I have sharp tongue but I think she's not adjusting to that."

Life coach: "To the new behaviour or may I say, new approach? This new way that you deal with anger, she's not adjusting to it?"

Ngcebo: "Yes."

Nandipha: "I am hardly adjusting because you ignore things after that, walking away when you're angry means you'll come back and talk when you are calm but Rasta you don't do that."

Life coach: "Why, Prince?"

Ngcebo: "She normally shouts when that had made her angry. Like, I have been forced to work with an ex for marketing my new sneakers designs. I told her that it'll be for a few months she's outsourced. No, she wants to me to find someone else but she knows I have superiors. And whenever we talk about that, her voice is never on the low."

Life coach: "Do you think always shouting is how you should talk to him?"



Nandipha: “No, but – No.” she replied and they sat in silence with the life coach writing notes and looking at them seated quietly.

Life coach: “Do you see the need to work on this relationship? Do you want this relationship to work and why?”

Nandipha: “I see the need because I love him and I want to be with him not someone else. We bring the best out of each other just as much as we bring the worst, especially when we’re apart or fight. But I am tired of fighting. I just want us to be happy like we were before.”

Ngcebo: “I see the need because I love her and we have a family together being apart doesn’t only hurt us but it hurts our kids too. I want to work on our relationship. I don’t want to give up.”

Life coach: “Alright. Before we leave can you look at each other and tell each other what’s in

your hearts.”

Ngcebo and Nandipha looked at each other, Nandipha smiled and he smiled too. “I love you, Rasta and I want us to be happy. Can we please make this work for us and for our kids? It wasn’t this hard getting back together the last time but this time around, it’s just hard but I don’t want to give up. I love you.” Nandipha said to Ngcebo looking into his eyes, they shared a peck.

“I’ll remind you today, you’re my backbone and I want us to work on this together because I ain’t going to start with someone new. We complete each other and you know that, but lately, we’re so uptight and you don’t want us to simplify things by just having sex and move on-” Ngcebo said to Nandipha and Nandipha laughed, they’ve never been intimate since they got back together. And that was always the issue as Ngcebo said Nandipha didn’t miss him, that meant someone had been filling her. They

would argue about that and even that argument wouldn't even result in a 'make up sex'

Life coach: "Why is sex out of the window? Mrs Zulu?"

Nandipha sighed. "He's been sleeping with someone else while I wasn't and it's only fair that he waits a little just like I have been without a man."

Ngcebo: "But I have waited for too long, it's May now, two months. How long are you planning on making me, wait? She won't answer that."

Life coach: "How long?"

Nandipha: "I didn't have a plan,"

Ngcebo: "No, you have a plan and I know it's a crazy plan inside that dread head of yours." He said and moved his face away, this sex issue was pissing him off than any other issues. But he'd waited for her and was still waiting...

Nandipha: "I don't have one."

Ngcebo: "Sex simplifies things and you know that but you just don't even want to share a bed with me. For how long it will be like that? You're uptight, Nandipha and the only thing that can make you loosen up is if we have sex!" he exclaimed and Nandipha was found without comment after that... Their session then ended and they were going to come back...

They arrived home, they've been driving together, silently with music playing. "Are you going to eat? Or you'll just head to bed?"

Nandipha asked Ngcebo as they climbed the stairs.

Ngcebo: "Are you sleeping next to me, tonight? We won't do a thing."

Nandipha: "No, I am not sleeping next to you-"

"Can you stop this, fuck!" Ngcebo exclaimed and he pulled Nandipha to him quickly, he held

her face and he kissed her seriously... The house was dark, the lights were on upstairs and the lights of the stairs were deemed...

Nandipha let go of her bag and she allowed her body to loosen up, he was kissing her savagely and Nandipha was following to that fast lead. Her body felt the overwhelming sexual need of him and she unbuttoned his shirt while Ngcebo undid the zip of her tight blue dress that she was wearing.

“Take off your shoes.” Ngcebo instructed while he was taking off his pants and when they were both naked Ngcebo led them down the stairs. Ngcebo pulled Nandipha’s leg up and she quickly held his arm.

Nandipha: “What are you doing? Do you want me to fall, now? And we’re supposed to be using protection.”

Ngcebo: “Hawu, Nandipha. I haven’t been

having unprotected sex.”

Nandipha: “I should just trust you just like that?”

Ngcebo: “I am serious I swear on our kids’ lives.”

Nandipha: “What the hell!”

Ngcebo: “I am serious. I won’t joke like that.” He told her and when she wasn’t saying anything, he kissed her again, while his hand was still holding on to her leg and he then went on one knee after he’d stamped Nandipha’s back by the rail of the stairs for her to have balance...

Ngcebo placed Nandipha’s one leg on his shoulder and he began sucking on her using his tongue.

Nandipha: “Ah! Ngce – Ah!” she cried and he went harder on her, he was driving her completely insane and she was loving how consumed by him she felt. It was the greatest feeling, something that she hadn’t been feeling

in almost two years... She could feel the pressure was too much and she was going to explode in no minute but she didn't want him to stop and she didn't want to move him away. And so, her explosion splashed on his face, Ngcebo quickly moved his face away but still holding her leg that was on his shoulder. Nandipha's fluid dripped down to his chest and he was just looking at how beautiful her face was. How precious it looked as she exploded.

Ngcebo got up when she was done and he pulled her to the other side that was dry. They kissed once again while Nandipha sat down on the third stair, she spread her legs wider and Ngcebo slipped in between them placing his hands down on the stair on her either sides.

Nandipha: "Ngcebo enter!" She pressured pulling him to her with her left leg that was hooked on him. She closed her eyes, she moaned as he rubbed himself on her. "Please,

Rasta! Ah!” She screamed.

Ngcebo: “Relax.” He said, his voice sounding even deeper and he entered her smoothly, he kissed her and began thrusting... Nandipha’s hands wrapped around Ngcebo’s neck moving up to his head and shoulders. They appreciated each other’s bodies as they felt great, lost in their paradise...

“I love you, I love you!” Nandipha screamed louder as Ngcebo hit every corner without stopping even though they’ve both cum.

“I love you too.” He said going on, making no mistake. It’d been horrible masturbating every time when he was horny while Nandipha was under the same room with him. He was making up for that! THAT!

“Are you actually leaving our clothes on the floor?” Nandipha asked Ngcebo as he was carrying her up the stairs leaving their clothes



behind.

Ngcebo: “We will take them. I am not done with you.”

Nandipha: “Let’s finish off in the shower. We still have tomorrow.”

Ngcebo: “No.” he said opening the door to Nandipha’s room. Mngqobi was inside the guestroom that the nanny used when Nandipha wasn’t in the house... Ngcebo laid Nandipha on top of the bed without removing anything. He kissed her once again while he was busy rubbing himself on her and he rammed himself inside, Nandipha screamed and deepened her nails on him.

Nandipha: “Don’t go hard.”

Ngcebo: “I will make a turn on you. You love it, right?” he asked kissing her breast while he was busy thrusting slowly and lovingly.

Nandipha: “Yes, I do.” she replied and removed

her legs on his buttocks for him to turn whenever he was ready to do that. Nandipha straightened her legs and that pressured her even more, Ngcebo tried to move them to put them before her chest before anything. “Babe, you’re in deeper. You know I don’t like that, just straighten my legs.” She requested.

Ngcebo: “I don’t want to rush it and I don’t rush when your legs are here.”

Nandipha: “But now, it’s like you’re destroying my insides.” She informed him and Ngcebo laughed, Nandipha smiled... He then straightened her legs and he went with what was making her comfortable. Nandipha moaned loudly holding her head as Ngcebo was making a turn while still inside her, he stopped horizontal on her and he proceeded thrusting before another turn until he was facing the door, holding Nandipha’s legs, they enjoyed every bit of it...

“Babe, wake up.” Nandipha woke Ngcebo up pulling his ear softly... It was the following morning and he was dead sleeping but Nandipha wanted him up.

Ngcebo: “Hmm?”

Nandipha: “Wake up, let’s start our day before the kids wake. Wake up.” She told him brushing her hand on his skin, he was naked from last night, he fell asleep immediately when they finished. Nandipha was the one who left the room to get their clothes and mop the stairs and when she came back, Ngcebo was dead sleeping...

Ngcebo: “Hmm, hmm, I am tired.”

Nandipha: “You can’t be serious! I am not tired and even last you fell asleep first. Now, wake up, Ngcebo.”

Ngcebo: “Babe, I was doing the most last night, let me sleep. We’ll give the children some

allegex and they'll sleep, I will hump you. I'll have energy then." He spoke to her with his eyes closed, he was sleepy.

Nandipha: "They said they want a picnic and when will we get that time to get them to sleep in that picnic because we will come back late?"

Ngcebo: "We'll have a quickie before we leave."

Nandipha: "Ngcebo, please!"

"Ey, ngaze ngavelelwa! Nakho ke yenza okubonayo. Ngilele mina." He said to her sleeping on the right side with his front facing her, his morning erected manhood sprang out to her visibility. He didn't open his eyes but he only felt a hand hold 'him' and he realised his woman really wanted him. H groaned a little as she placed him inside her. Without opening his eyes, Ngcebo placed his hand on her waist and he helped her, thrusting slowly, their morning glory...

# THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S7 ``EPISODE 45``

6 MONTHS LATER

She moved away from the mirror, yesterday, it was the end of her mourning period, she'd mourned yet another son and this time not just a son but and his wife, a daughter in-law. The family didn't mourn alone but the whole nation mourned. She'd lived every day in disbelief of what had happened. They've just escaped the fear of losing Mnotho when Elena's murder case was revamped but there was no enough evidence to execute him. They were all revealed and when he almost died a few days after the final court case, they tried to call out peace with Elena's family. He was almost killed inside his

car but the way it happened it showed that it was planned. They tried to reason with the family as their daughter had died and their son had died. It wasn't easy but they tried and failed because they were not forgiven by Elena's family.... They thought they've found peace even though Elena's family didn't accept their truce of peace but they were at peace and yet another tragedy befell them. It hit them very hard just by end of June...

She'd just finished dressing up for the big day, she was on a black and green African printed attire. She marched to the table closer to the window and lifted the photo album, she walked to her bed and she sat down.

She ran her fingers on his photo and tears ran down her cheeks. "Oh! Kodwa, Mlamuli! You died, and left me feeling pain and left an even bigger scar when you chose to move your children away from me." Thembelihle cried

looking at Mlamuli's picture, she closed her eyes as pain started all over again.

"You know that their decision to give Prince and Bongani to Ngcebo and his wife wasn't to hurt you. It wasn't to say, you're not worthy of raising them." Dalisu said to Thembelihle and he sat next to his wife. He was coming from the bathroom to brush his teeth when he heard his wife talk to their late son's picture. He'd always tried by all means to make his wife understand and accept that Mlamuli's decision was not to hurt her because all that Thembelihle thought was that, Mlamuli made this decision to hurt her...

Thembelihle: "No, what was wrong with leaving the children here? One of them is an heir to the throne and he should grow up here just like their father grew up here. They must not grow up in the city."

Dalису: "You're talking as if they'll be raised by a

stranger. Our son is raising them and you've seen them, they're happy where they are."

Dalingcebo and Mntwana had been the only ones who knew Ngcebo and Nandipha were back together as husband and wife, Palesa included but the whole family didn't know until Mlamuli's will was read out to the family. The will stated concerning their sons that >> 'Prince and Bongani should remain in the custody of Ngcebo and Nandipha, provided they're still married to each other living together and should it be, that they're separated, Dalingcebo should take them into his custody' >> Mlamuli and his wife, had written their will together as they were married in community of property. It was stated should one of them die, the remaining parent would obviously look after their children but should they both die, it was going to happen as above.

Thembelihle: "It's not the same and even



Mnotho still wonders why his brother didn't leave his sons with him especially as he knew that him and Happiness were never going to have children again."

Dalisu: "We will never know that."

Thembelihle: "He might have also chosen Banele as Candice was already pregnant with children that are his by blood and these four kids were going to grow up together. But no, Mlamuli chose Ngcebo and Nandipha who already had six children. Why did they do that?"

Dalisu: "It's clear that they saw them fit. And you don't know when they made this will that you can just say that. It's been six months and you haven't made peace with this. What's wrong with you?"

Thembelihle: "Ngcebo and his wife have enough children."

Dalisu: "There's nothing as enough children and

if the children were not happy with them. We were going to let Dalingcebo take them. But they're happy and you know that Bongani doesn't lie, he's too honest."

Thembelihle: "Nkosazana shocked me. I almost died because of her."

Dalisu: "She couldn't handle pain. We should leave now."

Nkosazana was the one who turned down Mnotho and Happiness as people that they can trust to have their children's custody. And with the reasons that his wife raised, Mlamuli had to agree with her that they must not write Mnotho and Happiness, they knew them personally, they were both good parents, good together but a lot had happened around them. And what had encouraged Nkosazana the most, not to choose them, was how Happiness chose to remain with Mnotho even with the possibility that she was going to lose her child. Her choosing her

happiness at the expense of her child... They then chose Ngcebo and Nandipha, who had it together, who they've seen fighting for what was theirs, protecting what was theirs and they both said, should something happen to them, the custody of their children was supposed to be with them. And if they've separated, Dalingcebo. They've thought of changing the will after Nandipha and Ngcebo's separation but Mlamuli told Nkosazana that they shouldn't because they've stated Dalingcebo after them. They did this will after Ngcebo told them about the accident he saw... When this will, was read everyone was surprised and it was obvious to them that Ngcebo and his wife were no longer fit to take Prince and Bongani as they've separated but they were shocked even, when Ngcebo told them they were going to take them as his brother and wife had wished, the family was shocked that they've hid this from them but Ngcebo stated the reason...

Nandipha had come down with Ngcebo and the children for the funeral and she was hands on with everything that was happening but it was just that for everyone, her being there because she had children with the family not because she was back with their son. Nobody asked about it, the funeral was where their heads were on... Prince and Bongani were then transferred to the school in Pretoria, the school the girls attended and they moved in with Nandipha and Ngcebo, and have been living with them till now...

Thembelihle placed the photo album aside and she stood on her feet, she looked at her husband and they hugged each other. "We've lost two sons." Thembelihle commented and closed her eyes.

Dalisu: "Yes, we've lost them and yet, we still have so much to be grateful for because not all is lost, MaSthole."

Thembelihle sighed. "You're right, baba, I love you so much. If I look back, from time when I was a girl. I never thought I'll find love and marry. I thought I'll marry my career but you've been my life since day one. You're my number one." She said looking at him.

Dalisu smiled. "And you've been my rock, my bubbles." He held her face and he kissed her as she was giggling... Dalisu then held her hand and they headed out of their room. "I can't believe our forefathers' throne had been without a king for six months. It has never happened." Dalisu commented and they stepped inside the car with his wife. Dalisu was driving the car... They were driving down to Langalibalele's homestead...

Thembelihle: "Yes, the ancestors requested something that has never been done before but Mnotho and Dalingcebo have held everything together. They've worked together carrying out

all the duties of the kingdom.”

“Yes, you’re right about that and I am proud of them.” Dalisu commented and a proud smile crept on his face... When the family came together to discuss regent until the new king was going to be installed, Langalibalele budged in that meeting and told them that the ancestors wanted the throne to be without regent, to be without any king or queen until the end of the mourning period of King Mlamuli and Queen Nkosazana... They tried arguing this but Ngcebo reminded them of the consequences of not listening and so, it was decided that they were going to be respected. Mnotho and Dalingcebo have been working together carrying out the duties of the kingdom equally.

Thembelihle: “And I am confident that Mnotho will fill in his brother’s shoes perfectly and with a strong wife like Happiness he will not fail.”

Dalису: “Yes, MaMthimkhulu has been with him

holding his hand and she will proceed to do that as Mnotho will take the throne after his brother.”

Thembelihle: “And it would be best if Mlamuli’s sons could come back and live with them in their parents’ palace.”

Dalису: “That will not happen and you know that.”

Thembelihle: “Yes, I know. But I am pleased about Happiness. MaMthimkhulu will be the greatest queen after Nkosazana, her selflessness will be shown to the whole kingdom and most women will learn from her. I have full faith in them and these storms they’ve passed prepared them for the throne.”

Dalису: “I don’t know though if we should just let the other three proceed with their lives or one of them should come back to join Dalingcebo and Mnotho in ruling. Now, Dalingcebo will be

Mnotho's advisor and who'll take Dalingcebo's position? Who?" he asked and looked at Thembelihle.

Thembelihle: "I don't think Ngcebo can come back and leave his whole life for council man's position but we need to take from other houses, the sons who are already in the village because most deserving older daughters are not here. And our two last sons, let's not shuffle their lives."

Dalisu: "You're right about that." He agreed with her and they both sighed, this day was a big day for them as a family, this day was a day of new beginnings after these long months of mourning, long months of trying to accept and move on from the tragedy that had befallen them...

^^^^^^

When he had to reveal that his wife was back



into his life as his family thought he didn't qualify to take his brother's children, Ngcebo stated it clear to his family that his wife was still going to live away from them as she'd been doing. He didn't want them to expect seeing Nandipha, they were still going to proceed as they've been doing, Ngcebo coming down with the children leaving his wife behind. The family wasn't in support of that but Ngcebo put his foot down. They allowed him to be. Nandipha wasn't present in that meeting. But Ngcebo informed her of what happened and she was nervous about taking Mlamuli's children, she was nervous about her ability of being a good mother to them all, she was worried if she was going to be able to treat them equal without these other two feeling left out. Ngcebo freed her from those worries as she shared them with him freely... Nandipha has been driving down with Ngcebo when he was going home, but it was not every time, whenever she went down it

was always her choice, she would just tell Ngcebo she was coming with him. And that would please him, he'd never force her but it was always her choice to drive down home with them...

"I am driving to their school." Nandipha told Ngcebo on the phone... 15th of January, Friday, the second week since the schools had opened for the year.

Ngcebo: "Alright, I will be taking the plane tonight." He sighed and got up from the dressing chair. "I never thought we would actually move from what happened and today, bhuti Mnotho will have to step up."

Nandipha: "How do you know it's him who'll step up to the position? What if it's your twin brother?"

Ngcebo: "No, I don't think dad will appoint Dalingcebo but Bhuti Mnotho, he's older and

he's fit, he's deserving of the position as he'd been the advisor."

Nandipha: "Alright, I hear you. I know nothing about who's deserving anyway."

Ngcebo laughed. "And I wouldn't be surprised if you knew, babe." He commented and he moved out of the bedroom.

Nandipha: "It has been hard getting the boys to accept and move on but now, they're comfortable and even when they talk about their parents, there isn't that sadness that they had six months back."

Ngcebo stepped inside the royal car and he closed the door. "Yes, Nkosazana seemed so strong in my eyes and I never thought that she would just kill herself because her husband died. She didn't even think of the two children that she was leaving behind." Ngcebo commented.

Nandipha sighed. "I didn't really think of my

children when I was grieving Ngcebo and it's always easy for the person standing on the side to say, she must look at her children and live, look at people she loves. Everything just becomes different and finding motivation to hold on is not easy even if it's there before you. It's not selfishness but pain must have consumed her in a way that she didn't see her life beyond, she didn't allow herself to see beyond pain. She just saw life without him."

Ngcebo sighed. "I understand when you put it that way and the way bhuti died must have been worst for her to accept." He commented.

Nandipha: "Yes, he was just with his twin brother on a normal day and they were shot but he died. But justice was served for him."

Ngcebo: "Yes, my short base I will call you after the meeting. I love you sky size, into ongayazi leyo ke shoti."

Nandipha laughed. “Ngake ngakubona! I love you too my Rasta man and you should come back so that we’ll start planning our performance.”

Ngcebo: “Yes, yes!” he exclaimed and hung up the phone call, he then placed the phone away and he concentrated on the road...

“Prince Ngcebo, baba is asking to have a word with you before everyone comes in for the meeting.” Langalibalele’s son said to Ngcebo who was washing his hands by the tap. He was coming from the toilet. He was the first brother to arrive and a few other members have arrived but not his immediate family. He’d checked the time and saw he was just too early...

Ngcebo: “Alright, boy, I am coming.” He told the boy and he ran away after that, Ngcebo then wiped his hands on his pants and he headed to the hut...

“Siyathokoza, mkhulu!” Ngcebo greeted Langalibalele who was on his knees busy mixing herbs while humming traditional hymns. Ngcebo sat down where he was supposed to sit and they held a neutral conversation about the period of six months with Langalibalele as he was still busy to begin with him...

“Yes, and this day has finally come.”

Langalibalele commented and he sat on his normal position with the bag of his bones in between them. He placed the bottles of ‘muti’ that he’d been mixing next to him.

Ngcebo: “Yes, and it’s a day of new beginning for us all and not just us, but the whole nation even though they don’t know about this day.”

Langalibalele: “I am afraid this day is not what everyone is expecting.” He began and shivered a little, then he composed himself.

Ngcebo: “I don’t understand.”

Langalibalele: “Your ancestors have chosen their successor and that means, it is not your father who has a voice this time to choose a successor.”

Ngcebo: “Oh! They didn’t show me anything about that if that’s the reason you’ve called me in here mkhulu. I didn’t see anything.”

Langalibalele: “Yes, you were not going to hear or see this one. I want you to listen to me clearly and attentively. Remove your shirt.” He said standing up and he turned to his herbs and he took a sealed razor. And when he had the razor, he marched up to the door and he locked it from the inside...

Ngcebo took off his shirt. “Yes, I am listening.” He said.

Langalibalele: “Things will change Prince and I will be the last from my family line to be the healer and anchor of the royal family.”

Ngcebo: “How’s that possible?”

Langalibalele: “My ancestors can still call my children or my siblings to be sangomas or izinyanga but they wouldn’t be for the royal family.” He informed Ngcebo ‘emgcaba’ (cutting his skin with the razor)

Ngcebo: “Hawu! And what about our family? Who’ll step in for us?”

Langalibalele: “You and your wife, the ancestors are requesting a child from the two of you and when I am talking about a child I am not talking about the children that you already have now including your brother’s children.”

Ngcebo: “Are you’re trying to say we should bare another child?”

Langalibalele: “Yebo, leyo ngane koba ingane yamadlozi. He’ll be the first in the bloodline of the family to be the family healer, he’ll work as my family had worked for the royal house, royal



family and the kingdom. From him, down to his children, the children of his children that's where the royal healer will always come from." (Yes, and that child will be the ancestors' child)

Ngcebo: "Why us?"

Langalibalele: "If not you, then who?" He asked and placed the razor away as he was done cutting his skin, he lifted the bottle of muthi to apply on the cuts while he waited for the answer from Ngcebo but there was no answer. "You and your wife have been chosen to carry the child, your wife's womb will carry the child that will be of greatest value to the family, they will descent from you two not any other people and should the next child be a girl, she'll remain home without being married but her siblings will have to give her a child should she desires to have one."

Ngcebo: "Is there a reason your family will no longer be working for us?"

Langalibalele: “It’s all about connection and from my family, by bloodline we’re not connected to the royal family and now, your ancestors want an anchor connected directly to them by blood as some things get hindered as I am of the other bloodline and it’s not a Zulu ancestor that’s with me but the broadness of my calling allows me to connect with them. It will be greatest when they connect with an anchor of their lineage.”

Ngcebo: “I understand, mkhulu.” He said but he wished that his wife was also here to hear this directly from him but what was he saying? If she was supposed to be here, she was going to be here by their call. He was going to have to be the one to break this news to her. But he couldn’t help but feel the pressure of bearing a child that was going to be anchor between the family and the ancestors, were they going to be able to be emotionally there for that child? He

knew difficulties that the child could experience growing up, that child wasn't going to be normal like other children. Was Nandipha going to be strong enough as a mother to that child?

Langalibalele chuckled and said to Ngcebo. "You surely didn't listen to me, Prince when I told you that you've chosen a flower that could survive in wilderness and I have told you before that your greatness is with the one you've chosen as your wife. Why do you think your brother chose you to raise his children out of everyone? You'll not fail this child, remove the worries from your heart and if your wife will have the same worries you'll do the same, tell her not to have them."

Ngcebo: "Thokoza, mkhulu."

Langalibalele told the person who was knocking at the door that he was still busy and they walked away. He then gave Ngcebo muthi to lick and he did, he then headed back to sit on

his position. “The time for you to live for yourself and your family has come to an end. You’re not fit in the eyes of your father, you’re not fit in the eyes of the family but you’re fit in the eyes of your ancestors. Your father has personally made a decision and your brother Mnotho is his decision but today, the ancestors’ decision is you!”

Ngcebo’s heart literally stopped beating and his eyes widened to its limit! His ears rang and his whole world stopped and everything turned into a standstill!

Ngcebo: “It can’t-”

Langalibalele: “Don’t say another word of objection!” he raised his voice and he pushed the muthi he’d mixed over to Ngcebo. “Don’t say another word of objection. Even in your eyes, you’re not seeing yourself as fit. But you’re fit than the warriors combined, a woman who’ll be standing behind you is fit and don’t forget what

I told you when I cleansed by the river when you came back. You've been looked down upon, you've been belittled and not listened to, you've been ill accused and your manliness have been questioned but through all that you've remained here still helping and lifting the family where you could, you didn't turn your back on them. They may still doubt you, the life you lived before the throne may make them to doubt you. But your ancestors don't have any doubts about you. And don't let the life you lived before the throne make you think you're not worthy of this one. It's your heart and strength and your woman that will make you greater. You've lived your life as you wished and now, it's time you live for the others and when you get home to your wife, you'll tell her the same thing. Take this and leave, when I say, leave, I am saying by that gate and straight home."

Ngcebo: "I am not staying for the meeting."

Langalibalele: “Leave, prince, that’s clear that you need to get back home and should you require to move, I will contact you.”

Ngcebo clapped hands. “Thokoza mkhulu!” He got up quickly taking what he was supposed to take and his heart was hard as stone as he left the hut. He was supposed to give up HIS ENTIRE LIFE for a new one, the one he knew absolutely nothing about... This was the major shock of his whole life...

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S7 ``EPISODE 46``

“This day has finally come but I am sure you’re not nervous about the responsibility that awaits you.” Happiness commented and she looked at

Mnotho who was seated on the driver's seat, driving the car down to Langalibalele's homestead... It'd been hard with the return of Elena's family wanting him behind bars but what Mnotho was grateful for, was to have a wife like Happiness who'd stood by him even at his worst point of the case. Even when he was shot, Happiness never left his side, even when he was blaming himself for the death of his twin brother, Happiness was there with him until they passed the mourning phase. He was certain that alone he couldn't have passed through everything that had happened and losing his twin brother had been the most painful thing that had happened in his life.

Mnotho: "I am not nervous about what, mkami?"

Happiness: "About taking the throne after your brother."

Mnotho: "What makes you think that my father will choose me?"

Happiness: "Because you're deserving and in spite of everything that has happened in your life, everything that was meant to break you, you're still here standing stronger. I don't see who can be suitable amongst your brothers, Dalingcebo can be a feared king and that's never good, Ngcebo is just not fit for the throne I can never picture him ruling, Banele, I don't know about him and Mntwana, he's younger than all of you."

Mnotho: "Don't expect anything but wait for dad to say his word because any person that he'll choose will be suitable just like he'd done with Mlamuli. And all my brothers are fit for the throne it's our birth right but I know for sure, Ngcebo wouldn't fit even Banele is better than Ngcebo. Dad won't choose Ngcebo, I am certain about that."

Happiness: "Yes, and his wife doesn't even associate herself with the family."



Mnotho: “But she’s been around lately.”

Happiness: “Yes, I think that’s because there’s Prince and Bongani now. I really didn’t expect that the family was going to allow Mlamuli’s heir to live in the city. And leave his roots here.”

Mnotho: “I don’t even want to talk about that. We are here.” He stopped the car and opened the door, they got off the car... Mnotho was hurt when his brother didn’t leave his children with him. It left him with a heavy painful heart and unanswered questions. He always wondered WHY? But he couldn’t even guess to why he didn’t leave the children with him... He’d made peace with it but he really didn’t like talking about it...

“Dalingcebo, where’s your twin brother?” Dalisu asked Dalingcebo who was seated next to Mnotho and the bench after him was empty, where Ngcebo was supposed to be seated. Banele was on the next bench after that and

Mntwana on the last bench... They were not seated inside the hut but they were seated in the open of the yard, the women on the straw mats and the men on the benches. Dalisu was ready to start the meeting but only Ngcebo was not here.

Dalingcebo: "I don't know, maybe he's coming."

Langalibalele: "He came and left, Ndabezitha, we can begin."

Dalisu: "I should begin while my other son is not here, how can I?"

Langalibalele: "Yes, you should begin."

Dalisu sighed, he knew that what he was going to announce now was going to shock everyone, the first person who was going to be shocked to the core was his wife. Why? His wife was under the impression that he was going to choose Mnotho for the throne and he'd made her believe that but even when he had to

choose previously, he'd never discussed it with his wife that who was he going to choose. That had only been known by him until the day he had to announce his successor. "My first born, Mlamuli has left us and we have mourned him together with his wife. Their death was unexpected and still hard to accept even after such a long time of mourning." Dalisu introduced.

"Hmm! Ndabezitha!" The whole family chanted, the women with their heads looking down and the men shaking their heads and everyone commonly with a heavy heart. Nobody in this family didn't love Mlamuli even when most of them didn't love his wife in the beginning but him, he was 'pride' to them all.

Dalisu: "And now, it's time that we install the new Monarch who'll our Zulu kingdoms, the nation and take us forward as my son had done and as kings before him and I had done, our

kings.”

Family: “NDABEZITHA!”

Dalisu: “I have chosen Mlamuli’s successor and this successor that I have chosen will rule. I am not installing this successor as regent but I am installing him as Monarch but only when he passes or he retires, Prince will step up after him.” he looked at Langalibalele and he was attentively listening to him. Dalisu looked at his family members, they were listening.

Family: “NDABEZITHA!”

Dalisu: “I have chosen Ngcebo as Mlamuli’s successor!” He announced and he looked at Langalibalele and he widened his eyes and his whole face gave away how shocked he was that Dalisu had chosen Ngcebo.

“HHAYBO! /HHEE! /HAWU!” The whole family surprised except for the few others. They looked at one another.

Thembelihle felt the blood leaving her body, she felt numb and her face dried up as she was consumed by shock. Her husband had fooled her. She looked at him with a blank face and he was looking at her with a firm face. “How can that be, Ndabezitha? This is not what we spoke about.”

Daliso: “What we spoke about, MaSthole? I choose my successor and I have never needed your input when doing it.”

Aunt elder: “But Ndabezitha if you’ve spoken with your wife about it. Why would you just change now and keep her in the dark?”

Uncle elder: “Since when does a man have to report all his plans to his wife, sis? Dalisu is supposed to tell MaSthole everything about his decisions concerning his sons taking the throne? This is not their personal matter.”

Aunt elder: “I understand but Ngcebo is not fit

for the throne!”

“YES!” The others agreed with her in one voice and there were arguments amongst them...

Thembelihle was angry where she was and she felt betrayed and made a fool by her husband. How could he just fool her like that? When she rose Mnotho and Happiness taking the throne, he supported her and he even complimented how Happiness had been a good wife to their son. But now, he'd done this! ---- How could he?

Thembelihle: “Ngcebo can't be made Monarch while there's Mnotho and Dalingcebo before him. That cannot happen! And he has a life in the city that he wouldn't even think of leaving, when I rose that, baba. You agreed with me but now, you've made such a big decision. Ngcebo is not fit!”

Other members: “YES!”

Dalingcebo: “Why is Ngcebo unfit to rule?” he

asked because he couldn't understand why was Ngcebo unfit? Why were they objecting him being king? What was wrong with Ngcebo ruling?

Aunt Nomkhosi: "Ask Dalingcebo, ask your mother who thinks that now, she knows better than her husband. You're getting on an argument with your husband before us, MaSthole. What's that? How's Ngcebo not fit?"

Uncle elder2: "Sis, this is a family meeting about the leader of our kingdom and if the queen mother is questioning her husband's decision, she must be allowed to do that as these sons are hers and she knows them better."

Aunt elder: "Yes, and when a mother says her child is not fit then her child is not fit. A mother can never go wrong about her child. Never!"

Dalису: "MaSthole is showing that a mother can be wrong about her child, all my sons are fit for the throne even Mntwana as the last born but

Ngcebo is the one I have chosen and he will not object.”

Thembelihle: “We will not allow that, Ndabezitha. Did you choose Ngcebo because Mlamuli gave his sons to him? If you did that, you were wrong because even those children were not supposed to be given to him and his wife because of the busy life they’re leading. Ngcebo is my son but I am saying no to installing him as Monarch and his wife as queen? Never! That will mean Ngcebo will have to take humiliation of being left by his wife whenever she wishes as she’d done before. My son will be humiliated to have a wife who doesn’t associate herself with his family and how will she do that with the kingdom? Or you have plans of getting Ngcebo another wife? He-”

Dalisu: “Enough! I have heard you!” he shouted, doing something that he didn’t want to do before his family, shouting at her before them,



he didn't want to do that he was forced. Now, he'd got it that she was objecting because of Ngcebo's wife. And he'd chosen Ngcebo because he was strong, he'd proven himself and with his wife by his side he was even stronger! And there was no girl that he saw suitable to stand as queen than Ngcebo's wife.

Uncle elder2: "Cha, Ndabezitha, you should not take it like that but listen to your wife's concerns because we have the same concerns."

Dalisu: "They will not make me change my decision." He insisted and the arguments, angry arguments escalated amongst them. And Dalisu just looked at them as they quarrelled and argued about how Ngcebo and his wife were unfit and disrespectful, he could hear everything they were saying even though not all of it because they were all talking at once but he could hear that.

“The one that you’ve ruled unfit is the one that your ancestors want on the throne!”

Langalibalele rose above them and his voice sounded bolder than every voice that was arguing amongst them. He looked at their faces.

“I am seated here with a message and my personal expectation of Ndabezitha’s successor were not Prince Ngcebo and I am sure he saw how surprised I was when he announced him. The throne had been without a king because the ancestors said so and now, the ancestors had chosen Ngcebo and his wife -”

“HHAYBO! /YEHHENI/ NGEKE! NGEKE/ HAWU!”

They quarrelled once again rose up amongst one another as they couldn’t believe what he was saying.

Thembelihle: “Langalibalele, it’s not right that you can stand before us and lie on behalf of my husband and I know that he knows deep down

that the family wasn't going to support this. And he'd asked you to lie and lie for the ancestors and you've agreed. Ain't you loyal to the ancestors?" she asked and her supporters made loud noise in support of what she was asking... And Dalisu was fuming on his bench as his wife had said such about him.

Langalibalele: "You're insulting me, queen mother and the ancestors."

Thembelihle: "I am questioning you and as queen mother, it's my right to question you. How can the ancestors choose Ngcebo and his wife? Didn't they bring Happiness in this family as the diamond of our family and now, they're choosing someone who doesn't even dine with us, they chose that person to lead with our son?" She asked once again and she was supported by sound of agreeing voices.

Langalibalele: "That message didn't come through me but Prince Ngcebo narrated the

dream to me and told me what my father said. MaMthimkhulu was not chosen for the family but solely for Prince Mnotho and everything that she'd done has been for Prince Mnotho and connected to Prince Mnotho. But when you look at Prince Ngcebo's wife, everything she'd done had been connected to almost everyone in the family even the late queen. Her husband has been chosen to rule and it is because Ngcebo brought this woman that Prince has chosen, the one who'd thrive through everything, that even the ancestors want them on this throne. And Ndabezitha, I can say, you've never made a wrong choice even with your first successor you've never made a wrong choice. I am sure your ancestors will be pleased with you." he said bowing his head to Dalisu as sign of his respects to him. He was really not expecting him to choose Ngcebo.

Dalisu: "Thokoza mkhulu." He clapped hands

with a single node and a proud smile. He was proud, he was observant and he knew his sons even though he'd quarrelled a lot with them especially Ngcebo after Mlamuli but he knew them! It was this determination that his son had, that made him choose him and the woman behind him was the influence to his decision.

The whole family was quiet now as Langalibalele had spoken, they didn't want to be on the wrong side and question and reject the ancestors' decisions but that didn't change things for most of them. They still saw Ngcebo as unfit and undeserving of the throne along with his wife!

Langalibalele: "Should harm be brought upon Prince Ngcebo and his wife by those who are not in support of them ruling, they shall experience the wrath of the ancestors. No harm and pain shall be inflicted on them, those who are not always in the end of expectations that

things should come to them are likely to be those to receive those things. Those who'd been belittled and shamed are likely to be those to be lifted up to shine. A candle that has been placed under the table, its light suppressed, that candle will now be lifted from the table for everyone to find joy in its light."

Family: "THOKOZA!"

Langalibalele: "My family connection with the royal family through being the royal healer will come to an end not soon but should the child to be born come of age, it may not be of age but as soon as the child to be born is ready."

"KHULUMA THONGA!" They asked for clarity from him as none of them, not even single one of them understood what he was talking about.

Langalibalele: "The new queen will have to bear a child as a request from the ancestors, that child will be the anchor between the royal family

and their ancestors, the child will be your healer from that child descending to the others, there'll never be healer that's not of Zulu royal blood. This lineage of royal healers will cut from Prince Ngcebo and his wife." He announced and this was what almost every one of them rejoiced about, the women ululated and the men praised the Zulu clan names in unison... When they left the yard, what they were talking about was this lineage it was something they were grateful for because it was going to be one of their own... Thembelihle and her husband drove back to the palace in silence as Thembelihle was extremely angry... And Mnotho and Happiness, who'd ruled Ngcebo as unfit that swallowed their words. They didn't even talk about it but Mnotho wondered...

"And where's he?" Banele asked Mntwana and Dalingcebo as they were walking out of the premises making their way to the car.

Mntwana: "I think Langalibalele told him and told him to leave."

Dalingcebo: "He did a good thing because by the look of things they would have burned him alive. I don't understand how's Ngcebo not fit for the throne. What does one supposed to do to prove their fitness?"

Banele: "We will never know and you saw how angry mom is."

Mntwana: "Tjo!"

Dalingcebo chuckled. "Hheyi! I would have been angry too though, dad played mom, bafwethu. Hawu! He's leadership, our father!" he commented and the brothers laughed instead of commenting on what he was saying.

Mntwana: "Do you think bhuti' Mnotho was expecting the throne?"

Dalingcebo: "How can you expect when it comes to our father? He didn't seem like



someone who was expecting to me even when we were working together he didn't talk as if he was the one taking the throne."

Banele: "That's better."

Mntwana: "Yeah, but I am worried about Ngcebo."

Others: "Eish!"

Banele: "And his crazy wife. I am sure she'll scream." He commented and they laughed, Banele shook his head. "Imagine, though, their lives."

Mntwana: "This is really hard. I won't lie and I am sure he didn't take it well."

Dalingcebo: "But he knows he has no choice."

The other two agreed and they shard fists' bumps and they went their separate ways. Dalingcebo stepped inside the car where his wife was already waiting for him. "How do you

feel?" He asked looking at her.

Palesa: "You don't know how happy I am. That little bitch will come back here."

Dalingcebo laughed. "That's no way to talk about the future queen."

Palesa laughed. "Do you think my friend will be uptight now because she'll be queen? Lord! I can't imagine what she'll go through, she'll be pregnant again."

Dalingcebo: "I don't know about your friend but I know my brother won't change. The late King didn't change and Ngcebo is not that type to change, if fame of being one of the best artists in the country didn't change him, nothing can ever change him. And I think the way they complement each other with his wife, it'll be impossible for one of them to change without the other noticing."

Palesa: "You're right, babe, but he'll sure have to

cut his locks.”

Dalingcebo laughed. “That’s a must. I can never imagine a king with locks.” He said and shook his head, they laughed... He was nervous for him but deep down he was happy that he was going to live home from now on...

^^^

“Mama, I don’t understand it when it’s like this.” Bongani got up from the stool with his 2Quire and he marched up to Nandipha who was standing before the stove cooking supper for them... He was the only one who needed help with his homework. The girls were being assisted by Prince who didn’t have one.

Nandipha took the 2quire and she placed it on the counter, Bongani then showed her where he needed help. Nandipha then assisted him. “Do you understand now?” She asked looking at him.

Bongani: “Yes, I understand.”

Nandipha: “Sho, ngena la!” she gave him her fist bump, Bongani laughed and they shared the fist bump. He then headed back to stool to finish up his work...

“I’ll tell your older brother to slap you on my behalf because I am telling you shut your mouth if you’re chewing!” Nandipha shouted at Thando who was talking on the table but she wasn’t talking with her food on her mouth... Nandipha was seated on the table with her children and Mngqobi was on her lap. “Mama! I don’t have food in my mouth.” Thando said and opened her mouth widely for her mother to see that.

Nandipha: “You’ve swallowed it.”

Thando: “No!”

Prince: “She didn’t have food, mama.”

Nandipha: “Oh! Sorry, eat!” she exclaimed and sighed, she was feeling restless, she’d been calling Ngcebo and his phone was on voicemail.

But she kept telling herself that he was just busy and his phone wasn't charged up.

"HAWU! BABA!" The girls exclaimed as their father entered the dining.

Ngcebo: "Yebo, ninjani?" he asked and walked up to his seat that was closer to his wife. He looked at her as she was smiling for him, he kissed her cheek.

Children: "SIYAPHILA!"

Ngcebo: "I am fine, too." He said and took Mngqobi as he was requesting it.

Ntokomalo: "Baba, we were not expecting you."

Prince: "Yes, you said you'll come back tomorrow night."

Ngcebo: "Yes, but I came back earlier than you expected." He replied and looked at his wife as she stood up. He pulled Mngqobi's plate.

Nongcebo: "You wanted to surprise us, baba?"

Ngcebo laughed. “Yes, princess. Do ya’ll like the surprise from your father?”

The children laughed and chanted. “YES!”

Ngcebo: “That’s good because I came back with chocolate snack for school.”

“SIYABONGA!” They chanted and the girls giggled, chocolates!

Ngcebo: “How was school?” he asked the children and they answered while their mother dished the food for Ngcebo...

“I didn’t expect you to come back tonight.”

Nandipha commented and she sat her body on Ngcebo who was laid back on the bed with his eyes closed.

Ngcebo opened his eyes and held her waist.

“Yes, I wasn’t expecting it either and I have something important to tell you. I can’t sleep without telling you this.” He said rising up and Nandipha moved from him. “No, come back and

sit here on me then we will talk.” He requested as he was seated straight, Nandipha then moved back on her position.

Nandipha: “What is it?”

Ngcebo: “We will have to leave this place.”

Nandipha: “What do you mean?”

Ngcebo: “Let me start like this, our ancestors want a child from us, from your womb and this child...” he told her all about the child that they needed to have, he told her about the role the child will play and children after him.

Nandipha placed her hands on her forehead. “I am feeling hot, Rasta!”

Ngcebo: “I can see feel it.” He said after placing his hand on her forehead.

Nandipha: “We have children, why can’t they-”

Ngcebo: “That’s not for us to question Rastakazi lami.” He said and kissed her

trembling lips, he didn't know how she was going to take the bigger news if she was trembling just from having another child. "Hey! Don't cry!" Ngcebo exclaimed and he hugged her as she was suddenly crying.

Nandipha: "I am scared how can we have another child?"

Ngcebo: "Don't be scared, I'll look after you like I have and they'll be watching over you and our pregnancy. Nothing will happen to you and the baby."

Nandipha: "Will we raise that child right? Will we be there for-"

Ngcebo: "We will find strength just as we've gotten strength to get through everything that have been obstacles in our lives."

Nandipha: "We have eight kids already, responsibilities of our lives, our careers, our music and the concerts of our album, I will be



touring with a big belly. Oh! Lord, Rasta!”

Ngcebo: “Our lives in Johannesburg, short base has come to an END. We’ll leave everything behind. Because the ancestors have appointed us as the next king and queen and that’s-  
HHAYBO! NANDIPHA! FUCK!” he swore repeatedly placing Nandipha aside as she’d collapsed. This was not what he expected! Ngcebo jumped off the bed and he rushed to the bathroom... Ngcebo splashed just little water on Nandipha’s face and she didn’t wake up. He then rushed out of the bedroom heading downstairs, he was panicking but he was trying to keep calm on the other hand. But it was just impossible!

He reached the bedroom and she was still unconscious, he then placed two ice blocks on her glands and she woke up immediately. She drew a long breath and Ngcebo finally sighed.

Ngcebo: “Calm down, Nandipha. Do you need

water?" he asked looking at her as she was placing her hand on her chest that was rising and falling.

Nandipha: "Why us?" she looked at him and tears gushed out her eyes, her whole body trembled, she was in awe and she couldn't imagine, this life! She was not the one for that life, queen? It was not her!

Ngcebo: "Because they see us as fit and they can never be wrong." He gave his hands to her after placing the ice cubes away. Nandipha kneeled on the bed and she crawled to him, Ngcebo embraced her into a hug. "I am nervous too and I know nothing about this, we know nothing about it but we will hold it together just like we always have, we will ask for help when we need one. Dalingcebo and my brothers are there, everyone who'll be willing to carry us through, they'll be there. I have no doubts aunt Nomkhosi is there. I have no doubts about her

and I want you to be closer to her. We will hold it together.”

Nandipha held Ngcebo’s hands tightly. “You’ll lead me, right?” She asked.

Ngcebo: “No, nothing will change, we’re a team and I promise I’ll not be a king in our house but I’ll be your husband, the father of your kids.”

Nandipha forced a smile and she held his face. “You’ll cut your hair? I don’t want to cut mine. Don’t make me.” She pleaded.

Ngcebo laughed. “My father will be the first to disapprove of my hair but do you remember that you once said that even if I can go bald I will always be Rasta to you?” he asked and looked at her hands that were unfastening the buttons of his pyjama top.

Nandipha giggled. “Yes, I remember that and you’ll always be. Come, let’s play. I don’t want to think about this.” She said kissing him and

Ngcebo held her waist tight pushing her back on the bed softly... He expected her to be melodramatic but she seemed very nervous instead...

^ ^ ^ ^

She wiped her tears, she had her tablet on her hands watching their last performance of their single 'take me home' It was the most powerful and heart-warming thing she'd ever done with Ngcebo. She enjoyed every moment of being with her husband on that stage... They had plans about touring for their album, Nontobeko had agreed to take leave at work to be with their children as they were not going to be around, it was something that had not been announced to the public but they were still planning and this happened.

"This will be a new chapter for you, my child and I am nervous as you're nervous." Faith said standing behind Nandipha, she saw what she

was watching on the tablet... Nandipha was inside her bedroom back in KZN.

Nandipha: “And there are so many negative remarks about me even my mother in-law, she just failed to hide it that she doesn’t want me taking this position with Ngcebo but my father in-law has so much faith in me. And I am afraid that I will fail. Last night he had a word with me and I was motivated but I left their palace highly nervous I was going to fail.”

Faith: “I’ll slap you even if you’re queen! You’re my child and you can never be a failure, stand up!” she exclaimed and Nandipha stood on her feet, she faced her mother. “You’ll not fail and those who don’t like you, they’ll just keep panting until Jesus comes back.” She said wiping her tears.

Nandipha laughed. “Thank you, mom for everything. I am what I am today because of mama’ MaNtombela, my father and you. You

made me.”

Faith hugged her daughter tightly, she was emotional, she'd calm down from the shock that took her by surprise, her child! She was praying for her and her family, she wanted her to thrive above everything... Nandipha was on the traditional regalia, same as the one she had for her wedding day, today, 28th of February was her husband's inauguration. They moved down to KZN on the 1st of February and it was so painful to her that she was leaving her life behind to accept the new one and the people, the public was in sadness of the end of Ngcebo's music career... Ngcebo, he was also hurt but he'd accepted it... Their children were just happy, where their parents were, they were happy. Prince and Bongani were also pleased with being back home even though they were no longer living in the palace but they were back home. Mngqobi was normal and bubbly...

Nandipha and Ngcebo had been learning from Dalingcebo and Mnotho, and Dalisu was there, personally for Ngcebo. Thembelihle didn't even try to teach Nandipha a thing and her husband didn't force her...

THIS WAS THE DAY THAT WAS GOING TO CHANGE THEIR LIVES FOREVER... And still, not everyone was happy about them but the two have accepted that...

-----

"I thought you were never going to come back to me. You had your people all around you." Nandipha commented and closed her eyes as she felt Ngcebo's arms wrapped around her. She was standing by the window naked after a long day, a beautiful, traditional coloured day that it was. She'd never cried so much for something that wasn't sad like she cried today. She couldn't control herself because her emotions were all over the place but Palesa

was there with her, always and when her husband had his time with people, she had time with the women and other people. And together as king and queen, they had time for chiefs, acquaintances and traditional leaders...

Ngcebo: "Are you waiting here wearing nothing because you want us to make this baby or you just want to feel free on your natural suit."

Nandipha laughed. "It depends on what do you want because tonight, the king should get whatever that he wants." She commented softly and closed her eyes as Ngcebo was massaging her breasts.

Ngcebo: "I just want my queen to know that this doesn't mean she'll stop being an author, you'll still write and together we'll still write music and sell that music but the difference is, we won't sing it."

Nandipha: "Really? That will happen?" she



asked placing her hand on his hand that was creeping down to her waist to reach her privates. She was completely naked, and Ngcebo had changed the regalia, he was on an attire.

Ngcebo: “Yes, that will happen and Rasta lami, I want to lay you on the bed and have you the traditional way with no twists, as you’ve seen it, everything was traditional today.”

Nandipha laughed. “Yoh! Ngcebo! Not even a – Ah!” She laughed as Ngcebo lifted her off the floor and he marched to their bed with her.

Ngcebo: “Not even nothing, short base.” He said running his fingers on her skin and he smiled as she closed her eyes. “How do you think our lives will be now?” He asked removing his clothes.

Nandipha: “I can’t even think, Rasta but as long as it doesn’t change us.” she placed her hands on his shoulders as Ngcebo was on top of her

now kissing her breasts tenderly and slow.  
“Hmm! Hmm!” She moaned hooking her leg on him.

Ngcebo: “It can only change a little but not everything, especially not your craziness.” He replied and he kissed her giggling lips. He stopped their kissing and he smiled, he screened her face. “I know I am annoying you.” he said touching her softly, her skin, his weakness and now, he wanted to indulge once and hold her as they sleep through the peaceful night.

Nandipha: “And why because you haven’t had my time! And now, you’re doing this. It’s not cool, Ngcebo.” she made him aware and she trembled as she was feeling the sensations overwhelming.

Ngcebo: “That’s because I know you’ll wake me in the morning and you’re so energetic in the morning. I don’t want to use all of my stamina.”

Nandipha: “You’re tired, Ndabezitha, how do you like it when I call you like that? Ndabezitha?” she asked, she gasped and accepted him inside her. She held on to his arms with her gazing at him, she smiled.

Ngcebo: “As long as you don’t address me like that from Monday to Sunday.” He said and forced her to laugh, Ngcebo laughed with her while thrusting slowly. “You were looking beautiful today, MaZondi, do you like it like that, MaGagashe, MaNcinza ka Bhambatha?”

Nandipha giggled and deepened her nails onto his skin as he thrust a tighter harder. “Ah! I – Ah! I feel – some – typa way –” she informed and lifted her legs, she moaned louder as Ngcebo went on hard jogging to the climax...

“Whew! Now, let’s rest.” He pulled her to his chest and he lifted her chin, they shared a soft kiss... “Do you remember when you were pregnant with the girls? Do you remember how

crazy you were?" he asked holding her hand, lifting them both up and they stared at their joined hands.

Nandipha laughed. "Yes, I remember and I can never forget slamming your phone against the wall but I never paid it." She said.

Ngcebo: "I was feeling the heat and this time, I don't want to."

Nandipha laughed. "Can we not talk about babies? I hope Bukhosobuhle won't be insecure, he's only three years. He's young."

Ngcebo: "No, you're making my champ a child, he rolls with the dawgs now, abo Bongani. He's a big boy."

Nandipha laughed: "I love you my handsome husband, baba ka Buhle."

Ngcebo chuckled. "I love you too, mama ka Buhle."

Nandipha: “Can you sing for me and let’s reminisce about our lives before the throne throughout the night until one of us sleeps first. I wanna shade you a lot about Babalwa -” she didn’t finish as Ngcebo tickled her, and she laughed harder. “Okay, Okay! My lion king, stop it!”

Ngcebo smiled. “You’re my lioness.” He said and they shared another kiss. They spend a few seconds quietly with Nandipha waiting for a song. “You thought I was going to divorce you so that, that Gcina can have you?”

Nandipha: “I said I won’t talk about your super girl.”

Ngcebo chuckled. “No, it’s just that, ‘I wanna know,

Whoever told you I was letting go

Of the only joy that I have ever know

Girl, they were lying.” Ngcebo sang for her. “Just

look around,

And all of the people that we used to know  
Have just given up, they wanna let it go, but  
we're still trying." He proceeded.

Nandipha and giggled, she joined him. "So you  
should know this love we share

Was never meant to die, I'm glad we're on this  
one-way street

Just you and I, Just you and I.

I'm never gonna say goodbye

Cos I never wanna see you cry

I swore to you my love would remain

And I swear it all over again and I

I'm never gonna treat you bad

Cos I never wanna see you sad

I swore to share your joy and your pain

And I swear it all over again..." they sang like they always did, like how much a song explained their feelings when they couldn't talk them out and they remained in each other's arms on the still night, reminiscing about THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE...

>>>>> (Their) – Ngcebo and Nandipha's Lives Before The Throne <<<<<

EPILOGUE (Part1)

"Similo, don't go to him. Ndabezitha will be here in no

time and he'll ask about you if he doesn't see you." Buhle

warned Similo who was rushing to the door of their grade

10C class, amongst their sisters, Buhle and Similo were

on the same class while the three others were  
in different  
classes.

Similo: "You'll simply tell him that I am still  
inside  
school."

Buhle: "I don't like lying to dad."

Similo: "Ow, yes! Buhle, you wouldn't want to lie  
to dad

but should I tell dad all about the things you eat  
while

he'd ruled that we shouldn't eat those things."

Buhle: "Oh! Please! It was just one time with my  
friends."

She looked around as they've reached the gate,  
their

father's car was not there yet and their taxi



wasn't there

too, pupils were going their separate ways, in groups of

friends, groups of classmates, cliques and boyfriend and

girlfriend.

Similo: "Look! He's here, bye, sis! Please, cover for me

even to the driver!" she screamed while running to her

boyfriend's car, Mthuthuzeli, a son of Chief Zungu a

Chieftaincy by Ulundi. He had come to visit his relatives

kwaNongoma but mainly for Similo, the University had just

closed for vacation and he was here now. He was doing

his first year in UKZN... Similo was very much excited that

she was going to see him after a month of not coming

back, coming back wasn't much of a problem for him

because he had a car. Similo was excited to an extent that

she didn't care that there was a possibility that their father

was going to come by their school to take the boys with

his car, their three brothers were in a primary school close

by. She trusted that Buhle was going to cover up for her.

She knew the consequences if her father were to find her

with a boy but she was risking it all!

“Where’s Similo?” Ntokomalo asked her sister,  
she, she

wasn’t doing grade 10 like her sisters but she  
was still

doing grade 8 and it was not by choice that she  
was stuck

in this grade. She’d been forced to drop out now  
and

again, now and again until her parents and  
Langalibalele

finally managed to plead with her ancestors  
that they

should let the child finish school. Ntokomalo  
had spirits,

not really to be a Sangoma or Inyanga but it  
was

something different, not something like her

father but she

had been discovered to be 'Umlozi' and the person whom

she connected with was her brother, Sqalesihle, the one

that was requested by the ancestors. And after him there's

a last born, Nkanyezi...

Buhle: "You know how she is but let's not sell her out to

dad. She left with her friends and if dad comes here and

we're all here, we'll say she's inside." She said looking at

her and Ntokomalo nodded, the last two Thando and

Nongcebo came through. They stood next to their sisters

but they were busy discussing other things to even notice

that Similo wasn't with them...

"Guys, nobody has come here? I want to go to class."

Bongani asked the sisters who were waiting outside the

gates for their transport. Their brothers were standing

almost close to them and other children were still coming

out of school and the grade 12 learners were going back

in for their afternoon classes. Bongani was also doing

grade 12 and Prince was already in Varsity.

Mnqobi: "That's dad's car coming, maybe he has your

food!” he exclaimed from where he was standing and he pointed Ngcebo’s car.

Bongani: “Alright, and where’s maqinasi (Similo)?”

Buhle: “She went back for the toilet.” She lied and they all

marched to their father’s car as he stopped the car by the

side of the road...

“I am taking the boys, Bongani, here’s your food, your

mother will be the one picking you up after your classes.

She’ll be around.” Ngcebo informed the children and he

gave Bongani a lunchbox of food.

Bongani: “Ngyabonga, baba. I will head back, bye, kids!”

he exclaimed moving back after taking his lunchbox. The

class had already begun but he wasn't prepared to sit

down and learn with an empty stomach.

The seven siblings chanted “BYE!” The three brothers

stepped inside their father's car and their father was

looking at the girls who were by his side.

Ngcebo: “Where's Similo? It's the four of you, here.”

Buhle: “She rushed back inside because she needed the toilet.”

Nongcebo: "Here's our ride! Let's go, this is not our day."

She said quickly and she ran away from them without

waiting for their father's response...

Ngcebo: "Tell your driver not to leave without your sister,

Buhle!" He shouted at her as they were running after each

other. He drove away only when Buhle had responded,

telling him she was going to do that...

"Baba, that's Similo!" Nkanyezi, the last born was the first

person to see Similo walking with a boy, they were holding

hands heading by the tuck closer by the road.

The boy's



car was parked closer to the tuck shop.

“Hawu! Baba!” Sqaasihle surprised as they were seeing

their sister who was said to be inside the school for the

bathroom. Sqaasihle’s character was very strict, quiet and

had temper like Ntokomalo but his calling hadn’t showed...

Ngcebo clicked his tongue and stopped the car, the tire of

his car screeched. “They’ve fooled me! They think they’re

clever than I am! I will show Buhle and Similo, today!

Today!” He exclaimed angrily and he opened the door of

his car.

“SIMILO!” Ngcebo shouted his daughter’s name,  
there

were three guys standing by the tuckshop with  
a bottle of

Coca-Cola before them. And his daughter was  
standing

before the window of the tuckshop with the boy.

“NO! Mthuthuzeli!” Similo let go of her  
boyfriend’s hand

quickly and she didn’t even think twice but she  
ran away

as her father was walking fast, walking down to  
the

tuckshop and Similo couldn’t let him find her  
there.

Because hell was going to break loose and  
running away

was best!

“SIMILO!” Mthuthuzeli roared Similo’s name as he couldn’t

understand why she was running away because they were

going to explain to her father! They were going to come up

with a lie he was going to believe.

“If I were you, I was going to follow her.” One of the three

guys by the tuckshop advised Mthuthuzeli, they’ve already

said it when Similo walked to the tuckshop with a boy,

they’ve said it! That this... If her father could...

After hearing the guy say that to him, Mthuthuzeli ran after

his girlfriend but only because in his mind, he thought that

was going to impress Similo's father.

"Ngangezwe lakh-" The three guys were cut off from their

greetings that they were respectfully sending out to

Ngcebo who'd reached the tuckshop.

Ngcebo: "Ngangezwe lakhe, my foot! RUN AFTER HER

AND BRING HER HERE!"

Guy: "Ndabezitha, the princess-"

Ngcebo: "I SAID BRING HER HERE!" He roared showing

them his daughter who was still running and kept looking

back, the boy was running after her. He looked at the

three guys and two of them didn't waste time,

they ran

after Similo as instructed. “And you, why are staying

behind? Ain’t you a warrior I can send if I need to? You’re

a visitor in this village?” He asked the guy who stayed

behind but was looking at the others running.

Guy: “Yobe, Ndabezitha!” (I am sorry) he got up quickly

and he ran faster, his goal was to pass them all and get

to the princess because he’d done wrong, he wasn’t

supposed to stay behind...

“Please, don’t take me to my father. I am begging you.”

Similo begged the guy who'd got to her first and he held

her wrist stopping her from running further. She was

panting from the running and she was also sweaty, the guy

was also sweaty and panting because he'd run pass them

all...

Guy: "Do you want him to rule me weak?"

Similo: "You got to me, you're not weak and he'll see that.

He'll whip me."

Guy: "Why did you walk around here with a boy if you're

scared of him whipping you and look at your prince, he's

already tired.”

Similo: “Forget about him but think about me.”

Guy: “There’s no running because you’ll go home.”

Similo: “No, I will go to aunt Palesa’s house, please.”

Guy: “I am sorry, Princess but I can’t.”

Mthuthuzeli: “Why did you run away, babe? We were

simply going to tell your father that I saw you by the road

and offered to buy you a cool drink.”

The guy holding Similo chuckled. “So, you hold her hand

when buying cool drink for her Prince Mthuthuzeli?” He

asked.

Mthuthuzeli brushed his bald head and he looked at Similo

who was nervous as they were approaching her father...

“Get in the car!” Ngcebo exclaimed instructing his sons

who were standing with him now waiting for Similo who

was even closer to them... They didn’t say a word to their

father but they headed back inside the car.

Nkanyezi: “Buka laba imile imoto yabo, bazozwa!” he

commented seeing their taxi that drove them to school

daily. It’d stopped.

Mnqobi: “They just want to watch and tell mom.” He



opened the door and they stepped inside the car, they

watched from the car...

“Baba-” Similo was cut off by her father who’d raised his

hand up telling her to shut up, she was before her father

now and the guy had let go of her hand.

Ngcebo: “You see, you stood up last but you are the one

who brought her here before me. Thank you, ndoda.” He

gave his hand to the guy and they shook hands.

The guy

then left him after that... “Do you see that tree, Similo?” he

pointed the tree that was by the right side of the road. He

asked his daughter and pretended as if Mthuthuzeli was not there.

Similo: "Yebo, Ndabezitha."

Ngcebo: "Take your boyfriend and go to that tree, pick the

best stick and not the short one because if you pick the

short one I will go there myself. And you'll not like the

one I will pick."

Similo: "Baba, he's not my-"

Ngcebo: "Go! And pick the other one for your sister. I

don't have all day!"

Mthuthuzeli: "Ndabezitha-"

Ngcebo: "I will call your father wena. And you,

do as I

said!" he shouted...

Similo looked at Mthuthuzeli and he signalled with his

eyes that they should head to the that tree.

They walked

away together. "I told you that you should stay inside my

car and wait, but you just don't listen!" He exclaimed and

looked at Similo who wasn't talking now because she was

nervous.

Similo: "I didn't know he was closer!"

Mthuthuzeli: "Yes, and you were supposed to listen to me.

Look, now, you'll be whipped because you don't

even

listen.”

Similo: “No! I will be whipped because I am with you.”

Mthuthuzeli: “Don’t say that because if you’ve listened,

your father wasn’t going to see that you’re with me and

now, you’ve risked our relationship being broken up by

your father.”

Similo: “You’ll be breaking our relationship not me!”

“You don’t have to scream but rather pick a stick here.”

Mthuthuzeli told Similo as they’ve reached the tree, he

looked at her, he felt sorry for her. He didn't want to

imagine her being whipped, her skin, her father was unfair!

But she was supposed to listen to him and none of this

was going to happen! None! He wasn't going to be

whipped for being with her and his father knew that he

liked her but he'd warned him about her father, that he

wasn't going to support that because she was still young.

But that didn't stop him...

Mthuthuzeli: "Will you call me?" he asked her and looked

at her as they were heading back to her father,

she was

quiet holding two sticks, the other was short  
and the other

was longer. He didn't want to ask why?

"Similo?"

Similo: "I can't think, okay, keep quiet!" she  
exclaimed and

didn't look at him, she was going to bargain  
with her

father. Her mother was supposed to be the one  
who was

going to whip her not him. Yes!

"Why is the other one short?" Ngcebo asked  
Similo taking

the longer one from Similo's hand and he left  
the other

one.

Similo: "It's short because Buhle only covered for me but

you said I should bring one for her as well. I don't think

she deserves to be beaten with the same stick as mine.

That's why it's short."

Ngcebo: "Go get another one and throw that away, and go

alone." He instructed and when his daughter was

attempting to open her mouth, Ngcebo showed her the

tree and Similo headed there alone. He looked at

Mthuthuzeli. "And you, get out of my face and stay away

from my daughter." He said.

Mthuthuzeli: “Ndabezitha, I can take the beatings for her. I

don’t think-”

Ngcebo: “I didn’t ask you what you think I said get out of

my face and stay away from my daughter.

There are girls

your age in University, date them.”

Mthuthuzeli: “But Ndabezitha-”

Ngcebo: “Don’t you listen!”

Mthuthuzeli raised his hands as sign of surrender and he

marched to his car but looking at Similo who was walking

back slowly with a longer stick and she walked faster

when her father shouted that she must walk



fast.

Mthuthuzeli stepped inside the car, he took Similo's bags

and he went to her father's car to give them to her

brothers, he walked back to his car and he drove off on a

high speed. Her father was unfair!

"Get inside the car!" He instructed after taking the stick

from Similo and he looked at her as she wasn't getting

inside his car. And it was now, that he was noticing that

their taxi was parked on the road. "I didn't say get inside

the taxi and I don't know why this taxi is over here." He

marched to the taxi and the driver started the engine now

that 'the show' was over.

"Why have you stopped?" Ngcebo asked the driver after

he'd seen Similo step inside his car, he needed to know

now...

Driver: "Princess Buhle and her sisters asked me to stop."

Nongcebo: "Baba, we wanted to see what was happening."

Ngcebo: "Drive home."

Driver: "Ndabezitha!" he exclaimed and he drove off...

Ngcebo then rushed to his car, he stepped inside and he

drove off...

“I won’t be eating with them because I am leaving, their

father will surely join them as he went to fetch the boys at

their school.” Nandipha briefed the Chef, they were inside

the kitchen preparing a snack for the children.

Chef: “Alright, Ndlovukazi.” he said and crossed from the

stove to the fridge.

“Mama! Mama!” Buhle budged inside the kitchen calling

her mother and she threw her body on her, she was

panting, she was scared. Her mother held her into a hug

as she was holding on to her.

Nandipha: "What's wrong, now?"

Buhle: "Mama, I lied to dad and now, he'll whip us with

Similo. I was just covering up for Similo because she was

going to her boyfriend-"

Nandipha: "Similo has a boyfriend!" she surprised and

pushed Buhle away from her body. She was surprised to

hear this about her daughter.

Buhle: "Mama, I am telling you because dad will tell you,

Prince Mthuthuzeli is dating Similo and they've been

dating since last year. Now, what happened is..."

she

narrated everything to her mother and she was narrating it

faster, her other sisters joined them in the kitchen while

she was still busy narrating.

Ntokomalo: "Similo is pretty crazy and dad will whip her,

mom." She commented and opened the fridge.

Buhle: "Mama, please, speak to dad for me. I know that

as Similo had two sticks, the other one is for me and I

don't want to be whipped for something I don't know. I

don't want that, mama, please, help me."

Nandipha: "Why did you lie to your father?" she

asked but

now, her mind was thinking about Similo who was dating

and had been dating since last year. She knew nothing

about this and she didn't like them to start dating so soon

and they knew that, she knew that she was never going to

stop them but she just didn't like it. They were just her

little girls and boys, now, dating was not an option. Boys

were going to break their little hearts and all their father

was going to do about it, was whip them as if he'd never

been a teenager...

Buhle: "I didn't know this was going to happen, mama."

"BUHLE!" Ngcebo's voice filled the whole house as he

was calling Buhle.

Buhle: "Mama!" she called her and shook her arm as she

was expecting that she was going to step in for her. She

couldn't be whipped for this! She couldn't tell another lie

on top of a lie, she couldn't!

Thando: "Don't get involved in this, mama. They even lied

to us."

Buhle: "As if you don't lie!"

"Yes, we lie but you're always seen as a non-liar,

grandpa

says you never lie but look now, you lied to dad.”

Nongcebo commented and they followed their mother who

was moving out of the kitchen to get to their father.

Ntokomalo: “Can you stop with this useless bickering,

please!” she exclaimed and they all stopped, they followed

their mother quietly...

“What’s wrong, Rasta?” Nandipha asked her husband who

was standing on his feet next to Similo who was seated

on the couch already crying.



Ngcebo: "They've told you what happened  
Nandipha and

now, I should have a word with these two. Stand  
up and

follow me, Buhle."

Nandipha: "But how do you know Buhle is not  
being

honest with you? Similo must have told her she  
was going

to the bathroom and she believed her."

Ngcebo: "She believed her and told the driver  
that he must

drive and leave Similo behind because she was  
in the

bathroom? Didn't I tell you that you must tell the  
driver to

wait for your sister?"

Buhle: "You did, I am sorry, dad. I am really sorry."

Ngcebo: "Follow me before I remove your mother here

and whip everyone in this room because they might have

known."

Thando: "Haa! We knew nothing, just go!" she exclaimed

and moved back quickly, she stood behind her mother...

The two sisters then followed their father as the others

were telling them that they should leave.

"What are you doing over here, coward?"

Nandipha asked

pulling Thando behind her and she laughed, the others

laughed with her. "I am leaving now, you'll have your food

with your father and I will see you later. Go and take my

bag in my room, Ntokomalo." Nandipha informed her

daughters.

Ntokomalo: "Yebo!" she rushed to her mother's bedroom.

Nandipha walked out of the house as if she couldn't hear

her daughters screaming as their father was whipping

them while shouting about Buhle lying to him and Similo

walking with boys, holding their hands around his village,

disrespecting him and dating at this age! She

left as if that

wasn't happening behind her. It was always impossible to

get between Ngcebo and his way of disciplining their

children but she, she didn't have a problem with whipping

here and there but not for everything...

"Similo, are you sleeping?" Nandipha asked showing her

head on Similo and Ntokomalo's bedroom door, she'd

just gotten home after they've had dinner and they were all

inside their rooms now... Similo was laying on her bed and

Ntokomalo was also on her bed reading a book, the room

was quiet.

Similo: "No."

Nandipha: "Come, let's talk. Leave your sister."

"No, mama, I will give you two the room. I will go to the

study room." Ntokomalo said jumping out of her bed. She

grabbed her gown and placed it on her body and she

travelled barefoot to the door.

Nandipha: "Wear your sleepers." She instructed pointing

her feet.

Ntokomalo: "Mma!"

Nandipha: "Yes, you know the house is full of your dusty

footprints and your brother's included because

shoes are

not your thing-”

Similo: “And yet you love white sheets.” She finished up

for her mother what she knew she was going to say and

after she’d said that, they all laughed.

Ntokomalo: “Okay!” she rushed back by her bedside and

she wore her slippers, she then rushed out of the room to

give them space...

Nandipha sat on the bed, on the space that Similo opened

up for her. “Yini ufuna ukulingana nami manje.”

Nandipha

teased her daughter and Similo giggled, she

shifted once

to give her more space. “Hhayi!”

Similo: “Ha! Mama, sit over there, this is not your gigantic

bed.” she said as her mother was still not satisfied with

the space.

Nandipha laughed and she sat where she’d suggested. “I

want us to talk, your father hit you and he took your phone

because of what you did.”

Similo: “Yes.” She replied and looked down, massaging

her fingers.

Nandipha: “What were you thinking walking with a boy

here and holding his hand, what were you thinking Similo?

You father and I, always talk about how you're supposed

to behave and you all know clearly how your father feels

about you seeing boys at this age, it's not a topic he hides

under the carpet. But you are still doing it! What were you

thinking, huh? Answer me."

Similo: "I am sorry, mama."

Nandipha: "No! Don't say that but answer me."

Similo: "I didn't think that dad was close by."

Nandipha: "That's nonsense! It's only your father that you

respect and it's him, who shouldn't see you with



a boy?

What if your grandparents saw you or an elder of the

village? That's disrespectful and you know it's unacceptable. This boy hasn't showed up, to your father,

you can't just be seen with him."

Similo: "I am sorry, mama."

Nandipha: "Do you think it's wise that you're dating at your

age? We will do umhlonyane for you and your sister pretty

soon and you are dating a boy that is in Varsity now. He'll

expect intimacy from you and do you know what does that

mean? That mean you'll have stop attending the

reed

dance-” The ceremony they were going to do for Buhle and

Similo is called ‘Umhlonyane, a ceremony that is done for

a girl that had just began her menstruation/puberty.’

Similo and Buhle were the first to begin menstruation and

this ceremony was going to be done for them.

Similo: “I wouldn’t want to be in that position, mama

because that will not only embarrass me but you and

ubaba too, I don’t think dad can forgive me if I can

embarrass him like that and Mthuthuzeli knows that until

umemulo is done for me, I can't be intimate with him."

Nandipha sighed as that relieved her because it was

coming from her mouth, she needed to trust her because

she'd been her age once and she'd managed to keep

herself until end of high school. "Let me put you to sleep.

Your father whipped you and Buhle told me you have

marks even on your legs." She said shifting up and Similo

moved giving her mother space, they laid on down.

Similo smiled as her mother cuddled her. "I will wear long

socks at school.”

Nandipha: “You were wrong!”

Similo: “I was too excited mama, I am sorry and I don’t

have a phone now. Why is dad so strict now, he wasn’t

like this when we were growing up? We can’t even eat

what we like-”

Nandipha: “That decision of food came from both of us

and you are teenage girls now, Similo, you can’t expect

your father to treat you the same he treated you when you

were five years. And he still makes time for you, he sits

down and have conversations with you but when you're wrong, you're wrong! He can never smile and brush your back weyisa."

Similo: "But dad is the one who brought it up, the food part."

Nandipha: "Hheyi, we ngane awuyeke ukukhuluma ngendoda yami manje iyoze ilunywe amadlebe Jehoova!"

she stopped her and Similo laughed loudly letting go of all

the anger inside her. "Are you ready for your ceremony?"

Similo smiled. "Yes, mom but I wish that we've began our

menstruation the same time and why don't we wait for the others? It would have been more fun if we do it all together. It was horrible when we had to be alone in isolation mama for the whole week. I thought we were going to do the ceremony right away after that." She asked and looked at her.

Nandipha: "We couldn't do it right away because of school but you had to stay away to keep the tradition. And for your other sisters we can't wait for something we're not sure about, Saturday, we will go with you and

Buhle to the

umhlonyane tree, we will chop this tree so you'll have a

good life and we will slaughter two cows for you. We will

then give you advices on how you should behave now. We

will inform the ancestors so they and God will look after

you because you've entered this stage. Your sisters and

other girls will then accompany you, you'll be singing

songs for ukuthomba (this ceremony), and you'll ask for

gifts to the neighbours and then, on Sunday, nizosina ke.

You'll keep this in mind and when you have

children one

day, daughters, you'll do the same for them to  
keep our

culture going. My parents did it for me.”

Similo smiled. “It sounds beautiful mama and I  
can't wait

for it. They did umemelo for you as well? I didn't  
see

those pictures on your album.”

Nandipha laughed. “This child! I met your father  
when I

was 19 years and he paid everything to my  
parents. They

didn't have to do umemulo for me – COME IN!”

She

permitted the knocker on the door.

“No, nana, should I sleep alone now while you



massage

your daughter?” Ngcebo asked his wife showing his head

on the bedroom door.

Nandipha smiled looking at him. “But you were not home.

I was just having a talk with my child.” She replied and

removed her arm after Similo had lifted her body from it.

Nandipha rose up.

Ngcebo: “I am home now and I have even taken a shower

and had my dinner. Buhle told me that you’re here. I want

to sleep.”

Nandipha: “Okay, I am coming! Goodnight, my

baby.” she

said covering her fully with the blanket. She wore her sleepers.

Similo: “Goodnight, mama.”

Nandipha closed the door behind her while her other hand

took her husband’s hand. “There’s nothing wrong with

sleeping without me because I do sleep without you next

to me when you out there carrying your responsibilities as

king. And this is unfair to me, when you were a rapper I

had to sleep alone and now, you’re king I do sleep alone! I

need a second husband.” She complained as they were

accompanying each other to their bedroom.

Ngcebo: “You’ll find the second husband in the zoo and

sorry, my Rasta lady, that you still have to sleep alone

sometimes. But it’s better because we do travel together

at times. And Nkanyezi sleeps with you sometimes. Don’t

complain.” He said and they rested their bodies on their

bed. Ngcebo held her closer, into a warm cuddle.

Nandipha: “Did you call Mthuthuzeli’s father?”

Ngcebo: “Yes, I did and he promised to speak to him.”

Nandipha: “Alright, babe, I have been thinking about

Ntokomalo, I don’t think that she must be part of

‘Umgonqo’ of her sisters.”

Ngcebo: “Hawu! Nandipha, why not? How can she not be

part of it? And you know that she’ll not take that well.

What’s your reason?”

Ngcebo: “What if partaking in this ceremony will activate

everything about her gift, there’ll be drums there, whistles

and as they’ll be with their sisters, they’ll have red clay on

their bodies. I am scared for her-”

Ngcebo: "What are you trying to say, exactly,  
when she

reaches the stage that her sisters have reached,  
we won't

do umhlonyane for her?"

Nandipha: "That's not what I am saying."

Ngcebo: "We can't suppress her in any way and  
that

means she must be part of her sister's  
ceremony. Are you

trying to say she'll also not go to the field on  
Sunday? Is

that what you're trying to say?" He asked and he  
didn't

hear a response from Nandipha, he then lifted  
his head

and looked at her. "I am talking to you. Why are  
you quiet

now?" he asked still looking at her but his wife didn't

answer him. Ngcebo laid back on his position.

Ngcebo: "I don't know why are you suddenly quiet

because there's no way we can just stop Ntokomalo from

being part of this ceremony. It's clear that you're saying

she must leave until the ceremony is over and when she

reaches this stage that her sisters have reached you'll say

we mustn't do the ceremony for her. That's what you're

trying to tell me and it won't happen. And you know that

Ntokomalo loves water the most, just whistles

blown by

girls that are just singing can never be a  
problem to her.

And you know that she's different to just an  
ordinary

Sangoma."

Nandipha didn't comment but she closed her  
eyes, not

that she didn't know and understand what he  
was telling

her, she knew but she was just scared of  
anything and

everything, she was caught off-guard by  
Ntokomalo's

spirits because her eyes were on her son whom  
his

character had shown itself. All she wanted for  
her

daughter, was for her to have a normal life,  
going to

school and have friends like every girl. But  
maybe

neglecting negativity was what she needed to  
do for her

daughter's sake... Ngcebo stretched his arm  
and he

switched off the lump on his side, he closed his  
eyes...

"Can you please borrow me your phone tonight  
or when we

come back from school?" Similo requested  
from Buhle,

they were heading out of the house making  
their way to

the taxi, the other sisters were behind them and  
their



brothers were already inside the taxi. Friday, the schools

were closing for June holidays. Their ceremony was going

to be on the first weekend...

Buhle: "No, I won't. I don't want to be in trouble."

Similo: "Really? With just landing me your phone. How can

you be in trouble?"

Buhle: "No, Similo. I know you want to call your boyfriend.

I won't give it to you because dad wanted to take

everyone's phones yesterday and that's solely because of

you and your boyfriend."

Similo: "It's fine. I will ask Qalokuhle

angikuncengile ke

nefoni yakho.” She said stepping inside the taxi,  
she

headed to the backseat. She closed her eyes  
and leaned

on the window, she wondered if, was her father  
going to

treat her different from the others because of  
what

happened. She was grateful but maybe he was  
going to

forgive her soon, he was still angry, she  
concluded...

3 hrs · Public

992

Write a comment...

EPILOGUE (Part 2)

“You look distracted, is it the ceremony that’s troubling

you? I want two glasses.” Palesa said to Nandipha who

was seated on the chair inside the kitchen of her house,

she was alone and she looked miles away.

She raised her eyes. “No, I am here. You know where the

glasses are, my friend.” She replied and sighed, she stood

on her feet... Her mind was on the events to follow after

the ceremony, ruling the kingdom was no fun and games,

it was tough for her but honourable. She always about her

husband, she was more sensitive for him

because the most was on his shoulders. But what she was grateful for was how much he didn't shut her out with issues, he always included her even on his stress and pressure, that was what she wanted him to do the most. They never carried burdens singular but they shared them bonded, they've grown and over the years they've learnt from their mistakes even though they were still not perfect especially when it came to problems concerning their children.

Support, aunt Nomkhosi was her biggest grown

source of

knowledge and strength in the family, they were so close

and Nandipha trusted her the most in the family.

Sometimes, it was more difficult for her because she was

still not so 'loved' but she knew where she was appreciated and she'd made peace with those who hated

her. She had a tight bond with most of the women in the

village, they've accepted her for who she was because she

never represented herself as someone she was not.

Palesa: "I know you, Nandipha and don't fool me. Are you

stressed about the ceremony? Everything will go well and

you see that the whole week of practicing songs and

dance styles, Ntokomalo was just fine.”

Nandipha: “Don’t worry about me, Palesa. I will go to

mama she’s with Nontobeko and you’ll also come.”

Palesa: “Do you think Ntandokazi will come?

Yes, her

daughters are here but do you think that she’ll come?”

Nandipha hissed. “My friend, I don’t know but I will

understand if she doesn’t come here. Most family

members still hate her and they blame her for

everything

that happened between Happiness, Mnotho and our mother

in-law. I really won't blame her if she doesn't come." She

replied politely and she felt her heart jerk as her mind took

her back but she didn't allow herself to dig deeper.

Palesa: "You are right, let me go give these men the

glasses." She said and left the room after Nandipha had

nodded... She was still here, still holding it down, with her

dear husband and their children. This life was not without

challenges and pain, heartbreak but she

wouldn't trade it

for any other life. She wasn't in it alone and she knew that

she could never be alone in this lifetime...

"I almost drove to town to buy the glasses."

Dalingcebo

commented, his brothers, cousins and men with them

inside the house laughed at his statement. But he was just

smiling as his wife placed the glasses on the table.

Palesa: "That would have been a waste of money,

Mageba." She commented and she left them laughing,

there was no need for her to stay... The men proceeded



with their conversation, their jokes and laughter that in any

minute, anytime turned into serious, constructive talks. It

was the Saturday night, the last night of the period that

the girls spent inside the hut. The following day was their

big ceremony and people were going to come in numbers...

“Hhayi, Mageba, we will see each other tomorrow.”

Mntwana said to Ngcebo, they were leaving with

Dalingcebo and Banele late before midnight, the others

had already left... The girls were not going to sleep they

were going to be practising songs and dance styles till

dawn where they were going to head down the river and

head back home. All pre-traditional practices for this

ceremony had been done, they've been given advices

suitable for the stage they've entered, they were told how

to behave now because things were different.

Nandipha

had her time with them alone as their mother, as she

wished and she spoke with them, everything that she

wanted to say to them...

Banele: "Yeah, ey, such ceremonies, this kind of

togetherness reminds us always that it was  
seven of us

and now, it's the four of us."

The three exhaled stressfully. "I never thought  
bhuti

Mnotho would retaliate like that just because  
his ex-wife

decided to marry a woman." He placed his  
elbow on his

black Mercedes C63. He looked at his brothers  
and they

were just shaking their heads, they were all  
recalling it like

it'd happened yesterday.

Mntwana: "I couldn't understand it and I  
couldn't believe,

he almost killed our mother and his wife. I  
thought him

moving to the city with his family was good for them, a

fresh start, a happy life.”

Banele: “They were happy but I think he was happy until

Ntandokazi revealed she was marrying a woman and the

court favoured her on the custody case. He was seen as

homophobic, well, in my eyes, he was.”

Mntwana: “And dad decided, it was just alright and the

only option to allow the law to take its course and send

him to prison just like that!”

Dalingcebo: “It was unexpected.”

Banele: “Yeah, and why are you quiet, Rasta

ongce Rasta?”

Ngcebo chuckled. “No, I am just thinking that the

ancestors maybe, they were wrong about this match.” He

looked at them.

Dalingcebo: “No, they were not wrong but they were

supposed to meet under different circumstances and

MaMthimkhulu wasn’t supposed to come back generally

speaking after she’d seen the abuse, she was too

optimistic. Our brother loved that coloured woman and it’s

true, sometimes, the ones we love the most, hurt us. The

ex-wife is happily married to a woman now, he put his

wife on the wheelchair and our mother had been using

crutches for a year, all because of our brother.

How

dangerous is this love thing?" he asked and they all hissed

without an answer...

Mntwana: "So, your wife hurt you?" he asked and they

laughed, Dalingcebo kicked him playfully while he was

laughing. "I am kidding but I understand you." he said

nodding his head.

Ngcebo: "There's still hope for him though.

Don't stress

too much. You've seen dad, he's not stressing like I

thought he would and especially now that mom is back on

her two feet."

Others: "You're right." They breathed and nodded, they all

sighed in unison and they shared brotherly hugs.

Dalingcebo: "You'll soon be getting cows the girls have

grown. I am sure the prince will be ready anytime to come

by." He commented looking at Ngcebo, he just wanted to

tick him off and indeed Ngcebo didn't even comment but

he clicked his tongue and left them laughing.

Mntwana: "I am glad I have one kid and it's a boy. And I should head home, my princess misses me for sure."

Banele: "I am glad too, I have my two boys and you, bhuti, I don't know why you're provoking the king because you have two daughters."

Dalingcebo laughed. "Let the brother be, it's a good thing,

he was man enough not to tell the parents about it." He

commented and stepped inside his car as the two

brothers were seconding him, they headed to their cars...

"Where's your mother and why are you still



awake?”

Ngcebo asked his son, Sqalesihle who was having hot tea

watching cartoon network. He was coming from his

bedroom and Nandipha wasn't there...

Sqalesihle: “I am not sleepy, baba. The noise of the drum

and singing is bothering me. But mom is-”

Ngcebo: “How's the noise bothering you? Negatively?”

Sqalesihle: “No, should it bother me negatively?”

Ngcebo shook his head, he didn't know himself, they were

advised by Langalibalele not to say anything to him about

his birth until idlozi had showed itself on him.

But

Ntokomalo knew, they just didn't know, she knew. "No,

that's not what I am saying, boy. Where's my wife?" he

asked.

Sqalesihle: "My mother?" he asked pointing his chest.

Ngcebo chuckled. "Sqalesihle, I will fist your head,

where's your mother?"

Sqalesihle laughed. "She's with grandma and aunt

Nontobeko." He replied.

Ngcebo: "Go and tell her I am calling her, stand up."

Sqalesihle got up quickly and he rushed to the

guestroom... He was told to come in after he'd knocked

on the door. "Mama, dad-" he was cut off.

Nandipha: "I am coming, baby." she said fast because she

knew, he was only here to tell her that 'his father was

requesting for her'

Sqalesihle: "Mama! I am not baby!" he said seriously as

he'd always preached and everyone in the room laughed

except for his mother. He left them...

Nandipha: "Goodnight, mama and sisi."

Faith: "Ehhe! You'll sleep while your girls are busy in

there?"

Nandipha: “Hawu, mama, yes, the time will come for us to wake up and ululate, all the old ladies are sleeping now, they’ll wake up when it’s time. And you should sleep too, gogo.” She said rushing to the door and she left them after hearing the response from both of them... “Your last daughter told me you were scolded this morning. You know she likes reporting to me, everything about you. My father is scolding you a lot these days.”

Ngcebo said looking at Nandipha heading to the dressing table, from the door straight to the dressing

table. He sent  
his eyes back to his phone.

Nandipha laughed. “Yes, it wasn’t that horrible  
though, not  
even serious.”

Ngcebo: “What did he want?”

Nandipha: “He wanted the ox tail on Thursday,  
mama

called me to come up and cook, I did cook as  
she taught

me, like I always do. And I left immediately after  
cooking.

They were both not there when I left, I didn’t  
even find

them in the palace. Mama called shouting  
about the ox

tail that I didn’t cook but I told her I did but she

told me

the pots were empty.” Ngcebo laughed hilariously and

Nandipha turned to look at him. “Do you know anything about it?”

Ngcebo laughed. “We ate all that with my brother but I did

say that, noma kungathiwani Nandipha cooked here. And

they said I am lying. We didn’t even ask the maid we just

ate the food, all of it. We were there for dad but we left

after eating and they didn’t ask us anything.

Maybe the

maids didn’t see.”

Nandipha: “Wow! And I was scolded for your mistakes.”

Ngcebo: “Sorry, sthandwa sami. What did he want in the morning?”

Nandipha: “He was complaining about the milk tart that I

didn’t serve him. He was saying that I served dry steam

bread. ‘Akumele ngilokhu ngicela emzini wendodana

yami.” She mimicked Dalisu’s voice and they laughed with

her husband. “But I was too calm because I have already

made one because I knew he was going to complain a

great deal if I didn’t.” she stood up from the

chair.

Ngcebo laughed. “Your daughter surely didn’t see all that

because she just told me the bad and said ‘Ngimshiye

yedwa umama, baba, oh, Ngyamzwela, bandla.” He said

and they laughed.

Nandipha smiled. “That’s my baby and I can’t even bond

with my mom because I have to brush you to sleep.”

Nandipha commented removing her gown and hopped

inside the bed with him. Ngcebo placed the phone away to

give Nandipha attention.



Ngcebo: "You bonded with her for nine months and that's

enough. You should bond with me for the rest of our earth

days." He said pulling her closer to him and he kissed her

without giving her time to respond. Nandipha didn't fight

him off just to speak but she allowed her body to loosen

up for him. Their bodies curled in one another, laying on

their sides as they proceeded to deepen their kissing.

Ngcebo separated his upper leg from the curl and he

packed both hers in between his thighs, she was wide but

he knew he wasn't going to remain longer in  
this position,

it was just a starter. He didn't need to invite  
himself

inside her because she did all that with her  
hand without

waiting for him to do the job. Their lips were still  
locked,

the heat from their bodies was making the  
room steamy

and bringing them even closer to each other on  
the cold

midnight of a Saturday.

"Give his leg a break." He said on a bold whisper  
looking

at her face with his arms wrapped around her  
neck and his

fingertips massaging her scalp. Hers were on

his waist,

pulling him even closer as he was thrusting slowly.

Nandipha: "I always tell you not to stretch like this I don't

have skinny thighs and now, you are disturbing me." She

commented on a rather sweet whisper but she didn't delay

changing him, the down leg slipped in between his thighs

while the other hanged on his waist.

"I am still thrusting but you complain a lot now. I no

longer satisfy you?" He asked massaging her breast and

when she attempted to kiss him, he shoved his head

back. "Answer me." he commanded softly.

Nandipha: "You do, sthandwa sami. Now, please." She

tried pulling his face back while biting her lower lip

responding to the feels.

Ngcebo: "Are you really satisfied? Now, do you feel me?"

Nandipha giggled. "Those questions are annoying because

we don't have sex problems anymore, come kiss me, yini

Ndabezitha! Ah-" She closed her eyes and her hands held

her head as Ngcebo's pace quickened driving her nuts.

Ngcebo: "Answer me, Rastakazi, it's not about our

previous problems.” He encouraged, still humping on her seriously and even with her, screaming, he wanted the answer and he knew he was going to get it even.

Nandipha: “Yes, yes, I feel you. I love you.”

“That’s it, I love you too.” He said and now, he kissed her

as she wanted and they finished off, slowly and lovingly...

Ngcebo tightened his hand on hers as they were catching

their breaths facing the ceiling. “We should sleep now

because you’ll have to wake up early for the girls. It will

only be a few hours.”

Nandipha: "Give me the second round and we will sleep.

This week has been hectic and stressful." She said getting

on top of him.

Ngcebo was looking at her as she made the move. "The

thing is, you stress about our daughter even-" he didn't get

the opportunity to finish.

Nandipha: "I don't want to fight you about our daughter

because that won't end well and it will ruin the chances of

being one and happy tomorrow, Rasta. I just want sex."

She said clearly and Ngcebo indulged on her groove. She

laid on him and kissed him. But he spoke even...

Ngcebo: "You know, that won't happen, no argument will

come in between us for this ceremony. I would fix you."

he said playing with her breast and cheeks and the same

time, Nandipha laughed. "You see? Let's proceed ke."

Nandipha: "Uyakhuluma ndoda!" she commented after

laying her laughter to rest and they dissolved back to their

kissing...

"You're supposed to be dressed by now and your husband

is dressed up. Time is against us now."

Thembelihle said

to Nandipha and she looked at her as she bent down to

put the more comfortable sandals on her feet as

Thembelihle had requested the servants bring them. They

were given to Nandipha... Thembelihle was seated on the

lounge with the aunts and other women, it was almost

time for everyone to leave.

Nandipha: "I was still busy but I will go dress up now."

she replied and got up with her other shoes when she was

done putting the shoes on her feet.

Thembelihle: "Okay." Years had gone by and old age had



seriously sunk in, some of the wrinkles shown on her face

but her beauty was never fading even in her old age. The

love she shared with her husband and family was never

fading and it was what she had that she was grateful for

and it was her husband who always encouraged that even

if they've lost so much, there was everything and more

left, that they needed to be grateful for. Their sons and

daughters' in-law, their twenty-two grandchildren and

family as a whole. Her relationship with Happiness wasn't

lost even though she no longer lived with them.

She was

back on the right space in life...

“You don’t know, how happy I am that you came and just

look how beautiful these girls are?” Nandipha commented

and gave the glass of cold water to Ntandokazi who was

seated on the chair next to her... They were on the field of

the ceremony now watching the girls sing and dance, it

was the actual ceremony now, the last part of it all... And

people were present in numbers, groups of men and

women and other young people. It was beautiful

and

colourful. Nandipha was seated with the daughters' in-law

from the family, some of the other queens and her close

female relatives. She wasn't with Ngcebo, he was with

other men and his brothers...

Other crowds were seated on the chairs while the others

were seated on the ground and like most ceremonies there

was one group of men who were also doing their singing

and dancing far from the girls. It was beautiful and

colourful and people kept giving money to the girls...

Danielle: "I wasn't sure but mom encouraged me to come

and I am glad I did. It's beautiful to see my babies over

there and I want a copy of the DVD."

Palesa: "I want one too."

Nontobeko: "She must make copies for every one of us."

Nandipha laughed. "Okay, but you must pay R100 each."

She revealed and the ladies laughed loudly, others clapped

once.

"That's a lot of money, MaZondi." One of the daughters'

in-law from other houses commented and all the ladies

agreed.

Nandipha: “No, but you should help with the expenses.”

Nontobeko: “That won’t happen but we want copies.

Hheyi, these girls have beautiful bodies, were we once like

them?” she asked looking at the others and they laughed

instead of answering her.

Danielle: “I still look like them.” She said confidently and

they laughed.

“Let’s go ululate by them, the old ladies have had their

chance. I can’t believe I am that much old to ululate.”

Neliswa told them.

Candice: “You don’t even look old, but let’s go ladies.”

She encouraged and they all got up, they were all wearing

traditional attires, some just African designed and

Nandipha and the others of them were wearing straight

Zulu traditional regalia for married women...

“I am tired now but you’ll go to dad with the Ntokomalo

and Pearl and I will go to mom with Thando and Nongcebo.” Similo said to Buhle as they were behind the

dancing girls, they were drinking water.

Buhle: “Okay, did you see your boyfriend?”

Similo smiled shortly and she nodded her head without

giving out the words. They then turned to the other girls

and after the plan was discussed briefly with the others

that who was going with who, they headed to their parents.

“Mama, don’t sit down, we want you to dance with dad

when heading back with us to our spot as you’ll give us

gifts.” Similo told her mother.

Nandipha laughed. “Hhaybo! I won’t do that. Your father

and I, will just come to give you gifts, there’s no need for

us to dance.” She said looking at them, Thando

was busy

checking if Buhle and others were ready with their father.

And by the look of things, they were still talking to him.

Similo: “Mama, we’re begging you.”

Nongcebo: “Dad, won’t have a problem at all and it will

make everything beautiful for the DVD especially.”

Nontobeko: “Just stand up already, we will follow you with

the gifts. Stand up.” She forced Nandipha up after she’d

seen Ngcebo standing up.

Nandipha saw her husband was standing up, she didn’t



want to refuse her children especially after seeing that their father had stood up. "Let's go then but we didn't agree on this. You're hijacking me." She commented and her children giggled walking away with her to get to their father... They met halfway with Ngcebo and their children lined up on their either sides, Nandipha laughed and shook her head as Ngcebo was holding her hand with the hand that didn't have his spear and shield. "I know you didn't even think twice when these kids said 'Dance with

mom, dad.” Nandipha said to Ngcebo ‘egwaba’  
(dancing)

next to him while their children were doing the  
same.

Ngcebo: “I know you like it.” He smiled and they  
concentrated fully on their dancing, stealing  
glances here,

and there, letting their children dance facing  
them

sometimes, while the crowds ululated insanely,  
with

Nontobeko, the others ladies and brothers  
following them

behind with gifts... They did the dancing until  
they reached

other children... Their parents, gave the gifts and  
money to

the girls, followed by their aunts and uncles...

And they

headed back to their seats with their two daughters who'd

received gifts from them, dancing after them as a sign of

showing appreciation...

Ngcebo headed out with his group and Nandipha with

hers... And when they were heading back, Ngcebo's eyes

landed on the 'boy' "I would be dammed!" Ngcebo hissed

and he marched up to his wife letting the others proceed.

"What's wrong?" Nandipha asked Ngcebo who was

holding her hand removing her from the ladies, the

concentration of the crowd was back to the girls now.

Ngcebo stood aside with Nandipha a bit far from where she was seated.

Ngcebo: "That boy is here and I don't want him here

looking at our daughter. And now, I suggest you go and

tell the girls to stop for now. I will go tell him that he

must leave." He said and pointed at Mthuthuzeli's

direction.

Nandipha: "Hhaybo! You're not serious, Rasta. You're not."

Ngcebo: "I am serious and I am expecting you to do as

I've asked unless if you're supporting Similo dating this boy."

Nandipha: "Ndoda, you are angry right now and you can't

just react on this anger. Now, you want to cause a scene

on our daughters' ceremony. And what should

Mthuthuzeli's family think now if you chase him away?"

Ngcebo: "I don't care what they will think but you should

go tell the girls-"

Nandipha: "No! If you want to tell Mthuthuzeli to leave, go

and do it politely without creating a scene. I won't go tell

our daughters to stop what they're doing and I  
will be

watching you, Rasta. You'll create no scene, ha!"  
she said

seriously and she folded her lips as her  
husband clicked

his tongue leaving her without saying another  
word.

Nandipha smiled dearly, when he'd turned to  
leave her,

she was just looking at him with a smile kept on  
her face.

He was just a sexy being whenever he acted so  
protective

of them, Nandipha admitted to herself.

Everything stopped,

she shut out the whole world around her as she  
looked at

him talk, shout at Mthuthuzeli, they were standing

separately from the guys Mthuthuzeli was with, his hands

pointing wherever, for whatever reason that she didn't

know, she was just seeing him...

---

It all ends here, THANK YOU for being with me since the

beginning of the year until now with this story. I

appreciated you reading my work and giving your

feedback... All blessings be with you.